

R. Hearne

**ROBERT
OF
GLOUCESTER'S
CHRONICLE.**

Transcrib'd, and now first publish'd,
from a MS. in the
HARLEYAN LIBRARY
By **THOMAS HEARNE, M.A.**

To which is added,
Besides a Glossary and other Improve-
ments, a Continuation (by the Author
himself) of this Chronicle from a MS.
in the **COTTONIAN Library.**

a. In two Volumes. *1468.*

O X F O R D,
Printed at the **T H E A T E R,**
M. DCC. XXIV.

a. 1468.

Marcus Zuerius Boxhornius
ad initium Orationis Dominicæ,
antiquissima Alemanorum lingua
à se (una cum aliis id genus) edi-
tæ, Lugduni Batavorum A. D.
CIC IOCL. 12°.

Ex dialecto vide rerum huma-
narum inconstantiam, & col-
lige antiquitatem, eamque
venerare.



Printed at the Theatre,
MDCCLXIV.



The CONTENTS.

- I. **T**HE Publisher's Preface. pag. v.
- II. **R**obert of Gloucester's Chronicle, from a MS. in the HARLEYAN Library; with a Continuation of the same (by the Author himself) transcrib'd from a MS. in the COTTONIAN Library, by the Care and at the Expenses of the learned Dr. RICHARD MEAD. folio 1, 465
- III. *De mirabilibus Britanniae*, out of an old folio MS. in Vellam, given me by Richard Graves, of Mickleton in Gloucestershire, Esq. folio 572
- IV. The Foundation of the Abbey of Gloucester, and the change of the same before the Suppression thereof in the Reign of King Henry the Eighth. By William Malverne, Abbat of that Monastery. folio 584
- V. a Detegreu, fro William Conquerour, of the Crowne of Engelande, lynnally descending, vn to King Henry the vi. Out of the MS. of Robert of Gloucester, that belongs to the Heralds Office. folio 585

THE CONTENTS.

VI. A Letter to Mr. Bagford, containing some Remarks upon Geffry Chaucer and his Writings. 596

VII. The Preface of Mr. John Stowe to one Edition of his Summary (that comes to the Year 1573.) by which my Conjecture about Mr. Murray's Fragments (that I have printed at the End of Heming's Chartulary) is confirm'd. 607

VIII. Some Remarks, in a late, but unknown, hand, at the Beginning of the Cottonian MS. of Robert of Gloucester, relating to the age of the Author, and containing two Passages from a MS. Copy of this Historian, that was formerly in the hands of the learned Mr. Thomas Allen. 609

IX. Glossary. 612

X. Index. 744

XI. Operum nostrorum hactenus impressorum Catalogus. 793

THE



THE PUBLISHER'S P R E F A C E.

THE Disservice to any branch of Learning, when Persons of skill depretiate the most proper Books for obtaining a Knowledge in it. The Bodleian MS. does not contain the genuine Robert of Gloucester. §. I. The Curiosity of Mr. Keck. The great use of Robert of Gloucester in the Study of the old Saxon Tongue. His value upon other accounts. Borkstall the same with the Saxon Bury-stall. Brill an ancient Burgh, and is nothing else but Burgh Hill or Burgh on the Hill. §. II. Robert of Gloucester's following Geffry of Monmouth in the first Part of his Work, no good Objection against his History. The nature of the ancient Saxmæia to be gathered from an old Roll in the Hands of Mr. Graves. The old use of Horns instead of Cups. Several remarkable Particulars relating to some of our old English Bibles. The Curiosity of the Nuremberg Chronicle. §. III. Ferdinando Pulton, the great Lawyer,

yer, a Cambridge, and not an Oxford, Writer. §. IV.
 Something peculiar in the Copy of the Nuremberg
 Chronicle in Trinity College Library at Cambridge,
 that I have not yet met with in any other. The first,
 and not the second, Edition of Hollingshede's Chro-
 nicle, the true genuine Work of the Author. §. V.
 Many things in Robert of Gloucester, that properly
 belong to the Business of an Antiquary. In the Saxon
 Times the Princes, and other great Personages, did
 not use to be buried at their Palaces, but at Religious
 Houses. Cosham in Wiltshire very famous formerly.
 The Coffin lately found there belong'd to some fine
 Gentleman since the Conquest. The Knife, with which
 Edward the Martyr was kill'd, preserv'd at Cavers-
 ham in the time of Robert of Gloucester. Three
 kinds of Churches formerly. §. VI. Robert of Glou-
 cester's Account of the Conflict between the Scholars
 and Townsmen of Oxford, in the time of Henry III.
 very remarkable in all it's Circumstances. §. VII.
 Which tho' it be published by Mr. Wood, yet he seems
 to have had it from second hand. The Warewell,
 mentioned in that Account, is, probably, the same
 with Walton Well. Walton Well the oldest
 Well of note about Oxford. St. Edward's Well by
 St. Clement's, older than the old Well from which
 St. Crasse's Parish, in the Suburbs of Oxford, was
 called Holywell. The respect formerly paid to Wells,
 which occasioned Injunctions against the Worship of
 them. §. VIII. Our Author's Poëtry agreeable to the
 Genius of his Age, and his regard to truth in his
 Rhythms

Rhythms answers the Custom of the Pythagoreans and old Britains. §. IX. He hath continued too long hid from the World. The value of the Harleian MS. which is followed in the Edition, that we now set forth. The Language, as well as the Work, altered in the MS. of the Heralds Office, and that by one who lived in the time of Hen. VI. §. X. Who, however, is pleased to conceal his Name, as he does also that of Robert of Gloucester. A Rhythmical Account of the Kings of England at the end of his MS. which is here likewise printed. §. XI. But these Rhythms are much shorter than those of Robert of Gloucester, as are likewise those in this MS. that relate to K. Richard I. §. XII. The Author of which Rhythms about Richard I. seems to have been Robert of Brunne. §. XIII. This Robert of Brunne the same with Stowe's Robert Brune. Stowe was certainly the Author of the Fragments, that I have printed in Heming. Stowe's Honesty, and the value of his Chronicle. A very remarkable Passage out of Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, together with the same as it occurs in Stowe. §. XIV. Instead of the anonymous fabulous Rhythms upon Richard I. I have inserted the genuine ones of Robert of Gloucester, in a Continuation of the Harleian MS. from the Cottonian Library. §. XV. The Harleian MS. perfect, tho' it comes nothing near so low as that of the Cottonian Library. One Leaf, at least, is wanting in the Cottonian MS. §. XVI. Our Author seems to have dyed in the Beginning of Edw. the First's Reign.

Him-

Himself gives an expresse Testimony of the Time in which he flourished. §. xvii. Which, however, is pass'd over by one, who endeavour'd to settle his Age from Proofs extracted from his Chronicle. §. xviii. Our Author rightly observes the vast disproportion that there was between the pious Acts of K. Edward the Confessor, and the first K. Edward after the Conquest. Interpolations are to be look'd upon as Redundancies, not as Perfections, in old MSS. §. xix. Mr. Thomas Britton, the famous Small-Coal Man, seems to have had a MS. of Robert of Gloucester. The learned Mr. Thomas Allen had two MSS. of him, one of which came to the Bodleian Library, the other to some unknown Hands. §. xx. Mr. Selden and Mr. Wood had a right notion of the Age of our Author, who ought to be reckon'd among the Oxford Writers. §. xxi. Our Author seems to have resided in Oxford in an old House on the West side of Stockwell Street. §. xxii. The strange mistake of Mr. Weever, with regard to the Age of Robert of Gloucester. §. xxiii. Robert of Brunne's true Sirname was Manning. But the true Sirname of Robert of Gloucester does not occur. §. xxiv. The Name of Robert Moille inserted at random, as it seems, in the MS. of the Herald's Office. That MS. concludes with some Verses that are not in Caxton. §. xxv. This Work is a great Curiosity. The Reproach in neglecting the black Letter. §. xxvi.



I cannot but be of great Disservice to any branch of Learning, when such Persons, as are famed for their skill in it, take all opportunities of depretiating those Books, that are the most proper Helps for obtaining a Knowledge in it. Among such I may, therefore, deservedly reckon those, that decry, and speak against, Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, as if the Fragments, that have been occasionally published of him by some of our greatest Antiquaries, were sufficient satisfaction to any one, that is curious. *We may probably* (saith the Compiler of the English Historical Library) *bring in also Robert of Gloucester, for another of his [Mat. Paris's] Contemporaries, since Archbishop Usher and Mr. Camden are both positive, that he liv'd some Time in the Reign of King Henry the Third. His Rhyming Chronicle is in English; and the Reader may have a Taste of it, (as much, it may be, as ever he'll desire) either from Mr. Selden, or Mr. Wood. But I know several curious Persons, that are so far from be-*

1. Ed. fol. p. 62. 2. Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 29. 3. Remains, p. m. 8. 4. Bibl. Cott. Caligula
A. 11. 5. Titles of Hon. p. 535. 6. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 112.

ing satiated with the published Fragments, that the more they have read them, the more earnestly they have desired and wish'd to see the whole Work. And tho' I ought not to be reckon'd among such curious Persons, yet I can testify thus much for my self, that, when I first saw a MS. of this Author (which was when I was even a young Undergraduate) in the Bodleian Library, being one of the first MSS. I ever perus'd there, I was wonderfully delighted with it, and could not but often signify, that I was not at all pleas'd with those, that insinuated, that there was enough of him already published to gratify any curious Reader. Nor can I at all think, that my late ingenious and learned Friend Robert Keck, Esq. (who was formerly Gentleman-Commoner of University College, and died in the Year 1719.) repented the Charges he had been at, in having the said Bodleian MS. transcrib'd, for any other reason, than because he found, that it was a very imperfect MS. and did not contain the genuine Robert of Gloucester, which he might have met with in the Cottonian Library, as he was, without doubt, afterwards fully appriz'd of by his Friends.

1. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 84. p. 7, 8.

§ II.

§. II. Indeed Mr. Keck was a young Gentleman extremely inquisitive after Books in old English, and the nearer they were to the Conquest, so much the better pleased he was with them. For which reason 'tis no wonder, that he should several times express a great Dissatisfaction, when he understood, that, after all his Charges, he had not got either an intire, or an authentick Robert of Gloucester. He had a design either of publishing this old Historian himself, or, at least, of assisting some body else in the publication of him; which could not but, therefore, make him the more concern'd, that his Copy was not of better Authority. He knew perfectly well, that such old English Books are of wonderfull use in acquiring a knowledge in the Saxon Tongue, which continued to be spoke (tho' with great Alterations) in Robert of Gloucester's time¹, and many Years after, and it began to be most of all diffus'd, when Geffry Chaucer undertook to refine (as they termed it) the Language. But now of all Books of this kind, I know none hardly so valuable as this Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester, and upon that account, were there no other reason, it is very proper to be read over and considered by all such as are willing to be acquaint-

The Curiosity of Mr. Keck. The great use of Robert of Gloucester in the Study of the old Saxon Tongue. His value upon other accounts. *Worstaill* the same with the Saxon *Bung-rtall*. *Worstaill* an ancient Burgh, and is nothing else but *Worstaill* hill or *Worstaill* on the hill.

1. See pag. 364. of this Chron.

ed with the old Saxon Tongue, a Language which even the vulgar are very fond of talking of, though they are perfectly ignorant of it, in so much that I have known some of the Country Common People shew an unusual Pleasure, when they have seen so much as the old Saxon Letters. And 'tis with great Attention that they will listen to the Derivation of Places from the Saxon Tongue. The People of **Borstall** in Buckinghamshire are mightily pleas'd, when any one tells them, that **Borstall** is the same with the Saxon **Burg-rall**, which signifies *a Seat on the side of an Hill*, which exactly answers to this Place. "**Burg-rall**." (saith Mr. Somner¹) "*clivus a little hill whereon any thing is builded: a seat on the side or pitch of an hill, as that at Whitstable in Kent called Borstall.*" And this account of **Burg-rall** pleaseth them the better, when they hear, that these Words in the 33^d. verse of the viiith. Chapter of St. Luke, *Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked,* are thus read in that which is called Wickliff's Translation², & so *þe deuēlis wenten out fro þe man, & entride in to þe swyn, & wiþ a birre þe flok wente heedlyng in to þe pool, & was drenchid.* The Expression *with a birre* here is the

1. Saxon Dict. voc. **Burg-** | penes me. Vide infra in Glossa-
rall. 2. MS. opt. membran. | rio, p. 728.

same with the Vulgar Latin *impetu*, and the Saxon *pære*, (whence our common Word *Race*) and answers very well to any Place situated at the side of an Hill. Upon hearing this Derivation of Borstall, the Inhabitants look upon the story of it's being called so from a wild Boar kill'd by Nigellus in the Forest of Bernwood (on the Edge of which Borstall is placed) to be as weak, as the ascribing the Song of the Boar's Head by some to a wild Boar, that was kill'd. I know not when, by a Tabarder in Shottover Wood, whereas, on the contrary, the Song was so far formerly from being sung only in one Place, that it was a Christmas Carol all over England, the Boar's Head being an ancient Dish, and much in vogue at that Season, being much admired by even the greatest Princes, in so much that it was brought up by K. Henry I. with Trumpets before his Son, when his said Son was crown'd. But tho' the Inhabitants of Borstall are much pleased to hear, that Borstall is the same with the Saxon *Burgh-stall*, yet their Neighbours, the Inhabitants of Brill, are as much displeas'd with those, that detract from the Antiquity of Brill, and will not allow it to be an ancient Burgh, and to be the same as *Burgh-hill* or *Burgh on the Hill*, which nevertheless is plain enough to any one that considers either the Situation of the Place, or the

1. Vide Ed. nostr. Guil. Neubrigensis, p. 744.

Coyns that have been found there and thereabouts, some of which I have seen my self. Mr. Camden had well weigh'd this matter, and therefore he very clearly establiſheth this Notion of it's being an old Burgh. *Hec tota [val-
lis] (ſaith he ¹) fere campeſtris eſt, ſolo item argil-
laceo, tenaci, & ſecundo, pabuloſis pratis innumeros
ovium greges paſcit, quarum mollia, & tenuiſſima
veller a ab Aſiaticis uſque gentibus expetuntur. Sed
ſylvis nuda niſi ad Occiduum latus, ubi præter alias
Bernewood, circa quam anno à Chriſto nato DCCCC-
XIII. Danorum furor impotentius ſavit, tumque
forte concidit Burgus ille antiquus, ut Romani num-
mi inveniunt teſtantur, qui poſtea regia erat villa Ed-
wardi Confeſſoris. Nunc autem pagus eſt ruſticus,
& pro Buri-hill, Brill contractius appellant. Thus
this great Man, whoſe words are of better Au-
thority with the Inhabitants and others, than
 thoſe of any more illiterate and injudicious
Writers, eſpecially ſuch as derive the Name
from Bryers and Thorns, (from which they alſo
derive Bruern Abbey, when, on the contrary,
it was ſo denominated from the Bruern, Bourn,
Bupn or Bypna, there) an Etymology that is more
weak than that of the very learned Dr. Skinner,
who thinks ² it was ſo called from Burrs grow-
ing at the Place. Brill, in Com. Bucks (ſo he
writes) contr. à Burr-hill, ſc. à Lappi, quæ ibi
frequentes creſcunt. It's having been a Royal*

1. Brit. p. 279. Ed. fol. 2. Etymol. Diſt.

Vill of Edward the Confessor had been sufficient to have stil'd it a Burgh, were there nothing else to rely on. Such Vill in those times were commonly call'd Burghs. Whence 'tis, that *κώμην* in St. Luke is translated *burbga* in the Saxon, *castella* in the vulgar Latin, and *castella* in that which is termed Wickliff's Version. As there was, doubtless, a Castle or Fortification at Brill, so the Place had a greater right than otherwise to the Title of a *Burgh*. And as here was also a Market, so, withall, it might have been call'd *ἡγορία*, such as are mentioned in St. Luke, where for *greetings in the Markets* the Saxon hath *gpetinga on ἡγορίῳ*, and Wickliff *salutaciouns in thepyng*. Mr. Somner, in his Saxon Dictionary, hath noted, that *ἡγορία* signifieth sometimes a market place, having an eye, I suppose, partly upon what occurs in the Saxon Version of the New Testament, and partly upon what he had met with in other old Saxon Monuments. I do not know but *Streteley* in Berks was so call'd, not only because the Ikenild's street or way pass'd by or through that Place, but as it was formerly a Market Town. Now since the Chronicle, I have here published, is so very usefull for understanding Saxon, what but Prejudice, or some other bad Quality, could induce any one of skill in this Tongue to speak against, and endeavour to

1. IX. 6. 2. IX. 43. 3. Vide Ed. nostr. Guil. Neubr. p. 737. A
sup-

suppress Robert of Gloucester, an Author of great Worth, even upon other Accounts, that is, for his own Probity and Honesty, and for the History he hath given us, extracted from the best Memoirs he could come at?

Robert of Gloucester's following Geffry of Monmouth in the first Part of his Work, no good Objection against his History. The nature of the ancient *Antiquities* to be gathered from an old Roll in the Hands of Mr. Graves. The old use of Horns instead of Cups. Several remarkable Particulars relating to some of our old English Bibles. The Curiosity of the Nuremberg Chronicle.

§. III. I am aware, that it will be objected, that the beginning of this Book is, for the most part, taken from Geffry of Monmouth. But this Objection makes rather for the Reputation, than the Disgrace, of this Historian, and it may be as well alledg'd against our other Historians, that have written since Geffry's time. Geffry was an Author so much in vogue, for the most early Affairs of our British Princes, that he was constantly transcrib'd, and put into most Libraries, which is the reason why there are so many MSS. of him extant.

By comparing Robert of Gloucester with him, the Reader will soon perceive, what a faithful Historian Robert was, when he took care to be very exact in what he extracted from him. I have subjoin'd some Passages here and there at the Bottom of the Page from Geffry, by way of Illustration, but I took them not from a printed Latin Copy (having none by me) but from a good, tho' (at the End) imperfect MS. that was given me by my Friend, that curious Antiquary, Richard Graves, of Mickleton in Glou-

Gloucestershire, Esq. from whom, much about the same time, I had borrowed the old French Roll, from which I have printed two Passages in the following Work; which Roll is so much the greater Curiosity, as it represents the Figures of our Kings and Princes from the time of Athelstan, where it begins, to the time of Edward the I. with whom it ends. For tho' the Pictures are but rude, yet there are many things in them, that will be of use to curious Men, as even our Saxon Coyns are, notwithstanding the Barbarousness of them. The very first Picture exhibits to us the form of the ancient βακτηρία, or βασιλικάι παῖδοι, which, however, we do not find, that I know of, even in Athelstan's Coyns. We ought not, therefore, to reject old Pictures of this kind upon account of their Rudeness. I never look'd upon the Bodleian Picture as the less, but rather the greater, Curiosity, that makes Cain slay his brother Abel with a Sithe, tho' in the strange odd MS. Almanack or Conjuring Book, given me by the late Bishop of Ely, Dr. William Fleetwood (written, as it seems, in the time of Edward III.) he is delineated as killing him with the Jaw Bone of an Ass. 'Tis with pleasure likewise that I have often look'd over the English Bible, that was printed *anno* 1541. (in the 33^d. Year of K. Hen. VIII.) being about five Years after the death of William Tyndale,

in which there are several odd wooden Cutts, that represent the Habits in use in Hen. the Eighth's time. The Picture of the Pit, into which they cast Joseph, is made to be a sort of Stone Fountain. In the Picture of Ahasuerus's Feast is a Horn for a Cup, agreeable to the old way of drinking at great Feasts. Bacchus¹ used to quaff and carowse in an Horn. Hence Nonnus, καὶ κέρας ἄγκυλον ἔχει βόθρον, δέπας. *He had an Horn crooked, for a Cup*; which was, saith the Scholiast of Nicander, an ancient Custom. οἱ ἀρχαῖοι κέρασιν ἐχρῶντο ἐν τῇ πόσῃ, ἀντὶ πτηνίων· ὅθεν καὶ τὸ κέρασιν εἴρηται. *The ancients in their Carowsings used Horns, instead of Cups: and thence, to pour out, or to mingle Wine, is called cerasai, of ceras an horn.*

Ὡς ἄρα Φωνήσισι θεὰ παρέθηκε τραπέζαν,
Ἀμβροσίης πλήσισι· κέρασε δὲ νέκταρ ἐρυθρον,
saith Homer². Upon which the Scholiast observes thus: Κέρασε ἢ νέκταρ.] Νῦν ἐνέχουν διὰ τὴν ἀρχαίαν συνήθειαν· εἰς κέρας γὰρ ἐγχεόντες ἔπινον. 'Tis no wonder, therefore, that upon the Jollities on the first of May formerly the Custom of blowing with, and drinking in, Horns so much prevail'd, which tho' it be now generally disus'd, yet the Custom of blowing them prevails, at that Season, even to this day, at Oxford, to remind People of the pleasantness of that part

1. See Mountague's Diatribe | Tythes, p. 559. 2. Odyss. E.
against Selden's History of | 92, 93.

of the Year, which ought to create Mirth and Gayety, such as is sketch'd out in some old Books of Offices, such as the *Primer of Salisbury*, printed at Rouen 1551. 8^{vo}. of which I have a Copy by me (and 'tis a most rare thing) given me by Mr. Graves, fairer and more perfect than that of another (*viz.* a later) Edition in Balliol College Library. But tho' I have taken so much pleasure in perusing the English Bible of the Year 1541. yet 'tis nothing equal to what I should take in turning over that of the Year 1539. (an Edition that Selden made great use of, as he did also of other old Editions of the Bible in English, in compiling his Work intit'led, *De Synedriis veterum Ebraeorum*) which they have in St. John's College Library in Cambridge, in reference to which my learned Friend, the Reverend Mr. Thomas Baker of that College writes to me thus: "We have such a Bible as you describe (a very noble Book) printed on Vellum, and imbellished with Cutts that are illuminated, the Leaves gilt, and the Cover imbossed with Brasse; but it is printed in the Year 1539. as appears from the Conclusion, thus,

The ende of the New Testament and of the whole

Byble, fynished in Apryll, Anno. MCCC.CXXXIX.

A Dñō factū est istud.

"The Frontispiece is the same with that of

1. In his Letter of Febr. 9. 172³/₄.

"An. 1540. described by Mr. Strype [Memorials
 "of Archbp. Cranmer Lib. 3. cap. 33.] only
 "Cromwell's Arms are left there a Blank, which
 "in our Copy has his bearing (as the rest) in
 "colors, left out, I presume, upon his fall. It
 "might probably (as you observe) be the same
 "Book, that was presented to Cromwell, there
 "being only one other (that we can hear of)
 "that is the King's. But how it came to us
 "does not appear, unless from the late Earl
 "of Southampton, who gave us most of those
 "MSS. we now enjoy, and it has always had a
 "place amongst the MSS. as it well deserves."
 Mr. Baker writ this Passage upon account of a
 Letter I writ to him, in which I had menti-
 oned the Bible printed in English with Cutts
 on Vellum, as I had found it spoke of in the
 following remarkable Particulars that I meet
 with in a Quarto MS. of Collections relating
 to Bibles and Testaments from 1526. to 1700.
 made (and written with his own hand) by the
 late ingenious Mr. John Bagford, who was
 pleased to give it me himself:

"1540. — In the Year 1540. the 32. of
 "King Hen. the 8. a Convocation was called,
 "and in the third Session (being Friday) several
 "Bishops were assigned to peruse the several
 "Translations of the New Testament, in order
 "as followeth:

1. Cranmer Archbp. of Canterbury. 1. Matthew.
 2. Longland of Lincolne. 2. Mark.
 3. Stephen Gardiner of Winch. 3. Luke.
 4. Tho. Goodrick of Ely. 4. John.
 5. Nicholas Heath of Rochester. 5. The Acts of the Apostles.
 6. Richard Sampson of Chichester. 6. Romans.
 7. John Capon of Sarum. 7. Corinthians.
 8. Will. Barlow of St. David's. 8. Galatians.
 9. John Bell of Worcester. 9. Ephesians.
 10. Robert Parfew of St. Asaph. 10. Philippians.
 11. Robert Holgate of Landaff. 11. Colossians.
 12. John Skip of Hereford. 12. Theſſalonians.
 13. Thomas Thyrlyby of Westminster. 13. Timothy.
 14. John Wakeman of Gloſter. 14. Titus.
 15. John Chambers of Peterborow. 15. Philemon.
 16. Gardiner deſired, that certain Latin words
 in the Text might be preſerved intire (as much
 as might be) in the Tranſlation of the New
 Teſtament, and in Fuller's Church Hiſtory
 you have a Catalogue of the words:
 And, if I miſtake not, I have ſeen a Teſta-
 ment in Engliſh in 4°. put forth by the above-
 ſaid

"said Bishops with the King's Privilege. 1540

"A Bible in folio Recognized by Rich. Taverner. 1540

"*Id.* a Testament in 4^o. by the same hand. 1540

"A Bible of the larger Volume, the Frontispiece described by Mr. Strype, and supposed to be printed at Paris. 1540

"There is one of them in the Queen's Library at St. James's, printed on Vellum, and the

"Cutts curiously illuminated. This is supposed to be the presentation Book to King Henry

"the 8. 1540

"I have seen one in the Library of St. John's

"College in Cambridge, found of late years

"among some old Books in a private place

"nigh the Library, printed on Vellum, and the

"Cutts illuminated as the former, and this, perhaps, might be the presentation Book to

"Tho. Cromwell.

"Another very fair of the same Impression

"in the Collection of Sir Andrew Fountaine

"on paper. 1540

"*Id.* another printed in folio by Will. Petter

"for Thomas Berthlet. The Title in red and

"black Letters, with the Picture of King H. the

"8. with the Bishops with their Mitres on. 1540

"The New Testament translated from the

"Greek by Delayne (who was Librarian at St.

"James's, and is dedicated by him to K. Henry

"the 8.) and printed in 4^o. in the white Letter

"by Jo. Mayler. 1540." And

And here, upon this occasion of mentioning wooden Cutts, I must observe, that the vast Variety of wooden Cutts in the Nuremberg Chronicle, compiled by Hartman Schedel, are not to be at all despis'd for their Odness, but to be the more admir'd. For my part, the oftener I consult it, the more I wonder at the Things in it, and I cannot but esteem the Book as extremely pleasant, usefull and curious, by reason of these very odd Cutts, tho' those Copies are always to be look'd upon as the most valuable, which have the Figure of Pope Joan untouch'd, a Thing I here mention, because in many Copies this Figure is either eras'd, or, at least, defac'd, and the History of her obliterated. And now I mention this Nuremberg Chronicle, I cannot but take notice of a Copy of it, that was given to Christ's College in Cambridge by the great common Lawyer Ferdinando Pulton. Before which Copy is an Inscription, that is very remarkable, and had it fallen into the Hands of the industrious Author of *Athene Oxonienses*, he would not, surely, have rang'd this eminent Lawyer among the Oxford Writers. I shall give the Inscription, with some other Particulars, just as they were all sent me by my foresaid Friend, the Reverend Mr. Thomas Baker, the great Antiquary of Cambridge.

Ferdinando Pul-
ton, the great Law-
yer, a Cambridge,
and not an Oxford,
Writer.

§. IV. "In turning my Papers" (saith
Mr. Baker) "I likewise find, we have
"another Copy of Hartman Schedel &c.
"at Christ's Coll. given the Coll. by
"Ferd. Pulton, with this Inscription before the
"Book. Ferdinando Pulton, Esquier, admitted
"Scholar in his Youth into Christ's Colledge in Cam-
"bridge, the last peere of the Raigne of King Edward
"the first, continued there untill the last peere of the
"Raigne of Queene Marie, and made Fellowe of the
"same Colledge one peere before he departed thence.
"Became afterwards a paynfull Student and Professor
"of the Common and Statute Lawes of this Realme
"(as maye appeare by severall Bookes or Workes by
"him composed and published in print, tending to the
"knowledge and divulging of the same Lawes) even un-
"till his age of fourscore yeezes and upward: For the
"love and affection which he did beare to the said Col-
"ledge his Purse and Schoolmistris, and in token of
"good will to the same House, did, upon the first date of
"September, Anno Domini 1617. & anno Regni Regis
"Jacobi 15. bestowe this Booke uppon the Master and
"Fellowes of the foresaid Colledge & their Successors,
"too meane a gift for so worthie and well deserving a
"place, intended nebertheles to have been much greater,
"had it not been extenuated by the charges & expenses
"of his travell and labors in the workes aforesaid, will-
"inglie bestowed uppon the Professors of the same Stu-
"die, for the benefit of his Countrie and Commonwelth
"thereof.

"By me

"Ferdinando Pulton, of Worton in the Countie and
"Parishe of Buckingham.

"The

"The Subscription is in a different hand,
 "and, I presume, his own.

"Nov. 23. 1552. *Ferdi. Pulton coll. Chr. admis-*
sus in Album sive Matriculam Acad. Cant.

"An. 1555,6. *conceditur Ferdinando Pulton, ut*
12. Termini, in quibus Lectiones ordinarias audi-
vit, licet non omnino secundum formam Statuti,
cum Oppositionibus & Respons: requisitis sufficient
ei pro completis gradu & forma Bac. in Artibus:
sic quod examinetur & approbetur, convivetur, &
cætera peragat juxta formam Statuti, quoniam
Determinationem finalem sine maximo suo dispendio
expectare non potest. Reg. Acad.

"*Pulton actu Bac. ante determinationem Reqr.*
Acad. This great dispatch was, I presume, in
 "order to his being elected Fellow. for in a Ca-
 "talogue of their Fellows, I find, *Ferd. Pulton*
 "*electus Socius an. 1555.* that is, I suppose, in
 "Jan. Febr. or March 1555,6." The words in
Athenæ Oxon. are 1: "*Ferdinando Pulton alias*
Poulton (Son of *Giles Pulton, Esq.* who died
 "1560.) was born at *Deusborough* in *Northam-*
ptonshire, became 2 commoner of *Brasnose Coll.*
 "in the beginning of *Q. Mary's* Reign, laid
 "there a foundation of Academical literature,
 "which he found useful to him afterwards when
 "he grew eminent in the common Law. But
 "leaving that House before he took a degree,
 "he went to *Lincoln's Inn,* studied the said Law,

1. Vol. I. col. 362. 2. Reg. I. coll. *Ænean.* fol. 92. a.

“took the usual degrees, and became eminent
 “for the knowledge in, and practice of, it, not
 “only in *London*, but the usual place of his re-
 “sidence in the Country, viz. at *Borton* in the
 “Parish and County of *Buckingham*. — He
 “departed this Life, on the 20. *January* in six-
 “teen hundred and seventeen, aged 82. and
 “was buried in the Chancel of the Church of
 “*Deusborough*, before-mention'd, &c.” Mr. Wood
 here quotes a Register in Brazen-nose Coll.
 and his Quotation is faithfull enough, as I find
 by this *Memorandum*, that, upon this occasion,
 a worthy Friend writ out of it for me: “*Nomina*
 “*Admissorum in Coll. 1556. Junii 28^o. Ferdinan-*
 “*us Pulton Northampt.*”

“Reg. A Coll. Æn. Nas. fol. 92.”

But then Mr. Wood builds too much upon it,
 it being very clear, from the Inscription and
 Notes above, that Pulton was one of the Cam-
 bridge Writers, and not an Oxford one, where
 he only resided a little while, and entered him-
 self of Brazen-nose Coll. tho', at the same time,
 he was actually a Member of the University of
 Cambridge.

Something peculiar
 in the Copy of the
 Nuremberg Chro-
 nicle in Trinity
 College Library at
 Cambridge, that I
 have not yet met
 with in any other.
 The first, and not

§. V. Mr. Baker had before given me
 an account of three other Copies (which
 they have at Cambridge) of the Nurem-
 berg Chronicle, one of which is in Tri-
 nity College Library, and hath in it
 something peculiar, that is not in either
 of

of the others, or indeed either in my own Copy (which, by the by, wants the Note about the time when the Book was printed) or in any that I have yet seen. What this is, will be better gathered from Mr. Baker's own words, than from any thing I can say, which are these: ——— “Your

the second Edition
of Hollingshede's
Chronicle, the true
genuine Work of
the Author.

“last Letter put me upon turning Hartman Schedel, which is a very entertaining, and (as you say) a very strange Book. We have three Copies, one amongst the Bp. of Ely's, which I had from Dr. Middleton, who presents you with his service. The second in our College Library. The last (the most beautifull) at Trinity College (from Mr. Hadderton) having all the Faces, Maps, and other Figures fairly depicted in Colors.

“At Fol. CCLXI. the Picture of Antichrist with seven Heads, (different from the ordinary Prints) and almost as many Colors, makes a frightfull appearance, and upon the Pedestal in a fair hand, which I should have taken for Print, had it not been wanting in the two other Copies, this Inscription,

“*Hec depinxit Jacobus Jaqueri*

“*de Civitate Taurini in pede Montium*

“*Ano. Domini millesimo quater centesimo*

“*primo.*”

“And on the opposite Page thus, *This Picture*

1. Out of his Letter to me, dated Dec. 2. 1722.

"was set in the Temple of the Jacobines in Geneva
 "in an^o. 1401. a show of Antechriste, and from
 "thens abrode into the worlde, that the abhomin-
 "tion of the wicked maye be percevid. B. S. M.
 "with 5. or 6. ryming Monkish latin verses.

"At Fol. CLXXXIII, CLXXXIII. The Pictures of
 "the Emperor, 7: Electors, Princes, and Counts
 "of the Empire, with their Arms fairly de-
 "picted, with this note, *Hæc Scuta recte pin-*
 "*guntur in suis coloribus juxta juditium Herald.*

"I doubt, you can hardly safely show the
 "former Inscription to your worthy Friend the
 "Author of the Antiquities of Glast. He will
 "be apt to observe, that Antichrist was so early
 "in the Church of Geneva, for, I think, Ge-
 "nova cannot be meant.

"In all the Copies Pope Joan stands with
 "the face of a Female, a triple Crown, a Child
 "in her arme instead of a Cross, which is born
 "by the rest of the Popes. Neither face nor
 "story are obliterated in any of our Copies,
 "only in that of Trin. Coll. *septimus*, is dasht,
 "and the Figure, 8. plac't in its roome. For
 "she is styl'd *Joannes Septimus* in all our Copies,
 "tho' another *Jo. Septimus* had been mention'd
 "before. The story is short, I can send it you,
 "if you have not the Book by you. Martinus is
 "quoted, which shows, she stood in the Copies
 "of Martinus Polonus¹ of that age.

1. Against the story in a Copy of Suffridus Petrus's Edit. at
 Ant-

"Fol. CCLVIII. *Cartas aliquas sine scriptura pro*
"sexta etate deinceps relinquere convenit, iudicio po-
"steriorum qui emendare, addere &c. possunt &c.
 "Then follow some blank leaves in all the Co-
 "pies, only the Title and Numbers printed at
 "the top of the pages.

"Fol. CCLXVI. *Completo in famosissima Nurem-*
"bergenfi urbe Operi de Hystoriis etatum Mundi, ac
"descriptione Urbium, felix imponitur finis. Col-
"lectum brevi tempore auxilio Doctoris Hartmanni
"Schedel, qua fieri potuit diligentia. Anno Christi
"millesimo quadringentesimo nonagesimo tercio. die
"quarto mensis Junii.

"Fol. CCLXVII. follows a further account of
 "the European Nations, most or all from Æneas
 "Sylvius: In the Title, over his Picture,

Sum pius Æneas fama super Ethera notus.

"Fol. CCC. *Adest nunc studiose lector finis libri*
"Cronicarum per viam Epithomatis & Breviariz
"compilati. Opus quidem preclarum & à doctissimo
"quoque comparandum. Continet enim gesta que-
"cunque digniora sunt notatu ab initio Mundi ad
"hanc usque temporis nostri calamitatem. Castiga-
"tumque a viris doctissimis ut magis elaboratum in
"lucem prodiret. Ad intuitum autem & preces pro-

Antwerp (ex Off. Christophori
 Plantini 1574. 8vo.) that I pur-
 chased out of the Study of the
 late Dr. Arthur Charlett, some
 learned hand hath written this
 Note: *Antiquissimus auctor hujus*
fabulæ est iste Martinus Polonus, qui

tamen scripsit 479. annos post illud
 tempus, quo ait asseri, id est, fingi,
 istam Joannam vixisse.

Polonus vixit anno Christi	1334
Joanna fingitur vixisse	855
	479
	" vido-

"vidorum civium Sebaldi Schreyer & Sebastiani
 "Kamermaister hunc librum Dominus Anthonius
 "Koberger Nuremberge impressit. Adhibitis tamen
 "viris Mathematicis pingendique arte peritissimis,
 "Michael Wolgemut & Wilhelmo Pleydenwurff. quo-
 "rum solerti acuratissimaque animadversione tum
 "Civitatum tum illustrium Virorum figure inserte
 "sunt. Consummatum autem duodecima Mensis Ju-
 "lii. Anno Salutis nostre 1493.

"There is no Name or Title at the begin-
 "ning of any of the Copies. Towards the end,
 "there are five leaves, *De Regno Polonie &c.* not
 "numbred, which seem to have been inserted.

"Fol. CCLII. *Matheolus perusinus medicus &c.*
 "— *Preceptor meus eruditissimus. Quem ego Hart-*
 "*mannus Schedel Nurembergensis Doctor Patavinus*
 "*tribus annis ordinarie legentem auscultavi. à quo*
 "*demum prehabita per eum oratione elegantissima*
 "*insignia Doctoratus Padue accepi.* — Follows a
 "large Character of his Master, no more of
 "himself.

"Fol. CCLIII. *Ars imprimendi libros huius tempo-*
 "*ribus primum in germania enata est. Quantum*
 "*igitur literarum studiosi germanis debeant nullo satis*
 "*dicendi genere exprimi potest. Hanc apud magn-*
 "*tiam rheni urbem solerti ingenio librorum impri-*
 "*mendorum ratio: 1440. inventam fuisse aiunt.*
 "*Hoc tempore in omnes fere orbis partes propaga-*
 "*tur — Ideo in ejus laudem quidam hos cecinit*
 "*versus.*

"(1) *O felix nostris memoranda impressio seclis.*

"(3) *Desierat quasi totum quod fundis in Orbem.*

"(5) *Omnes te summis igitur nunc laudibus ornent.*

"(2) *Inventore nitent utraque lingua tuo.*

"(4) *Nunc parvo doctus quilibet esse potest.*

"(6) *Te duce quando ars hec mira reperta fuit.*

"These verses stand like Prose (without distinction) in the print, I presume the Printer had jumbled them out of Order.

"This seems to be a good and antient authority for printing at Mentz, being within memory of Man."

There is no doubt, but there was a great Number of Copies printed of this Book, that so the Charges of the Impression might be the better countervail'd by the sale. They were greedily bought up, and in a little time the Book grew scarce, which caus'd a new Edition,

1. Concerning which my Friend Mr. Graves writes thus to me in a Letter, dated from Mickleton in Gloucestershire, Saturday, 14th. of Dec. 1723. "Schedel's Chronicle, that is now in the Hands of Mr. Fancourt Bookseller in Stratford upon Avon, is but a small siz'd Folio, tho' pretty thick; containing 338. Leaves, besides a large Alphabetical Index at the End thereof, not at the Beginning, as the other; printed in a black Letter, but much

less Character, than that; and the Cuts are but very small, and few, in comparison with the other, &c.

"In fol. 294. a. is this Note, viz. *Completo in famosissima Nurembergensi Urbe operi de hystoria etatun mundi, &c. Collectum, &c. auxilio Doctoris Hartmanni Schedel, &c. Anno Christi, 1493. die 4to. Mensis Junii, &c.* as in the other.

"And in fol. 338. x. at the very End of the Book is this Note, viz. *Finit hic liber Chronicorum,*

but in a less Folio, with worse Types, (notwithstanding both Editions are of the black kind) and without most of the Cuts, which omission of the Cuts made this Edition, therefore, much less valued by curious and critical Men than the first. The same Defect likewise makes the second Edition of Hollingshede's Chronicle of less esteem with many curious Men, than the first, which came out in Fol. at London 1577. and is full of wooden Cuts, (as the authentick Edition of Robert Fabyan's Chronicle', and the Chronicle of John Ra-

"*nicorum, &c. Impresum ac fin-*
 "*tum, &c. in imperiali Urbe Au-*
 "*gusta à Johanne Schensperger,*
 "*Anno ab Incarnatione Domini,*
 "1497.

"After I had seen your's at
 "Oxford, and view'd my own,
 "and that at Stratford again;
 "I thought there was as much
 "Difference between mine, and
 "your's, as between your's, and
 "that: For tho' our's are both
 "the same Edition; yet mine is
 "extraordinary large Paper, with
 "a very broad Margin, and ex-
 "treme fair; and the chief in-
 "itial Letters are painted with
 "blew, and red; and some of
 "them are handsomely illumi-
 "nated, &c.

1. Of which Chronicle I find
 the following Particulars, in a
 Paper MS. in Folio (containing

a Catalogue of Books relating
 to the English and Irish Histo-
 ries and Antiquities) written by
 Mr. William Cooper, who dealt
 in old Books, and made this
 Catalogue for his own use. [Sic
 in Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 92. p.
 244.] This MS. belong'd, after
 the Collector's Death, [Coll.
 nostr. MSS. Vol. 63. p. 14.] to
 the ingenious Mr. John Bagford,
 who lent it to the Compiler of
 the English Historical Library,
 and at length (after a great
 while) recovering it, he parted
 with it to the learned Sir Hans
 Sloane, Baronet, in whose hands
 it is now, and he was so kind
 as to lend it me in the Month
 of January 1721.

"Fabyan's Chronicle of the
 "Kings of England and France,
 "from Brute's entring into this
 "Island,

stell', of which last there is a well preserved
 Copy in the Harleyan Library, are also im-

"Island, untill the last Year of
 "King Richard the third, anno
 "1485. continued to the be-
 "ginning of Hen. the 8th. Anno
 "1509. in seaven parts, and two
 "Volumes, with the Effigies of
 "the Kings, their Coats of
 "Armes, and other figures, be-
 "ing the first Edition incastrate.
 "instead of a Title it hath a
 "figure the Armes of Eng-
 "land and France united, the
 "Supporters a Dragon & Gray-
 "hound, and two Portcullices,
 "2. Angels bearing the Motto
 "about the Rose over the
 "Crown, the same figure at
 "the end of the book, fol. circa
 "annum 1509.

"— *Idem* newly printed,
 "with some what a larger Chro-
 "nicle of the Acts and Deeds
 "don in the time of the Reign
 "of King Henry the seaventh,
 "father to our dread sovereign
 "K. Hen. 8. London printed
 "by Wm. Rastall 1533. in fol.
 "*cum Privilegio* differeth from
 "the first, and not gelt soe
 "much as Record's edition.

"— *Idem iterum* named the
 "Concordance of History, with
 "Notes upon the Kings Reigns,
 "and a Continuation from the
 "begining of K. Hen. 7. to the
 "Coronation of Queen Eliza-

Vol. I.

"beth Anno 1558. according
 "to Fabian's method, with Al-
 "terations, Corrections or Ca-
 "strations, and Marginal Notes,
 "by Robert Record. Lond. 1559.
 "fol." Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.
 93. p. 65.

1. About which I have insert-
 ed the following Note, out of
 the foresaid MS. of Sir Hans
 Sloane, in my Manuscript Col-
 lections, Vol. 93. p. 83. "The
 "Pastyme of People, the Cro-
 "nicles of divers Realmys, and
 "most specially of the Realme
 "of England, brevely compiled
 "and imprinted in Chepesyde
 "at the sygne of the Meare-
 "Mayd, next to Pollys gate, *cum*
 "*Privilegio*. The *Prologus* hath at
 "the top *Johannis Rastell*. It be-
 "gins in the Margin, *Eneas*,
 "then follows *Ascanius, Silvius*,
 "*&c.* William the Conquerour,
 "a woden Picture of him, in
 "full proportion, and soe of all
 "the Kings, the Picture of Ri-
 "chard the third being the last,
 "the word *Tyrannus* Ends. The
 "Picture of the Creation. *Jo-*
 "*hannes Rastall cum Privilegio Re-*
 "*gal.* in large folio.

2. Sic me docuit amicus eru-
 ditus Timotheus Thomas, A.M.
 collegii *Ædis Christi Oxoniæ*
 Alumnus.

e

bel-

bellished with wooden Cuts) many of which (considering the time in which they were done) are very good. The Author was then living. The second Edition came out in 1587. in two Tomes also in Folio, with abundance of Additions by other hands, but without the wooden Cuts. This Omission was contrary to the Design and Intent of the Author, who was a curious, tho' illiterate, Man (having never received liberal Education ¹) and died before the Year 1582. Mr. Wood says ² that it was towards the latter end of 1580. I have printed his Will, which was proved April 24. 1582. in the first Volume ³ of my Edition of *Camden's Elizabetha*, as it was communicated to me by the learned Thomas Palmer, of Fairfeild in Somersetshire, Esq. Hence it may appear, that the first (which is very scarce) and not the second Edition, contains the true genuine Work of Hollingshede.

Many things in Robert of Gloucester, that properly belong to the business of an Antiquary. In the Saxon times the Princes, & other great Personages, did not use to be buried at their Palaces, but at Religious Houses. Colham in Wilt-

§. VI. Now to return to Robert of Gloucester, as he was an Antiquary, as well as an Historian, so here are interspers'd divers Remarks, that properly belong to the business of an Antiquary. After he hath given an account of some of the Wonders of Britain, such as our Antiquaries usually take notice of, he

1. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 62. p. 87. 2. Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 270. 3. Præf. p. CXLIX.

refers to a Book written particularly about the Marvels of Britain, which I take to have been much more copious, than either the Chapter upon that Subject in *Polychronicon*, or even the little anonymous Tract upon the same Subject, that I found inserted in an old Vellum MS. in Folio, that was lately given me by my learned Friend Richard Graves, Esq. In this Tract (which I have publish'd in the Appendix ¹) the four Great Roman Ways are deservedly reckon'd among the Wonders of Britain, and the account of them, however short, agrees with the Scheme of them, that is given us (from a MS. in the Cottonian Library) in the Discourse about the four Great Roman Ways published in the Sixth Volume ² of Leland's Itinerary. Robert of Gloucester's writing ³ Silchester in Hampshire *Cyltrestre* confirms my opinion ⁴, that it was so called from the Flints, being no more than *sili-cum castra*. His Remarks upon many of our Religious Houses are pretty and usefull, and now and then he shews a particular Modesty on the occasion, in so much, that tho' it be certain, that Sir William de Mohun founded Bruton Abbey in Somersetshire, yet he expresses himself after such a manner, as if he only

shire very famous formerly. The Coffin lately found there belong'd to some fine Gentleman since the Conquest. The Knife, with which Edward the Martyr was kill'd, preserv'd at Caversham in the time of Robert of Gloucester. Three kinds of Churches formerly.

1. Num. I. 2. Pag. 96. 3. Pag. 100, 166. 4. In Notis ad Aluredum Beverlacensem, p. 154.

thought, and was not certain, that he was Founder. What he says : about Alfred, or Æthelfleda, the famous Queen, or Lady, of the Mercians being buried in St. Peter's Porch at Gloucester is exactly agreeable to the Saxon Annals, under the Year DCCCCXX. — heo gefor xii. nihtum ær midðan ymepa binnan Taman-peopðe. þy eahtoðan geape þær þe heo Mýpcna an-pald mid niht hlaforð-dome healbende pær. 7 hiþe lic lið binnan Gleapceartpe. on þam eart-poptice rce. Petpær cipecean. What can be a plainer Argument of so great a Lady's Humility, than her chosing to be buried in the Porch, and to lye in a place, that had been famous for the fine Nunnery, that was there, before it was destroyed by the Danes, as is noted not only by others, but particularly by William Malverne (the last Lord Abbat of Gloucester) in a Piece never yet printed, which I shall therefore publish at the End of this Work : Her affection to Religion induced her to fix upon Gloucester for the Place of her Funeral, rather than Tamworth, which was otherwise so very famous for a Palace, in which the Mercian Princes us'd to reside, and which she her self had restored to it's pristine Splendour and Magnificence, after it had been destroy'd by the Danes. But, it may be, it will be said, that she pitch'd upon

1. Pag. 271. 2. Leland's Coll. Vol. VI. p. 214. 3. Appendix Num. II.

Gloucester, because the Abbey Church there had been founded by her Husband and her self, rather than for any other reason. Without question that was a considerable Motive; but yet I am perswaded, that the celebrated Nunnery, that had been there in former times, was another very great one, as indeed it was customary, in those Times, even for other great Personages to be buried at Religious Houses, where they had inhabited and resided. In so much, that tho' Colham, near Chippenham in Wiltshire, was so much resorted to by some of our Saxon Kings and other great Men, where was a Palace for their Reception and Entertainment, as there was after the Conquest a retiring House for the Earls of Cornwall, to whom the Mannour belong'd (one of which, *viz.* Edmund, obtain'd a Charter¹ for a Weekly Market to be held here every Friday, as his Father Richard, a younger Son of King John, had granted the Inhabitants several Privileges, which they still enjoy²) yet 'twas not a burying Place for these Great Men, not so much as for K. Ethelred, who was more than ordinarily delighted with it, and lay sick here in *mxv.* but recovering, he went to London, and dying the Year after on St. George's day³,

1. Cart. 13. E. 1. n. 39. Dug- | Page of Gibson's Engl. Ed. of
dale's Baronage, Tome I. p. 765. | Camden's Brit. p. 87. 3. Chron.
2. Notes at the Bottom of the | Sax. Gibl. p. 146, 148.

was buried in St. Paul's Church in the North Isle beside the Quire. 'Tis true, indeed, there was a Stone Coffin², with humane Bones in it of a larger Size than usual, in the Skull whereof was a compleat Set of fine Teeth, found lately by Colham, which may perswade some, perhaps, to think this was a Place of Burial for several of our Princes and Nobility; but, as I take it, this was a Coffin of some private fine Gentleman since the Conquest, different from the illustrious Persons I have been speaking of, and yet of a great Character for his Virtues, and the delicate Form of his Body. And here I must caution the Reader, not to take this Colham to be the ~~Haversham~~, in the Church of which Place Robert of Gloucester tells³ us the long Knife, that St. Edward the Martyr was kill'd with, was preserved in his time. For this was Caversham, commonly call'd Caulham, & sometimes writ⁴ Cowsham, a Village situated in Ox-

1. Milles's Cat. of Honour, p. 28. Dugdale's Hist. of St. Paul's Cathedral, p. 93. Ed. 2d. 2. See the Glossary to this Work, voc. *hyper*. 3. Pag. 289. 4. See p. 128. of a Book, called, *The Con-*

nexion: being choice Collections of some principal Matters in King James his Reign. Lond. 1681. 8vo. where the following Order occurs, as I have entered it in one of my MSS. [Coll. Vol. 79. p. 75.]

"Anno Dom. 1621. An. Reg. Jac. 19. VXXM

"*An Order of the Privy Council.*

"Whitehall January 18. 1621.

"Present,

"Lord Keeper.

"Lord Treasurer.

"L. Presidents.

Lord Digby.

Lord Brook.

Mr. Treasurer.

"L. M.

fordshire, but is not far from Reading in Berkshire. Not only the Church of this Causham (which is an Abbreviation, as Leland saith¹, for Causeiham) was eminent (for great Men resorted hither) but the fair old Chappel also of Stone, that² stood toward the North End of Causham Bridge, on the right Hand as we come from Reading. To the foresaid Remarks I must take the opportunity of adding, that in the Saxon times abundance of great and illustrious Lay Persons made it their dying Request, that they might be buried in Religious Houses. A Request, certainly, very reasonable, and by no means to be wondred at, since a great Number of those Houses were Lay Foundations, and it was, therefore, very proper both

"L. M. Hamilton.

"Eayle Marshall.

"L. Visc. Falkland.

"Whereas his Majesty is Graciously pleased, to enlarge & set at Liberty the Earl of Somerset³ Sir Robert Carr] "and his Lady," the Lady Frances Howard,]"now Prisoners in the Tower of London; and that, nevertheless, it is thought fit, that both the said Earl and his Lady be confined to some convenient Place: It is therefore, according to his Majestie's Gracious Pleasure and Command, Ordered, That the Earl of So-

Mr. Secrer. Cabiers.

Mr. Chanc. Excheq.

Master of the Rolls.

"merjet and his Lady, do repair either to Grays or Consham, the Lord Wallingford's Houses in the County of Oxon, and remain confin'd to one or either of the said Houses, and within three Miles compass of either of the same, untill further Order be given by his Majesty.

1. Itin. Vol. II. p. 5. 2. Leland ibid. 3. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 150.

for

for the Founders themselves, as well as for such as were, both at the time of the Foundation and afterwards, particular or special Benefactors, should be buried, if they desired it, in Places that themselves had rais'd, a thing agreeable to the most early Antiquity, as may appear from even the famous Egyptian Pyramids. 'Tis incredible to think, what advantage the burying of such great and devout Persons was to the respective Religious Houses, where they were so laid. These Houses (term'd *Mynsters* in Antiquity) were then esteem'd (and that justly too) to be the principal Mother Churches, and of them we are chiefly to understand these Words¹ in King Edgar's Laws, *7 man aȝyre ylce ælc teohunge to þam ealdan mynre ȝe reo hyrre to hyrre; i. e. and let every one give his Tithes to the old Church, (Monasterie or Mynster) to which the district belongs.* Mr. Selden² translates these Words, *ealdan mynre ȝe reo hyrre to hyrre, to the ancientest Church or Monasterie where he hears God's Service,* and yet Brompton, in his old Translation, hath³, *Et reddatur omnis decimatio ad matrem ecclesiam cui parochia adjacet,* as even Selden himself had before⁴ observ'd. But then tho' these Words are *primarily* to be understood of Religious Houses (among which are to be reckoned what were afterwards

1. Spelmanni Concil. Vol. I. | 3. Apud X. Script. col. 871. p. 444. 2. Hist. of Tithes, p. 262. | 4. Hist. of Tithes, p. 219.

called *Cathedral Churches*) yet they are *secundarily* to be understood also of other Churches, that were afterwards look'd upon likewise as Mother Churches, as having the right of Sepulture annex'd to them. Such inferior Mother Churches were founded generally by eminent Lay Persons, and the Parishes of such Churches were as extensive as the Founders Possessions, (at least as such Possessions as were styl'd *Bocland* or lands possess'd *optimo jure*) and 'twas in these Churches (when they became frequent) that the Founders then often desired to be buried, in allusion to, and in imitation of, the Practise of such Founders of, and Benefactors to, Religious Houses as desired to be buried in Monasteries. These inferior Mother Churches are mentioned in Edgar's Laws by the Name of Churches that had *Legenstoepe*, or *place of Burial*, where is mention also of a third (which is the lowest) kind of Churches, those that had no *Legenstoepe*. The second kind of Churches I have spoke of had likewise (as well as the *principal* Mother Churches) right of Baptism; but wherever there was a Church that had neither *sepulturam* nor *baptisterium*, that was properly to be understood of the third kind, and such Churches of this third Class they styl'd often *selcynican*, or *Field Churches*, what we call now Chappels of Ease, among

1. Spelmanni Conc. loc. cit.

Vol. I.

f

which

which are to be reckon'd Binfey, Sandford, and Wolvercote near to, and Holywell in the Suburbs of, Oxford, as well as multitudes besides, which had not anciently *sepulturam & baptisterium*, tho' they have that Privilege since.

Robert of Gloucester's account of the Conflict between the Scholars and Townsmen of Oxford, in the time of Henry III. very remarkable in all it's Circumstances.

§. VII. But I shall leave all farther Descants upon the several Particulars in this Author immediately relating to Antiquities to the intelligent Reader's own Observation, unless it be that concerning the great Conflict in the Year 1263. between the Scholars and Townsmen of Oxford. This Passage is very remarkable in all it's Circumstances, and for that reason Mr. Wood hath very justly, tho' not without divers Mistakes, inserted it at large in his *History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford*. It seems Prince Edward, in his Journey towards the Marches of Wales, came by Oxford, but was hindered by the Townsmen (who shut the Gates against him) from coming into the Place, by reason of the Barons War, whereupon he went to King's Hall (being the fine Royal Palace, called *The Beaumonts*) situated in the West Suburbs, where he lay all Night. The next day he went away, and, after he was gone, the Gates were all open'd but *Smithgate*. This was the Gate, through which the Scho-

1. Vide Ed. nostr. Guil. Neubr. p. 756. 2. See p. 540. 3. Lib. I. pag. 112.

lars us'd to go into the pleasant Fields (particularly the fair open Green, now arable ground, the North Boundary whereof is to this Day call'd Green Ditch) in which they were wont to exercise themselves at several kinds of Sports after Meals, and upon extraordinary occasions, but finding the Gate shut upon them, they were exceedingly enraged, and the more, because they had been before obstructed from seeing the Prince, a sight they were very desirous of, on purpose that they might the better express their Loyalty. They often intreated the Bayliffs to open the Gate, but finding it was in vain, they got it broke down, and afterwards carried it in triumph through the Beaumonts Fields to Hare well or Harewell, which was such a Grievance to the Townsmen, that they took an occasion to imprison many Scholars, and would have proceeded to the utmost Violence, had they not been overpowered by the Scholars, as they were in all Encounters, unless the Scholars were far outnumbered by the Townsmen's calling to their Assistance (a thing common with them) a parcel of Ruffians and illiterate Fellows out of the Country. John Stowe mentions this difference in the Folio Edition of his Chronicle, under the Year 1264. and tho' he doth not refer us to Robert of Gloucester, yet I do not doubt but he took the Story from him, or, at least, from

some body that had made use of him. Edward

The Schollers the kings sonne, (saith he) after his returne
and Burgesles of from Paris, about Lent, tooke his journey
Oxford the one toward the March, and passing by Oxford,
spoyle the other. the Burgesles shut by their gates against

him, whereby he was forced to lie at the Kings hall
 without the Towne till the next morrow, and then de-
 parted. The Schollers of Oxford being shut within
 the Towne, brake by the gate that leadeth toward
 Beaumont, fo: which deed the Maior sent some of them
 to prison: and not long after, while the Schollers
 were at dinner, the Maior and Commons, with ban-
 ners displayed, thought to have spoyled the Clarkes
 ere they had bene awate, but being elpyed, the schol-
 lers ranne together, and with bowes and other wea-
 pons, slew and wounded the Burgesles and Commons,
 brake by many houses, spoyling the goods, and set the
 houses of the Portruies (William Spicer and Geffrey
 Hencley) on fire, on the South side of the towne.
 Moreover, because the Maior (Nicholas Kingstone)
 was a Wintener, they brake by the Wintrie, dranke the
 wines, and spoyled them, for the which fact the King
 caused the Clarkes and Schollers to be banished the
 Uniuersitie. This Victory of the Scholars stuck

Clarkes
 of Ox-
 ford ba-
 nished.

1. *Lege Hencsey*, so call'd
 from one of the *Hencseys* or
Hinckseys, viz. either Laurence
 Hincksey, or North Hincksey,
 (oftentimes call'd Ferry Hinck-
 sey, and, from the vast quantity
 of Ivy that was formerly, before
 the present Church or Chappel
 was built, about the Church,

Ivy Hincksey) or else South
 Hincksey, dedicated to St John
 [Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p.
 121.] both situated in Berkshire
 (being Chappels of Ease to
 Cumnor, the Church of which
 is dedicated to St. Michael [Coll.
 nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 119.])
 but are near Oxford.

fo

so much in the Townsmen's Stomacks, that it was one main reason of the Barbarity they shew'd the Scholars in the very great Conflict that afterwards fell out in the Reign of Edward the third, which indeed is much the biggest that ever happened between the two Bodies.

§. VIII. But tho' Mr. Wood hath published the beforementioned Passage, and refers to a MS. for it; yet since he hath not told us where this MS. is lodg'd (which, notwithstanding, I have at last found to be that in the Cottonian Library) I am of opinion, that he had it from second hand, either from Brian Twyne's, or Dr. Gerard Langbaine's Papers, which he had glean'd, and out of which, in a very great measure, he collected his Book. I have seen, among other things, two MSS. Catalogues of the Magistrates of the University of Oxford, drawn excellently well, (with references to the several Registers and Books made use of) one by Brian Twyne, and the other by Dr. Langbaine, and 'twas from these Catalogues that Mr. Wood compiled his Catalogue, in which much Reading is shew'd. 'Tis observable, that Mr. Wood does not tell us, what the foresaid Harewell or Harewell (mentioned in this Fragment)

Which tho' it be published by Mr. Wood, yet he seems to have had it from second hand. The Harewell, mentioned in that Account, is, probably, the same with Walton Well. Walton Well the oldest Well of note about Oxford. St. Edward's Well by St. Clement's, older than the old Well from which Saint Crosse's Parish, in the Suburbs of Oxford, was called Harewell. The respect formerly paid to Wells, which occasioned Injunctions against the Worship of them.

ment) was. For my part, I take it to have been what we now call **Walton Well**, (so named from the old Village of **Walton**, now destroy'd ¹) which is on this Side of another old Well call'd **Aristotle's Well**, and sometimes **Bruman's Well**, which Name of **Bruman** it had from one **Brumman** or **Bruman le rich** or **the rich**, who lived in the time of K. Hen. III. (when Robert of Gloucester flourished) or, as others say, about the time of K. Henry Ist. As **Brumman**, or **Bruman**, was a very wealthy Man, so he had a great Estate hereabouts, was commonly called **Brumman the rich of Walton**, and was always very civil and obliging to the Scholars. In those times, what we now call **Walton Well** was styl'd **Harewell** or **Horewell** from it's Antiquity, (as **Harewell**, or **Harewell**, near Abbingdon in Berks was likewise so call'd upon the same account) **hare** or **hore**, as I have lately insinuated ², signifying *old*, which Name it retain'd, among many, divers Years after. I take it to be the oldest Well of note about Oxford, where, however, there were formerly a great many famous Wells. **Holywell** cannot come at all in competition with it for it's Antiquity. For the Church or

1. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 67. p. 14. Item Praef. nostr. ad Joan. Rossi Hist. regum Angliae, p. viii. 2. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 57. p. 124. 3. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 88. p. 20. 4. Videlicet Praef. nostr. ad Hemingi Chartular. Eccl. Wig. §. xi.

Chappel of *Holywell* is properly call'd *St. Croſe's* (being dedicated to the Holy Croſs, and built too in form of a Croſs, tho' the North part be now down) and 'twas firſt call'd *Holywell* from the Well many Years after the Building of it, when the Water was known and fam'd to have a peculiar virtue for the Eyes, and was thence term'd *holy*. But tho' *Holywell* was ſo much celebrated, yet the Fame of *St. Edward's*, or, as others', *St. Edmund's*, Well, without *Bridgſet*, or rather *Bridgthye* or *Bridgthye*, commonly, and indeed more anciently, call'd *St. Clement's*, by Oxford was far greater, in ſo much that there was a Reſort of all ſorts of People from all Parts to it, and the Water of it was believed to be ſo effectual in curing divers Diſtempers, and thereupon held to be of ſo great Sanctity, that here they made Vows, and brought their Alms and Offerings. This was the Caſe alſo of abundance of other Wells throughout the Kingdom, which gave occaſion to ſeveral Injunctions prohibiting ſuch reſpect, as a Thing indecent and ſuperſtitious, and, among others, the Worſhip of this Well of *St. Edward* was particularly forbid by *Oliver Sutton*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, in the time of *Edward the firſt*. This Well-worſhip was call'd by our Saxon Anceſtors *ſilpeonþunge* or

1. Coll. noſtr. MSS. Vol. 88. | Plot's Natural Hiſt. of Oxford-
p. 26. 2. Ibid. p. 10. 3. Dr. ſhire, chap. II. §. 70.

Fylpeonþunga, and is strictly forbidden in King Edgar's Canons and K. Cnute's Laws, as 'twas in a Council at London under Archbishop Anselm in the Year 1102. as is well noted by Mr. Somner¹, and some of our best Criticks observe, that what is translated *Will-worship* in Colossians 2 should be *Well-worship*. This Well of St. Edward is now quite stopt up, and hath been so for many Years, but it was in the Field about a Furlong S. S. West of St. Clement's Church, and I have heard some of the Ancients of Oxford talk of it, as many old People will likewise speak with great satisfaction of the old Well [call'd by them commonly *Cromewell*, i.e. *Cross-well*] of Holywell, that was also stopt up, as a vast Number of others were, after the Injunctions came to be of force, and were put in Execution; tho' it must be acknowledg'd, that *Cromewell* (which was almost opposite to the Cross that is in the Wall of Magdalen College Grove, notwithstanding Dr. Plot insinuates², that it was the Well behind Holywell Church, in the Court before the Mannour House) was opened again some Years after it had been stop'd, and continued in great fame till the Siege of Oxford, particularly for it's good service to bad Eyes,

1. Saxon Dict. voc. *Fylpeonþunga*. 2. Ch. II. v. 23. 3. Nat. Hist. of Oxfordsh. ch. X. §. 142.

which occasion'd these Verses to be put upon the Cover of it :

Let no man this Well despise.

It does no harm, but helps the Eyes.

Soon after the Siege, the Stones of it were carried by Mr. Cowdrey the Shoe-maker to the Well, now call'd, from the Person that lives at it, *Newton's Well*, that is on the East side of Holy-well Church. But notwithstanding all this, *Walton Well* (which, I think, was most of all frequented in the time that the King's Palace, called *The Beaumonts*, and the Carmelite Friery at the said Palace flourished) was not concerned in these Prohibitions, because the Water was not esteem'd and look'd upon as holy. Neither was *Aristotle's Well* (which I take to be near as ancient a Well as that of *Walton*) included in the Prohibitions, being fam'd only for it's being frequented by Scholars, not for it's Sanctity, but for a House of Entertainment here built, to which they us'd to resort, especially on Ashwednesdays, when the Batchelours of Arts, that defend Aristotle in the Publick Disputations, are styl'd Aristotles, and formerly, after the hot Disputations in the Schools, they, as well as other Scholars, us'd to go into the Fields by this Well, which was their Place of Refreshment, and exercise themselves in another manner, not so proper

for them, which some Years agoe was put down.

Our Author's Poëtry agreeable to the Genius of his Age, and his regard to Truth in his Rhythms answers the Custom of the Pythagoræans and old Britains.

§. IX. I am here very sensible, that an Objection against Robert of Gloucester will be started by several upon the score of his Poëtry, as if that were a very cogent Argument to make him neglected and despised. But he (and not Chaucer, as Dr. Thomas Fuller¹, and some others would have it,) is the Ennius of the English Nation, and he is, on that account, to be as much respected, as even Ennius himself was among the Romans, and I have good reason to think, that he will be so by Friends to our Antiquities, and our old History. 'Tis the Genius of the Age that is to be regarded in such Pieces of Poëtry. The Poëtry of those times consisted of Rhythms both here and in other Countries, and the Poëts thought they had done their Parts well, if their Rhythms, however mean otherwise, related matter of Fact, and were agreeable to Truth. And truly this exactly corresponded with the Rules of the ancient Pythagoræans. For even Tully tells us, at the Beginning of the IVth. Book of his Tusculan Questions, that the Pythagoræans us'd to put their Precepts and other Things of mo-

1. Church-History of Britain, I. VI. p. 268. tho' he had before told us, I. III. p. 4. that he [Rob. of Glouc.] was counted the Virgil of his age, and the Ennius in ours.

ment (among which, to be sure, are to be reckon'd the famous Acts of their Ancestors) into Verse, and that it was usual with the old Romans, according to the Custom of the Pythagoræans, when they sat at Banquets, to recite the Virtues and Praises of Great Men in Verse, and to sing and play upon the Pipe upon such occasions, and thence, as I take it, even the old Britains, who followed the Pythagoræan Doctrines, addicted themselves so much to Verse, tho' as well the Pythagoræans, as Romans and Britains, took care, that no Verse should tend to the Injury of another, one of the Laws of the XII. Tables expressly forbidding any such Indecency, and some of our old Rhythms laying down Rules against any unbecoming Expressions in Poëtry, such as may conduce to Immorality; and in this, as well as his unaffected way of relating matter of Fact in Rhythm, our Author is to be commended, as a true Picture of Antiquity.

§. X. Since, therefore, Robert of Gloucester appears, on all accounts, to be so valuable an Author, what reason can be assign'd, that he hath been so much neglected, and that he was not long since published to the World? 'Tis probable the Obsoleteness of the Language might be the main reason, or, at least, 'tis likely, that some Persons of

He hath continued too long hid from the World. The value of the Harleian MS. which is followed in the Edition, that we now set forth. The Language, as well as the Work, altered in the MS. of the Herald's Office, and that by one who lived in the time of Hen. VI.

Di-

Distinction, not pleased with several of his honest Relations of Things, might characterize him as an insignificant Writer, and prejudice the Readers so much against him, that they were not at all solicitous about an Edition. Be this as it will, as I look upon him to be one of the first Rank in our old Historians, so I, many Years agoe, had thoughts of publishing him according to the Bodleian MS. to which I had then daily access. But finding afterwards, that there are much better Copies in the World, I laid aside my Design of publishing this Author, and did not resume it till above a Year agoe, when the Loan of a MS. that formerly belong'd to Sir Simonds D'Ewes, (whose MSS. the Earl of Oxford purchas'd) was procur'd for me out of the Harleyan Library by that most eminent Physician the learned Dr. Richard Mead, who is my very great Friend. It came to me, accompanied with another MS. of Robert of Gloucester, the Loan of which was obtain'd for me out of the Heralds Office by another great Friend, the learned John Bridges, Esq. who was at the trouble of transmitting both these MSS. to me. As soon as I saw the Harleyan MS. I presently concluded, that it was a very good one and authentick, and therefore I immediately transcrib'd it, and resolv'd to make it my Text. But then as to that of the Heralds Office, I found not only the Language of

Ro-

Robert of Gloucester to be altered throughout in it, but the Work quite changed in several respects, by having some Passages transposed, others omitted, and divers inserted that were never written by Robert of Gloucester, who was of different Principles from this Author. A great deal of Prose History in English (partly taken from Geffry of Monmouth, partly from William of Malmsbury, partly from Brute of England, *Polychronicon*, &c.) is intermix'd in this MS. with what is in Rhythm, but as the Substance of most of this is already published in Stowe (who had seen this MS.) and other Books, I have left out much the greatest part of it, and confin'd my self to the genuine Work of Robert of Gloucester, which, however, I have carefully compar'd with this MS. of the Heralds Office, and taken notice of what I thought proper, and have inserted my Observations from it (among which are to be reckon'd also those of the Prose part) at the bottom of the page, always subjoyning *Ar.* [i. e. *the MS. of the College of Arms*] to them. Who the Author was, that took such a liberty with Robert of Gloucester (a thing that hath happened to many other ancient Remains) I will not pretend, at present, to determine; but this is certain, that he both lived and wrote in the time of Hen. VI. as appears from this *Memo- randum*, (written all [excepting *pp.* *cccc. xlviii.*] in

in red Letters, but in the same Hand with the Book) at the Beginning of the Work: A pretegreu, fro William Conquerour, of the Crowne of Engelande, lymnyally descendyng, vn to kyng Henry the vi. in the end of thys boke lymned in Fygurs. Thys boke, with hys Antecedens and consequens, was ful ended the vi. day offe August, the yere of oure lorde a Dⁱ. cccc. xlviii. and the yere of oure souerayn lorde kyng Harry the vi. assiter the conquest the xxvi.

Who, however, is pleased to conceal his Name, as he does also that of Robert of Gloucester. A Rhythmical Account of the Kings of England at the End of his MS. which is here likewise printed.

§. XI. Tho' this MS. of the Herald's Office (for the use of which I am in a particular manner obliged to my learned Friend John Anstis, Esq. Garter, principal King of Arms) be in several Places imperfect, and hath some of the Leaves transpos'd (as a few Leaves are also transpos'd in the Harleian MS.) yet 'tis, as I judge, the very original Book. The Author, undoubtedly, took a great deal of pains in new modelling Robert of Gloucester, and in adapting every Thing to his own Scheme. He divers times introduceth the Rhythms by the Name of old Rhythms, but never so much as once mentions the Name of Robert of Gloucester, or pretends to discover what his own Name was. Mr. Weever had diligently perus'd this MS. and quotes it sometimes as if the whole were Robert of Gloucester's, a mistake that some great Men besides have

have been guilty of with respect to other Writers, as may plainly appear, as well from other Instances, as from what I observ'd lately with regard to Fordun's *Scotichronicon*. The Petegreu mentioned in the Note abovesaid is still to be seen at the end of the MS. together with the Limnings or Pictures (all but that of William Rufus and Henry I. which are cut out) of the Kings of England from William the Conquerour to Hen. VI. inclusively, and this additional Part is also cited by Weever, but in that he happens to distinguish rightly, making it, as it is, quite different from any Piece of Robert of Gloucester's Writings. The Pictures I have omitted, but the rest I have printed in my Appendix ¹, and, I hope, I have thereby obliged those that have any respect for our Antiquities.

§. XII. The Reader will perceive at first sight, that these Rhythms are much shorter than those of Robert of Gloucester. And indeed in this very MS. in the Body of the Book, is also a great Number of other Rhythms, that are also shorter than Robert's, I mean such as relate to Richard the First; (which nevertheless are erroneously ascrib'd by Dr. Fuller ² to Robert of Gloucester:) but then I have quite

But these Rhythms are much shorter than those of Robert of Gloucester, as are likewise those in this MS. that relate to King Richard I.

1. Num. III. 2. Ch. Hist. I. | the Margin calls them Robert
III. p. 43. where he gives 'us | of Gloucester's;
the following Rhythms, and in

omitted all these, partly because they are (in many respects) strangely Romantick, and partly because they are of the same kind with those that were printed by Wynkyn de Worde in the Year 1528. under the Title of *The Story of the noble kynge Richard Cure de Lyon*, of which I never yet saw but one Copy, which is that in the Bodleian Library, that I formerly mentioned in a Letter about Geffry Chaucer that I writ in the Year 1709. to the before mentioned ingenious Mr. Bagford, which Letter I shall insert at large in my Appendix ², partly because (provided I may be allow'd to say this) it was much approved of by my late very honest and learned Friend Mr. John Urry, to whom some body had communicated it, and partly because it happened to be, upon several accounts, commended by some other Persons of distinction,

*King Richard
To that cite of
(saith Fol.
ler) that is
Yoppa in
Palestine.*

King Richard wyth god entent
To yat cite of * Jakes went
On morn he sent astur Sir Robert Sakeville
Sir William Waterwille
Sir Hubart and Sir Robert of Turnham
Sir Bertram Brandes and John de St. John.

Which very Rhythms I find also | MS. of the Heralds Office, where
in those about Richard I. in the | they are thus express'd :

Kyng Richard with good entent
To that cite of Jakes went.
On morn he sent astur Robert Sakenille,
& Sire Willeam the Waterwille,
Sire Hubert & Robert of Turnham,
Sire Bertram Brandis & John de Sepnt Johan.

1. s. III. 2. Num. IV.

to whom it was occasionally shew'd. Nor have I heard of but one more printed Copy of this Book about K. Richard (tho', without doubt, they were formerly common enough) and that is that in the Harleyan Library, which is much more clean and perfect than the Bodleian Copy, as I am assured by my ingenious Friend the Reverend Mr. Timothy Thomas, M. A. and Student of Christ Church, who takes notice, that the Title Page of this Book has a wooden Cut of a *Knight on horseback*, attended by a *Squire*, and these words on the top of the Page, *Kyng Rycharde cure delyon*: that there then follows on the other side of the Leaf,

*The prologue**Orde kyng of glorie**Suche grace and suche victory**Thou sendest to kyng Rycharde**That neuer was found coward**It is good to here festes**Of his promesse and his conquestes**Many romayns men make newe**Of good knyghtes and of trewe**&c.*

and that at the End of the Book are these words :

1. In his Letter to me Oct. 12. 1723. 2. So in his Letter to

June 20. 1723.

Vol. I.

h

Thus

¶ Thus endeth the story of the noble kyng Ry-
charde cure de lyon. Imprinted at London by wyn-
kyn de worde. The yere of oure lorde. M. ccccc
and. xxviii.

The Author of
which Rhythms a-
bout Richard I.
seems to have been
Robert of Brunne.

¶. XIII. Now altho' I will not pre-
tend to discover the Author of the ad-
ditional Rhythms about our Kings to
Robert of Gloucester, yet (at present)
I am of opinion, that those about Richard the
first in the Body of the Book, as well as the
printed ones, were written by Robert of Brunne,
the same, I mean, that translated Robert
Grosthead's *Manuele pecche* (or *Manuel de
Pecche*) out of French, of which there is a small
Fol. MS. in the Harleian Library on Parch-
ment, wrote very near the Author's time,
having two Columns on each page, as those
Rhythms about Richard the first, in the MS.
of the Heralds Office, are likewise in two Co-
lumns, contrary to what Robert of Gloucester's
are. This MS. of Robert of Brunne's Transla-
tion begins with this Title in Red letters:

Here bygynneþ the boke þat men clepen in frensche
manuele pecche þe whiche boke made yn frensche
Robert Gros test Bysshop of lyncolne

Adyr and sone and holy goste
þat art o god of myghtes molte

To þame þe fend & þewoure synne

Synne to shew vs to frame }
 God to wurschyp he send to shame }
 Shameful synne ys god to lete }
 Al þat men do boþe smale & grete }
 þe grete withoutyn pryuyte }
 þat ben comune to me & the }

This Author became famous very soon, even in the Year 1303. 31. Edw. I. (above thirty Years before he finished his **Chronicle**, a most rare Work, and known to very few of our Historians and Antiquaries, which was in the Year 1338.) as appears from the following Lines, which conclude the second Column of the first Page of the said MS. Translation of **Manuele perche**, and were sent me', with what I have already said about this MS. by my before mentioned ingenious Friend Mr. Timothy Thomas, and he did it the more readily, not only because they have the *Author's* (or rather *Translator's*) Name, but because there are in them some other Circumstances, which may contribute to know him more perfectly.

To alle crystyn men undir sunne }
 And to gode men of brunne }

1. In a Letter dated Sept. 19. 1723.

And speciali alle be name }
 he felauthepe of Symprynghame }
 Roberd of brunne gretely to }
 In al godenesse hat may to pro }
 Of brymwake yn kelleuene }
 Syrs myle besyde sympryngha euene }
 y dwelled yn he pryorye }
 Hyftene gere yn cumpanye }
 In he tyme of gode dane Ione }
 Of camelton hat now ys gone }
 In hys tyme was y hete ten geres }
 And knew and herde of hys maneres }
 Sydyn with dane Ione of clyntone }
 Hyue wyntyr wyth hy gan y wone }
 Dane felyp was mayster hat tyme }
 hat y began hys englyssh tyme }
 he geres of grace fyl han to be }
 A housynd & pre hundred & pre }

This Robert of Brunne the same with Stowe's Robert Brune. Stowe was certainly the Author of the Fragments, that I have printed in Heming. Stowe's Honesty, and the value of his Chronicle. A very remarkable Passage out of Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, together with the same as it occurs in Stowe.

§. XIV. This Robert of Brunne is the same with Robert Brune, that is quoted in the Margin of the Folio Ed. of Stowe's Annals under the Year 1266. in the Reign of King Henry III. But what Book 'twas that Stowe made use of there, he hath not been pleased to acquaint us. Neither, indeed, is either Brune or Brunne mentioned in the valuable Fragments of Stowe, that I reprinted lately at the End of Heming

from a Copy communicated to me by my ingenious and curious Friend Mr. John Murray. I call these Fragment's Stowe's, because I find the

the Conjecture I made in my Dissertation about them, *viz.* not only that John Stowe was the Author of them, but that they belong'd to some short Chronicle, to which was prefix'd some Calendar, to be very just and true. For indeed they belong'd to Stowe's Summary or Abridgment of the Chronicles of England. For tho' I have not yet met with a Copy of this Summary with these Fragments, in which we have an Account of his Authors, yet in a Preface that he put to one Edition of his Summary, which ends in the Year 1573. he expressly tells us, that he was the Author of those Fragments. I never saw (that I remember) but one Copy of that Edition, and it was given me by my very learned Friend Mr. Baker of Cambridge. This Copy, tho' a little imperfect both at the Beginning and End, is a very great Curiosity (as indeed all Editions of the Summary are now Curiosities) and I esteem it the more, because I cannot learn, that this Preface is in any other Edition. There is a Calendar at the Beginning, which confirms my Notion also as to that Point. For better satisfaction I shall reprint this Preface in my Appendix¹, as I should have done in Heming had it then been in my possession. The Reader will perceive by it the disingenuous dealing of Richard Grafton towards John Stowe, a Man tho' of no great Learning, yet of incredible Industry in collecting

1. Num. V.

ing old MSS. and in preserving other Antiquities, and so faithfull an Historian, that he hath been much esteem'd by Camden and our greatest men, in so much that the famous Sir Roger Lestrage, talking some Years before his Death with a very ingenious and learned Gentleman about our Historians, was pleas'd to say, *that it was always a wonder to him, that the very best that had penn'd our History in English should be a poor Taylour, honest John Stowe.* Sir Roger said a *Taylour*, because Stowe, as is reported¹, was bred a Capmaker (and so perhaps his Father Thomas Stowe was before him) and was of Merchant Taylours Company. The Trade of Capmaking was then much in fashion, Hats being not at that time much in request. But notwithstanding Stowe hath not declared what Book of Brune's it was to which he owed his Information, yet I find, that it was Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, before mentioned. For the very remarkable Verses, that Stowe hath printed (under the seventh Year of Edward I.) from Brune in page 201. of the said Fol. Ed. of his Annals, are thus express'd in the old MS. of Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, that I have now before me, and belongs to the Inner Temple Library, being given with other MSS. to that Society by the last Will of William Petit, Esq. late Keeper of the

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 62. p. 3.

Records in the Tower of London, one of whose Trustees being my learned Friend, before mentioned, John Anstis, Esq. 'tis by his means that I have had the Loan of it from that learned and honourable Society.

Edward did smyte rounde peny, halfpenny, ferthyng, he croice passed "passed" he bounde of alle porghout he rying.

he kynges side falle be he hede & his name worten.

he croyce side what cite it was in coyned & smyten.

he powere man ne he presse he peny prayles no þing.

Ben gyf God he lest, he sette him with a ferþing.

A þousand & tuo hundred & fourscore zeres mo.

On his mone men wondred "sift" inhan it gan go.

The Words are somewhat different in Stowe, and for that reason I shall here annex them, by which means they may the more easily be compared together.

Whereas (saith he) before this time [A. D. 1279.] the penny was wont to have a double croice, with a cress, in such sort, that the same might easily be broken in the middell, or into

fourte quarters, and so to be made into halfe pence or farthings: which order was taken in the yeare of

Christ 1100. the 7. of H. the I. it was now ordained, that pence, halfe pence, and farthings should be made round, whereupon was made these verses following,

Edward did smite round peny, halfe "peny" farthing.

The croice passes the bond of all throughout the ring:

1. s. XI. 2. Dele. 3. Sic, pro first. 4. There is a comma after fer-peny in the 4to. Ed. 1792.

The

The Kings side was his head, and his name written,
The croffe side, what Citie it was in, coyned¹ or smitten.
To poore man, ne to Priest, the peny fraises nothing,
Men giue God aye the least, they feast him with a farthing:
A thousand two hundred, fourescore yeares² add mo.
On this money men wondred, when it first began to goe.

The old money (adds Stowe) was not forbidden to goe
with the new: and besides these monies there was
copned groates, containing foure pence the peece.

Regist. of
Bury.

The pound of esterling money at this time contain-
ing 12. ounces, to wit, fine siluer (such as men take
into soyle or leaues, & is commonly called siluer of Gu-
therom lane) 11. ounces, 2. esterlings, and one fezling,
and the other 17. d.ob. q. to be alay. Also the pound
ought to wey of money, 20 s. 3. d. by accompt, so that
no pound ought to be about 20. s. 4. d. nor lesse then
20. s. 2. d. by account. The ounce to wey 20. d. The
peny to wey 24. graines, &c.

The late learned Bishop Fleetwood hath re-
printed the whole Passage from Stowe, to which
he hath added many curious Particulars of his
own, in pag. 44. of his excellent Book called
Chronicon Preciosum, to which I shall refer the
Reader.

Instead of the ano-
nymous fabulous
Rhythms upon Ri-
chard I. I have in-
serted the genuine
ones of Robert of
Gloucester, in a
Continuation of
the Harleian MS.
from the Cottonian
Library.

§. XV. To what hath been said about
my omitting the foresaid Rhythms
(the Author of which, I believe, was
Robert of Brunne) another reason may
be added, and that is this, that in their
stead I have published the true ge-

1. And pro or in dicta Ed. 2. In qua Ed. and pro
add habemus.

nnine

nine lines upon that Prince of Robert of
 Gloucester himself, who left out whatever he
 thought Romantick, as we may gather from
 his own Words, and would therefore, without
 doubt, have pass'd by these, had they been
 being in his time, which are so very fabulous
 as to be look'd upon only for their Antiquity,
 and as a Curiosity. I must confess, that these
 genuine Rhythms of Robert of Gloucester re-
 lating to Richard I. are wanting in the Har-
 ley MS. which ends in that Year of K. Ste-
 phen's Reign, in which the Empress Maud made
 her Escape from the Castle of Oxford, wherein
 she had been so long besieged by K. Stephen.
 But then they are extant in the MS. of the
 Cottonian Library, in which MS. the History
 is brought down to the latter End of K. Henry
 the Third's Reign, and 'tis from thence I have
 supply'd the Harleian MS. the intire Conti-
 nation out of it being procur'd for me by my
 most generous Friend, before mentioned, the
 learned Dr. Mead, who, after he had got it
 transcrib'd wholly at his own Expenses, put it
 into the hands of another of my very good
 Friends, the learned John Bridges, Esq. who
 is likewise mentioned above, and so it came
 safely to my hands.

The Harleian MS. perfect, tho' it comes nothing near so low as that of the Cottonian Library. One Leaf, at least, is wanting in the Cottonian MS.

§. XVI. Notwithstanding the Harleian MS. breaks off so early, yet since it ends about the middle of a Page, and with a full Line, 'tis justly look'd upon by Criticks as a perfect Book. So that, in all likelihood, the Author carried on the Work at first no farther, but after some time resumed it again, and brought it down to his own time. The Harleian MS. seems to have been written in the Reign of K. Edward the Third, but the Cottonian one is judg'd to be about 50. Years older than the Harleian. The Harleian MS. agrees, (abating some Variations in the Language) so far as it goes, with the Cottonian one, and yet, without doubt, they were transcrib'd from different Copies, one from the Work as it was first finish'd by the Author, the other from a MS. that was compleated after the Author set about it again after some Intermision. The Cottonian MS. ends in the Year 1270. and so there wants but two Years to compleat Hen. the Third's Reign, who died Nov. 16. 1272. The Author undoubtedly finished that Reign, and 'tis agreed upon by such as have seen and considered it, that the Cottonian MS. which ends at the bottom of a Page, wants one Leaf, if not more, to fill up that Reign. And this, I think, is likewise confirm'd from some MSS. of Robert of Gloucester (whereof one is that in the Bodleian Library) which

which tho' they want all K. Henry the Third's Reign, ending the History with that of King John, yet they have the following Verses, in which a reason (tho' a very poor one) is given for omitting the Author's Account of the Battles of Lewis and Evelham in those MSS.

Henry his sone come after, & his londe pan-nome,

And fifti geer & six helpe his kyndome,

And also twenty daies, and ded was I wis,

And buried at Westmenstre, per his bodi git is.

Ther were in his tyme two Batallies in londe,

At Lewes and at Ewelham, as I understonde,

That were hærde longe, & git ne ben forgete nougt,

Ther fore in this boke ne ben thei nougt wrought.

Off grace twelwe hundred, & two and seventy geer,

Dede was the kyng Henry, as I seide zow eer.

Edward his sone than was, man of gret pris,

At Westmenstre crownyd, stronge kyng & wis,

That of Walliche londe clerliche al owte

He wan the Signorie, were thei never so promte.

§. XVII. Our Author, therefore, having brought his History to the End of the Reign of Henry the III. and being about to write that of Edw. I. was (as it seems to me) prevented from going farther by Death, but in what Year it was of

Our Author seems to have dyed in the Beginning of Edw. the First's Reign. Himself gives an express Testimony of the Time in which he flourish- ed.

I. E. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 1. lenti, qui meam in gratiam ean-
dem perquam benevole è Codice
58. p. 75. & Vol. 61. p. 232, 234. MS. exscripsit. Hanc autem
uti etiam è schedula quadam, schedulam ad calcem Vol. 97.
mihi donata ab amicissimo or- Collectaneorum nostrorum in-
natissimoque Juvene Jacobo West, A. B. è Collegio Ballio-
ferui.

that King's Reigh it doth not appear, tho, I think, it must have been after the sixth, because in pag. 114 he mentions K. Arthur's fair Tombe, in the middle of the Quire, before the high Altar at Glastonbury, which Tombe was so rais'd in the Year 1278. or the sixth Year of Edw. I. by order of that King. The chief Characteristick, that himself hath given of the time in which he flourish'd, is that about the Battle of Evesham in the Year 1267: when he tells us, that the day, on which it happened, was very dismal and dark, and that himself, to his great Fear and Astonishment, was an Eye-witness of this dreadful dark time.

Such was (saith he) the more of Cinesham (not bataille non it nas)

& per wih Iesu Crist wel buete [L.uncle] ipated was,
As he stode bitokninge grislice & gode.

As it bel of him sulue, þo he deide on þe rode,
þat þoru al þe middelerd derk hede þer was inou.

Also þe wule þe gode men at Cuesham me flou,

As in þe North West, a derk weder þer aros,

Scheynliche suart inou, þat mani man agros,

& ouer caste it þozte al þut lond, þat me mizte inneþe ile.

Grissloket weder þan it was ne mizte an erþe be.

An hewe dropes of reime þer velle grete inou.

þis takninge bel in þis lond, þo me þis men flou,

Wor þrett mill þanne. þis isei Roberd,

þat berst þis boc made, & was wel tose aferd.

§. XVIII. This being so very clear and manifest a Testimony of the time, when our Historian lived, what reason can be thought of, that it should be overlook'd by the unknown Writer of some Remarks (sent me by the learned John Bridges, Esq.) at the bottom of the first Page of the Cottonian MS. touching the Age of Robert of Gloucester, especially since he pretended to draw his Proofs from the Author himself? One that undertakes such a Task should read every Passage over deliberately, and examine and sift them with the utmost care and nicety. But it seems this Writer rely'd more upon an interpolated MS. in the hands of the famous Mr. Thomas Allen of Gloucester Hall, than he did upon the genuine Work of the Author, and by virtue of that he brings Robert of Gloucester down to the latter End of Edward the Second, whereas he had no such Grounds to go upon in the genuine Book. "I have got copied" (saith Mr. Bridges) "half a Sheet" out of the Cottonian MS. viz. The remarks, at the bottom of the first page, in an unknown hand, touching the age of the Author, and his proofs collected from Rob. of Gloucester himself, and also giving an account of two Fragments, which are inserted

Which, however, is pass'd over by one, who endeavour'd to settle his Age from proofs extracted from his Chronicle.

1. In his Letter to me Mar. 12. 1723. 2. See it printed in the Appendix, Num. VI.

"in

cestrensi, qui eodem tempore floruit, but the Latin is not elegant enough for him, in my opinion."

§. XIX. Thus my excellently learned Friend, (who dyed just as I was putting the finishing stroke to this Work,) from whom I must humbly beg leave to dissent with respect to the last Proof, the Words being, as I conceive, to be understood not of Edward the Confessor, but of the first King Edward after the Conquest, in whose Reign Robert of Gloucester dyed. He justly acknowledg'd this King Edward to be a good Prince, but then as justly observes, that there was a vast Disproportion between K. Edward the Confessor and him, there being no Comparison to be made of the one with the other, if their Acts of Piety, Charity, Munificence and Hospitality be duly considered. But then whereas the Remarker observes, that several Leaves, relating to the History of Mellitus, to the Eucharist, and to Cedwall are wanting after fol. 71. in the Cottonian MS. this is certainly a mistake in him, and there is no doubt but the MS. is perfect there, and of much better Authority, than if they had been inserted. Interpolations (such as these are) are always to be look'd upon as Redundancies in any old Authors, and the MSS.

Our Author rightly observes the vast Disproportion that there was between the pious Acts of K. Edw. the Confessor, and the first K. Edward after the Conquest. Interpolations are to be look'd upon as Redundancies, not as Perfections, in old MSS.

1. See in the Appendix, pag. 610.

there-

therefore, that are without them, are by no means deficient. Had I thought otherwise, I might have multiplied them from the MS. of the Herald's Office, where so much of this nature occurs, as I could also have strangely enlarged Fordun's genuine Chronicle, when I set him out lately, had I judg'd it proper for me to blend and confound the Interpolations and the authentick Work together, as they are done in some MSS.

Mr. Thomas Britton, the famous Small-Coal Man, seems to have had a MS. of Robert of Gloucester. The learned Mr. Thomas Allen had two MSS. of him, one of which came to the Bodleian Library, the other to some unknown Hands.

XX. When I first saw by the anonymous Remarks, that the Harleian and Mr. Allen's MSS. notwithstanding their coming down to the same Period of time, were different; I began to be of opinion, that Mr. Allen's might have been the same, that was sometime in the Hands of the late Mr. Thomas Britton, the famous Musical Small-Coal Man, which is thus mentioned in the first Part of the Auction Catalogue of his Books: *Poëm of the Kings of Britain from Gurguyn Son of K^e Belinus down to Henry II.* Tho' there be no Name to that Poëm in the Catalogue, yet I take it to be Robert of Gloucester's, but then that which makes me now think it to be different from Mr. Allen's is, it's not beginning so early as his did. So that perhaps this Copy of Mr. Allen came into some private Hands in

France, and I fear, that it is now quite lost. That which gives ground to this Suspicion is, the Fate of much the greatest Part of Sir Kenelm Digby's admirable Library, which, after Sir Kenelm's Death, fell into some such private Hands in France, and 'tis certain, that his Library consisted, in a very great measure, of Books, that had belong'd to Mr. Allen. 'Tis true, Sir Kenelm gave a good number of the MSS. Mr. Allen had left him, to the Bodleian Library, not long after Mr. Allen's Death, and there is now among them a MS. of Robert of Gloucester, being the same that I have spoke of at the Beginning of this Preface, and was us'd by Mr. Selden when he was writing his History of Tithes²; but then this MS. (which comes to the End of K. John) is different from that refer'd to by the Remarker, and therefore will not at all invalidate what I have said about it's being lost in France. Yet if, after all, it will not be allow'd, that it was among those Books of his that were dispos'd of in France, it is probable it came to some other Person in England than Sir Kenelm. For Mr. Wood observes, that many of Mr. Allen's MSS. did not come to Sir Kenelm, but some to Mr. Richard James, and others to Sir Tho. Aylesbury.

1. S. I. 2. Videtis Historiam nem ejusd. in quo opere citat dictam Decimarum, p. 206. & etiam Codicem Roberti nostri Auctorum Catalogum sub ff. in Bibliotheca Cott. Vol. I. k "Soon

"Soon after" [Mr. Allen's Death, which hap-
pen'd on Sept. 30. 1632.] "the chief part of
"his" [Mr. Allen's] "Library of incomparable
"MSS." (saith Mr. Wood) "coming into the
"hands of Sir *Kenelm Digby*, as the owner be-
"fore had appointed, they were the next year
"given by him to the *Bodleian* or publick Li-
"brary, where they yet remain. Some of them
"had before, and about the time of *Allen's*
"death, been got from him by *Rich. James* of
"C. C. Coll. for the *Cottonian* Library, and others
"came into the hands of Sir *Tho. Aylesbury*,
"Master of the *Requests*, but where those are
"now, in truth I cannot tell.

Mr. Selden and Mr.
Wood had a right
Notion of the Age
of our Author, who
ought to be reck-
on'd among the
Oxford Writers.

§. XXI. But tho' the Remarker was
not so lucky as to adjust the Age of
Robert of Gloucester, yet Mr. Selden,
by distinguishing the spurious Chroni-
cle from that which is genuine, very
readily found it out, and accordingly in his
Notes on Eadmer, and in his great work *de*
Synedrui veterum Ebraeorum, places him under
Edw. I. about which time he hath placed him
also in his *Titles of Honour*, and in his Preface
to Eadmer, (in which Preface he hath given
us the Passage [something differing from the
same as it is printed in his *Jani Anglorum facies*
altera] about William the Conqueror's Sur-

infra. Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 10. p. 167. Ed. Amst. 1679 4to.
493. 2. Pag. 169. 3. Lib. I. cap. 4. Ed. fol. 1631. p. 600. 5. P. III.
11002 vey)

vey) well knowing, that, notwithstanding a Leaf or two is wanting, in all likelihood, in the Cottonian MS. he finished the Reign of Hen. III. in which Reign, from the Passage above transcrib'd, he plainly understood that he flourished, and that, carrying the Work no farther, he could not survive long after, at least not long enough to write the Glories of the Reign of Edw. I. Mr. Selden began very early to be acquainted with him, and no body hath done him more honour. He look'd upon him as a very valuable Historian, and, therefore, hath occasionally quoted him in several Places of his other Works, (particularly many times in his *Notes and Illustrations on the first Part of Drayton's Poly-olbion*) as well as in his *Jani Anglorum facies altera*. Mr. Wood also had a right notion of his Age, but then he hath one Observation, that I have not met with elsewhere, and that is, that he was personally present at Oxford, when the Fray, I have spoke of¹, happened between the Scholars and the Townsmen in MCCLXIII. *Hæc mihi Inquisitio quædam* (saith that Author²) *super eâ re facta succincte exhibit, cui nec repugnant Poëtæ³, ibi tum præsentis, carmina; quæ quamvis & succo careant & colore, cum ex novitate tamen delectationem nonnullam asferre possint, subjungî forte mereantur.* What authority

1. S. VII. 2. Hist. & Antiq. | *Glocestrensis* in Hist. metrica M. Univ. Oxon. l.I. p. 111. 3. Rob. | S. fol. 152. b. 153. a.

Mr. Wood had for this does not appear, tho', I suppose, he found it either in Brian Twyne or Dr. Gerard Langbaine. But whatever that authority was, I do not doubt but he went upon very good and sure grounds, and I shall, for that reason, reckon Robert of Gloucester not only as an Oxford Writer, but as actually present in that University at the very time of that famous Scuffle.

Our Author seems to have resided in Oxford in an old House on the West Side of Stockwell Street.

§. XXII. It is said by several (and among others by Dr. Thomas Fuller *) that he was a Monk of Gloucester. Nor do I know (at present) of any good reason to think otherwise. It is very likely, therefore, that as a Monk he was sent hither by some of the Directors of the great Abbey of Gloucester, to take care of the Youth here, that they had under their care. In so

I. "ROBERT of GLOUCESTER, so called, because a Monk thereof. He is omitted (whereas I wonder) both by Bale and Pitts, except disguised under another Name, and what I cannot conjecture; they speak truly, who term him a Rhimer, whilst such speak courteously, who call him a Poet. Indeed such his Language, that he is dumb in effect to the Readers

"and such a one will hardly be procured. Antiquaries (amongst whom Mr. Selden) more value him for his History than Poetry, his lines being neither strong nor smooth, but sometimes sharp, as may appear by this Tetrastich, closing with a pinch at the panch of the Monks, which coming from the Pen of a Monk is the more remarkable.

* Cells or Portions.
† Ruler or Governor, sed quere.

"of our age without an Interpreter,
"In the Citie of Bangor a great Hous tho was,
"And ther vndyr vii * Cellens and ther of ther † Nas
"That C.C.C. Moncks hadde othur mo
"And alle by hure travayle lyvede; loke now if they do so.

"Hk

much, that I am apt to think, that, upon that score, he resided in an old House, where Monks used to study, on the West Part of *Stockwell-street*, in the same Place where Gloucester College (afterwards styl'd Gloucester Hall, and at length Worcester College, on the West Side of which the Monks of Gloucester had a Mill ²) was since founded in the Year 1283 ³. or, as others ⁴ say, in 1281. by John Giffard Baron of Brimsfield, the same that was so famous for his Military Skill in the time of Hen. III. and

He flourished some Four hundred years since under King Henry the second, and may be presumed to have continued till the beginning of King John, 1200. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 358. in Gloucestershire. Dr. Fuller did well to put in the Margin, *sed* *quere*, his Interpretation of *nas* being as wrong, as that of the Author of an Essay about the Old English Poets and Poetry, printed in *the Muse's Mercury*, which I have mentioned in my Glossary, under the word *non*. These Rhythms are extant also in p. 61. of the Introduction to Weever's *Ancient Funeral Monuments*, where Weever likewise, by his marginal explication (*seven* *cells, or seven portions, which had every one a severall head or ruler over them*) seems to have been equally ignorant of the true signification of

the word *nas*. By comparing these Rhythms with the genuine Robert of Gloucester, they will immediately appear to be corrupted. *Nas* signifies *was not*. The meaning of the Passage therefore is, *and there was not one of those Cells, but what had three hundred or more monks*.

1. *Domus monachorum studentium in Stockwell-strete Oxon. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 88. p. 8.* 2. *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 62. pag. 116, 117.* 3. *Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. l. II. p. 338, 380. Reyn. Apostol. Bened. in Angl. Tr. 3. p. 53. Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 340. b. Dugdale's Baron. Tome I. p. 500. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 184.* 4. See Dr. Leonard Hutten's *Antiquities of Oxford*, p. 324. published by me at the End of *Textus Roffensis*.

is

is mentioned, for that reason, towards the End of this History. Nor will it seem strange, that any Monks of Gloucester should be here before the Foundation of any such College, if it be considered, that they were extremely desirous of having their Youth educated in Academical Learning, and that this gave occasion, in good measure, to the said John Giffard to build that College in this Place, which he had observed his Neighbours, the Monks of Gloucester, to take so much delight in, and he was very willing to free them from hiring any Tenements, and from being at other Charges for the Education of their young Men, for the future.

The strange Mistake of Mr. Weever, with regard to the Age of Robert of Gloucester.

§. XXIII. Among others, that were conversant with the Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester, was John Weever, a person right famous for his very useful Book of ancient Funeral Monuments, where he hath published many Passages of this Chronicle, but with so little skill, that he not only confounds the spurious with the genuine Robert of Gloucester, but even ascribes the Prose part also to him. In pag. 60. of his Introduction, or Prefatory Discourse, he calls him Robert the Monk of Gloucester, and speaks of him as a Writer about the Year 1231, or the 15th. of Hen. III. And in the Book pag. 458 brings him as low as Edw. I. in which he is right enough, provided he had not attribu

ted that to Robert of Gloucester which is none of his. But then he is quite out, when, in pag. 89. he brings him as low as Edw. II. and there transcribes a Passage in Prose, and calls it his, when it was really written by one, that lived in the time of Hen. VI. as the rest of the Prose was. 'Tis very strange, that so diligent a Man as Mr. Weever, should not see his Mistake, especially when he had the use of the very MS. that now belongs to the Heralds Office.

§. XXIV. As I find, that the true Sirname of Robert of Brunne was Manning (for he calls himself in one Place of his Chronicle *Robert Manning of Brunne*, now *Bourne* a Town in Lincolnshire where was a Monastery) so I wish also, that I could discover the true Sirname of Robert of Gloucester. I have endeavour'd to do this, but as yet in vain. His Name does not at all occur, either in an ancient or modern Hand, in the Harleyan MS. Nor does it so much as once appear (that I know of) in the Text of the Cottonian MS. except in the Passage I have transcribed, where, however, we have no Sirname of any kind. Indeed I have before observed¹, that, at the beginning of that MS. the History is ascribed to Robert of Gloucester in a modern Hand, and 'tis by this Name that he is called by Antiquaries and Hi-

Robert of Brunne's true Sirname was Manning. But the true Sirname of Robert of Gloucester does not occur.

1. See in the Glossary to this Work, p. 706. 2. See §. XVIII.

storians,

storians, who, without all dispute, had good Authority for it, tho' it does not appear, that any of them had met with his true Sirname, which I suppose, came to be diffus'd after his Fame was spread for his skill in History, just as that of Robert Manning's dwindled also, when he was once celebrated. Nor did Manning seem so desirous of being called by his true Sirname as by that of Brunne, that so Robert of Brunne might look as great as Robert of Gloucester. And that this was very great may appear from hence, that tho' many ' Robert of Gloucesters are met with in old Registers, yet

I. "One *Magister Rob. de Gloucestria* was one of the Clerks or Chaplains to *John de Oxon.* and *John Grey*, Bishops of *Norwich*, and is frequently met with as Witness to their Charters from 1176. to 1204. — *Bp. Kennet* from some Register of *Bury* saith, that he was an Archdeacon in the Church of *Norwich*, about *A. D. 1219.* but this I have not yet found my self. Perhaps he was the same with the *Mr. Rob. de Gloucestr.* nominated to the Archdeaconry of *Stafford*, during the vacancy of the See of *Lichfield* (*Pat. 14. Joannis m. 3. n. 2.*) or with him who was Chancellor and Prebendary of *Chichester*, and died 7. *Hen. III.* (*Rot. Claus. ejusd. anni.*) — By

the Institution Rolls of *Hug. Willis*, Bp. of *Lincoln*, it appears that one *Mr. Rob. de Gloverna* was Instituted *A. D. 1229.* the Church of *Teinton* (*Arch. Oxon.*) "Another *Rob. de Glostria* was Official to *Godfrey* Bp. of *Winchester* *A. D. 1300.* (*Angl. Sac. I. Annales Wigorn.*) perhaps the same who was Chancellor to *Rob. Winchelsea* 1304. (*Reg. Winch.*) and to *Walter Reynold* 1318. Archbishops of *Canterbury* (*Reg. Henr. pueris Cantuar.*) — There was one of the name Prebendary of *St. Dunstons* and Canon of *Wells*, who died *A. D. 1321.* (*Reg. Johannis Droghensford.*) "Another Rector of *S. Andrew* *Aldersgate* 1338. (*Newcourt*)

(as far as I can learn) they were all eclips'd by the Historian, the Acts of all of them put together being not equal to what he hath done by compiling this Work. I have already noted, that neither the Name of Robert of Gloucester, nor that of the new Modeller of the History, is any where to be seen in the MS. of the Heralds Office. But the Work being discovered to be originally this Author's, on the Back side of the Book (which is of a late Binding in rough Leather) is put in golden Capital Letters,

ROBERT*
OF
GLOCESTER.

§. XXV. It must be confess'd, that in one part of this MS. at the very bottom, just on the Brink of a Page, are written these Words, in an old Hand (as ancient as, tho' a little different from, that of the Book :) *Hic incipit Robertus Moille*. When I first saw these Words, I thought *Moille* had been the true Sirname of

The name of Robert Moille inserted at random, as it seems in the MS. of the Heralds Office. That MS. concludes with some Verses that are not in Caxton.

"And in *Lib. Epist. Acad.*
"Oxon. F. Ep. 23. Letters testi-
"monial for Robert Gloucester,
"A. M. but this was after the
"year 1400.
"Many other Secular Clerks
"of both Names have occur'd
"to me since 1320. none of
"whom probably was our Hi-

"storian."
Hæc, meam in gratiam è Col-
lectaneis suis à seipso descripta,
cum amicissimo Bakero Canta-
brigienſi (qui perquam lubenter
transmiſit) communicavit vir
eruditissimus Thomas Tanne-
rus, Cantellarius Norwicensis.

Robert of Gloucester, but the Words being written on a Page, where no new matter begins, and it being in a Prose part of the Book, and that too in the Story of the Saxon Times, and there being not the least reference to any Thing in the Volume, I take them as put down at random, and not to belong, in the least, to the Author. And this is all I have to say with respect to this MS. unless it be, that, after the Reign of Henry the Third, the History goes on in Prose (being the same, abating some Alterations, as usually happens in MSS. of this kind, with Caxton's Chronicle, which John Stowe¹ is pleased to style a fabulous book, compiled by a nameless Author, but printed by William Caxton, and therefore called Caxton's Chronicle) to the famous Battle of Halidowne Hill, in the Year 1332. which was the sixth Year of K. Edw. the Third's Reign, in which the English got such an intire Victory of the Scots, and slew such a vast number of them, that, the Father of the Scottish Historians, John Fordun thought it too lamentable² a Subject, to enter into the particulars of it. In relation to this Battle there are some Verses in this MS. that are not in Caxton, for which reason I shall here publish them, advertizing at the same time, that, tho', perhaps, formerly there were other Leaves (for there are the Remains of

1. Annals, p. 307. Ed. fol. 2. Scotichronicon, p. 1022.

one, that had been cut out, now plainly to be seen in it) in which, probably, the History had been carried somewhat farther, yet, at present, these Verses are the very last part of the History, and are brought in thus: ——— and þan þe Englyſſhe mynſtrelle betyn hure tabrys, & blowyng hure trompys, and pypers pypendyn loude, and made gret ſhoute vppon þe Scottes, & þan hadde þe Englyſſhe bachelerys eche of hem two whynges of archers, þe whyche at þe aſſemble orpydly drawyn hure bowes, and ſo þey ſmot þe Scottes, þat þey felle to grounde by many þouſandys, and anone þe Scottes by gonne to fle fro þe Englyſſhemmen, forto haue hure lyues. But whan þe knabyſ, þat were byhynde þe Scottes, to kepe hure horſis, ſawe þe diſcomfitour, þey prikyd away hure maiſtrys horſ, to kepe hem ſelf fro perile. And þan þe Englyſſhemmen toke many of þe Scottyſſhe horſ, and þey priked after þe Scottes, and ſlow hem doune ryghte, and ſo men myghte ſe þe worþy and noble kyng Edward of Engelond, and his folk, how manfully þey chaſtyde þe Scottes.

I There þan men myghte ſe,
 Many a Scott ſwiftly fle,
 And þe Englyſſhemmen after prikyng,
 With ſharp ſwerdys þe Scottes ſtykyng.
 & þer hure banerys weryn founde
 Al diſplayd lyeng on grounde.
 And þay lay ſprad on blood,
 As þey fougheten on þe flood,
 That þe Englyſſhemmen drent ſhold be,
 For þat þey hopyde to ſe.

For so þey hoppe to speke,
 Seyng þe flood þat was on Twebe.
 For þe Englisshemen myghte not fle,
 But yf adrent þey shold be.
 & þan þerto loþ þey were,
 For þey þoughte noughte in such a fere.
 But þey kept hem on londe,
 So þat þe Scottes myghte noughte fonde.
 For þey were allyd to grounde,
 Many a þousand in þat founde.
 & þe Englisshemen purtyld hem to,
 For the flood was al a go;
 And þas þe Scottes discomfyt were
 In lytil tyme wip gret fere.

This Work is a
 great Curiosity.
 The Reproach in
 neglecting the
 black Letter.

§. XXVI. I have now finished what I
 had to say (and, I fear, I have writ
 too much) by way of Preface about
 Robert of Gloucester. He is certainly a
 great Curiosity, and I do not doubt, but he will
 be esteem'd as such. As the Acts of the Apo-
 stles, that I published from Archbishop Laud's
 MS. is the first intire Book, that was ever
 printed in England in Capital Letters, so this
 Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester is the very
 first intire Book, that was ever printed in this
 Kingdom (it may be, in the whole World) in the
 manner I have done it, that is, in the black Let-

ter,

P R E F A C E.

LXXXV

ter, with a mixture of some Saxon Characters, which is the very Garb that was in vogue in the Author's time. The Saxon Characters, that are intermix'd, are *g* or *g*, (which some represent by *z*.) *þ* or *th* (the top of which in many MSS. among which are to be reckon'd those of this Author, is made a little too short, *viz.* *p*, just like the Saxon double *u*) *p* or *u* (which, however, is but here and there) and *x* or *p*. I am very sensible, that the Obsoleteness of the Language will deter many from Reading this very usefull Historian; but to such, as shall be pleased to make themselves acquainted with him (in order to which the Glossary, I have drawn up and subjoyn'd, may be of some service) he will appear very pleasant, entertaining and diverting, and they will value him the more, as he comes out in his primitive Dress. As it is a Reproach to us, that the Saxon Language should be so forgot, as to have but few (comparatively speaking) that are able to read it; so 'tis a greater Reproach, that the black Letter, (which was the Character so much in use in our Grandfathers days, should be now (as it were) diffus'd and rejected, especially when we know, the best Editions of our English Bible and Common Prayer (to say nothing of other Books) are printed in it.

Oxford April 14.

1724.

THE

THE
Subscribers Names.

A
Edward Alexander, of Doctors Commons,
 Esq.

Thomas Allen, M. A. Rector of Murston and
 Kingsdown in Kent.

John Anstis, Esq. Garter, Principal King of Arms.

Edmund Archer, D.D. Archdeacon of Taunton.

The College of Arms.

B
 Thomas Bacon, alias Sclater, of Catley near
 Linton in Cambridgeshire, Esq.

Thomas Baker, B.D. of St. John's-Coll. Cambr.

Charles Bale, M.D.

The Rt. Reverend Father in God, George
 (Hooper) Lord Bp. of Bath and Wells.

Oliver Battely, M. A. Student of Christ-
 Church Oxon.

Robert Baylis, Esq.

Hilkiah Bedford, M. A.

The Reverend Mr. Thomas Bell.

Mr. Charles Bernard.

Thomas Bowdler, Esq.

Thomas Brian, Esq.

John

Subscribers Names.

LXXXVII

John Bridges, of Barton near Kettering in Northamptonshire, Esq. Fellow of the Royal Society. [deceas'd.]

Nathaniel Bridges, M. A. Rector of Orlingbury in Northamptonshire.

Ralph Bridges, M. A. Vicar of Southweald in Essex, and formerly Chaplain to the Right Rev. Father in God Henry (Compton) Ld. Bishop of London.

William Brome, of Ewithington near Hereford, Gent.

The Hon^{ble}. William Bromley, Esq. Member of Parliament for the University of Oxford.

Edward Bruce, Esq.

The Right Hon^{ble}. the L^d. Bruce.

Edward Burton, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.

C

The Hon^{ble}. Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq.

John Campbell, of Calder, Esq.

Francis Canning, of Foxcote in Warwickshire, Esq.

Mrs. Carteret.

His Grace James (Bridges) Duke of Chandois.

John Chicheley, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.

The Rt. Honourable the Earl of Cholmondley.

Robert Cholmondley, of Holford in Cheshire, Esq.

The Hon^{ble}. George Clarke, Esq. D. Civ. L. Member of Parliament for the University of Oxford, and Fellow of All-Souls-College in the same University.

Wal-

Walter Clavell, of the Inner-Temple, Esq. F. R. S.
 Sir Clement Cotterill, Kt. Master of the Ceremonies.

Thomas Crowe, of London, M. D.

The Rt. Reverend Father in God Adam (Ottley) Lord Bp. of St. David's. [deceas'd.]

Ralph Davison, of London, Gent.

Francis Dickins, L. D. Regius Professor of Law of the University of Cambridge.

The Hon^{ble}. Brigadier James Dormer, Esq.

Mountague Gerard Drake, Esq.

Richard Dyer, M. A. Fellow of Oriel Coll. Oxon

Sir John Evelyn, of Wotton in Surrey, Kt. and Baronet.

Richard Foley, Esq. Prothonotary of the Common-Pleas.

The Rt. Hon^{ble}. Thomas Ld. Foley, Baron Foley, of Kidderminster in Worcestershire.

Richard Frewin, M. D.

Thomas Frewin, of Lincolns-Inn, Esq.

Richard Furney, of Gloucester, M. A.

Roger Gale, Esq. F. R. S.

Samuel Gale, Esq.

Thomas Girdler, D. D.

Thomas Goodman, M. D. Physician in ordinary to his Majesty.

Mr. Thomas Granger.
 Richard Graves, of Mickleton near Campden
 in Gloucestershire, Esq.
 Henry Gregory, M.A. Student of Christ-Church
 Oxon.
 John Griffin, of Sarsden in Oxfordshire, M.A.
 Sir Richard Grosvenor, of Eaton in the County
 of Chester, Baronet.
 The Honourable Francis Gwyn, of Ford-Abbey
 in Devonshire, Esq.
 Fletcher Gyles, of London, Bookseller.

H

George Harbin, M.A.
 Philip Harcourt, of the Inner-Temple, Esq.
 The Right Honourable Simon Ld. Harcourt,
 Viscount Harcourt of Stanton Harcourt in
 the County of Oxford.
 The Rt. Honourable Edward Lord Harley.
 Edward Harley, Esq. M. A. of Christ-Church
 Oxon.
 John Harwood, D. Civ. L. of Doctors Commons
 and F. R. S.
 John Hill, B. D. Rector of Charleton upon
 Otmere in Oxfordshire.
 Thomas Hinton, M. A. Rector of Lasham in
 Hampshire.
 William Holwell, of Exeter, Esq.
 Captain Humphreys.

I

Mr. George James, Printer in London.

- Thomas Jett, Esq. F. R. S.
 William and John Innys, of London, Bookfellers.
 Maurice Johnson, Esq.
 James Joye, of Duke street Westminster, Esq.
 Benedict Ithell, of Temple Dinley in Hert.
 A. fordshire, Esq.
 William King, D. Civ. L. Principal of St. Mary.
 Hall Oxon.
 Gilbert Lake, B. D. Vicar of Chippenham in
 Wilts.
 Peter Le Neve, Esq. Norroy King of Arms.
 Henry Levett, M. D. Physician to Sutton and
 St. Bartholomew's Hospitals London.
 John Lewis, of Margate in Kent, M. A.
 The Right Honourable George Henry (Lee)
 Earl of Litchfield.
 The Honourable Society of Lincoln's Inn.
 Francis Lutterell, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.
 Charles Lyddell, Gentleman-Com. of Christ.
 Church Oxon.
 Richard Lyddell, Esq.
 John Markham, Gent. Apothecary to the Char-
 ter-House.
 Legh Master, of New-Hall in Lancashire, Esq.
 William Master, of St. Paul's Covent-Garden, Esq.
 Richard Mead, M. D. F. R. S.
 Samuel Mead, Esq.

Subscribers Names

xc1

John Burchard Menckenius, Counsellor and
Historiographer to the King of Poland.

John Merrill, of Golden Square Lond. Esq.

Conyers Middleton, D. D. Principal Library

Keeper of the University of Cambridge.

Sir Charles Mordaunt, Baronet.

Richard Mostyn, of Penbedw, Esq.

Sir Roger Mostyn, Baronet.

John Murray, of London, Gent.

Robert Myddelton, of Chirke Castle in Den-

bighshire, Esq.

N

The Rt. Honourable George (Cholmondley)

Lord Newburgh.

His Grace Thomas Holles (Pelham) Duke of

Newcastle.

John Nicoll, M. A. Student of Christ-Church

Oxon. and second Master of Westminster

School.

O

The Rt. Honourable Robert (Harley) Earl of

Oxford and Earl Mortimer.

Thomas Palmer, of Fairfield near Bridgewa-

ter, Esq.

The Rt. Honourable Thomas (Herbert) Earl

of Pembroke.

Henry Plumptre, M. D. F. R. S.

John Burchard Mennins, Counsellor and
Richard Rawlinson, D. Civ. L. of St. John's
Coll. Oxon. and F. R. S.
Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. F. R. S.
The Hon^{ble}. Sir Robert Raymond Knight, one of
the Judges of his Majesty's Court of Kings-
Bench.
Sir Robert Rich, of Sunning in Berks, Baronet.
Richard Richardson, of North-Bierly in York-
shire, M. D.
Mr. Thomas Richardson, of London.

S

Sir Thomas Sebright, Baronet.
Edward Sheldon, Esq.
Mr. John Shipton, of London.
Matthew Skinner, of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq. Re-
cordor of the City of Oxford.
Sir Hans Sloane, Baronet, President of the
College of Physicians, &c.
George Smith, of St. John's-Coll. Cambr. Gent.
The Reverend Mr. William Smith, Vicar of To-
dington in Gloucestershire.
Robert Stephens, Esq. Solicitor of the Cu-
stoms.
William Stratford, D. D. Archdeacon of Rich-
mond, and Canon of Christ-Church Oxon.
William Stuart, D. D.
Sir Philip Sydenham, of Brimpton D Evercy
in Somersetshire, Baronet.

T

- John Ivory Talbot, of Wilts, Esq.
 Thomas Tanner, D.D. Chancellor of the Diocesis of Norwich, & Canon of Chr.Ch. Oxon.
 William Tayler, of London, Bookseller.
 Lewis Thomas, of London, Merchant.
 Timothy Thomas, M. A. Student of Christ-Church Oxon.
 William Thomas, Esq.
 John Thorpe, of Rochester, M. D. F. R. S.
 The Honourable Mrs. Thynne.
 Richard Topham, of Windsor, Esq.
 Harry Trelawny, Esq.
 William Trumbull, of East-Hamstead Park in Berkshire, Esq.
 Richard Tyfon, of London, M. D.

W

- Sir Robert Walter, Baronet.
 Lee Warner, Esq.
 Sir Anthony Wescombe, Baronet.
 James West, B.A. of Balliol-Coll. Oxon.
 John Whiteside, M. A. Keeper of the Ashmolean Museum, and F. R. S.
 The Right Hon^{ble}. Heneage (Finch) Earl of Winchelsea.
 Robert Woodforde, B.Civ.L. Rector of Yeovilton in Somersetshire.
 John Woodward, M. D. Fellow of the Royal Society, and Professor of Physick in Gresham-College London.

The

The Honourable Lady Worfeley.

Dr. Worth of Dublin.

William Wright, of Offerton in Cheshire, Esq.

Hugh Wrottesley, of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq.

Y

The most Reverend Father in God (Sir) Wil-

liam (Dawes, Baronet) Lord Archbishop of

York.

W

Sir Robert Water, Baronet.

See Warner, Esq.

Sir Anthony Welcombe, Baronet.

James Well, B.A. of Balliol Coll. Oxon.

John Whitehead, M.A. Keeper of the Almo-

lean Museum, and F.R.S.

The Right Honble. Henrice (Finch) Earl of

Winchelsea.

Robert Woodford, B.Civ.L. Rector of Yeovil-

ton in Somersetshire.

John Woodward, M.D. Fellow of the Royal

Society, and Professor of Physick in Gresham-

College London.

The

Advertisement.

The first Payment for this Work to Subscribers was one Guinea the large, and half a Guinea the small, Paper. The second Payment is to be the same with the first.

The Publisher is now printing (from a MS. in the Inner-Temple Library) *History of the Chronicle of England* (as illustrated and improved by Robert of Brunne) from the Death of Edward to the end of King Edward the First's Reign. To which will be added, besides a Glossary and other curious Papers, (1) A Roll concerning Gloucestershire Abbey, being a Survey of all the Estates belonging to that House at the Dissolution, taken by King Henry the Eighth's order and for his use. (2) An Account of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen (near Bampton) in Nottinghamshire, by John Stoddart Master of that Hospital. The Price of the Work (which will make two Volumes in 8vo. and was never before printed) will be two Guineas the large, and one Guinea the small, Paper, whereof half is to be paid at the time of subscribing, and the rest when the Copies are delivered. Subscriptions are taken in either of the Publishers at Edmund-Hall, or by John Rastell at the Theatre Printing House, in Oxford.

Advertisement.

THe first Payment for this Work to Subscribers was one Guinea the large, and half a Guinea the small, Paper. The second Payment is to be the same with the first.

The Publisher is now printing (from a MS in the Inner-Temple Library) *Peter Langtoft's Chronicle of England* (as illustrated and improved by Robert of Brunne) from the Death of Cadwalader to the end of K. Edward the First's Reign. To which will be added, besides a Glossary and other curious Papers, (1) *A Roll concerning Gloucestonbury Abbey, being a Survey of all the Estate belonging to that House at the Dissolution, taken by King Hen. the Eighth's order and for his use.* (2) *An Account of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen (near Bautre) in Nottinghamshire, by John Slack Master of that Hospital.* The Price of this Work (which will make two Volumes in 8^{vo}. and was never before printed) will be two Guinea the large, and one Guinea the small, Paper whereof half is to be paid at the time of Subscribing, and the rest when the Copies are delivered. Subscriptions are taken in either by the Publisher at Edmund-Hall, or by John Rando at the THEATER Printing House, in Oxford.



ROBERT of
GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE



ANGLAND : ys a wel god lond, ich wene
of eche lond best,

¶ set in þe ende of þe world, as al in þe West.

þe see goþ hym al a bonte, he stont as an yle.

Here son heo durre þe lasse doute, but hit be þow gyle

Of 3 fol of þe selue lond, as me hap y seye wyle.

from Souþ to Norþ he ys long eigte hondred myle:

And 4 foure hondred myle brod from Est to West to wende,

3 mydde þo lond as yt be, and nogt as by þe on ende.

Plente me may in Engeland of alle gode y se,

Bute folc yt for gulte oper zeres þe worse be.

for Engeland ys ful ynow of frugt and of tren,

Of wodes and of parkes, þat toye yt ys to sen.

Of foules and of bestes of wylde and tame al so.

Of salt fysch and eche fresch, and sayre ryueres þer to.

Of welles swete and colde ynow, of lesen and of mede.

Of seluer or and of gold, of tyn and of lede.

1. Adjeci. 2. Vide Camdeni | tatne, pag. 7. Ed. Lond. 1629.
Remaines concerning Britta | 3. I.e. folc. 4. Two Ar.
Vol. I. A -

Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle.

Of stel, of yrn and of bras, of god corn gret won.
 Of whyte and of wolle god, betere ne may be non.
 Wateres he haf eke gode y now, ac ¹ at be fore alle oþer þre
 Out of þe lond in to þe see, armes as þei be.
 Waze by þe schippes mowe come fro þe se and wende,
 And brynge on lond god y now, a bonte in eche ende.
 Seuerne and Temese, ² Humber yt is þe þridde.
 And þenne is as wo lesh þe pure lond a midde.
 Humber bryngeþ by Norþ muche god and wyde,
 Seuerne by West ³ Souþ, Temese by þe Est syde.
 So þat of god y now, þat in oþer londes ys,
 þer by comeþ to Engeland, þat no defaute nys.
 Ples þer beþ mony on a bonte Engelande.
 Ac þer beþ to fore alle oþere þre ich vnderstonde:
 þe yle of Man þat me clepþ, by twene ys and Yrlonde:
 þe grete yle of ⁴ Orkneye bi gonde Scotlonde.
 þe þridde ys, toward Normandye, þe yle of Weyt by Souþe.
 þre þe beste yles þese beþ and ⁵ mest couþe.
 þe firsts lordes and maystres, þat in Engeland were,
 þese chef townes heo lette in Engolonde rere.
 London and Euerwik, Lyncolne and Lypestre;
 Colchestre and Canterbury, Bristow and Wircestre.
 Chichestre and Grauntebrigge, and þanne Cirencestre;
 Dorchestre and Wyncestre, and seþþe Gloucestre.
 And oþer grete townes, þat þo were in Wallis.
 þis was þo in Engolond ⁶ Brytones were y wys.

1. Deest in Ar. 2. And Humber is the þrydde Ar. 3. Deest Ar. 4. Orkneyes Ar. 5. Most

of name couþe Ar. 6. þat Brutones Ar.

Engelond hap ¹ be y nome and ¹ i worred y lome.
 first þoru grete lordes þe emperoures of Rome,
 þat fogte and wonne Engelond, and þat lond nome.
 Seppe þoru ² Picardes and Scottes, þat to Engelond come,
 þat worrede and destruide, ac al clene ne wonne it nogt.
 Seppe þoru Englische and Saxones, þat hider were y brought
 þoru Brutones forto helpe hem, and seppe hem ouercome
 þe Brytones, þat hem hyder broughte, & þat lond hem bi nome.
 Seppe hap Engelond y be ³ y werred y lome
 Of þe folc of Denemark, ⁴ þat beþ nogt yet wel y lome,
 þat ofte wonne Engelond, and hulde yt by maystrie.
 þe fyfte tyme won Engelond þo folc of Normandie,
 þat a mong vs woneþ yet, and schulleþ euer mo.
 We schul here aftur in þis boke telle of al þis wo.
 Brytones were þe firste folc þat to Engelond come.
 foure kynges heo maden þo in þis kyndome,
 þe kyng of West sex, & of Kent, & of Northomber þe þridde,
 And þe kyng of þe March, þat was here amiddre.
 þe Saxones and þe Englische þo heo hadden al an honde,
 fyue and þritti schiren heo maden in Engelande.
 Souþsex and Soperet, Kent and Eßsex,
 Barkschire and Hamptschire, and þenne Wyddelsex,
 Dorsete and Wiltshire, and Somersete al so,
 Deneschire and Cornewayle, and Gloucestre þer to,
 Schropshire, and of Wircestre, and of Hertford.
 Chestre schire and Warwol, Derby and Stafford.

1. Y wonne pro. 1 worred in | red and y nome Ar. 4. þat were
 Ar. 2. Pites Ar. 3. Y wer= | nought welcome Ar. 5. Sic.

Lyncolne ant Hontydone, and of Wedesford.
 Wockyngham and Northamptoun, and of Drenfop.
 Norfolc and Suffolc, and Grauntebrigge al so.
 Hertfort & Leycestre, and Rothyngam her to.
 Euerwik and Carboel, and Northombarlonde.
 þese schires wiþ oute Walis beþ alle in Engolonde.
 Seuentene bischopriches in Engeland beþ also.
 Cardoill, and Duram, and Euerwik her to.
 Of Ely and of Cauntarbury, of Norwiche, of Rouchestre,
 Of London, of Salusbury, of Chichestre, of Wynchestre,
 Of Lyncolne, and of Chestre, and of Wircestre,
 Of Herford, and of Bape, and al so of Excestre.
 þenne her beþ in Walis þre wiþ oute more,
 Seynt David, and Landay, and seþþe Bangore.
 Of Euerwik and Canterbury beþ erchbischopes two.
 Duram beþ and Cardoill vnder Euerwik y do.
 And alle þe oþer of Engolond, and al so of Walis,
 Under þe erchbischop beþ of Canterbury y wis.
 þe Saxones in heore power þo heo were so riue,
 Sene kynges heþ maden in Engolonde, and seþen bute fync.
 þe kyng of Northomberlonde, and of Est Engle al so,
 Of Kent, and of West Sex, and of þe March her to.
 þe kyng of þe March þa he tyme hadde wel þe beste,
 Muche del of Engolond, þe on half al bi Weste.
 Wircestre schire, and Warwik, and also of Gloucestre,
 þat ys nez al þe bischop riche of Wircestre.
 He hadde eke her to Chesturschire, and Derbyschire also,
 And Stafford schire, þat beþ alle in on bischopriche y do,
 i. L. Drenford.

Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle.

5

In þe biſchop riche of Cheſtre; and get he hadde þer to
 Schropſchire ſom, and half Warwik ſchire al ſo.
 þis kyng hadde eke Hertforſchire, þat on biſchopriche is;
 Ac Schropſchire naþ haluendel to þilke biſchopriche i wiſ.
 And ſom of Glouceſtre ſchire, and of Warwik ſchire al ſo.
 get hadde þe kyng of þe March wel more lond þer to,
 Northamptſchire, & Bokyngham, and þe ſchire of Oxenfort;
 Leyceſtre, and Lyncolne, and þe ſchire of Hertfort;
 þat is al on biſchopriche, þat of Lyncolne ys,
 þat wile was at Dorcheſtre bi ſyde Oxenfort i wiſ.
 get hadde þe kyng of þe March Potyngham ſchire þer to,
 In þe biſchop riche of Euerwik, ac þo nas hit nogt ſo.
 And al Walis get þer to, þat a gret lond ys:
 Al þis was þenne y cleped the March of Walis.
 for þat lond þat bi twene Humber & the water of Temefe y wiſ
 Ich wene in þe biſchop riche of Lyncolne ys.
 And þe biſchop riche of Lyncolne, and bi Weſt al þat lond,
 þe kyng ſom tyme of þe March hadde al in hys hond.
 þe kyng of Weſt ſex hadde þo al Wilt ſchire y wys,
 And Dorſete and Warkeſchire, þat o biſchopriche is.
 þe biſchopriche of Saleſbury, & al Souþſex, he hadde alſo,
 þe welde & al þe biſchopriche of Chicheſtre þer to.
 And Souþhamptſchire & Soperrey, þat on biſchop riche ys.
 þe biſchopriche of Wyncheſtre, þat get ys þere y wys.
 And Somerſete, þat to Welles þike tyme drow,
 And now ys þe biſchop riche of Baþe, ge wyteþ wel y now.
 þeþe hadde þe kyng of Weſt ſex al Denene ſchire y wys,
 And Cornewayle, þat in þe biſchopriche of Exetre ys.

þe

In

þe kyng of Kent was þo kyng of al þo lond of Kent,
 þer were two bischopes, & get nys it nogt y went.
 þe bischopriche of Canterbury, þat of Engeland ys herþ,
 And þe bischopriche of Roucestre, þat in þe West syde is next.
 þe kyng of Est Angl: kyng was of Northfolc,
 þe bischopriche of Northwych, & al so of Sopfolc.
 And of þe bischopriche of Ely, þat þe yle of Ely ys,
 And of al Cambrugge schire, þat þerto falleþ y wes.
 þe kyng of Northumburlonde kyng was ich vnderstonde
 Of al þo lond bi gonde Homber anon in to Scotlonde.
 þese fyue kynges were þo, ac bute on now þer nys.
 For þe kyng of West ser al þe oþer wan y wys,
 And was seþþe al one kyng, as oure kyng now ys.
 Here afturward in þis bok me schal here al þis.
 In ¹ þe contre of Canterbury mest plente of fysch ys.
 And mest ² chafe a bonte Salesburi of wyld bestes y wys.
 At London schippes mest, & wyn at Wyncestre.
 At Herford schep & orf, & fruyt at Wircestre.
 Soþe a bonte Couyntre, yrn at Gloucestre.
 Metel, ³ as led & tyn, in þe contre of Excestre.
 Euerwik of fairest wode, Lyncolne of fayrest men,
 Grantebrugge and Hontyndone mest plente of dyp fen.
 Ely of fairest ⁴ place, of fairest lyste Roucestre.
 Euene ageyn fraunce stonde þe contre of Chichestre,
 Norwiche ageyn Denemarc, Chestre ageyn Erlond,
 Duram ageyn Norwei, as ich vnderstonde.

1. Vide Camden's Re- mains, p. 8. 2. Chalke at Saresbury, & wild bestes y wys Ar. 3. And pro as i Ar. 4. Plate Ar.

þe wondres þer beþ in Engolond, none more y not.
 þat water of Wape ys þat on, þat ener ys þliche hot.
 And fersche & euere springe, ne be chele no so gret.
 Suche bapes þer beþ sele in þe clos & in þe stret.
 Upon þe pleyne of Salebury þat oþer wonder ys,
 þat Stonhyngel ys y clepud, no more wonder nys.
 þe stones stondeþ þer so grette, no more ne mowe be,
 Euene by rygt & swyþe hwe, þat wonder it is to se:
 And oþer liggeþ hwe about, þat a mon may be of a ferd,
 þat bche mon wondre may how heo were first a rered.
 for noþer gyn, ny monne's strengþe, yt þynkeþ, ne mygte yt do.
 Telle me schal heze afturward of þis wondres boþe two,
 And how heo were first y mad. þe þrode wonder ys
 Up þe hul of þe pek. Norþ wynd þere y wys
 Out of þe erþe ofte comeþ, of holes as yt were,
 And bloweþ by of þilke holes, so þat yt wolde a rere
 And bere by grette cloþes, gef heo were þer ney.
 And blowe hem here and þere byon þe losse on hey.
 fayne & wepes mony on þer beþ in Engolonde,
 Ac foure mest of alle þer beþ ich vnderstonde,
 þat þe olde kynges mad, wer þoru me may wende
 from þe on ende of Engelond uorþ to þe oþer ende.
 from þe Souþ tilleþ in to þe Norþ & Eningestret;
 And from þe Est in to þe West Ikenildestrete.

1. Defunt in *Ar.* 2. Ston-
 þenge *Ar.* 3. Vide Dugdalii
 Antiquities of Warwickshire,
 p. 6. & *Ductorem nostrum Histo-*
riam, Vol. II. p. 77. 4. *Er-*
 mingstreet vulgo. At in *Ar.*

lyne pro Eningestret habe-
 mus. Sic enim illic:

Lyne me clepeth eke thulke
 wey, he goth thorgh Glou-
 ceter,

And thorgh Crecetre euene
 also,

from Douere in to Chestre tilles Watlingestrete,
 from Souþ Est in to Norþ West, and þat ys somdel grete,
 þe ferþe ys mest of alle, þat tilles from Tottenais,
 from þe on ende Cornewayle anon to Catenays,
 fro þe Norþ Est in to Souþ West in to Engelande's ende:
 kosse me clepuþ þike wey, þat by mony god toun doþ wende.
 So clene ¹ lond ys Engolond, and so pur with outen ore,
 þat þe fairest men of þe world þer inne beþ y bore.
² So clene, and fair, & purwyt, among oþer men heo beþ,
 þat me knoweþ hem in eche lond bi sygte, where me hem seþ.
 So clene al so is þat lond, & monne's blod so pur,
 þat þe gret vnel comeþ not þer, þat me clepuþ þo ³ holy fur,
 þat ⁴ for" freteþ monnes lymes, rygt as heo were ⁵ brende.
 Ac men of France in þilke vnel ⁶ me syþ sone a mende,
 gef heo ben brought in to Engolond: war þorw me may wpte,
 þat Engolond ys lond best, as yt is y writte.

also, and thorgh Wynche-
 stre. Verum his de viis videlis
 tractatum egregium, (ab Amico
 doctissimo Rogero Galeo scri-
 ptum, & a nobis in VI. Volumine
 Itinerarii Lelandi editum,) cui
 titulus, *An Essay towards the
 Recovery of the Courses of
 the four great Roman ways,*

ubi (p. 106.) fragmentum Ro-
 berti nostri de iisdem, ad fidem
 Codicis Digbeiani, exstat.

1. A lond Ar. 2. So clene,
 so whyte, so fayr of hew, as
 mong Ar. 3. Wilde fuyr Ar.
 4. Deest Ar. 5. For brende
 Ar. 6. Ofte me syþ amende
 Ar.



The by gynnynge of þe world, to þe tyme þat
now is,

Sene ages þer habbeþ y þe, as sene tyme y wys.

þe firste age & tyme was from oure firste fader
Adam

To Noe, & seþþe þo oper from Noe to Abraham.

þe þridde was from Abraham forte Moyses com,

þe ferþe fro Moyses to Dauid kyndom,

þe fyfþe was from Dauid to þe transmigration

Of Babilonpe, & þe sixþe to þe incarnation,

þat is, forte God was y bore. þe sene was & ys

from oure Lorde's burþe time to þe worlde's ende y wys.

þo Adam was first y mad, & hys of spryng wex wyde,

þeo by gonne at þe on ende of þe world, al in þe Est syde.

Seþþe it wex wyde a bonte, fro lond to londe,

So þat in þe þridde age it wex er it come to Engelande.

for in þe tyme bi twene Abraham & Moyses it was,

þat men come to Engolond. ich wol telle þou þat cas.

A Batayle þer was while in þe contre of Rome,

þe meste þat euer was, as me hap herd y lome:

þe bataille of Trote, þat laste fele ger.

þony was þe gode body, þat y flaxe was þer.

for þer nas knygt in monyplonde, ny stalexwarde man,

þat in þe o syde þer was; & al for a wommon,

1. After þat Adam maked gan in þe Est syde

was his offspryng war wyde, 2. Womman

At on eynde of þe worlde hit

pat Elyne was y clepnd, his bataille first bi gan.
 An hey mon her was by fore, pat me clepnde Dardan.
 Of hym com he gode Brut, pat was he firste man
 pat lord was in Engelond, as y gon telle can.
 Dardan bi get Troye, pat god mon was & wys.

Troie bi get Priamus, & al so Anchis.

hese were in his bataill of mest mygt and magn.

Anchis bi get Eneas, and Eneas Alcayn.

Alcayn bi get Silui, of whom he Brut com.

for Eneas aftur he bataille Alcayn ys sone nom,

And Silui Alcaine's sone, & oper pat her were,

In to he lond of Lombardy wende, & wonede forþ here.

þo Silui hadde bi gete a child, fapn he wolde y wyte,

What mon pat child schulde be, pat he hadde y gete.

A clerk þoru enchantement hym bi gan to telle,

pat he schulde first fader and moder quelle:

And seþpe he schulde mony lond ouet passe and wende,

And mony bataille ouer come, & seþpe, at he ende,

To a noble lond he scholde come, & here al lord be,

And kynges come of hys blod, & pat me schulde se.

pat Eneas bi gan hys of spryng to Lombardie first bryng

þre þousant & sixe & thenti get fro þo worlde's bi gynnynge.

þo he clerk hadde y seid hys enchaunterpe,

þer fore Silui hym let fle. ac pat was lytel maistris.

1. pat pat child schulde furst þus gan brynge. þo þis clerk

Ar. 2. þre þousend yer and hadde y sed al hys enchaun-
 four. þat he wolde terpe, Silui let hym fle.
 gynnynge was, þere pat lile was þat maistris
 Eneas hys tem to Itaille

for hit com ner þe later, as he hadde y seyd.
 for in tranapl of hys beryng hys moder was first ded.
 þo þis child was y bore, me lette hym clepe Brut.
 first lord he was in Engolond, of wham me spekeh get.
 þe child wer & wel prof, as þe clerk seyde.
 Seppe þo yt hadde þe elde of systene yer,
 As he wolde schete an hert, al a geyn hys wille
 To depe he schet ys owne fader, þat he lay her stille.
 Hit hym for þougte sore y now, at mowles get he went
 Out of þat lond ydrine for þat dreadful cas.
 In to þe lond of Grece he wende, & þo woude he here
 Of þe kynde of Priamus monymen, þat þer were,
 þat wer her of hys nexte blode, þat were her in seruage.
 Here elderne þer by fore were y nome in ostage
 fram þe batayle of Troie, in wreche as it were,
 for þe grette slaugt and wo, þat here kynde dide here.
 þe Brut among hem com, to such prowes he drow,
 þat al þe kyn, þat hym say, hadde of hym ioye ynow.
 So þat at þe laste, þo he in stat was,
 And hem þougte, þat ys ere in þe world nas,
 þe folc of þat tilke blode aboute in hym, drowe faste,
 þat he scholde ys owne kynde of þat seruage caste.
 heo comen alle a bouten hym, so þat þe Brut y sey,
 þat heo were of gret power, & noble folc & hey,

1. In tranapl as he was
 bore, his moder was þo deed
 Ar. regione vero (in margine)
 manu rectioni, his mother
 dyed in childe bede. 2. Brut
 Ar. 3. Put Ar. 4. And þenne

found he here Ar. 5. þo þat
 Brut Ar. 6. Al his kyn, þat
 wisten hit, þer of had soye y
 now Ar. 7. Wanne's stat Ar.
 8. Wy come al a bouten hym,
 & whanne hem alle he sey,
 hym

Heo garkeden hem to gedere, þat a fair oft yt was.
 To þe kyng of Grece he sende, þat hatte Pandras,
 þat heo scholde so noble folc, þat of so gret blod come,
 Out of seruage lete, and out of þraldome,
 Or hym ne schulde not wondry, þay heo dade here mygt
 With here bodies, þat agte be so free, for to wyne here rgt.
 þo kyng hadde in hys þogt gret bysma of þis þing,

Bellum. He 3 garkedede is oft anon, to grounde hem to bryng.
 þis Brut a gegn hym with ys oft wel wylfyrht drowe.
 4 Heo smyton þer a bataile hard and strong ynow.
 þe promes þat þe Brute dade no tonge no telle ne may,
 Mony was þe gode body þat hym self flon þat day.
 What halt yt longe to telle? Hys son he ouercom,

Capcio
regis.

And Pandras, þe stronge kyng, as 1 prelson he nom.
 þis kyng þo he was þe nome, here wille dade anon,
 6 And brogte hem out of þraldom, þo he say non oþer won.
 He by gan to loue Brut so muche, for ys faire cheiance,
 þat he wyllede, mest of alle þynge, to hym enlypance.
 "Brut," he seyde, "þou art now þe beste body þat ys.
 "For þe noble kyn, of wom þou art, & for þe promes þe mis,
 "Þch obligi me to þe, and my kyndom al so.
 "A dogter ich haue of gret prys, & noble & god al so,
 "Þ geue here þe to þe wif, & gef þou wolt by leue here,
 "þe þridde del 1 my kyndom þe geue þe to be my fere.

Hym þoughte he hadde powez
 þe now of noble folk & þey. He
 gaderede hem alle to gedere
 faste, a fair ofte þer was Ar.

1. Oþer hym ne sholde
 nought wondry, þough þe, for
 hure rht, With hure bodies

make hem fre dade þer to
 hure myght Ar. 2. Skorne
 Ar. 3. Ordeyned Ar. 4. Wy
 Ar. 5. Prisoner Ar. 6. þo
 he non oþer bote þe sey, he þat
 hem hure freedom Ar. 7. Of
 my Ar.

"And

"And get thou nylt not here be, ac wolt get sonde more,

"Gold & seluer ich wol þe geue, & y now of eche store :

"And take þe my dogter : for mon þou art y wys,

"To wyne get a kyndom, wel beter þan myn ys.

þis kyng & þe Brut were at on, þat to wyf he tok

þys dogter Innogen, ac þys lond he for sok.

Sponsacio
Innogen.

þe kyng tok Brut ys owne bddy, in ostage as yt were,

for te hit were to gedere y brogt al þat he wolde a rene.

þe lette sende þys messageres in to al Grece wel wyde,

And lette fulle corn, and opl, & wyn, by sche syde.

þe chargede þre hondret schippes, & foure & twenti þer to,

þer wyf, & mid al oþer god þat mygt þer inne do.

þo þis schippes gare were, and ful of ruche gode,

And þis mayde y sponsed was of so riche blode ;

þe kyng de lyuerede þat folk out of seruage,

Recessus
Bruti.

And Brut de liuerede þe kyng out of þys ostage,

And nom þys leue fapre of hym, and þonkede hym all gode,

And nom with hym al þat folk, þat he fond þer of þys blod,

And þys wyf Innogen, and to schip wende,

þeo nuste toward wuche lond, but as God hem sende.

þe deol þat made Innogen, no tonge ne telle ne may.

þeo cryede and wep with sorwe y now, & ofte y swone lay.

þo ho wende from al hire kyn, & from al þing þat heo knew,

And nuste on erþe whiderward, bute as þe wynd hem blew,

And wiste þat heo ne schulde neuer a geyn com ny go,

þe se fader, ny oþer kyn, lord ! þat hire was wo :

1. To þe my doughter, for
noble þou ert and wys, Ar.
2. þe kyng to Brut his bddy
toke, Ar. 3. Hy Ar. 4. Het

Ar. 5. Euery Ar. 6. He Ar.
7. Eche Ar. 8. Heygh Ar.
9. þey Ar. 10. When heo
wende Ar.

Brut

Brut hire clappede and cussed, & comfortede hire y now,
 1 pat he ne mygte hire herte change, pat heo to fore ne drom.
 Twey dayes 2 heo wende in þe se fro þe lond of Grece,
 3 So pat heo comen to an yle, pat me clepeth Leogere,
 þider 4 heo gonne ryne, and Brut sende by here
 þre hondred men y armed wel, to loken wat lond yt were,
 þis men wende a houte wyde, & mon fonde 5 heo non,
 Bute faire contre & wylde bestes mony on.
 A temple 6 heo fonde fair y now, & a maymed a midde,
 7 pat ofte tolde wonder gret, & wat þing mon bi tidde,
 þis men of þis wylde bestes cagte & schete y now,
 And to a store hem of mete faste to schip drome.
 8 Of þe mamet heo tolden Brut, pat heo fonden here,
 And he nom with hym twelue men þe beste pat with hym were,
 And a clerk pat boupe enchantement, & to þis temple drome,
 And offrede to þis mamet, & 9 honourede hym ynowe,
 10 And 11 forte wyte in what stude þys woung were.
 þo he hadde þys bone y do, he fel on slepe rygt here.
 Hym þongte þe ymage in þys slep tolde hym þys cheance.
 "Brut," he saide, "passe uorþe al þe lond of France
 "West, toward þike stude as þe sonne draweth agen eue.
 "þer þou schalt fynden a place 12 god in to bylene.

1. He ne myghte hire sorwe
 flake nought, to sorwe so
 heo drom *Ar.* omisso þat.
 2. He satleþe *Ar.* 3. Fort he
 com to *Ar.* 4. þey *Ar.* 5. By
Ar. 6. By *Ar.* 7. þat Dyane
 godeſce cleped was, and tolde

ofte what bi tydde *Ar.* 8. Of
 þat godeſce by tolde Brut,
 þat hy *Ar.* 9. Worſheped *Ar.*
 10. Omittit *Ar.* 11. Forto *Ar.*
 12. God and fair inne to by-
 lene *Ar.*

In yle god & riche & now, þe se goþ al a bonte:
 While þat lond was y falled with geandes strong & proude
 And now yt ys as a wildernesse, for no mon þer inne nys.
 To þe it wole be god and riche, & to alle þyne & wes.
 And yt wox an oþer Troie to þe, and to god,
 þat þer schul kynges come & springe of þe blod.
 Brut a wox of þys flep, & al þis vnder stod,
 þys men he tolde al þis cas with wel biþe mod.
 heo garkedden hem & wenden uorþ, þe wynd was god & nos,
 So þat toward þe West here schippes enene drowg.
 So þat with þritty dages to Afric heo come,
 And arst heo wente vp on þe lond, & sette hem prey & lome.
 And fogte & flowe mache folk, for no mon hem at stod.
 from Afric þei wente uorþ with þe wynd þat was god.
 So þat heo fonden in a stude here kynrede bi cas
 Of noble mon Hercules, þat wyle of Troie was.
 Corineus hatte here sonereyn, þat so strong was of honde,
 þat hym ne mygte no mon ne geant at stonde.
 þo þis folc to gadere com, and Brut Corineus fond
 þo strengest mon & þe meste þat hym hogte in eny lond,
 heo a cowntede hym a non, and bi comen frenedes gode,
 Soþe for here promes, and for heo were of on blode.
 þo þis company was strong, & more þan hit was er,
 in on company heo wenden uorþ þer

In þe see with god wynd, so þat at þe laste
 In to þe on ende of Gascoyne þe wynd here schippes caste.

Geanty force & proude	wende eft a londe, and þus
Ar. 2. Joyful Ar. 3. Wyþ	preye nome
Ar. 4. And þer þe	Ar. 5. Of þe no
	Ar. 6. By a quoyntede
	Corineus

Corineus his stronge mon to hondred men with hym now,
 And wende on lond to honty þo he to lond com,
 2 Forþe porchase hem mete, and þe kyng Goffare
 (þat was kyng of þe lond) þo he was ware,
 þat such folk was yarmed (as me seyde) & ryuen by hys lond
 And nyste wat folk it was, to hem he sende hys sonde,
 To wyte, weper 3 he wolde pes, oþer 3 heo nolde non.
 þe messageres 4 þei wenden norþ metten þem ech on.
 Corineus with hys company as heo dude honte þers,
 Heo aschede at Corineus, how heo so hardi were,
 To honte by þe kynges lond, bute he leue hem þene.
 Corineus saide, þat he nolde nomon asche leue,
 To 5 honto and to wyne hys mete, & habbe solas & game.
 þe maister of þe messageres (6 Imberd was þis name)
 7 Bende þis bowe & schette a non to Corineus to gronde.
 Corineus tok hys bowe of hym, & smot hym a wonde
 A bouen on þe scolle with þis owne bowe a non,
 þat þe scolle to breke in þeses mony on.
 Hys felawes þo heo say þis bi gonne to fle echon,
 And tolde þe kyng fore how þe game was al igon.
 þe kyng 8 made hym wroþ y now, & no wonder yt was,
 þat strange men in hys owne londe dude hym such trespas,
 þat a sailde þis lond, and to robbery drowe,
 And robbede þis bestes and þis game, and hys men flowe.

1. Up to hunt. 2. Forþe
 3. By. 4. As by
 wende forþ mette hem
 5. I. honte. 6. Imbert.
 7. Bende his bowe to shete
 hym. 8. Corineus in þat stounde

Wynan. Imbert his bow
 anon, & ryght hym one wound
 Right euene upon þe skull
 8. Hym made wroþ y
 now.

He wende with al ys power, and satlede hem a non. *Belum.*
 And Brut & Corineus ¹ prest were, and here men echon;
 And smyten a batail so strong, pat no tonge telle may
 pat folk, pat per was y slawe on eyther side pat day.
 Corineus ys ² swert sone brac, so strong he smot & faste,
 for no swerd mygte with ys dunt none lengur laste.
 Mid hym he hadde a stronge axe, pat mony mon brogte to depe,
 so strong & so gret, pat an oper hit scholde hebbe vn nepe.
 Corineus per with harde smot & sturedde & hym a bonte,
 And made his wey bi eiper syde, and percede pe route.
 Mid pre hondred knyghtes a duk, pat het Siward,
 I satlede Corineus hymself ⁴ a forward.
 He smot Corineus harde y nog, pat he hit sore felde,
 And get he hente pe stroc muche del vp on pe scheide.
 Corineus was ho somdel wroth, ys axe on hey he drow,
 And smot hym vpon pe hed mid god ernest y now,
 And for cles al pat hed, & pe bodi a non to gronde.
 So mygte Siward segge, pat he hadde ys ⁶ is" pere y sonde.
 So Corineus ⁷ was alles wroth, so grete strokes he gaf,
 pat pe body of eche pat he smot or pe hed he to cles,"
 Oper he smot of pe ⁸ arm, or pe hond, or pe heued:
 So lym pat he smot ⁹ mid pe bodi bi leued.
 In my place he made a bonte, ¹⁰ & folc fleu hym faste.
 In wonder maister ¹¹ he was on, pat hem so koupe a gaste.

1. A redy were, to meten hem echon, <i>Ar.</i> 2. Swerd <i>Ar.</i> hym swype aboute <i>Ar.</i> Al a boreward <i>Ar.</i> 5. He cleuede al pat heued, his dy fel to grounde <i>Ar.</i> 6. Re- undat. 7. Was forloþ so Vol. I.	wroth, pat such duntess he gaf, pat enery pat he hitte aright, his dep forloþ he haf <i>Ar.</i> 8. Eren <i>Ar.</i> 9. Was wyl <i>Ar.</i> 10. pe folk slepgh fulfaste <i>Ar.</i> 11. pere he was, pat hem <i>Ar.</i>
--	--

So faste he flow of his men, and to gronde caste,
 þat þe kyng with a fewe men hymself flew at þe laste.
 þo þe batail was y do, Brut and his Corineus
 A storede hem a hount of richesse and chatens,
 Of corn, of wyn, of alle god, & to schippe faste drowe,
 And brende þe contrey, and þe folk faste flowe.
 þo heo hadde al bare in ad þe contrey al aboute,
 And heo wel y stored, of noþing þei were in doute;
 Heo wende to schip anon, & euene gonne dryue
 To þe contrey of Coures, & here þei gonne a riue.
 A fair place heo cheson hem, & here heo gonne a rere
 Walles wyde and strong ynow, casteles as hit were,
 And a storede hit wel y now, & here god þer inne bere,
 for to a bide þe kyng, ȝef he wolde a sayle hom þere.
 þe kyng Goffar ydward gret power and oft nom
 Of France and of oþer londes, and toward Coures come.
 þo heo sepe þe grette walles, casteles as it were,
 Du! he seide, þe grette despit, þat y se to me here,
 þat þis file and komelynges casteles letch rere
 Op on my lond baldeliche, as me for to a fere.
 He doþ heo me schame ynoz. how myȝte heo do more?
 Wute y be þer of a wreke, y schal dye for sore.
 For Gode's loue, staleworþe men, armeþ ȝou faste,
 To ste þese komlynges, & here casteles a doun caste.
 þis folk hem armede anon, and baneres gonne rere,
 And departede here oft in twolf partyes þere.

1. Hem self pro heo in Ar. 2. He Ar. 3. þese foule komelynges Ar.

Brut ordeynede ys oſt, and ſette hem wyſlyche,
 And with god herte a geyn þe ſole wende baldeliche.
 þere heo ſmyton a batail, harde and ſtrong ynow,
 And þis ſole of Troie of þe frenſche laſte ſlow,
 ge two þouſand and mo in a ſpytul ſtonde,
 So þat þe frenſche were neg y brought to gronde.
 And napeles here 3 ſerd wax faſte a bouke wyde,
 for heo hadde ſuche pritti men, as were on þe 2 oþer.
 for here power and here oſt wax euere ſo faſte,
 þat þis gode folk of Troie ouer come were at þe laſte,
 And ſlow into here caſteles, þo heo nadde oþer won.
 þe oſt withoute of France bi ſegeþe hem a non,
 And bi lai hem ſo faſte, þat neg to gronde hem brogte.
 So þat Brut and Corineus an quoyntple hem by þogte,
 3 þat þis Corineus bi nygt wende out with gret route
 At a poſterne ſtilleliche, þat heo nuſte it not with oute.
 A morwe Brut with inne with ys oſt out drowe,
 And ſmot with þis frenſche men batayle ſtrong y now.
 þere were mony þouſand 4 ſlawe in a ſtonde.
 Brut hadde a 3 nenen, þat mony brogte to gronde.
 for he ſlow mid his power, and 6 brogte to ſchame,
 Six hondred, as me leiþ, 7 Courus was ys name.
 At þo laſt he was hym ſelf y ſlawe, þer was deol y nowg.
 þo þe batail was neg y do, Corineus uorþ hym drowg,
 With ſix þouſant noble men, out of an wode þere,
 And com vp þis frenſche men, þo heo al wert were,

Bellum.

1. Oſt Ar. 2. Adde, ſyde. 4. A ſlawe in a litel ſtonde
 3. þat þis Corneus holde out Ar. 5. Coſyn Ar. 6. Broughte
 wende by nyghte wiþ Ar. eke to Ar. 7. Cours Ar.

And flow hem to gronde al for noght, so þat at þe laste,
 heo, þat mygte of scape, bi gone to fle faste:
 And heo of Troye siwede with oute eny seyntysle,
 for wen þe strengþe failþ, me mot take quoyntysle.
 þe Brut and Corineus hadde here wylle of þis þing,
 heo lette here men, þat were y flawe, faire on erþe bryng.
 And Cours þe gode knygt, þat so muche folc er flowg,
 Brut lette bryng on erþe with honoure y nowg,
 And lette a fair tabernacle in honour of hym rere,
 And fair hous al abouten hym, & bi gan þe cite here,
 þat noble cite was and ys, and for Cours þat þer lay
 þe cite me clepede Cours, as me doþ get to þis day.

But & Corineus þo he hade here wille in al þe londe,
 he wende & salde al a bonte, for noping mygte hem
 at stonde.

Heo chargede here schippes faste and wel with alle gode,
 And wende uorþ with god wynd & wel dryuþng flode;
 And driue euer West ward, so þat in god pais
 heo come here to Engolond to þe hauene of Tottenais,
 To þe on ende of Engolond, as in þe West Souþe,
 A lute bi fore Cornewail, as is an hauene's mouþe.
 þis was þre þousant, and foure score, and þre get
 from þat þo world was first mad, þat þat heo arisede þer.

1. þo Ar. 2. Wende a bonte
 & prepede faste, ne myght hem
 nought alstonde Ar. 3. þe ha-
 uene Ar. 4. A lyte by Rorþe

Cornewaille, in Deuenschire
 hit is couþ. Hit was þre þou-
 sand Ar. 5. Redundat.

And er God were y bore enene yt was al so
 Ellene hondred ger and pritti ger and two.
 hus com to Engeland he firste men y wis,
 hat euere wonede in Engeland, hat were Brut & hys.
 Brut and his men hus come first a londe,
 heo wende a boute wyde he² contreis forto fonde.
 Gret plente heo fonde of fisch, as heo wente, by he weye,
 Of wodes and of riuers, as is in he contrey.
 Lond heo fonde god y now to tillie, and alle god,
 So hat³ to bi leue per here herte fel and stod.
 heo fonden a bewe geandes, for broide men as yt were. Gigantes.
 Into Cornewaille heo drue hem, in to olde diche here.
 heo howsede and bulde faste, and erede and sewe,
 So hat in lutel while gode cornes hem grew.
 Corn & frupt hem wex ynow, & fisch ynow het fonde,
 And of flesch, so hat heo were riche y now in astonde.
 Bruyt bad Corineus forto chese of eche contre ywis,
 Much hym were leuest to habbe to hym and to hys.
 Cornewaille hym likede best, perfore he ches here
 To hym and to hys ofpryng, & for per geandes were.
 for he willed to fygte with geandes, & do hem schame.
 at londe he clepude Cornewaille, astur hys owne name,
 Cornewaille astur Corineus, and in his maner y wys
 Corineus bi wan Cornewaille, to hym and to hys.

Corineus
 elegit
 Cornu-
 biam.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Enleuene hundred hit | hertes wel stod Ar. | 4. Ge- |
| was, & prytty per per to (o- | auntes a fewe hy fonde her, | |
| niss two) in Ar. | bnmete men as hit were Ar. | |
| 2. Contrey | | |
| 3. per to byleue hure | 5. he Geauntes to a fere Ar. | |

Brut

Brut huld to hym Engelond, he ne durste ¹ hym not playne.
 And astur Brut ys owne ² nome he clepede hit Breteyne.
 Brytones me clepude alle men pat were of Engelond,
 As me clepede hem longe seþþe ³ for to now late ich vnder-
 stonde."

Gogma-
 gog.

Gogmagog was a geand swiþe grete and strong.
 A bonte four & twenti fet me selþ he was long.
 A gret ok he wolde ⁴ breide a doun, as it a sma-
 gerde were,

And bere forþ in his hond, ⁵ þat folc forte a fere.
 He com with twenti geandes, and a sailede Brut, faste,
 Brut with ys power flow þis geandes at þe lasse,
 Alle bute Gogmagog, for hym ne flow he noȝt;
 For he schulde with Corineus wrastle he hadde y þought.
 So þat Corineus and he to gedere were y broȝt,

Luftacio. þe wrastolyng bi twene hem was som del toȝt.
 þer was mony a strong breid, so þat ribbes þre
 þe geant brek of Corineus, as me myȝte þer y se.
 In þe rȝt syde two, and in þe list syde on.
 þo was Corineus somdel wroþ. he sterede hym a non,
 And gripte þis geant, and to an heȝ roche hym drow,
 þat stod a bone þe see an heȝ, & þer a doun hym flow.
 So þat he was al to rased petemel in a stonde,
 Eche lym from oþer, among þe roches, er he com to gronde.

1. Hym no þyng playne Ar.
 2. Name Ar. 3. Fort Saxo-
 nes gonne hit fonde Ar.

4. Braye a doun Ar. 5.
 folk also a fere Ar. 6. þo
 7. Flough Ar.

at Corineus was al one lord of Cornewalle þo.
 Dan þe geandes were alle y flawe, þat þer bi leuede no mo,
 Brut wende forþ into Engolond, and aspiede vp and down
 for to seche an ese place, to make an heued town.

Incepicio
 Londini.

þe com and fond al vp Temese a place fair y now,
 In god contre & plenteus, þat is herte muche to drog,
 at þe schippes mygte from eche lond bryng to god þwys.
 þer he rerede hys heued town, þat London i clepad is:

Ac so ne clepude he yt nogt, bute þe flewe Troie.
 þer habbeþ kynges and mont oper ofte y be in tofe.

Brut þis noble prince sones hadde þre

By hys wyf Innogen, noble men and fre:

Locryn, and Kamber, and Albanak al so.

At þe laste dyede Brut, þo al þis was y do,

Obitus
 Bruti.

After þat he com to Engolond in þo four & twentipe yer.

þe buried he was at London, þat he lette first re.

þis lond was deled a þre among þre sones y wys,

Si West Seuerne Kamber hadde, and so al Wallis.

Albanak bi gonde Homber: ac Locryn hadde best

Alout þat lond bi twene hem, fro þe Est to þe West.

for þat he was eldeste, me lokede hym best by rigt.

þese were as þre kynges, and men of muche mygte.

þe kyng of Hungri seþþe com, Homber was ys name,

In to Scotland to werre, and do Albanak schame,

And werrede vp hym faste, and at þe laste hym slog.

þo Locryn herde þis, fort he wes y nog.

After hys broþer Camber hasteliche he sende,

And boþe with gret ost to ward þe kyng wende.

Bellam.

He smyte a batail strong ynow (ne strengor mygte be)
 So þat Humber kyng of Hungri¹ seþþe bi gan to fle
 In to a gret water þer, & a dreynt hym self with schame;
 þar fore me clepude þat Water þo Humber, aftur hys name,
 As me deþ get, and euer more wole, for þe cas
 þat Humber, kyng of Hungri, þer ynnē a dreynt was.
 þo Locryn hadde al his wille, he a storede wel ys lond
 Mid Humber kynges god, þat² me of hys fond.
 þo fond³ he þre dampselles, gent and fair ynowg,
 þat Humber with hym brogte, to þe on ys herte drow,
 þat was of hem cheneunteyn, and þe kynges dogter was
 Of Germanie, as hym þongte, in þe World hire pere nas,
 So whit, ne of such colour, ny in ecche maner so gent.
 Kyng Locryne's herte was al clene bp hire y went,
 And tok hire forþ with hym mid gret honour y nowg,
 And þogte hire to sponse, so ys herte to hire drog.
 Ac Corineus, duk of Cornewaille, wrog y now was
 Toward kyng Locryn, þo he herde þis cas.
 For he hadde hym a forward hys dogter hadde to wyue,
 Hys gret axe he nom in hys hond, & to hym⁴ hyede bi lyue.
 His axe þo he to hym com, so griffiche he schok & faste,
 þat þe kyng quakede & ys men, so fore heo were a gaste.
 "Sei (he seide) Locryn, wat þenkestow for to do?
 "þenkestow me Corineus to bi traye so?
 "Hast þou for gete þe gret wo, and þe mony harde wonde,
 "þat ich hadde y þoled for þi fader, & þe⁵ mony⁶ in þer stonde.

.1. Sone Ar. 2. He Ar. | Ar. 5. yede as blyug Ar.
 3. Men pro he in Ar. 4. Droth | 6. Deest Ar. 7. Wicked Ar.

"for

"for to wyinne hym lond & god, & þou hast now forsake
 "My dogter, þat schulde be þi wif, & to a hemelyng take;
 "þou ne schalt (bi hym þat made me) of scapir so lyghte,
 "þe while þer ys in my ryȝt hond eny strengþe & myȝte;
 "And while y may þer wyt myn hond aȝe by drawe;
 "Wher with ich habbe geandes mony on yllawde;
 "He bi gan to schake vs aȝe, for to symte anon;
 "Ac knyȝtes criede, & gede bi tawne hem mony om;
 "So þat þo kyng Acryn vnder fongwel fapn
 "And sponsede² hys dogter, þat hette Guendoleyn;
 "And³ Dade al his wille, (for he lokede so to Rome);
 "More for eye þan for lone, (mony mon serueþ home)
 "And nogt for þan þat oþer maide he louede more y now;
 "Astrild hire name was, and more to hire he drow;
 "He made hire vnder erþe a wonyng coynteliche;
 "And huld hire þer to his wille longe prynceliche;
 "And drow to hire man he wolde, þat no mon yt myȝte;
 "But it were eny prync mon, þat hys pryncite al wyȝte;
 "Whan he wolde to hire go, to hys mayne he feyde;
 "þat he wolde to his Goddes his ofering iede;
 "And þat he hadde, to honoure hem, a prync stude þere;
 "To sacrifice to his Goddes, þat mont war nere;
 "Segge he wolde eke al so to þe Quene ys sponse;
 "And noþeles such sacrifice y ne kepte not at myn howse.

Sponsacio
 filie Co-
 rinei.

1. He a scapp. 2. Cor-
 neus pro hys in. 3. Dade
 tho al Cornens wille, A.
 4. Rongh. 5. And that he
 hadde made a how, to do a
 sacrifice prynceliche to his

God, as he gan hym deuyle.
 Segge he wolde rightathys
 to his owene sponse, "Thes
 "wines suche sacrifice loueth
 "at hure owene house." So
 longe A.

So longe he duede þa sacrifice, and pleide such game,
 þat he hadde a dogter, ¹ Auerne was hire name.
 And þe Quene hadde al so in ² sponshed bi gete
 A sone, þat hette Madan, as it is ³ y writon.
⁴ Sone so þe quene fader Corineus was deb,
 þe kyng hadde þer after wel sone y nome red.
 He for lok is wyl al out, and Atrild made quene.
 He ne dradde nogt þo ⁵ þat handaxe, as it was y sene.
 þo wende þe quene forþ to Cornewail a non,
 And ⁶ gouge stalexworþe men gederede mony on.
⁷ þat poer al þat was hire fader, & also of Engelonde,
 So þat heo hadde sone gret power on honde,
 And grot oft made and strong, and bp þe kyng sette,
⁸ And þe kyng al so a ȝeyn hire, so þat heo hem mette,
 And a batail bp Stonr smite strong y now,
 And here þe quene folk þe kyng Locryn flow,
 And muche of his folk eke bnte hem þat flowe.
 So þat ⁹ a luper beuerage to here bi hospe þet browe.
 þo kyng mygte segge er þe while he was aline,
 þat in a luther time he strinede with his wyne.
 ȝef alle ¹⁰ luper holers were y serued so,
 We schulde fynde þe les such sponse bruche do.
 Ellene hundred ȝer þis kyng was þus bi fore
 And ¹¹ eygte ȝer y flawe er God were y bore.

1. Sabrene Ar. & in marg.
 (a manu recenti) Sabrina.
 2. Sponshed Ar. 3. Y write
 Ar. 4. So sone so the quene's
 Ar. 5. The pro þat in Ar.
 6. yonge Ar. 7. Al the power
 that was hire fader's, and

muche of Engelonde, Ar.
 8. The kyng also a yent
 hure, so hy to gederes mette,
 Ar. 9. A foul beuerche to
 hure byhone they brough Ar.
 10. foule holopers Ar. 11.
 xviii. Ar.

þo was þis sturne wommon Guendolyn þe quene
 kyng y mad in þis maner, for heo was som del kener
 Atrilde hire bedfoster (hire lorde's concubine)
 And hire dogter Auerne heo let nime atte fine,
 And drenche boþe two in þe water of Seuerne.
 And for yt was hire lorde's dogter þat mayde Auerne,
 And for honour of hire lord, and for heo was of hys kynde,
 heo wolde þat hire name were euer more in mynde,
 And lette clepe þat water astur Auerne,
 And seþþe þorg diuerse tonge me clepede hit Seuerne,
 And deþ a letre þer to, and no more y wys.
 In þis maner þike water Seuerne y clepad is.
 Guendolyn was kyng sittene ger þo.
 And hire lord was kyng bi fore hire ten ger, & no mo.
 And Madan here sone fourti ger, þilke tyme þat Samuel
 þe prophete wardede þat folk of Israel.
 Meynpris, Madane's sone, kyng was twenti ger,
 þe kyng Saul was of Israel kyng, and non er.
 þis was (as me may in bok rede and se)
 At God were bore a þousand ger, and fourscore & þre.
 Ebran, Meynprise's sone, sixti ger was kyng.
 He made þe toun of Euerwik, þat strong ys in alle þyng,

Samuel.

Saul.

1. Sabrene Ar. 2. Sabrene, pris is sone, sixty yer was
 Ar. 3. Sabrene, Ar. 4. Ma- kyng. He bygan Ebrac wikk
 dan hure sone kyng was tho atte bigynnyng. And suth
 fourty yer ech del, In pro- me clepeth Euerwike this
 phete's tyme Samuel that ilke toun y wis, And þork
 wardede Israel Ar. 5. Whan also, thorgh light speche, y
 that Saul of Israel was hote also hit is. After þis
 kyng, Ar. 6. Ebrac, Mem- kyngus name his name hit

David
rex.

Salomon.

And, astur his name Ebran, Enenwith clopede it wel,
 pat tyme David was kyng in Prael.
 Brut ys sone brottere kyng was, and no mo.
 And 1 Leir kyng 2 fyue and twenti ger Brutefone was ho.
 And he rerde ho town of Leyeetre, & nempnede yt owne name,
 ho pat Salamon he wyfe (mon of gret fame)
 kyng was of 3 Israel, pat kyng David sone was,
 pat made he temple of Jerusalem, such temple ner nas.
 4 Lelle's sone pritti ger kyng was 5 and fyue al so.
 He rerde first Canterburi, and Wynchestre per to.
 6 Wapulf his sone astur hym kyng was twenti ger.
 He bi gan he toun of Wape, and 7 ho hote wapes 8 per
 In he beynes of he water, as yt doþ by walle.
 He lette close 9 fupr in metal quoynteliche withalle,
 pat as 10 ho water comen per bi per it earþen hete.
 pat metal ys now y turned into roches grete,
 pat beþ ever y liche 11 hoto, & ho water per of al so.
 And eke þoru enchauntement yt was first y do.
 For þe kyng Wapulf, pat yt made, gret enchanter was.
 And þat hym mygte 12 seþpe rewe. ich wol telle þat cas.
 For þat me schulde ys chauntement y se,
 He lette hym make wyngon, an heþ for to fle.

hym byfel. This was when
 David kyng regned in Is-
 rael. Brut grenshild, his
 sone, astur hym tho Regned
 her in Engeland xxx. yer and
 mo.

1. Leil Ar. 2. xv. yer Ar.

3. Israel Ar. 4. Ho his sone

Ar. sed Rudhulibras dicitur aliis.
 5. Omittit Ar. 6. Wladuf Ar.
 7. þe Ar. 8. Potest etiam ita
 distingui, ut periodus post þer,
 comina vero post walle, ponat-
 tur. 9. Fure and metal Ar.
 10. þe Ar. 11. Wote Ar.
 12. Suth Ar.

And

And þo he was y flowe an hep, & ne couþe not a lichte,
 And don mid so gret eir to þe erþe he fel and ygre,
 at al to peses he to rof, þat beter hym hadde ybe
 þane bi leued þer donne, þan y lerned for to fle.

þis þilke tyme þat þe prophete Elye.

In 2 Israel prophete was, and 3 in oure Lord bi gan to crie,
 at þer ne schulde þre ger 4 ny fix monethes þer to
 so reyn no come on erþe, and yt bi fel al so.

Tempus
Ely.

Aftur kyng 6 Wapulf, Aftur ys sone was kyng,

And regned 7 listi ger wel þoru alle þyng.

Up þe water of 8 Sore a cite of gret fame

þe 9 endede, & clepede yt Leicestre, aftur ys owne name.

þe dogtren þis kyng hadde, þe eldeste 10 Cornorille,

þe mydmoust hatte Regan, þe 11 gongost Cordeille.

þe fader hem louede alle ynog, ac þe 12 gongost mest:

for heo was best and fairest, & to hantenesse brow lest.

þo þe kyng to elde com, alle þre he brogte

þis dogtren to fore hym, to myte of here þougte.

for he þogte þis kyndom 13 dele among hem þre,

And lete hem þer with sponis wel whare he myhte bi se.

To þe eldest he seide first, "Dogter ich bidde þe

sey me al clene þin herte, how muche þou louest me."

þyn hepe Godes," quoth þis mayde, "to mytneße I take echon,

þat y loue more in myn herte þt leue bodi one,

1. This was in thulke tyme

2. Israel 3. On

4. Reyn non in

5. the come, and aftur hit fel

6. Bladuth 7. xxx.

8. Sore 9. Berde,

and clepede 10. Gono-

rille, 11. Pongesse

12. To dele 13. And eke

for to wedde hem wel wher

he myghte by se

"þan

"þan myn soule and my lyf, þat in my bodi ys.

þo fader was þo glad y now when he herde þis.

"My leue dogter," he seide þo, "for þou hast in lone y do

"Myn olde lyf by fore þis, and bi fore þi soule al so.

"Ych wol þe marie wel with þe þridde part of my londe

"To þe noblest bacheler, þat þyn herte wol to stonde.

þo oþer dogter he aschede þo þat same askyng.

"Sire," quod heo, "bi hye Godes, Lordes of alle þyng,

"Y loue more þi leue lyf þan al þat in þe world ys.

"And þei al þe world were myn, & al þe richesse ywys,

"Al and eke myn owne lyf leuer ich hadde lese,

"þan þi lyf, þat me is so lef, gef y mygte chese.

þe fader was þo glad y now, and bad hire vnderstonde,

To whom heo wolde y married be with þe þride del ys londe.

þe ³ zongost he askedo þo as he hadde þo oþer y do.

Heo ⁴ no kouþe of no sikelyng, and ne onswerede not so.

"Sire," heo seyde, "y leue not þat my sustren al soþ seide.

"Ac for me my self, ich wol soþ segge of þis dede.

"Ych the loue ⁵ as þe mon þat my fader ys,

"And euer habbe y ⁶ loued as my fader, & euer wole y wys.

"And gef þou wolt get þer vppe more asche & wyte of me,

"Al þe ende of loue & þe grond ich wol segge þe.

"As mucche as þou hast, ⁷ as mucche þou art worþ y wys,

"And ⁸ as mucche ich loue þe: þo ende of loue ys þis.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Though hast thi lone y | 4. He couthe of no flateryng |
| do In myn old lyf to fore | & answered nought so |
| þyn, & to fore thi soule also | 5. As a man Ar. |
| Ar. | 6. The ad |
| 2. By the heyghe God, | dit Ar. |
| Lord Ar. | 7. So mucche |
| 3. Þongeste Ar. | 8. So Ar. |

the kyng was þo wroþ y now, for heo seide al þat for.

for he seide, "þou ne louest me nogt as þi sosteren doþ,

Ac despisest me in myn olde line, þou ne schalt neuer wite

þat habbe of my kyndom, ne of lond þat myn ys.

Ac þyn susteren schulle habbe al, for here herte ys kynde,

And þou for þyn unkyndenesse be out of al my mynde.

Ac y ne segge nogt for þan, gef y mai to mariage þe brynge,

þat y ne wol with oute lond with som lytel þinge."

for þou art my dogter, & ich habbe more þan þi sosteren boþe

y lored þe one, & þou geldest now my lone wroþe.

er aftur enene a two he deledde hys kyndom,

And gef hys twel dogtren half, & half hym self nom.

And þe eldest dogter mid hire del he gaf with oute falle

the kyng of Scotland, and þe oþer þe 2 kyng of Cornewale,

To hane half ys lond myd hem at þe bi gynnynge,

And seþþe al ys kyndom aftur ys endyng.

And þe gode Cordeille un maried was so.

for heo 4 nolde likele, as hire susteren hadde y do.

Ac God þouhte on hire for hire trewnesse.

for þe kyng of France herde telle of hire godnesse,

and bad hire fader graunt hym þe gode Cordeille.

þe kyng send word a geyn, þat it was ys wille:

Particio
regni.

Maritacio
filiarum.

1. Ac nought for than,

with oute lond, with some li-

le thyng Ich wole the to

me god man to mariage

brynge. *Ar.* Non dico tamen

in filia mea sis, quin te alicui

sterno, si illum fortuna obtu-

rit, utcumque maritem. Illud

tem affirmo, quod nunquam

eo honore, quo sorores tuas, te
maritabo. Quippe cum te plus
quam ceteras huc usque dilexe-
rim, tu vero me minus quam
ceteras diligas *Galfredus Mon.*

2. *Erli Ar.* 3. *po Ar.* 4. *Couthe*
flattery nought, as *Ar.* 5. *Al-*
myghty addit *Ar.*

Ac

Ac he nolde with hire gene trefour, ny lond.
 For ys two oþer dogtren hadde it al on hond.
 þo þe kyng of france herde þis, he answerede þer to,
 þat he hadde hym self lond y now, and trefour al so.
 þe þat he ne kepte bnte hire one, withoute oþer þing,
 þat heo mygte som eþres bi twene hem forþ brynge.
 So þat at þe laske þis maide y sponſed was
 To þis kyng of france, as God gaf þat cas.
 þo þis kyng Leir eldore was, heo bi gan to loþe,
 for he so longe līvede, hys leue dogtren boþe.
 Here lordes heo entifede, to gedere to holde faste,
 And wynnas al þis lond to hem, & here fader out caste.
 þis twetþynges nome here oft, and endede þis dede,
 And bi nome þis olde man ys lond, as here wyues bede.
 Ac þe kyng of Scotland, for reweþe and ʒ handede,
 hym nom to hym in to his hous, a geþn ys wyues rede,
 Sixti knyghtes with honour to fynde hym al ys līf,
 As wo seþþ, for ys kyndom, & for honour of ys wyf.
 With inne two ʒer þer astur it þoughte þe lāþer quene,
 þat ʒ hire hadde to moche, & wolde to moche spene.
 heo made, þat of sixti knyghtes hire lord with drog,
 And made hym holde to pritti, & þat was hire þoþte yng.
 þis Leir was a schamed þo, & in wrapþe at þe ende
 To hys oþer dogter, þe quene of Cornewall, he gan wende,
 And playnede of þe vnkende dede of hys dogter ʒ Cornorill
 And wende here amendement to habbe astur ys owne will.

Spoliacio
 reg.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. To holde to gedre faste | and to moche wolde spene |
| 2. Manhede, Tok hym | 4. xxx. knyghtes hire lord |
| hom in to his hous, | hym withdrough |
| 3. Hure fader hadde so moche, | 5. Cornorill, |

þilke dogter hym to fonge with honour, as he wende.
 Ac heo was al ful of hym er ¹ þe gere's ende.
 for heo entifede hire lord þo, þat ys knyghtes echone
 for cost by nyme hym alle, bute a ² fyue men one.
³ Wuche so it were to serue hym, & þat was þe nowen.
 þo þis seli mon þis herde, to forwe ys herte drowe.
 He nuste to weper dogter beten traste þo,
 And noþeles he wende ageyn to be oþer with muche wo,
 And hopede for to fynde of here beten ⁴ meuske & grace.
 And heo smor bi hire hys Godes anon in þe place,
 þat he ne schulde mid hire be, bute it ⁵ one were.
 And on knygt with oute mo, þe while he hym wel here.
⁶ And askede, wad forwe hym were, wan he nadde hym self
 no god,

To wylne so gret cost, and be of so gret mod.
 þis word Dade muche forwe þis seli olde kyng,
 þat atwytteþe hym & ys stat, þat he nadde hym self noþing.
 þat word brak nes ys herte, & longe he yt vnderstod,
 þat ys child at waste, ys ponerte, þat hadde al is god.
⁷ Fewer kyng ne quene glad, when heo hym seye,
 Ac to þe ioiful day hopede, þat heo mygte dre.
 He bi leuede, as he nede moste, forþ mid on knygt,
 And þe quene ys dogter alle wo hym Dade hope day & nygt.

1. pre pro he in Ar. 2. x. Ar.
 3. That were bilest to serup
 hym, and that hure thoughte
 ynoughe Ar. 4. Wiche Ar.
 5. Onliche were, With o
 knyght, with oute mo, Ar.
 6. And seyde, what sholde an
 old man be so heghe of mod,

Vol. I.

And an [f. in] ydel and in
 wast, spende so muche good &
 Ar. 7. Ther nas ther nother
 kyng ne quene glade, whan
 he hym sey, But lokede euer
 after his deth whan he sholde
 dey. Ar.

E-

So

So pat he moſte¹ for ſyn myſeiſe awei at þe ende.
 þe oper dogter he hadde a ſayed, þat he ne durſte to hire wynde.
 þe quene of France þe þridde hym þog mid vn ryȝt
 þe miſdude hire, þat he ne durſte come in hire ſyȝt.
 Ac at þe laſte þo he ſei, þat he moſte nedre at þe ende
 for pore miſeiſe, (for fare leuer he hadde wende,
 And biðde ys mete, ȝet he ſchulde, in a ſtrange lond,
 þan þer he hymſelf kyng was, & ſuch þing hadde on honde)
 At þe laſte in ſorwe ynow in to þe ſee he wende,
 To do ys beſte yn meſeiſe were ſo God hym ſende.
 In þo ſchip as oper prynces in gret pryȝde he² bi hulde,
 And he hadde mid hym bute twer men,³ hym þogte ys herte
 ſeld;

He þogte on þe noblei, þat he hadde in y be :

Planctus. He wep, þe tetus roune down, þat deol it was to ſe.

4 Mid ȝoring & mid gret wop þus bi gan ys mone.

“Alas ! alas ! þe lypur¹ wate, þat ſpleit me þus one,

“ þat þus clene me bryngult a down, wyðer ſchal y be broȝt :

“ for more ſorwe yt doȝ me, when it comet in my þogt

“ þe noblei þat ich hadde y had, þat ich was wond to wynde

“ Mid ſo many hondered knyȝtes a boure in eche² ende,

“ And caſſeles nymt & iounes, & myn ſon brynge to gronde,

“ þan do ai þe miſeiſe, þat ich in t bonde.

“ Alas dogter Cordelle, to ſoþe þou ſeiðeſt me,

“ þat as muche as ych hadde y was wop, þei y ne leuede be.

1. For myſaiſe (omitted ſyn)

in Ar. 2. Bi held Ar. 3. A

las : his herte was cheid Ar.

4. With wepyng & wallpyng

thus he made his mone : “ A-

las ! though lethur beſtem,

whi leueſt though me thus al

one ? Ar. 5. I. e. late. 6. Of

the Ar. 7. Epynde Ar.

"þo wyle ich ogt hadde ich was worþ, & now it ys al a gon.

"Mi childeren, þat ich gef my god, beþ myne meste fon."

"for my god heo louede me, & now he habbeþ every del,

"þe nul not geue me of myn owne mid god herte a mel."

"A wey! dogter Cordeille, wyder schal ich now fle?"

"So mucche ich habbe þe¹ myf do, þat y ne dar þe y se."

"Mid wuche badi dar y come in þi sigt ene,

"þat bi nom þe myn frenschipe for þi soþnesse al clene?"

² þis men mowe here ensample nime, to late here sones wyue,

And geue hem by here lond al bi here lyue.

for wel may a symple³ Francoleyn in mysele hym so bringe

Of lutel lond, wan þer fel such of a kyng.

þo þis kyng hadde go a bonte in such forwful cas,

At þe last he com to Caric, þere ys dogter was.

þe bi leuede with oute þe toun, & in wel gret fere.

þe sende þe quene ys dogter word, wuche is⁴ antres were,

And þat pur missele hym þider drof, & defaut of bi liue:

And bed hire, for þe lone of God, hire wraþþe hym for geue.

þe quene þo heo herde þis, nei yswounyng was.

"Alas!" heo seyde, "ys my fader y brogt in such deolful cas?"

"Mid how mony knyghtes ys he come?" þe oþer ageyn seyde,

"Ma dame, bute mid o mon, & get þilke in⁵ feble wede."

"Alas!" quoth þe quene þenne, "ys it now mid hym so?"

"Þymeh anon trefour y nowg, þat he haþ nede to,

Mandavit
filiæ.

1. I gylt pro mys do in Ar. wyue, Ar. 3. Man pro fran-
2. These sample men moughe coley in Ar. 4. Auntes
y se, to lete hure children Ar. 5. Simple wede Ar.

" And cloþeþ hym myd þe best cloþ, þat ge mowe y se,

" And fourti knyghtes mid hym, þat of hys swete be;

" And doþ hem alle wel an horse, as a kyng bi comeþ to,

" And whan² no defaute nys, þat al þis nys wel y do,

" Sendeþ my lord word & me, þat my fader in londe ys.

Wat halt it to telle longe? Y do wes al þis.

þo kyng Leir arayed was, & men hem word sende,

þe kyng & þe quene faire y now ageyn þe oþer kyng wende,

And with gret honour hym fongon, þo he to hem com,

³ And token hym to ys owne wille al clene þe kyndom.

þis was, lo! þe gode dogter, þat nolde likele nogt.

Otte þing þat is likeled to worse ende ys brogt.

Reditus þe kyng of France astur folc wide aboute sende,

Anglia. To a wreke hym of þe luper men, þat ys frend so schende.

⁴ þo he hadde power y now, þe kyng Leir he nom

And þe quene ys dogter, & to þis lond com.

Mony kynde men of þis lond with kyng Leir huld also,

for þe unkynde sukedom þat his dogtren hadde y do.

So þat of France & of þis lond poer he hadde y now.

Toward his son with hem alle with god herte he drow,

And ouer com þis false⁵ kynges & here wenes also,

⁶ And a geyn in his kyndom mid gret honour y do.

1. Wad hym clothe in the beste, that he myghte byle, And xl. knyghtes with hym of his suyt to be; *Ar.* 2. No faute ther nys, and al is wel y do, *Ar.* 3. Dederuntque ei potestatem totius Gallie, donec eum in pristinam dignitatem re-

staurassent *Galfridus Mon.* 4. Quo facto, duxit secum Leyr filiam suam, & collecta multitudine iuit in Britanniam *Galfr. Mon.* 5. Lordes *Ar.* 6. Leir in his kyndom a ye with honour was y do *Ar.*

Cordeille ys leue dogter eir of al ys lond
 Astur ys day he made, ' po hat he so kynde fond.
 By his tale me may tse, pat men trewest we se,
 And best me may to hem truste, pat of lest wordes ' bop.
 With inne pre ger he kyng of France dyede & he kyng Leir, Obitus
regis.
 And Cordeille he kyndom song as he rygt eir,
 And lette hire sadur burte with gret prude & honour
 At Leicetre, pat he made hym self bi side he water of Sour.
 His gode quene Cordoille as kyng and quene po
 Bi leuede hire in his lond syue ger, and no mo,
 Er hire twei suster sones, stalworpe men pat were,
 Hennin and Morgan, werre ' hire" gonne a rere,
 And hadden despit, pat wommon kyng schulde ' be,
 And nabeles wpp alle rygte hij were ner pan heo.
 Heo gedere de by here aunte here ost aboute wyde,
 And destruyde hire londes epper in his syde.
 So pat at he laste to ' batle heo come.
 Here he quene here aunte in bataile heo nome,
 And dude in strong prison, and he kyndom
 Delden bi twene hem, and epper ys part nom.

Capcio
 regina.

1. So kynde he hure sonde
 Ar. 2. L. bep. 3. Cordille
 Astur hym auenge Brutayne
 ryght heir Ar. 4. Cum er-
 Cordeilla regnum per quin-
 uennium pacifice tractasset, cœ-
 erunt eam inquietare duo filii
 ororum suarum Marganus &
 unedagius, quæ Maglauro &
 ennino ducibus conjugata fu-
 ant. Ambo juvenes præclaræ
 obitatis formam habebant,

quorum alterum, videlicet Mar-
 ganum, Maglaurus generavit;
 Cunedagium vero Henninus.
 Galfr. Mon. 5. Hemyn Ar.
 6. Deest Ar. 7. Beo Ar.
 8. And also by ryght hy were
 fortherer than heo. Hy gade-
 rede to gedere hure ost as
 bonte by eche side, And de-
 strude her and ther bothe in
 eche side Ar. 9. Bataille
 Ar.

Morgan

Guerra.

Morgan kyng of Scotland, as heo dele koupe,
 Hadde al þat lond bi Norþ, and ¹ þe oþer bi Souþ.
 With inne two ȝer þer astur somme to Morgan come,
 And, for he of þe elder foster was, bed hym nyme gome;
 And seide hym it was gret despit, þat þer wer in þis lond
 Twel kynges, man ryȝt was, þat he it hadde al on hond.
 þis kyng was enticed so, þat he nom atte laste
 Ps ost, and vp hys colyn bi gan to werri faste,
 And bi gan to brenne & quelle, & atte laste y wys
 þe oþer bi gan to turne a ȝeyn, and drof hym in to Welis.
 And þer heo smyte a batail in þe Souþ half of þe londe,
 And þer was Morgan y flawe, þat longe ² was understonde
 þe stude, þat he was at y flawe, me clepuþ ȝet Morgan,
 And enere wole astur hym, for he was so worþi man.
 Cunedag was þo al one kyng, & þe kyndom to hym nom,
 And nobliche ³ þre and ⁴ þritti ȝer held þe kyndom.
 þe twey holȝ prophetes were Osee and Ysaie
 þilke time in ⁵ Israel, and dude here prophecie.
 Incepicio Romæ. Romulus and Remus þe twei breþeren y wys
 Bi gonne þo first Rome, þat noble cite ys.
 Four hundred ȝer it was, and ⁶ fourti euene al so,
 Astur þe batail of Troie, þat al þis was ydo.
 And Rome was ȝue hundred ȝer þus y mad bi fore,
 And þre and ȝfty ȝer eke, er God were y bore.
 Astur þis keng Cunedag hys ⁷ sone, þat hatte Rinal,
 Kyng was mad astur hym, a wys mon þorg out al.

1. Nemen pro þe oþer in Ar. | sunt Ar. 4. Israel Ar. 5. fons
 2. Is pro was in Ar. 3. De- | tyne also, Ar. 6. Brothur

astur hym Gargast ys sone, and sepye anoper stille,

And mony on ' sepye asturwar, of wam mote be stille.

So pat atte laste Gurguont was kyng,

stalworpe mon and hardy, and wys þorg alle þyng.

Buche þyng, þat ys eldore loren þorw seyntysle,

þoru strengþe he wann sepye a zeyn, & þoru ys konyntise.

þe kyng of Denemark ' ber eche ger with lawe

truage to Engeland, and bi gan hym to wyþ drawe.

þe kyng Gurguont hym þorneþede of power y now,

and þer wyþ in gode schippes to Denemark he brow,

and þe kyng of Denemark in bataile he slog,

and wan a zeyn þe truage þat ' he held with wog.

As þe kyng Gurguont fro Denemark wende a ge

hider toward Engolond, he mette in þe see

þritti schipful of men. and of wpmmen also,

of children, and of oþer god þat heo hadden with hem y do.

þe kyng askede, wad heo were? þei were a drad ful sore.

þe maister fel a down on kne, & criede mercy & ore.

Lord," he seþde, "we beþ men wyþe y drine aboute

from contrey to contrei, þat we mown nowet route.

Of þe kynde of Egypt oure firste more com.

for þo folc of Irael Moyses with hym nom,

And ladde hem out of Egypt bi þe ' lnerede see,

And þe kyng a drehte & alle hys, þat ' he ne com neuer a ge

South afterwar, of wam

mote be stille **¶** 2. That

ech þer with lawe Tru-

to Brutayne, gan hit tho

with drawe **¶** 3. At heold

with wrough **¶** 4. for tho

that folk of Irael **¶** 5. Rede

¶ 6. They **¶**

"Among

"Among hem, þat bi leuede o line, stryf me mygte se,
 "Wuche mest maistres were, & hoo schulde lord be:
 "So þat heo, þat maistres were, hadde wel gret onde
 "To þe kyn þat we come of, & dryue hem out of londe.
 "For drede þat heo ne schulde nogt here maistres be,
 "þus heo were y dryue a wei, & nuste wyder to 'tee.
 "Heo duden hem forþ in to þe se, & by mony a lond wende.
 "Se þat God in to Spayne atten ende ³ hom sende,
 "þer heo bi leuede, & wor, & al þat of hem come
 "For to now þis oper day, þat we mygte not be y some.
 "⁴ For þe kunde folk of þe lond hadde to ows onde,
 "And, þat we to grete maistres nere, driue ous out of þe londe
 "Oper half ger we habbeþ nowwe y went with oute reste
 "In þe grete see of ocean, for to seche þr beste,
 "þat owre luf ys vs loh, & we nuste war bi leue;
 "þer fore we wolde bidde þe, þat þou vs sum place gene
 "þat amty were in þi lond, ware þou woldest by þenche,
 "⁵ þat we mygte of swynke oure mete & libbe by oure swynke
 þe kyng hem nolde graunte noþing of þis lond.
 Ac he sende hem by god condyt in to Priland,
 þat al amty was of men, & no mon ne wonede þere,
 And þese were þe firste men þat in Priland were.
 A þousant ger yt was and two, þat y do was al þis,
 Aftur þat ⁶ folc of Israel of Egypt wende i wis,
 fty hundred ger and ⁷ tuenti it was eke bi fore,
 Er þan oure Lord Ihesu Cryst on erþe was y bore.

Prima
 gens in
 Ybernia.

01. file 2. So 3. Hem
 4. Therefore the vnnu-
 kynde folk 5. That we
 monghe oure liflode, as othur

Dath, byswynke 6. The
 folk of Israel 7. Aftur
 pro tuenti an

hit bi fel þer afturward swoppe longe þrowe. Picti.

Out of þe lond of Scytia oþer folk þider drog.

for into þe grete see of ocean a gret compaigne

Of þycars wende som tyme out of Brita.

from lond to lond wyde: he gonne wende,

so þat atte laste heo come to Prylonde's Norþ ende,

a geyn þe lond of Scotlond, & þe folk þat heo fonde þere.

Of þis eldore kande, Scottes yclepud were.

þe þycardes bede þe Scottes an ende of here lond

To geue hem, forto libbe by with swynk of here hond.

þe Scottes se ðe, þat þat lond nolde nor y now be

To hem bope to lyue: bi, as heo mygte y se.

Ac þat heo mygte oþre y se, in clew weder, þere

Estward, as þe sonne a ros, a lond as yt were.

Mary & fatr yt þogte y now, & þat heo þider wende,

To wonne & to lyue þer, & þat heo hem word sende,

geif any mon hem greuede, & þat heo wolde, heo sepe,

Werde hem from alle men, þat hem bi tidde no brede.

þis þycardes þenne wende forþ Estward enter laste.

To þe Norþ ende of Engeland heo comen at þe laste.

þat ende heo fonde al bare. heo bi leude þere,

And swonke & tilede here lyfode, & al maistres were.

Heo fonde hem sustynance y now, and io luyeden þus forþ

þe Breytones in þe Souþhalf, and heo in þe Norþ.

Missio
post mu-
lieres.

The compage of Picti: here 16. Picti 17. By

tes, that some clepeth Picti: by ought, that hit conthe se

ðys, in margin. 2. St. 18. The Picti 19. By

hit 20. cum 1. Paternz (ad wonne hem 21. 15. Ane de

ead. manu) supra lin. 3. Hit 22. forth 23. The 24. 20

Ar. 4. The Ar. 5. The el. 25. had 26. 27. 28. 29. 30.

1. **Þycars** fonden, **ele** ynow, and defaut none,
 To libbe in plente y now, bute of wymmien one.
 For her ner none among hem. her fore to **Þrlond**
 heo sende to **Scottes** þat her were, þat heo schulde hem un-
 derstonde
 And lene hem wymmien, þat heo mygte here 2 ofþryng eche so.
 For þeng þat 3 woneþ, & noþing wexep, 4 sone it ys ydo.
 Scottes hem sende wymmien in þis forme here,
 þat wan a child were y bore, and me in doute were,
 5 Who were þo fader, þat me schulde name & eritage
 Boþe habbe in þe moder half, for drede of out rage,
 Laste yt geode out of kynde þorg child myþ bi gete.
 For me may bet soþnesse of þe moder þen of þe fader wyte.
 In þis maner 6 **Þycars** woth **Scottes** 7 myngen here blod,
 So þat yt swede þe wymmien, when me ogt mysonderstod.
 And when mon withouten fyr of hym to deþe were ybrogt,
 Þys moder kun was ys eir, & ys fader kun rygt nogt.
 And for þe moderes **Scottes** were, 8 so forþ yt ys bi come,
 þat 9 **Scottes** name ys al a boue, & 10 **Þycars** al bi nome.
 11 þus **Scottes** among **Þycars** come out of **Þrlond**.
 And 12 þat lond me clepuþ astur hem seþþe **Scotlonde**.

1. Þes Þices Ar.	2. Of	rather than in the fadre's me
þing forth bryng	Ar.	may haue knowyng
3. Waneth Ar.	4. Þath lon an	6. Þes Þices Ar.
endynge Ar.	5. Who the	7. Þed
childe's fader were, the name	hit is y come,	8. So fer forth
and heritage Of his moder	Scottes Ar.	9. Þes Þices Ar.
hit holde here, for drede of	10. Þes Þices Ar.	11. The Scottes myd the
outrage, Lest the name yede	12. The pro that	in Ar.
out of kynde thurgh myþþe		
yttyng. Of the moder half		

Þrlond

Prlond ys ¹ aler yle best with oute Engelonde.
 he see goþ al abouten hym eke as ich vnderstonde.
 More he ys þan Engolond, & in ² þo Souþ half he ys
 3 Bradder & more of ynow þan in þe Norþ ende y wys.
 4 Geyn þe lond of Spayne he stond in þe ⁴ Norþ syde rygt,
 selde snowe þer inne ⁵ lith, & nameliche þre nygt.
 So euene ⁶ hot þat lond ys, þat men durre ⁷ selde
 here orf in howse awynter brynge out of þe selde.
 lese lasteþ þer al þe wynter. Wute hyt þo more wonder be,
 selde me schal in þe lond eny soule wormes se.
 for nedres ny oper wormes ne mow þer be nogt.
 And gef he beþ þider ⁸ bi cas" from oper ⁹ londes y brogt,
 heo dyep þorg smel of þe lond, oper þorg towchyng y wys.
 Eche gras þat þer inne wexeþ a geyn benym yt ys.
 for men, þat ben benymed, þorg grales of Prlond
 y dronke he beþ y clanked sone, þoru Gode's sonde.
 Hony & mylk þer ys muche. mony folk & bolde.
 þis ys þe stat of Prlond, as iche habbe y tolde.

Aftur kyng Gurguont, kynges mony on
 þer were here in Engelond, me may not telle echon.

A boute a four hundred yer aftur hym þer com

A kyng, þat was Lud y clepuð, þat wel hult þe kyndom. Lud.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Al ther yle best, ontake | Lith, nameliche but thre |
| Engelonde <i>Ar.</i> 2. The <i>Ar.</i> | nyght <i>Ar.</i> 6. A temple pro |
| 3. Bradder a gret del than | hot in <i>Ar.</i> 7. But seylde þure |
| in the Northside y wys <i>Ar.</i> | bestes an house <i>Ar.</i> 8. Wy |
| 4. Northwell ryght <i>Ar.</i> 5. | happe <i>Ar.</i> 9. Lond <i>Ar.</i> |

Grete townes in Engelond he amendeþe y nowe.
 And London ⁊ aller most, for þer to hys herte drome.
 ⁊ þat folk he bett of þe town so noble bold þer rene,
 þat in al Engelond so noble a cite nere.
 Walles he lette make a bonte & gates by & down,
 And astur Lud, þat was hys name, he clepude yt Lude's tonn.
 þe herte gate of þe tonn, ⁊ þa get stond þere and is,
 He lette yt clepe Lude's gate, astur ys owne name ywis.
 He let hym, þo he was ded, burpe at þilke gate.
 þer fore get astur hym me clepoh hit Lodegate.
 þe tonn me clepuh Lude's tonn, þat ys wyde comþ:
 And now me clepeþ it London, þat ys lygter in þe monþ.
 And þewe Troie hit hette er, ⁊ ac þus yt is a go
 þat Londone þe ys now y cleped, and worþ euermo.

Engelond haþ (þe with strengþe y woune y lome,
 And first as ich telle can, þorþ þe emperoures of Rome.
 Astur kyng Lud þer was kyng ys broþer Cassibel,

þat noble Prince was y now, ⁊ þat lond gouerneþe wel.

Julius. July þe emperour of Rome by his day com,

And muche þel of þe world bi Est to hys power nom.

⁊ Sepþe he drow hym Westward, ⁊ werreþe in mony londe,

And wan lond ⁊ astur oper, hym ne mygte non at stonde.

þo he hadde y woune France, þe see he wende ney,

⁊ And bi huld Westward, and som þel of Engelond y ley.

1. Ather 2. He het in
 thalke tonne the folk suche
 buildynges ⁊ tene, 3. That
 yut stant 4. At nough hit
 is so ago, That Londone is
 hit cleped, 5. And tho he
 6. Astur lond, ne myghte
 hym no man astonde
 7. And as he lokede West-
 ward, Engelond he seygh

he askede, wat lond yt were, & wat folk þer urne was:
 He seide hym þat it was Bretayne, ne betur lond nas,
 And þat þe folk was of þe kynde of Troie, & of þe Brut y come.
 " þenne beþ heo, quoth þe emperour, of þe kynde of Rome
 " for, astur þe bataill of Troie, þe noble man Eneas
 " To Lombardye com, and oure firsse fader was.
 " And Brut al so com of hym, þat seþþe þys fader flowg,
 " And þer fore was þenne y dryue, & to þilke lond drowg,
 " þanne we beþ of on kynde, & ac, bote ich þer to lye,
 " A gen kynde he beþ a gen vs, as of chival xpe,
 " for þer of ne mowe heo konne nogt, y not how he mygte,
 " To be by hem self in an hurne as þe rof with oute sygte,
 " for nogt we schulleþ hem overcome, ac naþeles as þe hende
 " We schul hem warne of oure þogt, er we to hem wende.

1. Cumque nomen regni di-
 dicisset & populi, dixit, Hercle
 ex eadem profapia nos Romani
 & Brittones orti sumus, quia ex
 Trojana gente processimus. No-
 bis Aeneas post destructionem
 Trojæ primus pater fuit. Illis
 autem Brutus, quem Silvius Af-
 canii, filii Aenex, filius proge-
 nit. Sed, nisi fallor, valde de-
 generati sunt à nobis. Nec quid
 militiæ noverunt, cum infra
 oceanum extra orbem comma-
 neant. Leviter cogendi erunt
 tributum nobis dare, & conti-
 num obsequium Romana di-
 gnitati parare. Prius tamen man-
 datum est eis, ut inaccessi à

Romano populo & intacti vesti-
 gal reddant, ut ceteræ etiam
 gentes subjectionem senatui fa-
 ciant, ne nos ipsorum cognato-
 rum nostrorum sanguinem fun-
 dentes, antiquam nobilitatem
 Priami patris nostri offendamus
Galfridus Mon. 2. To Itaille
 com, that is now Rome, and
 oure auncetre was. 3.
 And ich can a spie, hit were
 a þe kynde to be a yens þe, as
 of chivalrie. for ther on ne
 mowe bi konne nought, y not
 how bi myghte, To be in an
 herne by hem self, ther with
 oute fight.

þe emperoure's messingeres to Engelond hire come,
 þat þe kyng abowe ys herte ¹ to þe noble stude of Rome,
 And alle oþer kynges dunde, and ys rygt seruage
 Dunde to þe hys emperour, and sende hym hys truage,
 And hys lond huld of hym, and dunde hym homage,
 Laste þe hys emperour for his outrage
 Come and destruye al hys lond; & get þat worse were,
² þe blod scheddde of ys owne kynde, & defoule yt so pere.
 And þe olde heynesse of Priamus werrede so,
 Of was kynde heo come echon, & þat were hym loþ to do.
 For þer ³ schulde in al ⁴ þo world no lond be for bore.
 þis was euene sixti ger er God were y bore.

Manda-
 tum regis.

þe kyng ⁵ sende þis word a geyn a non for þis tpyng :
 " Cassibel, kyng of Breytayne, to July sendeþ gretþng.
 " Wonder it ys, Sire emperour, ⁶ þat noble gentrile
 " þat is so noble & eke y fild with so syl conetysle,
 " þat ⁷ worde's nobleþe hast so muche, of eche mon mess,
 " þat for conetysle art y come so fer fro þe Est,
 " To wilne oure intel god, þat God vs wolde sende
 " þat bep hire bi oure self, as at þe worlde's ende :

¹ To the cite of Rome, As
 alle oþur kynges dunde, in
 his ryght seruage, And his
 lond holde of hym, & dunde
 hym homage, Lest the heigh
² To shede his owene
 kynde blod & defouled there;
 And take hede of Priame's
 prude, that werrede so. Of his
 kynde hij come echon, & that
 hij were loth do ³ Ar. 3. He

holde ⁴ Ar. 4. The ⁵ Ar. 5. Hym
 sende word a ye, tho he hurde
 this tpyng: ⁶ Ar. 6. Of thy
 gret gentrile, That though so
 foule anetherest hit with the
 couetysle, That wordles welth
 hast so muche, of alle men
 mess, That for conetysle er y
 come so fer fram the Est ⁷ Ar.
 7. L. worlde's.

" And

"And þou nart one y payed oure tresour to nyne at ene,
 "Bate þou þer astur vs bynyne oure franchise al clene,
 "To brynge vs so fre as we beþ in to 7 syl seruage,
 "þat we bere þe and þyne euermore truage.
 "Gret wrong þou woldest don vs, wen of on kynde
 "We beþ y come ge & we, as þou hast þi self in mynde.
 "þenne agte yt be y now, wen we beþ of on blod,
 "Loue & frenschipe aske vs, gef þou þe wel vnderstod,
 "Thaw þou ne askedest þer bype þralhed euermo.
 "Sikerliche we ne konne nogt of þralhed ne of wo.
 "So muche we habbeþ euer y be in 4 franchise get her to,
 "þat þei oure owne Godes wolde in þralhede vs do,
 "fonde we wolde a geyn hem 5 our franchise withstonde.
 "þei þou þer fore, Sire emperour, grete power habbe on honde,
 "Wpte 6 to soþe, þat we wollep for oure franchise segte,
 "And for our lond, raper þen 7 we lesed with vn regt.
 "Is was eke four hundred 7er, and four score, & þrottene,
 "Astur þat þe borg of Rome first was mad sche wene.
 "þe emperour herde þis, to schippes he wende faste,
 "And al hys power forþ with hym, and sailles by caste.
 "þei entrede in at Temse mouþ, and þer heo gonne a riue.
 "þe Cassibel herde þis, 8 he garkede hym bi lye.
 "How hadde kyng Lud, ys broþer, gonge sones twei,
 "Androge and Tennant, þat þo gonge weze beye,

Julius re-
 nit An-
 gliam.

1. And þat though nert ought onliche apayd Ar. Gret Ar. 3. Eke ther to þraldom enere mo. For on þraldom konne we nought, e of such other wo Ar. franchise hider to. For	theygh that the Godes hem self wolde in to thraldom vs do Ar. 5. For oure Ar. 6. For loth Ar. 7. We wol lene hit with vnyghte Ar. 8. We gretted hym as blyþe Ar.
---	--

þo þere sader wyde to holde þe kyndom.

1 þer fore þer to Cassibel al þat lond nom.

Ac þo nolde not Cassibel, þat heo schalde allyng satle.

Tennant þe gonger he made eel of Cornewale,

And Inbruge orle of Kent, & gaf hym London þer to.

Woþe heo were noble men þo þis bede was y do.

þe kyng hadde æke a broþer, Kenny was þys name,

Strong knygt and hardi, and mon of gret fame.

þe kynges chof conseleteres þese þre were of þis þing.

Alle heo com to Canterbur at þe bi gemyng.

þere þe kyng & ys power such consen to gedere nome,

To kept þe emperoure's folc er heo to fer income.

for get þer hadde eny þing y wonne of castel or of ton,

Wel þe worse it wolde be to bynge hem þer don.

4 þo kyng wente toward þe se mid fair oft þnowg,

5 And as þe emperour hadde y pigt ys pavelon he drowg,

þo 6 he hadde y ordeyned here oft in epper lyde,

7 þo bataill heo myhton strong ynowg, þat comþ was ful wyde.

DeHain. Myd arwen & myd quareles so mucche folk 8 first me slom,

-na jin
mailg

9 And leppe with speres myhton a doun, þat deol was ynom.

þo heo were þorg out y mengd with lwerdes & with mace,

Myd axe & mid anles, so mucche folk in þat place

1. þerfore Cassibelan this

lond to hym nom, And also

he nolde, þat eny thyng these

children wolde satle Ar.

2. Eke a nothur broþur Ar.

3. Wif to bataill come Ar.

4. The Ar. 5. And toward

themperoure's tente enene

hym drough Ar. 6. Wif Ar.

7. An pro tho in Ar. 8. De

Ar. 9. And with swerd

with speres, þat deol hit

y nough Ar.

for

He flow, þat al þe erpe a bonte stod: as in flode
 Er þe bataile were y do al of red blode
 Renny þe kynges broþer and þe erl of Kent al so
 Mid al here power of Kent, & myd þe Londreis þer to,
 Twatede hem to þilke oſt, þat þe emperour inne was:
 So þat Renny þe emperour bi cas, anon he
 Anon he willede in herte with so hey mon to fygten
 He aſailede hym & drew ys ſwerd, & ſmot with al ys myght
 Ac þe emperour mid hys ſcheld þa ſtok hente ynow
 And drew hys ſwerd & an hey, & to þe gronde faſte flow
 And ſmot Renny þer þe helm & ſomdel toward þe brayn
 And ſeppe toward þilke ſtude he ſmot with more mayne,
 To haue y clone y hym al þat hed, ac Renny ys ſcheld
 And dode by twene, þat þe ſtok ſo depe þer inne ne com,
 þat þe emperour ne mygte yt out drawe with al ys mayne
 Renny caſte caſte ys owne ſwerd anon a wep wel ſayn,
 And nom þet ſwerd to hym, þat ſo noble was & riche
 for þer nes in al þe world ſwerd hym yliche.
 for þer nas non þer with y wounded, þat euer heuer mygte
 er fore yt was rede deþ y cleped and mid rygte
 Renny hadde þat gode ſwerd, a bonte he ſmot to gronde.
 Ech mon þat he þer with ſmot, he gef deþe's wonde.

Victor
 Renny
 . . .

Lucratio
 gladii.

1. Al on a flode Ar. 2. Dr-
 eyned hem Ar. 3. Renny
 þan Emperour y ſlegg as ſel
 y cas, Ar. 4. Sward thane
 ſtok Ar. 5. Anon, and to
 rounde ſlough. He ſmot Renny

ny Ar. 6. Almost in to the
 brayn Ar. 7. Deest Ar. 8.
 Renny Ar. 9. Deest Ar. 10. Renny
 ny Ar. 11. Redundat. 12. Nam
 to hym the emperour's ſwerd,
 that Ar. 13. Renny

Victoria
Bryto-
num.

þe Romaynes late fone a down, he made enty place.
 And þe Brytones a ryse faste, so þat, þow Gode's grace,
 heo hadde þe mastyr of þe feld. þe Romaynes flowe bi lye,
 Ac many was þe moder child þat arst was brogt of lye.
 þe emperour and ys power to schip flowe faste,
 And to France flow ageyn, somdel þei were agaste.
 Here folc heo loren in þe se þorg tempest monþon,
 1. That in bataile wat in se, & heere horses ney echon.
 Cassibel was glady now þo he hadde þe maystrie.
 2. fayne he þonkede ys gode fele, and of gret corteyse
 Of gistes & delde among hem enen as heo were.
 So þat toge and & mure y now among hem was pere.
 Ac þer was among hem deot now for 7. Hennon y brogt,
 þat þe emperour þe wonde gef, þat he ne mygt helpe nogt.
 He lat for & yned in þe wonde, and to depe drowg,
 And dyede þe 2. fyfþe day myd forme & deot y nowg.
 Witte þow gate of London heo burpede þis gode kurg,
 And burpede with hym in þys chest þat fowd þat was
 brygt,
 þat he wan of þe emperour with honour y nowg,
 þat rede deþ was y chepud, war wif he þys fowg.
 1. Buried it was forþ with hym, as in tokeþunge
 Of ys þowes, þat he yt wan of en to þey a þenge.

1. þe 2. Blyse
 3. Many in bataile & many
 in se, and hire hors eueþ-
 chon
 4. fairs gas to
 thonke his folk, and dnde þam

countaie
 5. þe delde
 mong heen enen as wat
 were
 6. Blisse
 7. Hennon
 8. Pynge
 9. fiftene

Cass

Cassibel þe gode kyng hym gan ener vnderstande,
 þat þe emperour þougte get wette in þys londene
 þe fyr townes of þe fyr porten he sette wallis aboute
 And so gode knyghtes dade þer, þat he hadde þer no doute.
 Stakes of yrn mony on he pygte in Temese grounde,
 A bone sharpe & hene ynow, bi nepe grete & ronde,
 þat, get þer eny schippes come er me y war were,
 heo schulde piche hem þoru out & a drenchen hem so þere.
 Here was countyse ynow, he sette al so a rere
 Up þe water strong hows, þat heo vnwarned nere.
 And of þe gonge folk of þe lond þer inne dade y now,
 To be prest to kepe here son, wen þei to hem drowe.

Julius þe emperour with strong power y now,
 Two yer astur þe bataile, to Engelond a geyn drowe,
 And þougte he al þat folk, & wyne þis kyndom,
 Ac he caste þer of ambes, as þo he to londe com.
 for as þis schippes with gret eir come toward londe
 In Temse, as þei al þe world ne schulde hem at stonde,
 þe pykes smyte hem þoru out, or þei wiste wat yt were,
 And dalschte and a dreynte fourty schippes þere.
 And a þousant gode knyghtes þer inne were adreynt,
 And al here atyl and tresour was al so a seynt.

Reditus
 Julii.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Diles he pighte manyon
byon Temese grounde Ar. | of Julius Ar. in margine. |
| 2. Upon Temese toures
stronge, that his vnwarned
nere Ar. 3. To londe droughen | 5. And forto do this like dede,
gret people with hym he nom.
And as hure shipes Ar. |
| Ar. 4. The seconde comynge | 6. And hure catel and tresour Ar. |

And so heo mygte lerne, wuch Brytones were,
 Betere hem hadde be at Rome, þan y offed þere.
 þe emperour with draw hym þo, and by an oþer ende
 To londe he com & wrog y now, þis lond forto schende.
 And kyng Cassibel y sei so mucche folk y lore,
 And adreynt of hys son, glad he was þer fore.

And napeles he was fori, and made gret mone
 Of hem þat of scapede, þat heo nadde be dreynt echone.
 þo þe Romaynes were y come to þe lond at þe laste,
 Cassibel with ys power a geyn hem sette faste.

Bellum.

Heo smyten bataill strong y now, þer was y do gret wo,
 And mony flawe on eyþer half, ac of þe Romaynes mo.

For þe Brytones wor faste, þe Romaynes by neþe were.

þo þe emperour say, þat ys fare nas nogt þere,
 And into folk, þat hym was bi leued, to schip he goþ faste.
 Hyt were men of a god lond þat hem so kouþe agaste.

þe kyng Cassibel anon for soþe made ys heste,
 þat alle þe knyghtes of hys lond come to ys feste,
 To London at a certeyn day, and here wyues al so,
 Here sacrifice to here Godes, as rygt was, to do.

Numerus
anima-
lium.

Fourti þ þousant of roþeren he lette quelle þer to,
 And of fatte weþeres an hundred þousant al so.

Of wilde bestes he lette þritti þousant quelle.

þe wylde foules & þe tame ne mygte nomon telle.
 þo þis fest gare was, þat folk first in here wyse
 To heore Godes as heo wolde duðe here sacrifice.

1. Droth 2. Hem so wel a gaste 3. Thousand
 oxen he let kulle ther to

þer

er astur þe sete to heore mete with so gret noble echon,
 at me nuste þer bi fore so noble fest non.

astur mete, as rygt was, þe menstres geode aboute,

And knyghtes and² sweynes in carole gret ronte.

So þat þe kynges newew, and þe erles newew of Kent,

at twel fonge bacheleres noble were and gent,

In þis noble compagne strif bi gonne arere,

So þat þe erles newew þat oþer flowg rygt here.

was al þe court anyed, as þei moste nede,

þe kyng ferde eke for wrapþe as he wolde wede.

Androge he sende word, þat he ys newew toke

And brogte hym forþ³ forte fonge þat þe court hym wolde

loke.

Androge was a drad⁶ for he unste þe kynges wille,

and loþ⁷ he hadde ys newew to honge or spille.

þe kyng he sende word a gepn, þat he hadde ys franchise

in ys owne court, forto loke domes and asise,

and þat, gef ys newew hadde mys do, in hys owne court he

scholde

onswere to eche mon, þat to hym siwe wolde.

þis kyng herde þis, þat he ne mygt bi rygt lawe

uge hym, þat ys newew brogte of ys luf dawe,

þe greppede ys oft¹⁰ faste by þe erl of Kent,

to brynge ys newew with strengþe¹¹ to stonde to iuggement.

Occisio
nepotis
regis.

Conten-
cio regis
& Andro-
gei.

1. A feste Ar. 2. Ladys
 sweynes in Ar. 3. As they
 eide atte chesse, stryf they
 ne arere Ar. 4. To Androge
 erl he sende word, Ar.
 forto a vonge Ar. 6. Tho
 wuste Ar. 7. Hym was

that his cosyn hangeholde or
 spille Ar. 8. That hym folwe
 wolde Ar. 9. The pro þis in
 Ar. 10. Swythe anon byon
 the Ar. 11. To fonge iugge-
 ment Ar.

Oþer

Oþer mid fuge or mid sword bryng he wolde al out,
 hym to nogt and al ys þing, net he net so prout.
 his erl bi grette lordes to his kyng ofte sende,
 þat he schulde for Gode's loue ys wille som del amende,
 And þat he for ys newe wolde, for to a baty stryf,
 Do heȝ amendement, sawue lym and lyl.
 þo þer nas non oþer wey, bute stonde al out to dome,
 þe erl of an oþer wey bi þongte bi þongte hym þlome.
 And as he and ys conseil stable conseil nome,
 þese letres sende to Jule þe emperour of Rome.

Litteræ
 missæ im-
 peratori.

"To Jule þe emperour of Rome Androge, erl of Kent,
 "Gretung and stable loue, astur wrappe, & send.
 "Stre, wyte to soþe, þat sore of þinket yt me,
 "þat ich habbe for oure kynges loue y holde ageyn þe,
 "þat my power hadde y be, þou haddest hym ouer come.
 "Ac for he haþ now þe maistris, such prayd hym haþ y nome,
 "þat now me, þoru wam he haþ of þe maistris,
 "Dryue he wolde out of ys lond myd gret vilenye.
 "Ich habbe y holde hym in hys lond, & my mede þer of ys,
 "þat he wol me dryue of ys lond undeserued ywis.
 "For oure Godes y take witnesse, þat oþer gult non þer ys,
 "Wote þat i nelle my newe, þat a lytel vnde amys,
 "Bi take hym to iuggement, to honge oþer to drawe,
 "Ich wole, lene lym & lyl, brynge hym to eche lawe.
 "þerfore ich bidde, þat ich mowe my stat holde þorg þe,
 "And þat þou up hym Bretayne mowe wyne þorg me.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Men þing in Ar. | eth Ar. 6. If my Ar. 7. The |
| 2. Somwhat amende Ar. | the Ar. 8. Ac ich wolde, |
| 3. Dele. 4. Sent Ar. 5. Chynk | 9. Deest Ar. 10. Of hym Ar. |

"And ne penche þou, Stre, noþing, þat ich traſon penche."

"for ſiker ⁊ þis þe ſoþe mei, withouten eny wrenche."

"And God wole, þat men oſte in wraþþe ⁊ in ſore,

"þat after here grete wraþþe here lone be þe more."

þo þe 3 emperour herde þis, he ne tryſte not wel her to,

With oute ſiker oſtage, ſuch þing to do."

þe erl þritti noble men, þat were of ys blod,

Sende hym and ys owne ſone, þat were oſtages god."

Siker 4 was þo þe emperour, he ne lemede nogt by hynde,

Ac com here to Engolond mid þe nexte wynde."

þe kyng 5 þe while London by ſegede faſte,

And deſtroyede þe erl's lond, ⁊ ys 6 contrails a down caſte."

Ac þo he herde, þat þe Romaynes y come were in hys lond,

To hem he wende haſtyliche, ⁊ lette London ſonde."

þo he com ney Canterbury, in a balet þere by ſyde

þe ſey þe emperoure's aſt yſprad a dente wyde."

þe emperour firſt 7 in ys half, ⁊ he hym ſelf al ſo,

Ordeynede firſt here 8 oſt, þe bataille ſorte do."

Ac mid ſyþ þouſand hors 9 wyſe, as it was bi ſpeke,

þe erl of Kent was in 10 a wode, hym ſorte a wreke."

þer of naȝ not þe kyng war, ac with oute ſalle

Wod god herte he wende forþ to ſmyte þis bataille."

Oſtages.

Adventus
Julii.Paracio
belli.

1. This is the Ar. 2. And
oſte hit falleth, that men, that
buth in wraþþe and in ſore,
After hure grete wraþþe, hure
lope wexeth the more. Ar.
3. L'emperour. 4. The thirde
comynge of Julie Emperour
Ar. in marg. 5. Thulke while
Ar. 6. Courtes Ar. 7. Ut igi-

tur vallem prope Dorobernium
intravit, alperit in eadem Ro-
manorum exercitum castra &
tentoria ponentem Galsfr. Mon.
8. On his half, and the kyng
on his alſo, Ar. 9. Oſtes the
bataille for to do Ar. 10. Þ
heled, as Ar. 11. A wode,
for to be a wreke Ar.

By

By twene þe see and Canterbury þis bataile was,
 Neuer ich wene more 1 slagt in so late wyle nas.
 þat folk sel down for wounded & y flawe in eyþer syde
 2 Ac þikke as leues dop of tren a gepn wyntre's tyde.
 Ac þo 3 þat folk of þis lond neyg hadde þe maistrpe,
 Com þe erl of Kent mid ys ost þorg ys trichecie
 Al fresch bi hynde þe Brittones, alas! þikke stonde.
 So þat þis lond was y brogt þorg þis treson to gronde.
 Ac þe kyng and somme of ys defendede hem so faste,
 þat heo for hem alle o line a scapede atte laste,
 And nolde hem gelde for no þing, ac among here fon þere
 Of scape bp an hey 4 hul, as mony roches were,
 And þer heo cudde here prowes, & kepte hem þere an heys
 With stoness, þat nomon ne durste come hem neyg.
 Ow! lord þe noble folk, 5 þat ys of þis londe,
 Wan heo þe emperour of Rome, þat no lond ne mygte
 stonde,
 In bataile and al ys ost ouer come tney,
 And euer wolde, as ich wene, nadde ybe trichecie.
 þer fore ich wene, þat þis lond neuer y wonne nere,
 Wute yt þorg treson of þe folk of þe selue lond were.
 þo þe emperoure ne mygte þe kyng myd strengþe ouer come
 þat hul he kepte for to he hadde myd hongur hym y nome.
 Atte laste 6 þe kyng was y brogt to gronde
 For hongur for defant of mete, alas! þikke stonde.

Rex mit-
tit comiti.

1. Slaughter. 2. L. as.
 3. The folk. 4. Hulle, ther
 many roches were, 5.
 That was on this londe, 6.

6. Tho the kyng was al
 brought. 7. Thurgh hun-
 ger.

And he sei wel, þat he moſte nede for hunger dye,
 Or geiſde hym to þe emperour, as al ys men ſeþe,
 And þe emperoure's priſon he dradde eke ful ſore,
 þer fore þe erl of Kent he by ſougte milce and ore,
 þat he hadde reweþe of hym, and for ys genterife
 Maðe ys pes with þe emperour with outh ſeyntyſe,
 And þat þe kynde blod of þis lond, of wham heo boþe,
 Here þoru hym y brogt to ſchame, & þat he toke þer of gome.
 And þat geſ he hadde ogt miſdo ageyn hym myd womg,
 þat he yt wolde amendy ageyn hym wel y now.

þo Androge herde þis, ſom del he was in þoht.

"þe prynce," he ſeiðe, "oþer kyng nys to preþſe noht,

"þat in tyme of werre as a lomb ys boþe meke & mylde,

"And in tyme of pes as a lyon boþe cruel & wylde.

"Mi Goddes of heuene and of erþe, wat ſegge now ge?

"My lord bi ſecþeþ now my grace, þat mygte er þoto me.

"Mid þe emperour and mid me pes he ſecþeþ to drawe:

"And we boþe of hym bi fore pees wilneðe wel ſawe.

"þer fore he ſchulde hym habbe y þoht, þat þorg me he was
 aboue,

"And þorg me he mygt hane come a down, & y knoð me lone.

"for yt ys to eche prince y wis and kyng vilenþe,

"To de ſoule ys knyghtes, þoru wam he haþ maþſtrie.

"for þe maſtry nys not a kynges, ne he he neuer ſo god,

"Ac knyghtes, þat vnder hym ſygeteþ, & ſchedeþ here blod.

1. And of his gentriſe Ar.

2. Deest vox. Nam hiſ both

come in Ar. 3. Note Ar.

4. My lone Ar.

5. Ech a

kyng or prince vllange Ar.

"And napeles ich wol fonde, to brynge hym of ys sore.
 "For ich habbe of hym wreche ynow, wen he bi secheþ myn ore.
 þe erl wende to emperour, & 2 set a doun on kne:
 "Sire," he seide, "at þi wille þou hast þou mygt y se
 "Of þe kyng, þat ys myn vncle, he ys at þi wille.
 "Haue merci of hym ich biðde, & let hym nogt a spille.
 "What woldest þou more of hym, bute þat he þe truage bere:
 þe emperour was stille, & ne gef hym non onswere.
 "Sire emperour," quoth þe erl þo, "3 ne be ge nogt so bolde.
 "Understond, þat forward ich habbe al þe y holde,
 "To brynge þe kyng bi neþe þe, & þat þou wonne ys londe.
 "Wat schulde ich þe more do, naht þou al þis in þin honde?
 "Holde God, þat y suffrede my lord, þat is and was,
 ("4 þat bið me for gefnelle, & to amende hys trespass)
 "þat he in þyne bendes come, 5 God yt schyld me.
 "For þou 6 ne schalt 7 so lyteliche hym nyme, y segge þe.
 "Wyle ich libbe for ich wole in ethe maner fonde,
 "To helpe my lord & myn vncle, bute þou me understonde.
 þo þe emperour herde þis, he by gan hym by þenche,
 And hys wrappe toward þe kyng, for drede of þe erl, quenche.
 8 þo emperour & þe kyng in þis forme a cordede were,
 þat þe kyng of þis lond to þe emperour bere

1. The erl. Ar. 2. Sette hym
 doun a kne. Ar. 3. At here ye
 yough nought to bolde Ar.
 4. And biðdeth me forþene-
 nesse to amende his trespass
 Ar. 5. God for schulde hit me
 Ar. 6. He halt nought so
 lightlyche hym take, ich segge

the. 7. At the while that ych
 lyue, euere ich wole fonde
 Ar. 7. Non leve est interficere
 Cassibelliaunum me vivente, cui
 auxilium meum reddere non
 erubescam, nisi consilio meo pa-
 rueris *Galfs. Mon.* 8. The the
 Emperour Ar.

þre þousant þownd of seluer from þer to þere.
 As to truage to Rome, þat non ¹ ner bore nere.
 And in þis maner was Engolond brougt first in seruage,
 And þorg treson of þis selue lond first gef truage.
 þer fore a kyng ne may nogt among ys knyghtes be
² To sturne of hys iuggement, ac somdel hym by se,
³ þat he hap to hem neode he not wuche stonde.
 for a such wille, as ge y seh, brogte þis lond to gronde.
 þe emperour & þe kyng to grete loue drowe,
 And eyþer ⁴ to oþer by twene hem gistes geue ynome,
 And bi leuede al þe wynter to gedere in þis lond.
 Ac ageyn somer þe emperour, ⁵ þo he hadde al on hond,
 Wende toward Rome, and myd gret loue
 þom with hym þe erl of Kent, þorw wam he was a boue.
⁶ And þorn nobleys þat he was man of so gret fame,
 He let a money of þe ger cleppe astur ys owne name,
 Julius, as he het ym self, þe money þat next ys
 Wi fore heruest, as me clepuþ get so þe money y wys.

Vocacio
 mensis
 Julii.

Obitus
 Cassibel-
 lani.

Cassibel þe gode kyng, as God gef ⁷ þat cas,
 Deide astur ⁸ sene ger þat he ouer come was,
 And y burped was at Euerwyk, ⁹ & þis kyndom
 Temtwant, ys broþer sone, astur hym nome,

1. Forbore Ar.	2. To	petour tho & the Ar.	4. Deest
strange of his iuggementz	Ar.	5. Whan he hadde Ar.	
Ar.	3. And that haneth to	6. This Julius the Emperour	
hem neode he not whiche		was of so grete fame, Ar.	
stonde. For thurgh such a		7. The proþat in Ar.	
wilfulnesse this lond was		8. Sen	
brought to gronde. The em		9. And tho this Ar.	

pat was erl of Cornewalle, and þe erle's broþer of Kent
Androge, that was to Rome mid þe emperour y went.

Augustus was emperour astur Jaly of Rome,
þe truage boþe of þis lond from ger to ger heo nome.

þe kyng's sone Cenwant, Kymbel was ys name,
He huld with hym at Rome, man of noble fame.

He gaf hym armes & made him knygt¹ ys owne honde.

Kymbel þis Kymbel astur hys fader kyng was of þis londe.
rex.

So muche he louede þe² emperour, þat þei he mygt out
Hys truage at holde a ger, for loue he nolde nogt.

þo þis August hadde y þe emperour two & fourti ger,

He let make a descriuynge, þat y mad nas neuer er.

He sende aboute ys messageres (as yt ys y write)

To eche lond in al þe world a certeyn³ forte wyte,

How mony schiren were in eche lond, & townes in eche
schire,

And how mony men in eche toun, (he was a gret sire)

And þat ech mon paide a peny, & þat me hym þe money bere,

War þoru he wiste, how mony men in al þe world were.

And me made þis descriuynge in þis lond, as wel

As in any oþer lond, bi þe kyng's Day⁴ Kymbel.

And napeles⁵ y leue yt not, þat he ne dude al wel þanne
for loue of þe panes, as to wyte þe noumbre of þe menne.

1. With his owen honde

Ar. 2. Emperour, than whan
he myghte he nolde, The tru-
age that his fader bar, he
wolde nought with holde Ar.

3. For to Ar. 4. Kymbel Ar.

5. Ich leue hit wel, he dude
hit somdel thanne, As wel for
loue of the pang, as to knowe
the noumbre of manne Ar.

bounte Jerusalem his nonmbryng he bi gan,
 as in þe myddes of þe world, to nonmbre eche man,
 like tyme oure lord was in ¹ Bedleem ybore
 Of ² Marie, to saue men, þat arst were for lore;
 By kinbele's day, þat kyng was of Breteyne here,
 And in þe emperoure's August two and fourti gere,
 at was y clepud Otontan in an oþer name.
 As emperour August was of so gret fame,
 at, for Juli þe emperour, (þat bi fore hym was er)
 hadde astur hym y clepud a moneth in the ger,
 nexte ³ moneth asturward, þat heruest moneth ys,
 he let clepe astur ⁴ hym August y wys.
 August hadde y þe emperour fyfty ger and fyue,
 and wel y holde ys power, he wende out of his lyue.

Ortus
Christi.

Tþer, ys steplone, astur hym com,
 þat nobliche huld ys power, & eke ys kyndom.

þe ⁵ Gywes, & Herodes (þat here ⁶ kyng was)
 a dauntede harde y now, and non harm yt nas.

Pylatus he sende hider, ⁷ here" iustise to be þere,
 to holde hem harde y now, as heo wel worpi were.

Pylatus.

And get for al þan, by ys day, þoru here laper mode,
 brogte oure lord Ihesu Christ ⁸ to dye on þe rode.

Passio
Christi.

.Bethlem Ar. 2. Maide rie, to saue mankynde, t theigh nere for lore; By ge's day kymbelyn of this atayne here, And the Em- pore's tyme August two	& fourty yere, Ar. 3. Moneth in the yer, that harneste Ar. 4. His name pro hym in Ar. 5. Junes Ar. 6. Kyng tho was Ar. 7. Deest Ar. 8. To dethe vpon the Rode Ar.
--	--

pre

pre and twenti ger emperor he was by fore ys depe,
And astur hym was Gayus fyt ger vn nepe.

¹ kynbel, oure kyng of his lond, sones hadde twei,
Guyder and Arufrag, noblemen hepe.

Guyder astur ys fader kyng was of his lond,
And Claudi^{us} emperor astur Gay ich vnderstonde.

Y mad he was emperor sixti ger, ich wene,
Astur pat God was y bore, and a bouten an eigtetene
Astur oure lorde's dep. a sene hundred ger,
And euene eigte and nyenti Rome was y mad er.

CWider, our kyng of his lond, ys truage at huld sone,
² To Rome pat ys eldore were y wond to done.

Claudius
venit An-
gliam.

Claudius he emperor per of hym gan bi se.

he ferpe ger pat he hadde emperor y be
Mid gret ost he wende here to his londe,

³ A bonte Souphamto he a ryuede ich vnderstonde.
ho kyng Guyder vnder get, pat heo a riuede here,
Hym pougte long mid ys ⁴ ost er he at hem were.

⁵ Heo mette hem to gedere ⁶ mid power ynog.

Bellum. Muche folk ⁷ in eype half to gronde me slog.

he kyng Guyder more folk ⁸ slowe ys owne honde,
pan muche del of ys ⁹ ost, as ich vnderstonde.

¹ Kymbelyn, kyng of Bru-
taine, sones hadde tweye Ar.

² That his auncetres to
Rome were woned to done

Ar. ³ In the contreie of
Southamtone Ar.

⁴ Power

pro ost in Ar. ⁵ Hit Ar.

⁶ With gret power ynough

Ar. ⁷ On aither side to
grounde me faste slough Ar.

⁸ Slough with his honde Ar.

⁹ Folk pro ost in Ar.

his Romaynes were for nogt overcome atte laste,
 pat he emperour with ys ost bi gan to fle faste.
 A cheuenteyn per was with hym, ³ Haym was ys name.
 He sey, pat ⁴ heore partye wrogt was ney to schame.
 He by þougte hym of felonye, and lette hym arme here
 Wyd armes of Brytones, as he of his lond were.
 He sowede myd þe Brytones by þe Romaynes so faste,
 pat ur kyng ⁵ hym louede, & ys herte al by hym caste.
 He spek Englisch, for he was at Rome ynorisched bi fore
 Wyd ostage of his lond, me louede hym þe bet þer fore.
 He was ener ur kyng nex, and atte last he drow
 Hys swerd, ⁶ ar he were y war, & oure kyng so slow.
 Her was trichery y now. for nomon ne may bet do
 Gyle ⁷ an oþer, þan þilke pat he trusteth most to.
 To hys felawes he ⁸ wende anon, & bad hem hardi be;
 So pat þe Brytones were by þe poynt to fle.
 Brutrag, oure kynges broþer, wende forþ anon þere,
 And dude on þe kynges armes, hym self as yt were.
 And lepte on ys stede, and sowede and slog fast ys son,
 And þe Brutones with hym, for heo wende, pat it were þe
 kyng echon.

Haym in-
 terfecit
 regem per
 fraudem.

The Romaynes Ar. 2.
 So that the emperour Ar.
 Lelling Haym Ar. & Lel-
 Hamondus in marg. 4. His
 partye was neygh y brought
 to shame Ar. 5. Hym louede
 wel, & his herte to hym caste.
 He spake Brutone, for he was
 with ostages at Rome byfore
 Of this londe a queynted, and

hadde hit nought y lore. He
 was enere oure kyng nexte
 Ar. 6. Er me were y war,
 and oure kyng a slough Ar.
 7. To a nothar, than he
 that a man trusteth most to
 Ar. 8. Pede anon, Ar. 9. In
 poynt forto Ar. 10. The Bru-
 tones wende hit were hure
 kyng, & sowede hym echon Ar.

Heo

Ham-
ptone.

heo were alle þo so ¹ harde, and þat folk slowe so faste,
 þat þe emperour bi gan to fle mid ys folk at the laste
² To schippes, & into þe see with wrechede hed y now.
 Ac þe lufar Haym with ys folk toward þe wode hym drowe.
 Arntrag hym spwede, and ³ to grounde euer slowg.
 Atte laste ys tricherie wel intel he ⁴ by lowg.
 He oper tok hym at an hauene & slog hym rygt þere.
 Intel harm thei tricherns ⁵ so alle y serued were.
 þe hauene þer he was y slawe, astur ⁶ Haym ys name y wys,
 Hamptone was y clepud, as he get y clepud ys.
⁷ For Souþhamptone he ys y clepud, and worþ euermo.
 In þis maner þe Britones þis lond ⁸ wiste þo.
 Clandius þe emperour nolde not get bi leue.
 Est sone he ⁹ gan with ys ost into þis lond weue.
 Arntrag at Wynchestre with ys men was echon.
 With ys power þe emperour ¹⁰ bislegede hym anon.
 Arntrag greppede hym and ys folk a bonte,
 And wendeþ forþ to geue hym batail with oute.
 þo he com out ward with ys folk, þe emperour with sod,
 And dredde of hys hardynesse, & þougte yt was not god,

1. Wel y hardied, Ar. 2. To
 his shipes in to the see with
 wrechede ynough. The lufar
 Haym with othar folk to
 ward a wode hem drough Ar.
 3. Euer to grounde slough.
 And atte laste Ar. 4. By
 lough Ar. 5. Alle so y serued
 Ar. 6. Haym wys, Haym-
 tone was Ar. 7. Southam-

tone hit is eke y cluped, Ar.
 8. Kepte tho Ar. 9. Com with
 his ost in to the lond weue
 Ar. 10. Wyllette hem echon
 [1. anon.] Arntragus araiede
 hym, and ordeynede his route,
 Wende forth to geue hem
 bataille that were with oute.
 He com outward Ar.

To do his lyf an auntere, and ys men also.
 He thought to speke of a cord, get it myghte be y do.
 To he kyng he sende word, pat he schulde hym be se.
 And make a forme of a cord, as yt myghte best be.
 For wen heo hadde al y fogte, & here lyf an auntere y do.
 And here folk slawe on eyther syde, & peraventure hem self also.
 Al for a lute couetyse, he bi gete war thanne lute.
 Better yt were a cordy, and bi leue heore & prude.
 For he was so god & knygt, and also so noble kyng.
 He beod for to geue hym ys dogter in spousyng,
 he nobleste damsel pat was in eny londe.
 And to spouse he emperoure's dogter yt ner hym no schonde.
 For wat he bere ys truage, as rygt were, to Rome.
 As alle oþer kynges dude, and ys eldren y lome.
 he kyng for ys heye herte anon yt with seide.
 At noþeles ys conseil hym gan þer to rede.
 And saide, pat it was to hym gret prow and honour,
 To be in such mariage allied to he emperour.
 þo herte prince of he world, and þo maide so noble al so.
 And pat it nere hym no schame, ys truage to do.

1. In aventure, and his
 mennes also Ar. 2. By se Ar.
 3. In aventure Ar. 4. The by
 yete were thanne lyte Ar.
 5. To a cordy Ar. 6. Pruyte
 Ar. 7. A knyght Ar. 8. Praisde
 hym for to Ar. At heod recte
 se habet. idem nempe est atque
 offered. 9. Doughtur nere to
 hym no shonde, for thy that
 he bere Ar. 10. Ea condicione

(ait) ut imperio Romano sub-
 ditus esset. Sic enim *Galfridus*
Mon. "Mandabat igitur ei [Ar-
 "virago] concordiam, daturum-
 "que promittebat sese filiam
 "suam, si tantummodo regnum
 "Britannie sub Romana pote-
 "state recognosceret." 11. Was
 Ar. 12. The pro alle in Ar.
 13. Heighest Ar. 14. Were
 Ar.

Spon-
cio filia
Claudii.

Vocacio
Glouce-
stria.

To þe noble stude of Rome, wan oþer kynges echone
 Hit dude þorg al þe world, & in so noble forme none.
 þe kyng, þei he hawteyn were, ches þe best won,
 2 And vnder stod þis conseil, so þat heo were at on,
 þat he bere þis truage, as oþer dude, to Rome,
 And þat he þe emperoure's dogter in spoused þis nome.
 þat maide was to lond y brogt of so noble gentrise,
 fairor womman nas þo non, y hote heo was Gewise.
 At a lute toun, þat was þo bi Est Walis,
 þat by Senerne stod, y spoused 3 heo were y wys.
 þe kyng louede þis wyf a non so þurliche & so faste,
 þat al 4 þis herte outliche on hire one he caste.
 For honour of þe mariage, þe emperour and he
 6 Berde, as heo y spoused was, a swyþe fair cite,
 And astur þe emperoure's name, þat Claudius was,
 Heo lette þe cite clepe Clancestre for þis cas.
 And þe emperour bi get seppe in þilke toun bi cas
 A sone, þat me clepede Glow, þat gret mon seppe was,

1. *Ac pro* & in *Ar.* 2. And
 Dude after his conseil, *Ar.*
 3. *Hi* *Ar.* 4. His herte to-
 ward hure al outryght he
 caste *Ar.* 5. Outliche forsi-
 tan malint nonnulli, ut only
 denotet. At outliche lectio ve-
 rissima, idem scilicet quod ut-
 terly valens. Id quod etiam e
Galf. Mon. liquet. Sic enim ille:
 "Erat autem nomen puella Ge-
 nuisa, eratque tanta pulcritu-
 dinis, ut aspicientes in admi-
 rationem deduceret. Et ut

"maritali lege copulata fuit,
 "tanto fervore amoris succendit
 "regem, ita ut ipsam solam
 "cunctis rebus praeferret." Et
 tamen outliche ferri potest,
 ea, qua dixi, significatione,
 pro inore Anglo-Saxonum,
 qui vocum ad unam eandemq;
 rem significandam repetitio-
 nem amant. 6. *Char* (omis-
 so *rerde*, quod tamen praefigi
 debet) *that he y spoused was,*
 a noble cite, *Ar.*

1. *An*

1 An hey duk of al pat stude, he clepede pat toun y wys
 Astur ys name Gloucestre, as he gat y clepud ys.
 A bonte four & twenti ger, as his clerkes vnderstode,
 Astur pat oure lord was y do on he rode.
 Gloucestre þorg he emperour first þus a terd was,
 And Souþhampton þer bi fore, he habbeþ y herd pat cas.
 Sente Peter þer bi fore so muche a so it were
 Pope was at Rome first, Cristendom to lere,
 And sende Sent Mark þe euangelist in to Egypt for to preche
 þe gospel pat he hadde y mad, and Cristendom to teche.
 Sent Poul eke þilke tyme to Cristendom wende,
 Sent Denys, & mony oþer, as bi Lord a bonte hem sende.
 Sent Peter fyue and twenti ger Pope bi leuede so
 6 forto yt was þe laste ger of þe emperour Nero.
 þo þe emperour in his lond hadde is wille i do y nowg,
 He lette þe kyng 7 al y worþe, & to Rome a geyn drowg.
 þe kyng dygte þo his lond nobliche with alle:
 8 He lette bulde bp grete townes, þat were ney a down falle.
 þo Claudius þe emperour to ys ende was y do,
 Astur hym was emperour þe lufur mon Nero,

Nero.

1. That duk was astur of
 the toun, and clepede hit y
 wis Astur his name Glouces-
 tre, as hit nough cleped is
 Ar. 2 Lord Crist do was on
 the roode Ar. 3. Erast quif-
 piam in Ar. 4. Of Rome, Cris-
 tendom Ar. omisso first. 5. L.
 sende cum Ar. 6. For hit Ar.
 7. Totam Britannia potestatem,

sua absentia, Arvirago conces-
 sisse Claudium, hic indicat au-
 ctor, illis verbis fultus, quæ
 Galfridus protulit, viz. "Ædi-
 ficata igitur urbe, ac pacificata
 insula, rediit Claudius Ro-
 mam, regnumque provincia-
 lium insularum Arvirago per-
 milit. 8. And pro he in Ar.

Passio Pe-
tri & Pau-
li.

¹ brottenne ger and an half, and pat was longe y now,
And Seynt Peter & Seynt Poule in hys laste ger he flowg,
He bi com³ sone per astur pyr gydi and wod t
⁴ For he was in ys moder wombe, as he vnderstod.
He hogte he wolde wyte, & se how fair he chaumbre were,
⁶ War inne he was a kenede, ar ys moder hym bere.
Ys moder he let quelle a non, forto se with inne
How fair he inneward was, pat he kenede inne.
ho ys moder y flaw was, me blamede hym per fore,
And seyde, pat heo bogte hym dere, er he were y bore.
“Ge is hyt,” quoth he, “so strong, myd childe to be stonde.”
“Bi he fey, pat ich owe Mahone, he sope ich wol fonde.”
Hys fiscianes he clepede, and swor ys op anon,
Wute heo maden hym with childe, he wolde hem fle echon.
Heo bi speke hem bi twent, and, he deþ forto fle,
pei geuen hym a koynte drench, with childe for to be.
Hys wombe bi gan to grete, & euer he lenger he more,
So longe, pat hym hogte strong, hys wombe ok wel fore.
He clepede ys fiscianes, and swor grete a non,
Wute heo made hym bere child, he wolde hem longe echon.

1. Crittene Ar. 2. Repone
laste ex Ar. Nec est cur pu-
tes, laste recte posse retineri, ut
sententia sit, eo anno, quo fue-
rit mortuus relictus, SS. Petrum
atque Paulum occidisse. 3. Sone
afterward pyr Ar. 4. And
hough he was in his moder
wombe he thoughte & vnder-
stod Ar. 5. Whyr Ar. 6.
What that he was ynnre y

kenned, er Ar. 7. Pe, quath
he, is hit strong, with childe
to be bestonde. By the fey
ich owe to my Godes, the sothe
Ar. 8. Clepede tho, and Ar.
9. Birwone than, deth Ar.
10. Gref, Ar. 11. Deest Ar.
12. And swor his oth anon,
Wute hit deluereþe hym a-
non, hit holde depe echon.
Wit ref Ar.

1 pe

1 he gene hym an oþer drenche, to habbe child þer,
 So þat atte laste a sory child he ber. Rana.
 2 for it alles com forþ, yt was a foul frogge.
 for gode me þinkeþ litel harm, þei yt hadde i be a dogge.
 zet his gredi wreche louede þis foule best,
 As 3 wommon deþ hire child alle þing mest,
 And 5 let hym rere a noble court, with gret quoyntyse and
 gynne,
 At þe on ende of Rome, to norishe þe schrewe inne;
 And clepude þe court Laterane, astur þe frogge y wys,
 for in þe langage of Rome, rane a frogge ys.
 So ys þat stude y clepud now, & euer worþ for þat cas.
 feble was þe Godfader, astur wam þe name was.
 6 þe firste chirche þat me lette in þo lond rere,
 Seyn Jone's þe Lateran me rerede seppe þere,
 þat stond zet, & heued chirche þat of al Cristendom ys,
 Ac a beter cheþ þer ys now, þan þe frogge was y wys.
 Seppe þe laper emperour hadde in his herte iole,
 To þenche 7 on suyr, þat was in þe bataille of Troie,
 þo me barnde grete townes & courtes day & nygt,
 And þogte yt was mury iole, to se so fair alygt. Combu-
stio
Romæ.

1. Hit A. 2. For tho hit
 al forth com, hit was a wel
 foul frogge. His sificiens
 hadde y holde hym wel in the
 gogge. Put this gidy wreche
 A. 3. A woman doth A.
 4. Alther thynge A. 5. Let
 arere (omisso hym) in A.
 6. The ferste cherche me
 rerede there of al Cristen-

dom. And of Seynt Iohanes
 de Laterane thus the name
 com. Sath the lathure Em-
 perour A. 7. On fair fuer,
 that brend the town of Troie,
 Whenthe grete toures brende
 & courtes day and nyght,
 Hym thoughte hit was a
 mury game to se such a syght.
 The wood wretche A.

þe gyðre wretche lette sette þe 1 toun of Rome on fyre,
 To habbe game of þe lygt, þe while yt mygte dure.
 þo wende forþ þe toun folk, as heo moste neðe,
 And nolde na more suffre þe schrewe among hem, weðe,
 And flowe þe schrewe in fel deþ ynow,
 And þus hym fel wreche of God for he þe apostle flowg.

Uaspasian þe emperour astur Nero com,
 þat beter man was þan he, & 3 ne" worrede nogt
 Cristendom.

þe Gywes he worrede 4 y now, & brogt hem 5 first to nogt,
 For as muche as þe luper men oure Lord to deþ brogt.
 For he and Tytus ys sone of oure Lord understode,
 Fourti ger astur þat he deide on þe rode,
 6 And wende to Jerusalem, and þat toun felde to grounde,
 And flowe 7 þe luper Gywes al þat heo founde,
 8 Wute a schipful þer of a scapede, þat were to sele y wys,
 War of com þe luper broð, þat a mong men get ys.
 Ten 9 ger Uaspasian emperour was þo,
 And Tytus ys sone astur hym 10 ten ger, and no mo.
 Domitian, Tytus broþer, emperour þo was,
 Fiftene ger astur hym. no more schrewe þer nas.

Occisio
 Judæo-
 rum.

1. Cite Ar. 2. He sleigh for
 fere out of toun, and hym self
 slough, And for he Petur &
 Powel slough he hadde ven-
 geance y nough Ar. 3. Deest
 Ar. 4. Stronge ynough Ar.
 5. Al to Ar. 6. Wonne the
 toun of Jerusalem, and fulde

hit down to grounde, Ar.
 7. There the Ar. 8. Som put
 of hem a skapede, & that was
 harm y wis, Ar. 9. Per after-
 ward Uaspasian Ar. 10. Two
 Ar. recte. Adeo ut ten repo-
 nerem.

for

for he ¹ worrede Cristendom, as he laper Nero,
And let ² martri Seyn Denys, & mony oþer al so.

A Nerua was þo emperour a ger, & somdel more.

Trajan ⁴ com astur hym, mon of gret lore.

Trajanus.

Spentene ger & an half emperour he was,

þe noblest þat mygte, bote þat he Cristene nas.

So rygtful he was, þat ⁶ þan he hadde a dede hym self ydo,

þat a zeyn ⁷ ys lawes was, and ys sone al so,

for such dede a man schulde, þat þis hadde y wrought,

Lese ys on eye, & he hym self ne sparede hym self nogt,

Bute let pulte out ys owne eye, & ys sone's al so.

Wel" fewe kynges ¹⁰ me syþ, þat yt wolde do.

þer fore Seyn Gregori, þo he o londe was,

þore þan syf hundred ger astur þis rygtful cas,

þat such a mon schulde in helle be, he carede in hys þogt,

þe soule ¹¹ þorp Gode's grace out of helle he brogte,

And to ys body ¹² ys joyned, & gef hym Cristendom,

War with, as he worþt was, to blisse of þenene ¹⁴ com.

1. Werrede Ar. 2. Martire

Seynt Ar. 3. Litteram hanc

majusculam & rectissime omittit

Ar. 4. Com tho after hym,

a man Ar. 5. Noble man for

oth he was, but he Ar. 6.

Theigh pro þan in Ar. 7. The

awe were, or his sone Ar.

for which dede a man

sholde, for that he hadde y

wrought, Lese eny of hys

lymes, hym self ne sparede

he nought, Ac let Ar. 9. Deest

Ar. 10. He nough sikth Ar.

11. Thurgh Ar. 12. Hym Ar.

13. War thurgh, as Ar.

14. He com Ar.

Adrian

A Drían com þo next, and twenti ger and on
 Astur hym emperour he was, of Sixes ne louede he
 non.

þe ¹ born of Jerusalem he let somdel a ² geyn^r rere,
 þat Vaspasian felde adoun, þo he flow þe Sixes here.
 Ac he nolde ³ þe Sixes leue geue for noþing, þat heo mygþe,
 þat þe moſte of þe boru enes hadde a sygte.

He vnde hem Ichame y now, & temprede hem fulwel,
 And made ⁴ hem ſone miſde y now, þo heo were rebel.

A Ntonin was þo emperour twenti ger and two,
 And astur hym twel breþeren in þe emperie were y do,
 Marcus & Aurelius, nyentene ger heo were,
 Criſtendam bi here day ⁵ me by gan faſte lere.
 For ⁶ Cleuthere a god mon was þo pope of Rome,
 þorw wam firſt ⁷ Criſtenemen in to Engolond come,
 Pch wol ſone telle how, as ich vnderſtonde,
 And telle astur þis emperoures of kynges of þis londe.

Reges.

A Astur kyng Aruſrag, of wam we habbeþ y told,
 Marins, ys ſone, was kyng, quoynte mon & bold.
 And ys ſone was astur hym, ⁸ Coel was ys name,
 Boþe it were quoynte men, & of noble fame,

1. Burgh Ar.	2. Deeſt Ar.	rebel Ar.	5. He gan faſte to
3. The Jewes loue for no		lere Ar.	6. Cleuthere the
thyng, that hit mygþe, That		god man Ar.	7. Criſtendom
hit moſte of the burghe ones		Ar.	8. Kyng Coel was his
hane Ar.	4. Hem meok and		name, A noble man & quoynte,
mylde ynough, that erſt were			and of god fame, Ar.

And

And here truage dade to Rome, as hem agte to do.

for her nas ¹ nowre so noble prince, pat ne dade ² so.

Lucye, Cotle's sone, astur hym kyng was.

³ for, as me may þe soþe segge, by fore hym no beter nas.

for he herde ⁴ of telle of miracles, pat come

þorw Cristenemen al a bonte, as wel as at Rome.

He willede anon in hys herte to fonge Cristendom.

þer fore ys messageres mid gode lettres he nom,

pat to þe pope ⁵ Cleuchere hastiliche heo wende,

⁶ pat he quik in to ys lond Cristendom hym sende,

pat ⁷ heo mygte serue God, for he wilneðe mucche þer to,

And he ne schulde not be glad, er þe dede were y do.

⁸ þo pope here of was glad, & twei holi men hym sende,

fagan and ⁹ Dintan, hys soule for to amende

¹⁰ pat rygt bi leue hym tagte, and gef hym Cristendom.

þo folk þo faste a bonte wyde þer to com.

þis was an hundred ȝer, and sixti ȝer and two,

Astur þat God was ybore, þat þis dede was y do.

¹¹ þus com lo into þis lond first Cristendam,

Wute yt were any holi man, þat priueliche arst yt nom.

Prima
Christia-
nitas An-
gliz.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. None Ar. | 2. Also Ar. | com lo Cristendom in to Bruta- |
| 3. To fore hym in Engelande | | tayne londe, But ther were |
| Cristendom none nas Ar. | | erst some preueliche Cristens- |
| 4. Ofte telle Ar. | 5. Cleuthe- | dom hadde fonge. As at the |
| rie Ar. | 6. And that Ar. | place of Glastyngebury Ioseph |
| 7. He | | of Arimathie lynes ther in |
| Ar. | 8. The Ar. | Criste's lay, with hys com- |
| 9. Damian | | panye. Ther were tho in |
| Ar. | 10. The ryght bilene to | Brutayne, false lawes to lere, |
| teche, & gaf hym Cristendom. | | |
| That folk faste a bonte wide | | |
| ther to com Ar. | 11. Thus | Ar. |

per were arst in Engelond, hor false lawes to lere,
 Eygte and twenti chet studes, bishopriches as it were,
 And pre architemples, as it were ¹ hert of echon,
 London, and ² Euerwik, and in Glomorgan on.

Episco-
 patus.

his gode kyng & his holi men lette selle hem alle here,
 And eigte & tuenti bishopriches in here studes lette rere.

Archiepi-
 scopatus.

And he erchbischopriches as he pre architemples were,
 As yt were of alle chet Cristendom to lere.

Alle þo bishopriches vnder Euerwik were ydo
 þat ben bi floty Humber, as heo beþ get al so.

London ³ hadde þo al þis lond, þat bi floty Humber ys,
 From Douere to Seuerne, and al Cornewalle iwis.

þe þristbe erchbischopriche was at Carleon in Walis
 Up Osk in Glomorgan, ac þe see a doune ys,

Ac endes of olde Walles þer stondeþ get ⁴ euerne,

Under hym Walis þilke hadde, ⁵ & al bi West Seuerne.

Reditus
 incredu-
 litatis.

⁶ þus com lo in to þis lond first Cristendom,

Ac þoru a luper emperour, þat þer astut com,

þat het Dioclician, it was seþþe i brogt to gronde,

And ⁶ þepenes y brogt aȝen for to Seynt Austyn it vn bonde.

¹ Heyghest Ar. ² Ebrack-
 wik, and ther to Carleon.
 The kyng and othur holy
 men destruyde hem alle y
 fere. And eighte and twenty
 bisschopes in hure stede vnde
 there. And thre Erchebis-
 shopes ther the Erchetemples
 were, Ar. ³ Hadde that othur

del, that a this side Humber
 is, fram Douere in to Corne-
 waille to the see ywis Ar.
 Adeo ut Soup pro floty reponi
 debeat. ⁴ Deest in Ar. ⁵ Thas
 com in to this lond the lawe
 of Cristendom, Ar. ⁶ Wethe-
 nesse Ar.

Lucie his gode kyng, þat þus Cristene bi com,
 Deide aboute four yer aftur ys Cristendom,
 At Gloucestre he deide, ac eir hadde he non,
 þat a corede al his lond, and ys men echon.

S Duer was emperour þilke tyme at Rome,
 So þat he tyþinges sone to hym come,
 þat þo kyng of Breteyne with oute eyr was ded.

Sone he þoru is court þer of nom ys red,
 And wende hider hastiliche 3 with power y now,
 And folk, þat stode a zeyn hym, faste to gronde he flow.
 A duk þer was of his lond, fulgence was ys name,
 He stod ageyn hym mid ys ost, & vnde hym gret schame;
 And, forto be þe likerore, he wende 4 to Scotland,
 And made hym here 5 gret ost of folk of þat lond,
 And wende oft by hym, and flow and barnde faste.
 Ac euer hadde þe emperour þe maystre atte laste.

6 þe emperour in his lond weddede þo a wyf,
 þat was fulgence's 7 sostre, þo in al his strif.
 Bi hire he hadde a god sone, y cleyud Basian;
 An oþer he hadde, y hote Get, þat he at 8 Rome biwan.
 þo fulgence seiþ, þat he ne mygte ageyn hym stonde,
 To þe 9 lond of Scicie he wende out of his londe,

Imperator
 sponfat
 sororem
 Fulgencii.

1. Gloucetre he was y bu-
 ried, ac heir hadde he non,
 Muchel sorwe to the lond,
 and to the men echon. Seuer
 was tho Emperour Ar. 2.
 The Ar. 3. With gret power
 y nough. That folk Ar. 4. In
 to Ar. 5. A gret ost of land=

folk of the londe, And wende
 out byon hym Ar. 6. Them-
 perour here in this lond tho
 weddede a wife, Ar. 7. Su-
 ster in this like strife Ar.
 8. Rome man Ar. 9. Contreie
 of Scithie Ar.

1 And a gret ost of Picars, whas cheuenteyn he was,
 Of stronge men he gederede, to helpe hym in his cas.
 So he y mad hym a fayr ost of his bachelerie,
 He com a zeyn in to his lond out of Scicie.
 He by lay first Euerwyk op he emperour faste.
 Bellum. So pat he emperour hym zef batail at he laste.
 3 Ac muche del of his lond to fulgence toke,
 For 4 he more of kynde was, & he emperour for loke.
 Bataile hei smyte strong ynow, & mony flowe to gronde,
 So pat fulgence here hadde depeiswonde.
 Ac he emperour 5 was y flawe, & y buried at Euerwyk.
 6 Ac fulgence deide sepe, so he hadde y ley sik.
 Contencio. So his men were bope ded, me moste hadde a kyng.
 Bi twene so Romaynes & his lond per bi gan so stryuyng.
 7 Get, he emperoure's sone, he Romaynes to kyng nome.
 For he was 8 of fader and moder of he kynde of Rome.
 Ac he Brutones of his lond nome Basian per to.
 For ys moder was of his lond, & ys vncle al so.
 9 So per were twei kynges hus, per nas not wel gret loue,
 He mygte, hei heo brepren were, er so on were a boue.

1. And of Picars gedered
 an ost, and hure cheuenteyn
 was, Staleworthe men and
 hardy, to helpe hym in this
 cas. Tho this ost y gadered
 was of yonge bachelrie, Ar.
 2. Sithie. He byleged Euer-
 wyk vpon theemperour faste
 Ar. 3. For pro ac in Ar. 4. He
 of hure kynde was, Ar. 5.
 Was er y flawe, Ar. 6. And

fulgence deyde afterward,
 tho he hadde longe be sik.
 Tho these men Ar. 7. Geth,
 theemperoure's Ar. 8. Of the
 fader blod, & of the kynde of
 Rome Ar. 9. Theigh they
 were bretheren beye, ther was
 nought gret loue, He they
 myghte reste hane, sorte on
 was a boue Ar.

So þat eþer ¹ by oþer werrede ² faſte, Bellum.

And a bataill ſtrong y now ſmyten at þe laſte.

And Baſian and ys power flow ⁴ Get ys broþer,

And Baſian bi leuede kyng, for þer nas þo non oþer.

A Staleworþe gong bachiler in þis lond was þo,

⁶ Caraus was yclepud, þat couþe of muche wo.

For þo he hadde in werre y be, ⁷ & do gret maiſtrie,

And hym ſelf muche yfounded, he þouȝte do tricherie.

He wente and bed leue þo of þe emperour of Rome,

To wyte þe ſe a bonte þis lond fram ſtronge men þat come,

And bi het hym, þat, geþ þer of wel anaunſed he were,

To gelde more god to Rome, þan al Breteyne þider bere.

þo þe conſeil of Rome y leuede ys faire bi heſt,

And þat he was ſtrong mon, & of gret power with þe meſte,

þe emperour with god cartre, & mid ys owne ¹⁰ cel,

¹¹ Hym geþ of þe ſe a bonte þe warde euer y del.

þis falſe mon wende ¹² þo mid ys cartre a bonte,

And of ¹³ willeſful men hym gederede a gret ronte,

And bi het hem ¹⁴ god y now of purchas, þat God hem ſende,

And purueide ¹⁵ hem gode ſchippes, & in to þe ſe wende,

1. Upon Ar. 2. Swithe

faſte, Ar. 3. So Baſian Ar.

4. Geth Ar. 5. And ſo he was

þe one kyng, for ther was non

oþer Ar. 6. Karant cluped

he was, & couthe on muchel

þo Ar. 7. Þ Do Ar. 8. And

ſayd muche hym ſelf, he

þouȝte in trecherie Ar.

9. To kepe the Brattyſhe ſee
fro ſtrange men that come Ar.

10. Sele, Ar. 11. Hym gaf the
power of this lond to hym

euery dele Ar. 12. forth tho
with his chartre Ar. 13. Enel

doynge men gederede Ar.

14. Good Ar. 15. Hym Ar.

And

And won hem sone myche god mid strenghe & quoyntite,
 And seþpe mid robbery, bute þei mygte i an" oþer wyse.
 2 Of hys purchas so large he was to men þat he fonde,
 þat he hadde a gret ost in a lutele stonde.
 þe ples he robbede in þe see, & þe havenes 3 seþpe" a bonte.
 4 So þat men of purchas come to hym so gret route,
 þat þer nas 5 prince þu ne þe þat hym mygte at route.
 Hys power was ever so, þat eche lond hym gan doute.
 So þat he seek mid þey men here of þis lond,
 And bi þei hem faire y now, & dade hem to vnderstonde,
 þat ȝef heþ above to hym, and to here kyng hym nome,
 þat he 6 wole al out hem brynge of þe daunger of Rome,
 And 7 deliuere þis lond of Romeynes, & of stronge men echon,
 þat so fre lond as þis ne schulde nowen non.
 þe lond hym made þo here kyng, for he was so quoynte man,
 And he bi gan to werre anon by þe kyng Bassian,
 And eyþer ageyn oþer gedereþe ys ost faste,
 Bellum. So þat þei comen and smyton a batail atte laste.
 8 Ac 9 Caraus of felouye hym gan vnderstonde,
 And þogte, þat 10 Dicars were of 11 stronge londe,

1. Omittit Ar. 2. So large
 he was to his men of thynges
 that hit founde, Ar. 3. Deest
 in Ar. 4. Sic igitur ipso agente
 confluebant ad illum quicunque
 in aliena anhelabant. ita ut in
 brevi tantum haberet exercitum,
 quanto nullus vicinus princeps
 resistere quivisset Galf. Mon.
 5. Prince non that Ar. 6.
 Wolde hem brynge al out of

Ar. 7. Deluere out of this
 lond the Romeynes echon:
 So free a lond as this in the
 wordle holde be non. That
 folk hym made tho hure
 kyng, Ar. 8. Quod cum im-
 petrasset, dimicavit confestim
 cum Bassiano & interfecit eum,
 & gubernaculum regni suscepit.
 Prodiderant enim Bassianum
 Picti, quos dum Fulgentius, ma-

pat¹ were with Basian þe kyng, þat fulgent² hider broȝte,
 pat³ heo wolde līȝtliche to hym turne. He poȝte.
 Mid hem he spek so quopntoliche, & mede⁴ bi gan bede,
 So þat þe kyng Basian heo by frāde in hys hede.
 for þo heo come to bataill, heo turnede a gegn hym echon:
⁶ Heo nuste wīch were⁷ here frend, ne wīch were⁸ here son.
⁹ Ac Basian and al þs folk eode anon to gronde,
 And he hym self, and mony oþer þ flawe were in astonde.
 þo was þis false.¹⁰ Caraus kyng of þis lond here,
¹¹ Unel it bi com hym of kynde to ben of such power,
 þo tþing com þo to Rome, þat he duðe hem sach schame.
¹² Heo nome a gret lordyng, Allet was þs name,
 And sende hym in to þis lond, & men mid hym ynowe,
 So þat in bataill þis.¹³ Caraus heo slowe.
 þo þis bataill was þ do, heo bi gonne atere
 Werre by men of þis lond, for¹⁴ heo with Caraus were.

tris suæ frater, in Britanniam
 conduxerat. Namdum sibi au-
 xiliari debuissent, promissis &
 donariis Carausii corrupti, in
 ipso prælio diverterunt se a Bas-
 siano, & in commilitones suos
 irruerunt. Unde stupefacti cete-
 ri, cum ignorarent quis socius
 esset, quis hostis, ocus dilaban-
 tur, & victoria cessit Carausio.
 Qui ut triumphum habuit, dedit
 Pictis locum mansionis in Alba-
 nia, ubi cum Britonibus mixti
 per subsequens ævum perman-
 serunt *Galsfr. Mon.* 9. Carant

of his felonpe gan hym Ar.
 10. The Pides Ar. 11.
 Strange Ar. 12. Heo nuste
 1. Hit were Ar. 2. His Un-
 cle broughte, Ar. 3. Hit Ar.
 4. Hure thoughte. To hem he
 spak Ar. 5. Wygan hem be-
 ode, Ar. 6. He Ar. 7. His Ar.
 8. His Ar. 9. And Ar. 10. Cas-
 rant Ar. 11. Unel by cam
 hym of kynde to hane such
 power Ar. 12. Hit Ar. 13.
 Carant hit Ar. 14. Hit with
 Carant Ar.

þe Brytones þo of þis lond, to schilde ¹ hem fro schame,
² Cheson hem anew kyng, ³ Alclepod was ys name,
 þat was erl of Cornewail. he ⁴ gedere ys oft anon
 To werre, & to stonde aȝeyn þe ⁵ Romaynes ys son.
 He ⁶ wende hym to Londone, as kyng Allet þo was,
 To honoure ⁷ here false Godes, as it fel þo bi cas.
⁸ þo þis kyng þis vnder get, þat þis folk þus come,
⁹ He bi leuede ys sacrifise, & ys folk with hym nom,
 And wende out aȝeyn hem, & strong bataille heo smyte.

Bellum. So muche folk þer was y flawe, þat deol yt was to wpte.
¹⁰ þis Britones were so egre, and wox euer so faste,
 þat ¹¹ þo Romaynes and here kyng gonne fle atte laste.
¹² þo Britones swede astur, as heo aȝt do,
 And flowe mony housant, and Allet þe kyng al so.
 A ¹³ lordyng of þe Romaynes, þat y hote was Galle,
 Com & ¹⁴ gold hym to oure kyng, & ys men ney wat alle.
 þe kyng hym nom to prisson, to London he was y brogt.
 þe kyng hym wolde geue lpf, ac ys men nolde nogt,
 He suffre, þat þer were ¹⁵ o line eny of here son,
 Ac ladde hym in to London, & ys men echon,
 To a rennyng water, þat get ys þer y wene,
 And smyten of alle here hedes, to bryng hem out of tene.
 þe water þer heo were y flawe me clepnde Galle brok,
 Astur Galle þilke prince, þat þer ys deþ tok.

- | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|-------------------------|
| 1. Hem self fram | Ar. | 2. | Ar. | 8. Tho Allet this vnder |
| Chese | Ar. | 3. Alclepedot | Ar. | pat |
| 4. Gaderede | Ar. | 5. Ro- | | 9. He by leste |
| weynes, that were his son | Ar. | 6. Wende thader sone anon, | | 10. These |
| 7. His | Ar. | ther as Allet was, | | 11. The |
| | | | | 12. The |
| | | | | 13. Lordyng |
| | | | | 14. yeld |
| | | | | 15. Al- |

þo was Breteyn his lond of Romaynes almost lere,
 1. Ac alþes were yt ten ger, ar heo here sgegn were,
 Alclepod let hym þo crowne to kyng a non,
 And kept a houte ten ger his lond 2 wel mid.
 Ac þoru Romaynes, þat 3 here come, þat he þene were echon,
 And þoru 4 oþer, Cristendom was nei wat al agon.

Twei 5 emperoures 6 of Rome, Diocletian,
 And an oþer, ys felaw, þat het Maximian,
 7 Were boþe at on tyme, þe on in þe Est ende, to 8
 8 And þe oþer in þe West, Cristendom to sehende.
 for þe luper Maximian Westward hider forþe,
 And Cristenemen, þat he fond, to strong deþ he brogte.
 Chirches he fel al a down, þer ne mahte non stonde.
 And al þe bokes, þat he mygte fynde in eny londe,
 He wolde lete hem berne echon amid þe hepe strete,
 And 9 þo Cristenemen 10 alle fle, and none 11 o lufe lete.
 Seþþe God was 12 þ bore, þer nas for Cristendom
 In so lute stonde þ do so gret martirdom.
 for þer were in a moneth seuentene þousant and mo
 Þ martired for oure Lorde's loue, (12 nas not here gret mo?)

1. Annethe was hit ten yer,
 that hit her a yen nere. Al-
 cleopedot hym let tho crowny
 kyng a non Ar. 2. Pro wel mid
 legend. potius cum Ar. fram his
 son. Id quod carminis ratio
 postulat. 3. Hider Ar. 4. O-
 thur mysbelenede, Cristen-
 dom was al gon Ar. 5. Vide
 Editionem nostram vitæ Alfre-
 di Magni Spelmannianæ, p. 4.
 Vol. I.

6. At Rome were, on Diocle-
 tian, Ar. 7. And were boþe
 Ar. 8. The othar in the West
 of the wordle, al Cristendom
 to shende Ar. 9. The Ar.
 10. A fle Ar. 11. A lufe Ar.
 12. Þ bore, vpon Cristendom.
 Such persecucion as tho was
 hadde ther be non Ar. 12.
 Nas there a gret mo? Ar.

With oute ¹ grete halwe, þat heo hulde longe in torment,
 As Seynt Cristyne & Seynt Fey, & al so Seynt Vincent;
² As Sebastian, & mony other, as me may in Chirche rede,
 And monyon turnede a zeyn to hevene for drede.
 Among alle þese in þis lond, þat were monion
 Y martred as þilke tyme, Seynt Albon was on,
³ þat was þe firste martir, þat to Engolond come,
 Dere haj, Lord! mony a mon y bogt Cristendom.
 Under þis luper ⁴ emperoures þer was a noble mon,
 As of ⁵ heore luper lawes, þat vnder hem muche won.
 Constance was ys name, he conquereð of Spayne
 he truage, and of fraunce, & seþþe here of Bretayne.

Constan-
 cius.

The was a noble mon, & ⁶ gret power hadde on honde,
 Erl he was of Colchestre here in þis londe,
 And Colchestre astur ys name y clepuð ys ich vnder-
 derlonde.

Dure lord, among oþer þinges, hym sende a fair sonde,
 þat ⁷ he hadde an holy dogter al Colchestre in þis londe,
 þat Seynt Helene was y clepuð, þat ⁸ þo holy croys sonde.

¹ Othure grete halwen, Ar.
² Fabian and Sebastian, and
 oþur, as men rede, that helde
 fiske in the fey, and hadde
 non drede. And, among men
 of thesre londe, ther were ma-
 nyon I martred at thulke
 tyme, Ar. ³ He was the
 furste martir of Brutayne.

that com. Muche was the
 shame me dude tho to Cris-
 tendom. Under Ar. ⁴ Em-
 perour Ar. ⁵ Hare luthur
 lawe, and vnder hym muche
 wan Ar. ⁶ Muche Ar. ⁷ He
 gat a fair doughter at Col-
 chestre Ar. ⁸ The Ar.

Bi twene oure kyng, Alepedot & his erl withoute faille
 her wor gret worre, so pat heo smyte bataille. *Bellum.*
 And his erl Cole flow he kyng, & ho he hadde 3 ho ouer hond,
 kyng he let hym crowne ho of al his lond.
 pat folk was ho of his lond & payed wel ynow,
 pat he hadde & wonne he kyndom, & pat he he oþer flow.
 he tyþing to Rome com, & pat he & flawe was,
 pat hem hadde & do schame, heo were glad of pat cas.
 he noble prince, heo sende hyder he gode knygt Constance,
 pat wan hem al he power of Spayne & eke of France,
 pat he scholde eke his lond wyne a geyn to Rome.
 So pat his noble prince, and ys men hyder come.
 he kyng Cole yt vnder get, he dradde in ys mod,
 for he was so noble & knygt, pat no mon hym with stod.
 To hym he sende of acord, gef it were is wille,
 pat he wolde to Rome abowe, & lete alle strif be stille,
 And þider bere ys truage, as oþer dude bi fore,
 for wat he huld he kindam, wen he truage were ybore.
 Constance it grantede, and nom ys truage,
 And nom also to be liker of hym god ostage,
 And grantede hym he kyndom and he pes of Rome,
 And bi leuede in his lond to godere & some.

Concor-
dia.

1. Alepedot Ar. 2. Can
 ther were a contek, so that hit
 smyte ane bataille Ar. 3. The
 hepgher Ar. 4. Al the Bru-
 tayne lond Ar. 5. The kyng
 a flawe was, Ar. 6. Hit Ar.
 7. And that Ar. 8. Tho Coel
 Ar. 9. Prince Ar. 10. And
 to kepe the kyndom, that hit

nere forlore. Constancius
 graunted this, & Ar. 11. And
 to be the likerout, of hym toke
 god ostage, Ar. 12. To ge-
 dere botho & come. Sone by
 fel afterward, That Coel
 kyng lik lay, And deide sone
 afterward with ynn a short
 day, Ar.

A maner it was þer after, þat Cole syn lay,

And deide, as God wolde, with inne þe eigteþe day,

And oþer eir hadde he non, bute Seynt Helene þe gode,

þe dogter, þat seþþe sonð þe swete holy rode.

Sponsacio
Helenæ.

Constance, for hire eritage, þis maide to wyue nom,

And nom with hire so þis lond, and þis kyndom,

And let hym crowne kyng, & god kyng was and syn.

By hire he hadde a god sone, & eleyn Constantyn.

þo Constance hadde y be ellene ger kyng & wys,

he deide at Euetwyk, and y buried was þer and ys.

Constantyn, his gonge sone, y crowned was þo kyng

Noble mon he biðom, & wyttþe þorþe alle þing.

Kyng he was prittie ger, he hadde þis kyndom

Bygt noblithe and swiþe wel with quoyntise and wyldom.

A Luther emperor bi fore, þat her Maximian,

þat was y Cristenemen (as we seþþe) so luper a man,

A sone he hadde Ichewe y now, Maxencus to name,

Hym me made emperour, mony mon to schame.

He wes, as wel as ys lader, grei Ichewe y now.

For in strong martirdom Seynt Kateryn he flow,

Hure al this lond,

1. Crown to kyng, that god

kyght was & syn,

2. Euetwyk, and ther y buried

ys, Constantyn

3. Wys

thugh

4. Per of this

kyngdom, And governede hit

swiþe wel with quoyntise &

kyndom

wyldom. The luther

6. Upon Cristendom a smith

luther man,

7. Shertwed

ek, Maxent was his name,

Hym he made

8. for

Kateryn, and other mo, in

strange deth he slough. Much

folk he dude shame, and the

folk

And mony oþer martir, and þat folk of Rome al so
 he fondede to deserie, and mony schames do.
 So þat he deserites in to þis lond come
 To Constantyn, þe gode kyng, for de faute from Rome.
 And he hem faire vnder song, so þat mo and mo
 þer come for enlegeance to habbe of heore wo.
 So þat þese deserites bi gonne al on hym grede.
 "Sire," heo seiden, "for Gode's lone bryng vs of þis
 wrechede.
 "Of þe kynde blod of emperie þer nys bi leued non,
 "Ne þat bi kynde were emperour, non bute þou on.
 "How longe wolt þou lastre þe schrewe's ont rage?
 "Go and wryt þi kynde lond and þyn eritage.
 "þou schalt habbe þer help y now of þi kynde londe.
 "Wel þou wolt, þat i late while þe schrewe þe at stonde.
 Constantyn hym vnderstod of þis kynde londe,
 And god it wote to habbe þis and þat on honde.
 Muche power of þis lond mid hym forþ he nom,
 And seþþe also of France, as he þer forþ com.
 And wende toward Rome to wyne þe emperie,
 To brynge þe schrewe adoun, þat dade þat robberie.
 As he wende, he bi hild toward heuene an hep,
 And þo by in þe armament an angel he ley,

Visio
crucis.

folk of Rome also he fondede
 to disherite, and brynge hem
 to wo. The disherites of
 Rome to this lond come To
 Constantyn, and bysoughte
 hym of hem to take gome.
 And he hem Ar.

1. The disherites gonne on
 hym to grede Ar. 2. That
 holde be kynde emperour,
 non but though al on Ar.
 3. Lytel while they shulleth
 the withstonde Ar. 4. And
 that hit were god to haue Ar.
 þat

þat huld a croys, and þer on y write was lo! þis, ^{from the}
 "1 Costantyne þorg þis signe þou schalt be maister iwis.
 Constantyne þis vnderstod, heþene þat he were.
 A croys, in stude of ys baner, 2 ys men bi fore hym bere.
 Maxencius þo he wiste hym come, he hadde of hym gret
 doute.
 He let at Rome a strong ditch make al a bonte
 And depagen Constantyne, and a geyn al ys route,
 forto holde hem þer þoru wan heo come with oute.
 As he was a bonte þis ditch, he ne gan not muche wyne.
 For he fel al amidde, and dreynt hym þer inne.
 þoru þe vertu of þe croys he was sone ouercome,
 And Costantyn hadde al so sone þe toun ynome.
 3 Costantyn ne com nowre in bataill non,
 þat he nadde þorg þe croys þe maistri of fon.
 So þat he hym vnderstod 4 of þe beste won,
 And of Seynt Siluestre þe pope hym let baptize anon.
 And he was (as yt is ywrite) pur mesel þo,
 And he bi com in hys baptizing hol of ys wo.
 Seynt Siluestre was pope þo, and þe first þat þer com
 Of alle popes þat deide with oute martirdom.
 For þer nas non by fore hym þat he martired nas
 Of þe luper emperoures, for eche heþene was.

Baptiza-
 cio Con-
 stantini.

Levacio
 ecclesia-
 rum.

1. Constantyn Ar. & sic in-
 fra. 2. Tofore hym he let rere
 Ar. 3. Constantyn ther after=

ward com in bataille non, Ar.
 4. What best was to don,
 Ar. 5. Constantiniane, Ar.

Of Seynt Petur & of Poule an oper he rered al so,
And in strong mastlyng he hap per inne bope heore bones
y do.

Of seynt Laurence he rerde anoper, of seynt Annes eke on.
And of oper Seyntes hat get stondeþ he rered eke monon.

þo sende he Seynt Elene ys moder, þat wys was y had,
To Jerusalem to seche þe croys, þat þere was y had.

So þat it was þer y founde þe by gyng of þe May,
As ge habbeþ ofte pherd, þe holy rode day.

Costantyn lette also in Jerusalem chirches rere,
And wyde aboute elles wer, Cristendom to lere.

So þat þoru Gode's grace so noble mon he was,
þat þer nas prince in al þe world, þat vnder ys power nas.

þe unclen ys moder hadde, þat on hatte Honyn,
And Trahen þo oper hette, and þe þridde Maryn.

Alle þre Costantyn nom with hym to Rome,
And grete lordes þoru hym alle þre þer bi come.

þe erl þer was in þis lond, Quant was ys name:

Romaynes, þat here bilenede, he duðe ofte schame,
And flow hem faste her & þer, þat me schulde newe y se.

þe Brutones hym crownede þo heore kyng for to be,
þis word com to Costantyn, he þouhte was to done:

Trahen, ys moder unclen, hyder he sende sone.

1. To pro of in Ar. 2. Mastlyng he let hure bones do Ar. 3. That wys womman was y do Ar. 4. In the gyng of May, Ar. 5. Wende a bonte Ar. 6. Were bylened, Ar. 7. That few me myghte y se Ar. 8. Whan this word cam to Costantyn, he nuste what best to done: Ar.

With

With gret power ynow, to wyinne his kyndom.

At an hauene bi Southe his folk to londe com.

he kyng was of hem ywar, ageyn hem he sette.

Bi side Wyndchestre in a feld to gedere heo hem mette.

Bellum.

Batail heo smyten per, & to gronde flowe faste,

So hat Quant oure kyng aboue was a tre laste,

And Trahen, & muche of hys folk, & wounded ney to depe,

& flowe to se to heore schippes, & of scapede bnnethe.

To Scotland heo wende bi water, & per bet gonne arive,

And gederede per al new ost ageyn he kyng bi line,

And robbede faste and barnde al he contrei a bonte.

Oure kyng wende hiderward faste mid ys route.

Bellum.

In Westmerland bet mette hem, and gonne sigte biline,

Ac oure kyng Quant of scapede bnnethe & olint.

He of scapede in to Norwey, to wyinne hym help faste.

ho was Trahen al a lord, he wyle yt wolde laste.

Ac as he out of London wente in a tyde,

A gret erl hym kepte per in a wode syde,

With an hundred knyghtes y armed wel ynow.

his prince abyn ywar toward hem drom.

Heo comen ageyn hym yn war, & flowe to hym al for noght.

his tyding was ouer se to he kyng sone y brogt.

He com hydes sone a geyn joyful y now,

And ho Romaynes, pat he fond, to gronde faste he flom.

1. Folk to londe	Ar.	2. Hem	the kyng as biyue,	Ar.	6. 3
sone he sette	Ar.	3. Ate	kyne	Ar.	7. L. into cum
4. Mit slough faste to hure			8. As lord,	Ar.	9. Hem
shippes, and a scapede bnnethe			10. Hem for nought	Ar.	
Ar.	5. A newe ost a penst		11. The	Ar.	

þo gedereðe he so gret trefout, and al to so gret route,
 And so gret power, þat he nadde of no prince in þe world boute.
 for þer nas prince non þat hym dorste arete strit.
 So þat he huld þo þis lond in pes al is yf.
 He ⁊ ascodē at ys conselleres, þo he to elde com,
 How he mygte best do mid þis kyndom,
 for he nadde bote a dogter ho mygte ys eit be?
 Some of ys consellers hym gonne þus bi se,
 þat he schulde nyme ys neuw, þat hadde Conan,
 And crowne hym kyng of þis lond, for þat he was 5 man.
 And lete ys dogter spouss mid richelle y now
 To an oþer prince elles ware, as ys 7 herto to drow.
 Oþer radde, þat he schulde al myd þe kyndome
 Late ys dogter spouss to an hey prince of Rome,
 And þenne, for þe alliance þat were hem 10 by twene,
 Heo mygte þis lond al in pes holde with oute tene.
 So þat þer was among hem gret strit for þis dede.
 Cradok erl of Cornewalle 11 by a bys seide,
 þat a senatour of Rome, y hote Maximian,
 Was of þe kynde of þis lond, a swyþe noble man.
 for he was Leoline's sone, þat 12 Cleme vnclē was
 þe gode Costantyne's moder, 13 for non betere nas.

1. Oþer, and so gret Ar.	he shalde with the kyngdome.
2. A rede Ar.	Lete his doughtur be y spouss
3. His Ar.	sed Ar.
4. Was hote Ar.	9. Deest Ar.
5. A Man, Ar.	10. So
6. We y wedded with	by twene, þat Ar.
richelle Ar.	11. His
7. Herte drough	by he seide Ar.
8. A nothur radde, that	12. We
	13. That non Ar.

And wan he was a prince of Rome, get he were eke þer to
 Kyng 'eke' her of his lond, swiþe wel yt were y do.
 Siker me mygte þenne be, to habbe here pais god;
 For he was y bore at Rome, & of his londe's blod.
 And for he was of his kyng's kynde, þat of his lond was,
 þe beter pays þer scholde be for þe rightful cas.
 Conan, þe kyng's newew, þo he herde þis,
 Was wroþ, and destourbede al þe court y wys.
 And napeles Cradok hym held al euene and stille,
 And þe kyng stilleliche brogte al to hys wille.
 To Rome he sende Morice, þat ys owne sone was,
 Pryueliche to Maximian, to telle hym of his cas.
 þer was þo stryf at Rome bi twene þis Maximian,
 And þo emperour, þat was þo, þat hatte Gracian.
 þo Morice þider com, and faire was vnderfonge,
 And herde þis contek, þat ilaste longe,
 To þis senatour he seide, "Sire Maximian,
 "Whi art þou so fore a drad of þis Gracian,
 "Wen þou miȝt of hym god wei alto þin wille y se?
 "For com with me to Bretayne, & þou schalt here kyng be.
 "For þe kyng 'now in elde nah non eyr y wys
 "Kynde, dote ys dogter one, þat hym fol lef ys,

1. Deest Ar. 2. Wex wroþ,
 3. Ut quid Gratianum ti-
 mes, Maximiane, cum tibi pa-
 teat via, qua tibi imperium esi-
 pere poteris? *Galfridus Mon.*
 4. Thugh myght of hym hane

al thi wille, & thugh konne
 the by se. Com with me
 5. Rongh is old, & ne hath
 non heir y wys, But a
 doughtur that is yong, that
 hym lef is, Ar.

"And he haþ god wille to þe, ¹as me deþ hym to vnderstonde,
 "þat þou hire spousedest. for þou art of þe kynde of the londe.
 "And such mygt, wan yt so ys, þou mygt þer þoru a fonge,
 "þat þou mygt perauntre ²Rome wyne ar come ogt longe.
 "For þi gode colyn Costantyn Rome wan al so,
 "And mony oþer of our kynges in þis maner come þer to.
 þo þis Maximian vnderstod al þis,
 He duðe hym sone hyderward mid gret power y wis.
 He arriuede at Souþ hampton, as ³þo wynd hym had y lad.
 þo our kyng herde her of, he was somdel a drad,
 Leste he hadde for vnel y come. ⁴Ac þe he wiste wad he was,
 He vnder feng hym sayr y now, & conseilede of ⁵þe cas.
 Some seyde, ⁶þat hym wer beter take ys neuwe Conan
 þe kyndom of þis lond, and some ⁷Maximian,
 And some, an hey mon of þis lond þat he ys dogter toke,
 And ys kyndom mid hire, for he yt wolde best loke.
 Ac ys hert conseil napeles, þat he mest vnder stod,
 Radde hym to Maximian, ⁸for he was of so hey blod,
 Of þe gode quene Elene, & of þe noble Costantyn,
 (þat was kyng here of þis lond, & emperour atte tyn,)

1. As he is vnderstonde,
 To wedde to the, by cause
 thugh ert of kynde of this
 londe. And such power whan
 hit is so though myght ther
 thurgh abonge, Ar. 2. Be
 lord of Rome er longe Ar.
 3. The Ar. 4. And tho he
 wiste hough hit was, Ar.

5. This cas Ar. 6. Betere
 hit were to take Ar. 7. To
 Maximian, And some othur
 lordes of this londe that hys
 doughtur toke, And the kyng-
 dom with hire, that hit
 couthe best loke Ar. 8. That
 was of heygh blod, And of
 the good Ar.

1 And of þe kynges blod Cole kyng of þis lond he com,
 þat god yt were to al þe lond to take hym þe kyndom.
 þe kyng and ys wesse men hulde al þis wisdom.
 So þat þe kynges doxter mid þis lond he nom.
 Ac Conan, þe kynges newew, ne likede not þis game.
 2 He garkedde power a ȝeyn hym to hym alle schame.
 Ac ys power 3 lute was. for þe kyng was euer aboue,
 So þat atte laste þei were y broȝt 4 in loun
 Bi Graciane's dat þe emperour. þis was, as ich wene,
 5 A bonte þe ȝer of grace CCC. & LXX. & seuentene.
 Withinne ȝer after þis kyng so prout bi com,
 For þe grete tresour, nameliche þat he alday nom,
 þat he 6 nas not ene y paid to habbe þis kyndom,
 But he hadde France al so with strengþe wyþ oute dom.
 He nom with hym of 7 þys lond gret power y now,
 And to þe lond. þat was yelepud 8 Armorie, he drow,
 þat Breteyn ys now yelepud, as he it 9 nempde þo.
 Fyftene þousant 10 hors y wrpe þer were ageyn hym, & mo,
 Bellum. Of þe lond of France, and of oþer londes bi fyde.
 þer heo smyte a bataill, þat cowþ was fulwyde.
 þer was þe 11 duk of France y slaw, and al is folk ney.

þo þe kyng Maximian þis grete slaght y lei,

1. And of kynges blod
 Opel of this londe com, Ar.
 2. He ordeyned with his pow-
 er to do hem alle shame Ar.
 3. Lute Ar. 4. To loun Ar.
 5. In the ȝer of oure Lord
 Crist thre hundred & seuene-

tene, (line & LXX.) Ar. minus
 recte. 6. Was nought onlich
 a paid to haue the kyngdom,
 Ar. 7. This Ar. 8. Armorie,
 Ar. 9. Clapede Ar. 10. Hors
 y beled there were Ar. 11.
 Kyng Ar.

He was glad, for he wiste wel to mynne þo al ys wille.
 Conan, þe quene cosyn, he clepude out þo stille.
 He bi gan som del to² lihe. "We habbeþ now," he serde,
 "þe wonne an ende of france, of þe oper nys no drede.
 "þei ich be kyng of Breteyne, þat was þin³ uncle lond,
 "þe be þou not fori þer fore, for ich wol habbe more an hond.
 "þe wol make þe of þis lond kyng, þou schalt ys,
 "And þis lond schal be þyn, and þe oper Breteyn be
 "for honour of Breteyne, to wam þou haddest kynde,
 "þe oper Breteyne yt schal hote, as to habbe of þe mynde.
 "Delivere we schul yt of þis folk, þat hire inne ys,
 "And of folk fulle it fol of⁶ oure kynde y wis.
 Conan bowede a down to hym, & þonkede hym⁷ faste,
 And bi het to serue hym trewliche, þe while ys lyf laste.
 heo wende a boute in al þe lond, & hepe townes nome,
 And al þe men, þat heo fonde, heo flow euer as heo come,
 And let þe wimmen go alinc; & þo heo hadde al⁸ an honde,
 And hadde y flawe al clene a boute þat folk of þe londe.

1. The quene's cosyn, he
 let tho clepe hym stille, And
 thus he began to speke to
 hym. We haueth nough, he
 seþe, Wonne that on ende
 Ar. 2. Id est, to laugh. Sic
 enim Gafr. Mon. "Vocavit er-
 go Conanum ad se extra tur-
 mas, & paulisper subridens
 ait: Ecce unum ex posterioribus
 regnis Gallie subjugavimus,
 ecce spem ad cetera habere
 possumus. &c. 3. Uncle's Ar.

4. And this, in mynde of that
 oþur, the lasse Brutayne shal
 be. In honour of the more
 Brutayne, to what thugh
 haddest kende, The lasse
 Brutayne this shal be, to hane
 the more in myende Ar.
 5. Ther Ar. 6. Thynne kynde
 Ar. 7. ful faste, Ar. 8. On
 Ar. 9. And hadde delpynered
 al a boute clene that folk of
 londe, Ar.

In eche stude heo sette here strong warresture and god
 Of folk of his lond ¹ here, and of here owne blod.
 he kyng an hundred housant ² men in his lond sette,
³ And þrittē housant knyghtes ⁴ here wardeynes he sette.
 And delde among hem al þe lond, & gef eche diuerse þing,
 And made Conan of hem alle, & of al þe lond kyng.
⁵ And þus was Breteyne y wonne þoru oure ⁶ prince here,
 And astur his lond Bretayn sclepuð in his maner.
 Maximian wende ⁷ forþ þorw ys grete maistrie,
 And wan with strengþe al France, and seþþe Normondie.
⁸ For he gef ech mon, þat to hym com, his purchas in ech
 londe.
 So muche power fel hym to, þat noþing mygt hym at stonde.
 And Gracian þe emperour at Rome ⁹ seþþe he slowg,
 þat for hys hardy dedes of hym me dradde ynowg.
 Ac þoru þe emperour, þat seþþe com, y hote Theodose,
 Maximian was seþþe y slaw, ¹⁰ magrei ys nose.
 And so þe schrewe robboures hadde here wille at stonde,
 And cheui in here robberi, atte laste it goþ to gronde.

1. Here of hure Ar. 2. Men
 of this londe let sette, Ar.
 3. Præterea xxx. milia militum,
 qui ipsos infra patriam, qua man-
 suri erant, ab hostili irruptione
 tuerentur. *Galsfr. Mon.* 4. Hure
 Ar. 5. Thus was litle Bru-
 tayne Ar. 6. Princes Ar.
 7. Tho forth Ar. 8. He gaf
 ech man that to hym com of
 purchas of his londe. So
 muche people drough to hym,

myghte hym no man with-
 stonde Ar. 9. Suth he dade
 to dethe, And his broþur
 Valentinian a scapede a lyne
 vnnethe. Ac thurgh an em-
 perour Ar. 10. Magrei al
 his nose. But erst these
 rewe robboures hadde hure
 wille a stonde, And suth for
 hure roborie hit were y
 brought to grounde. þe Bru-
 tones Ar.

the Britones, þat Maximian of þis lond broȝte þo,
 In þe lasse Breteyne bi leueþ get, and schul ener mo.
 And so þilke Brutayne of þis lond com
 More þoru strengþe, as ge plesþ, þan þoru ryȝt dom.
 Of 2 þe lasse Bretayn Conan þat was þus kyng,
 Among hem nolde of 3 þilke lond habbe no myngyng,
 Ne children of þilke kynde, þer fore he lette sonde
 To hye men of þis lond aboute in eche ende,
 þat of hye menne doȝtren maydenes me nome
 Ellene þousant at þe leste, & to hym þat heo come;
 And of 7 simpler maydenes an sixti þousant gode,
 þat heo miȝte 8 make here kynde al clene of hoore blode.
 þis maidenens wer y gedered, and 10 to London y come.
 Þony were glade þer of, and 11 ful sorri some
 þat heo schuld of lond wende, & neuer eft here frendes se,
 And somme to lese here maidenhed, wyues for to be.

1. *Spelcuede in Brutayne,*
 þat Conan com thus ther to,
 þat Armorike erst cluped
 was, & to newe name thus
 om Wy conqueste, as who
 ith, more than thurgh Ar.
 Cumque sibi cessisset victoria,
 oluit commilitonibus suis con-
 ges dare, ut ex eis nascerentur
 eredes, qui terram illam per-
 etuo possiderent; & ut nullam
 ommixtionem cum Gallis face-
 ant, decrevit ut ex Britannia
 sula mulieres venirent, quæ
 sis maritarentur. &c. *Galf. Mon.*

3. *That lond Ar.* 4. *To the*
heigh Ar. 5. *That heighe*
menne doughtren maydens
me nome Enleuen thousand
atte leste, Ar. 6. *XI. ML. may-*
denes fre. IX. ML. madenes
thewe Ar. in marg. 7. *Simp-*
ple menne doughtren sixti Ar.
 8. *fulle that lond al clene Ar.*
 9. *These Ar.* 10. *To hye*
hit come Ar. 11. *Wel sorry*
some, Some for hit sholde of
londe wende, hure frendes
neuere to se, Ar.

þo þei were in þe schippes y do, & in þe fer were,
 So gret tempest þer com, þat drof hem here & here,
 So þat þe meste del a dreynt were in þe se,
 And to oþer londes some y dride, and ne come ner age.
 A kyng þer was of Hongri, Guayn was þis name,
 And Oweiga, kyng of Picardye, þat conye ynow of schame,
 þe wateres for to loken a bouite þe se heo were,
 A companye of þis maydenes so þat heo mette þere,
 To here toly þe wolde hem nime and hor men al so,
 Ac þe maydenes wolde raper bye, þan a cente þer to.
 þo wende forþ þe laper men, & the maydenes flow echon,
 So þat to þe same Breteyne þer ne com aline non.

Dif þe wo, þat þer hap in Engelond y be,
 þoru emperours of Rome, here ge mowe y se.
 In oþer manere þat Scottes & Picars, as ich seide,

Habbeþ y worred þis lond, ich wol telle þe dede.
 Guayn þe kyng of Hongri, and þe kyng of Picardie,
 þo heo hadde, as ych haue y seit, mid so gret valente
 y flawe of þis maydenes þat swete companie,
 Bi þougte to do þis lond more tricherie,
 Heo understode, þat þis lond ymad was al cleie
 Of god folk þoru Maximian and Conan as at ene,
 And þat heo mygte þis lond al for nogt wyinne,
 Heo gederede folk false, þe werre to bi gynnne.

1. Lege possis, can. n. þe
 see fer were. 2. A gret n.
 3. And blex hem n. 4. Pi=

nes, n. 5. Of people thary
 n. 6. Deest n.

To þe se heo sende mid heore folk, þat heo hadde on honde,
 And come, as hem leuest was, first in to Scotlande,
 Toward þis lond heo bi gonne forto robby faste,
 þat folk to fle, and townes and castles adoun caste.
 þe simple men, þat heore were, here red þer of nome,
 And sende astur more help to þe emperour of Rome,
 A duk, þat hit Gractan, from Rome me sende,
 þat mid gret power to þis lond hyder wende,
 þo lond folk, þo he hyder com, turnede to hym faste,
 So þat þer was flawgt gret, þe wyle it wolde laste,
 And þis kyng of Picardye, and al so þys felawe,
 Wer of come atte laste, þat heo nuste wyder to drawe,
 Williche þei were & mid strengþe ydryne into Prionde,
 þo hadde Gractan þis lond al claneliche on honde,
 He let hym þo crowne kyng, and þo he alord was,
 No more schrewe, þan he bi com, ych wene non nas,
 þat lond folk eode fath, and to gedere drawe,
 And, ar he dæde to muche wo, þo foule schrewe flæwte,
 þat þo kyng was y flæwe, it was lone couf,
 In eche half from lond to lond, boþe Norþ & Souþ,
 So þat it to þe kynges come, þat wende in to Prionde,
 Heo porneide þat heo hadde folk y now on honde,
 Of Norwe, and of Denemark, and al so of Scotlande,
 And barade and to grande flowe faste in þis londe.

1. Height Gractan, Mar-
 tian hider sende. With two
 legiones of men hiderward
 he wende. The landfolk
 2. And let hym self crowne
 kyng, & tho he al lord was.

3. The landfolk so hit ley
 this, to gedre faste hem
 drough, & 4. Hit þurneþe
 hem, that hit hadde lone pow-
 er an honde.

So þat þe folk of þis lond al clene was overcome.
 1 For þe kyng had arst of þis lond þe knyghtes so clene y nome.
 Est sone heo sende get to Rome, weppng ful sore,
 þat heo schulde in here wo get hem helpe more,
 And 2 hem wolde obligt, and sikernesse finde gode,
 To bere hem clene here truage, wyle þe world stode.
 Est sone get þo Romaynes power hyder sende,
 Knyghtes and oþer werroures, þat to þis lond wende,
 And in þe Souþ half arinede of þis lond her.
 Heo gadered folk ynow, þat heo hadde gret power,
 And wende faste by here son, þat ne mygt hem nogt at stonde.
 For some were y slawe sone, and some flow out of londe.
 þo 3 þis lordes of Rome al here wille hadde,
 Heo nomen here conseil, & þe folk of þis lond radde,
 þat heo bi twene þis lond & Scotlond schulde a wal rere,
 Strong and hepg on eche syde, þer no water nere,
 from þat on se to þat oþer, þat were hem bi twene,
 To lette hem wen heo come, & to saue hem fro tene.
 4 For Scotlond haþ ever y be a luter recet y lome,
 Wan þer any werroures toward þis lond come.
 þe Romaynes seide eke, þat heo nolde in nowanes so wende
 Out of heore lond hiderward, ne heore power so sende;
 Ne to tokke hem so in þe se, ne heore luf an auntre do,
 Bote wite heore lond at home, and heore god al to.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. For Maximian hadde
 out byfore al clene the
 knyghtes y nome Ar. 2. Hit
 hem oblige wolde, and Ar.
 3. These lordlynges Ar. 4.
 for Scotlond haueþ for vs</p> | <p>y be luter recet y lome, And
 enere enmys to this lond, &
 wolde neuere be some. Ar.
 5. In a venture do, It wylþe
 hure owene lond at hom, and
 hare god also. For hit no
 I more</p> |
|---|---|

Ac ge schulde of oure gonge folke teche for te fyghte,
 for heo ne more in his lond nolde come, ne myghte,
 þat folk þo of his lond, þo heo nuste non oþer red,
 Wi gonne to rere þe stronge wal, as hem was y seyd.
 A rerde he was strong ynow, as þe stude is get sene.
 Muche me moste swynke er, and ther aboute spene,
 þo þe wal wes gare y mad, a conseil heo nome,
 þat al þe conseil of his lond schulde to London come,
 þo heo were alle y come wisliche for to rede,
 þe bischop of London in his maner hem seyde:
 "Mi leue frende, to telle you, as his hepe men me bede,
 "Beter wille ich habbe to wepe, þan to do oþer dede.
 "For pite yt ys of his lond, & of oure wrecched hede,
 "Aftur þat Maxintan our fol gan awet lede,
 "Al our knyghtes, and swaynes, and al oure gong hede,
 "And astored þer with oþer lond, alas! þat deolful dede!
 "For ge ben men beter y tagt to schonele and to spade,
 "To cartestaf and to plowstaf, and a fischyng to wade,
 "To hamer and to nedle, and to marchandise al so,
 "þan 7 with swerd or 8 hauberik eny batail to do.

more in this lond wolde come
 ne myghte, And that hit
 sholde hure yong folk teche
 for to fyghte. That folk Ar.

1. Grete pro conseil in Ar.
 2. Thuder y come wisliche to
 rede, Therehebisshop Gwi-
 thelyn of London thus lede:

Ar. 3. Miseret enim me orpha-
 nitatis & debilitatis, quæ vobis
 accessit, postquam Maximianus

regnum istud omni militia om-
 nique iuventute spoliavit. &c.
Galfr. Mon. 4. Wrecchede, Af-
 ter that Ar. 5. Folk Ar.
 6. Oþur londes storede ther
 with, alas! the deolful Ar.
 7. With spet or with swerd
 bataille for to do. Whan your
 enemyes cometh yow to, ye ne
 kunneth bute fle, As shep by-
 fore wolues. Ar. 8. Id est,
 N 2 habet=

"For men our son to ow comen, ge ne konne nogt bote se,

"As schep to fore wolves: (how mygte more wo be?)

"And he se bi set ow al a bonte, bote twei weyes ge mome
penche,

"Oþer ligge a down and he slawe, oþer fle and drenche,

"Nor here: any hope of ow, bote clenliche al þat lond,

"Al þe help and lokyng, ys in oþer monne honde?

"And þe Romaynes beþ anyed of here trauail so fore,

"Of perel on se, & eke on lond, þat heo nul come her no more,

"Heo wol raþer bi leue here truage, þat ge hem bereþ ager.

"He konne ge nogt lerne þing, þat ge dude neuer er?

"Change goure hand, & to hse of sword & lance ys ydo.

"For no men ne beþ strengor þen ge, gef ge turnede þer to.

"He may se a bonde mone's sone: oþer wyle knygt bi
come,

"And some gromes and squiers, and seþþe knyghtes some.

habergton five lorica. Potest tam-
men & hanbert legi, quomodo
& ipse legisse videtur Codicis *Ar.*
interpolator. Et quidem hodie
itidem bipennem halbert vocit-
tare solemus.

1. A bonte, hough mome þe
thane by thenche? *Ar.*

2. Help is ther non with þow,
but clenlich al this lande, Al
the helyng and lokyng, ys
in oþur manne's honde. *Ar.*

3. Eritne ergo spes vestra semper
in alieno tutamine, & non, in-
structis manibus vestris, ensibus
& hastis depelletis latrones, ne-

quaquam vobis fortiores, nisi se-
gnitia & torpor adesset? Jam
tacet Romanos tam assidui iti-
neris &c. *Galfr. Mon.* 4. Malim
ac pro and. 5. Splitteth your
hondes to the spere and to
sword also. *Ar.* 6. Nonne ho-
mines transverso ordine nas-
cuntur, ita ut ex rustico genere-
tur miles, & ex milite rusticus?
Miles etiam de mangone venit,
& de milite mango. *Galfr. Mon.*
7. Som tyme a knyght by
come, And of a grom a squyer,
and after knyghtes some. *Ar.*

"Wen

"Men ge habbeth forme of men, beþ men on alle wiſe,
 "And turneþ your hond to manhede, & wyteþ eure franchise.
 "his biſchop, þat hatte Gocelyn," þoru þeor alle rede,
 To þe laſſe Breteyne wende for þis dede.
 Kyng Conan he fond ded, an oþer of gret fame
 Kyng he fond in his ſtude, Androm was þis name.
 "Sire kyng," quoth þe biſchop, "geþ þou wolt underſtonde,
 "Deol þou mygt habbe in þin herte of þi kynde londe,
 "Of þe more Bretayn, as þin eldre were ydore.
 "for þou wolt wel Maximian þe kyng, & Conan her bi fore
 "þe bachelerie al þat agt wes out of þat lond nome,
 "And a ſtored here þis lond and þe power of Rome,
 "And londes abouten us habbeth wel under gite,
 "þat þer nis no folk bi leued, þat lond forto wyte.
 "þeo fleþ & deſtroyeþ al, þat þer nis noþing bi leued,
 "Warbi men now libbe, and al for deſant of hened.
 "And þer nis no mor þat kynde haþ þerto bate þou on.
 "Help þi kynde eritage, & þou worſt þer kyng anon.
 þe kyng gan ſom del to lyghe, þo he herde þis.
 "Ych habbe," he ſeyde, "ſire biſchop, ſuch tyme y ſep y weþ,

1. The fourme Ar. 2. In
 Ar. 3. Repeth poure Ar. 4.
 The erchebiſhop Gwithelyn
 Ar. 5. Aldre [l. alre] Ar.
 6. And a nothur Ar. 7. In
 droge Ar. 8. Ther thynt el-
 derne Ar. 9. Dught was Ar.
 10. Lond thurgh the power
 Ar. 11. Wyght Ar. 12. Al
 on Ar. 13. Rought thynt olde

heritage, Ar. 14. Langhe, Ar.
 15. Olim tempus erat quo non
 negarem insulam Britannia ac-
 cipere, si quis eam mihi largi-
 retur. Non enim existimo alte-
 ram patriam fertiliorum fuisse,
 dum pace & tranquillitate fru-
 eretur. At nunc, quoniam in-
 fortuna accesserunt &c. Galfr.
 Mon.

" þat

"¹ pat y wolde nogt habbe for sake pat lond ho me hadde y
brought her to.

"Ac so muche ² wrecched hed her ys, pat nes not now so.

"And nameliche for þe folk of ³ Rome pat so muche service
habben here,

"⁴ pat in such praidam forto be ⁵ eche god mon loþ were.

"þis lond ich habbe here so fre, pat to non herre y schal
abuye,

"Bute wite fram þe kyng of France, pat doþ me ofte anye.

"And for to wyte me from hym, y nyl not ⁷ henne wende.

"Ac for myn ⁸ eldore hadde þat lond, y legge þe atte ende,

"To bryngge it ageyn ¹⁰ to oure kynde, ich wol þider sende

"Costantyn my broþer, pat god knygt ys and hende,

"And wel ¹¹ yfounded in armes, ¹² & two ¹³ hondred knyghtes
al so,

Wel ¹⁴ y wyte with þe atyl, pat god dede now do

"Whid þe folk of þe lond, gef ¹⁵ heo agtes beþ,

"And ge now hym make goure kyng, wen ge ¹⁶ tyme seþ.

þis Costantyn was of send, and ¹⁷ þis knyghtes also,

And ¹⁸ ichippes and here a tyl prest, such prowes forto do.

1. That ich hit wolde
nought have forsake, of hit
hadde ther to be brought Ar.
2. Wrecchede now ther is,
that now is hit so nought Ar.
3. Rome such service Ar.
4. Deest Ar. 5. Ech man ful
loþ were Ar. 6. Holde as
freo, y ne dar non oþur a
buie, But wite me fro the
kyng of France, Ar. 7. Þens

Ar. 8. Elderne Ar. 9. 2
seigh yow atten eynde, Ar.
10. To ryght, ich Ar. 11. 2
founded Ar. 12. Thousand
Ar. cum Galfrido Mon. 13. 2
rayd in god a tire, dedes of
armes to do With the folk Ar.
14. Hit Ar. 15. The tyme Ar.
16. These Ar. 17. Hure shipes
redy mad, this dede for to
do Ar.

Ac heo ne mygte ¹ so rape come, þat þe kynges twet
 Here y come out Erlond, ² myt gret power bep
 Of Scottes and of Picars, of Denemarch, ³ of Norwet,
 þat euer ⁴ habbeþ his lond y hated, bote it were for eye.
 fer bi Norþ ⁵ bi gonne, and hider faste drome,
 And caste a down ⁶ þis stronge wal, & townes grete y nowre.
 þe Britones, þat mygte of scape, by gonne faste to fle,
 Some in roches, some in wodes, þat ⁷ reuxe yt was to se.

Costantyn ⁸ myd ys power, among al þis wrechedom,
 At þe hauene of Tottenais ⁹ stilleliche o lond com.
 Glad were þo þe Britones, & joyful & proute.
 heo comen out of þe wodes sone, and of þe roches aboute.
 So þat Costantyn hadde sone ¹⁰ power y now,
 And toward þis luter men Norþward sone drom.
 He cudde þat ¹² heo were men, & flowe ¹³ to gronde,
 þe prude ¹⁴ of Scottes & Picars abouten in a stonde,
 for heo flowe þat mygte fle, and some fel to gronde.
 heo mygte ¹⁵ segge, wen heo come home, þat heo hadde here
 pere y fonde.

To Erlond heo flowe ageyn, & elles wyder heo mygte.
 heo ne þougte not a god while with þe Brptones to fyhte.

1. So sone come, that the
 luter kynges tweye Ar.
 2. With Ar. 3. And of Ar.
 4. Haneth hated this lond, but
 Ar. 5. Wigonne (simplici voce)
 Ar. 6. Dit Wall Ar. 7.
 Deol pro reuxe in Ar. 8. And
 is power in al this Ar.

9. Stille a lond Ar. 10. Gret
 power y nough, Ar. 11. Hit
 Ar. 12. Hit Ar. 13. faste to
 Ar. 14. Of this luter men
 hit batide in a stonde Ar.
 15. Truly seigh tho, here
 peer hit hadde y fonde Ar.

he Brytones nome þo Costantyn, & glade þoru all þyng
 In þe town of ¹ Cicestre crowned hym ² to here³ kyng.
³ þis was so wel y wist in þes, with outh strif,
 þat þer ne come ne Scottes þider, ne ⁴ þycars al ys lyl.
 þre ⁵ sones he hadde also, Costantyn was on,
 And Aurely and Uter, gode children echon.
 Costanteyn, ys eldeste sone, in Gode's seruise
 þrouk he made at Wynchestre, & dude as þe wyfe.
 God mon he was y now, and gode lawes forþ caste,
 And god pais ⁶ was al ys lyl, & to lute wyfe þat laste.
 For þer com a ⁷ þycard, þat ys maners wel ⁸ wiste,
 And þat he louede wel y now, & muche to hym truste.
 He ladde hym into an ¹⁰ orchard, ¹¹ as yt gret ned were
 To speke wyþ hym priueteche, þat no man ywar nere.
 Ac þo heo were al bi hem selue, & no mon hem neyg,
 He drow ys knyht, & slow þe kyng, þat no man ¹² yt y seyg.
 He was ¹³ sone forþ y went, er any mon were war.
 And þe me hadde al y fought, þe kyng lay ded þar.

1. Rectius Stilchestre cum
Galsfr. Mon. At Cirecestria in A-
 luredo Beverlacensi, quem deflora-
 vit *Galsfridus*. 2. Defunct *Ar.* 3.
 The lond was tho wel y kept
 in pais *Ar.* 4. Dicardes *Ar.*
 5. Sonas hadde this Constan-
 tyn, Constans [*Constans* quoque
 in *Aluredo Beru. & Galsfr. Mon.*]
 þat that on, Aurelie Ambrose
 the oþer, the thridde Uter
 þendragon. Constans his el-
 deste *Ar.* 6. Was in his tyme,

while his lyl y laste *Ar.*
 7. F. at. 8. *Þite Ar.* 9. *Wulst,*
Ar. 10. Postremo, cum x. anni
 praterissent, venit quidam Pi-
 ctus, qui in obsequium suum
 fuerat, & quasi secretum collo-
 quium habiturus, in virgulo
 quodam semotis cunctis eum
 cultro interfecit *Galsfridus Mon.*
 11. For constans as hit were,
 And to speke *Ar.* 12. *Þit ne*
 seigh *Ar.* 13. *Anon Ar.*

þo m
 Gre
 for
 And

T

To þ

"Lo

"An

"An

"We

"gef

"Jek

"An

"þo n

"An

Dat o

And e

1. C
 forth
 men
 3. Th
 "Cron
 "cem
 gine.
 run in
 Mon.
 "Ori
 A swy
 Vol.

þo was þis lond kyngles, wat halt yt to telle longe &
 Gret word was among þat folk, ho mygte þe crowne fonge.
 for þe eldoste sone monk was, & þe twei zonge were,
 And to nyne² ferre of ys kynde no rygt nere.

Wortiger, þe quoynte swike, þat was erl of Cornes
 mail,

for to do a swykedom no conseil schulde hym fail.

To þe sone þat was monk to Wynchestre he wende y wis.

"Lo," (he seide) "now þou⁶ syt, þat þi fader ded ys,

"And þi breþeren to zonge bep to a songe þe crowne,

"And þei þou be in oþer clothes, þi rygte⁷ nys not þer downe.

"Wel⁸ me⁹ wat eldest þou art, & myd best rygt kyng al so.

"gef þou wolt¹⁰ wol be my frend, & bi my red al do,

"Ich wole brynge¹¹ þat folk in wille, to crowne þe to kyng.

"And þei þin ordre be þer ageyn, þer to ich wole it brynge.

"þo monk was joyful y now, þo he hurde þis,

"And bi het hym, gef it were so, ever more to be al þys.

Out of ys abytt anon Wortiger hym drow,

And clothes,¹² as to kyng bi come, dunde on hym faire ynow.

1. The oþur two Ar. 2. forther of his kyn no ryght men thoughte hit nere Ar.
 3. The luther swike, Ar. 4. "Cronica Latina vocat eum du-
 "cem Gewiseorum" Ar. in mar-
 gine. Et quidem Consul Gewisbo-
 rum in Alureda Bev. At in Galsfr.
 Mon. "consul Gewiseorum, i.
 "Orientalium Anglorum. 5.
 A swykedom he caste hym
 Vol. I.

lanz faille. To the monek at
 Wynchestre sone he wende y
 wis Ar. 6. Sukst Ar. 7. Is
 nought ther Ar. 8. Thugh
 wost Ar. 9. Nec alium video
 in progenie tua, quem populus
 in regem promoveret Galsfr. Mon.
 10. Wel Ar. 11. The people
 in wille, Ar. 12. Is a kyng
 Ar.
 And

And bi fore al þe Parlement to London he gan hym brynge,
 And seide he was purest eyr, to be crowned ¹ to kyng.
 No mon ne mygt wel it wyþ segge. ² me may rygt y se,
 Wan he was þer, & was pur eyr, þei he hadde ³ monk.
⁴ Up hym self þe perel were, bote yt mygte wel do.
 þo he y men þoru Mortiger ⁵ a song hym alle þer to.
 þe erchbischop of London ⁶ Gocelyn was þo ded,
 And non oper ⁷ nolde hym crowne, for al þat þe erl bed.
 For he hadde so longe in ordre be, & so was out y brogt.
 For al þat ⁸ Mortiger nolde bi leue yt nogt,
 Ac hym self hym crownede, & made hym kyng so.
 þe sacryng was lute worþ, & napeles yt was y do.
 þo he was kyng ymad, ys heft he made a non,
 þat clauliche to Mortiger ys men ⁹ abynde echon.
¹⁰ For hymself he ¹¹ nolde þenche nogt, bute take hym al on
 honde.
 For he comþe wel bet þan he gouerne such a londe.
 þo bi þougte Mortiger mest þoru alle þyng,
 How he mygte do quoynteliche, þat he hym selue were kyng.
 For þat ¹² euer ys þogt, and þer fore þe monk he nom
 To ¹³ kyng be. for he was nyce and komþe no wisdom,

1. Deest Ar. 2. Me may the
 ryght y se, That he ne is ver-
 rei heit, Ar. 3. Adde y be cum
 Ar. 4. Upon hym self a peril
 hit were, but he hit wolde do.
 The heigh Ar. 5. Mentede
 alle ther to Ar. 6. Gwythe-
 len Ar. 7. Hym crouny wolde,
 theigh Mortiger hem bed Ar.
 8. Put Mortiger wolde by

leue nought, that hym self ne
 crowne hym, and made hym
 kyng ryght tho, And were hit
 ryght othur wough, yat hit
 was y do Ar. 9. Aboughwed
 Ar. 10. Deest Ar. 11. Wolde
 thenke on nought, Ar. 12. E-
 uere was his thought, Ar.
 13. We kyng. for Ar.

And

And ys twei breþren were brogt out of cradel vnnephen
 And þe hepe men mest of þe lond were y brogt to Deþe
 Myd batailles & myd oþer wo, þer fore he was so growt,
 And þe kyng¹ nas bute a schade, & let hym worþe al out.
 To þe kyng he seide, þat he mošte ys castles astore,
 þenne wolde ys fon aboute³ doute hym þe more.
 And for þe⁴ Picars were ys fon, some he wolde take
 To be pryue with þe kyng, for þilke schulde make
 Here felawes, þat were leued at home, to loue þat lond þe bet.
 Ac⁵ napeles þer fore⁶ nas yt noȝt þo yt wes al bi set,
 Ac for þei louede not þe kyng, & in trayson were quoynte,
 þat heo schulde þe kyng sle, wen heo come⁸ by þe poynþe.
 þe kyng grantede al ys wil, and for ys gode⁹ wende.
 After an hundred¹⁰ Picars into Scotland he sende
 By certeyn messageres, so þat heo gonne brynge
 An hundred knyȝtes of Picars, þat bi leuede mid onre
 kyng, Of mest prync men, þoru þis luper Mortiger.
 And þe kyng's tresour he delde eke a bouþe fer & ner,

1. The kyng hym self was
 but a shade, & let hym al one
 al out. And to the kyng Ar.
 2. Totum namq; dispositioni ejus
 regnum commissum fuerat, &
 Constans rex dicebatur, qui nisi
 pro umbraprinapis astabat Galfr.
 Mon. 3. Doute Ar. 4. Picars
 Ar. 5. Ecce occulta occulti ami-
 ci proditio. Non enim id lauda-
 bat, ut salus inde proveniret
 Constantis, sed quia sciebat, Pi-
 ctos gentem esse instabilem, &

ad omne scelus paratam Galfr.
 Mon. 6. Was hit nought what
 hit was al by set, Ar. 7. And
 that Ar. 8. To the Ar. 9. He
 wende Ar. 10. Picars to Ar.
 11. An hundred Picars soude
 ours to by lene with onre
 kyng, And to be most preue
 with hym thurgh this Mortis-
 ger. Of the kyng's tresour
 he delt fer and ner, Ac most
 to the Picars Ar.

And mest to þe Pitears, for to hem mest loue he drew.
 Myd alle þat he wolde hym self he made hym bi loued ynow.
 Alle ¹ þat seruede þe kyng, þorn hym ² were echone,
³ So þat yeh mon was a bonte for to paye hym one,
 And ⁴ longe al day bi þe strete ⁵ al for hys honour,
 "Worþi were Wortiger ⁶ to kyng oþer emperour.
 þo þis Wortiger hadde ⁷ þat folk al ⁸ in ys hond,
 He seyde, he moſte wende awyle out of þis lond,
 To purchace more tresour þe kyng for to spene,
 For he hadde nogt y nowg, ys knyghtes to sustene.
 And ⁹ atte Pitears nom ys leue, and at oþer here,
 And wende hom ¹⁰ to ¹¹ hys fir, fori as he were.
 þer was sorwe and deol ynow among al þe mayne,
 For he schulde from hem ¹² wend, (for þer nas no kyng
 bote he)
 And nameliche among Pitears, þat were of so lufþer þongt,
 þat he hadde do such honour, & þat ne louede þe kyng nogt.
 "Wat," heo leyden, "wat is ¹³ vs to lete þis hadde kyng
 "Go þus & lize as a ¹⁴ schade, þat nys worþ noþing."

1. The seruantes of the
 kyng Ar. 2. Were made
 echone Ar. 3. Ita ut eum pro
 rege haberent. Adulantes igitur
 ei per plateas pfallebant, "di-
 gnus est Vortigernus imperio,
 "dignus est sceptro Britannie,
 "Constantis vero indignus Galfr.
 Mon. 4. Synge Ar. 5. As for
 Ar. 6. To be kyng or em-
 perour Ar. 7. This Ar. 8. On
 Ar. 9. Of the Pites tok his

lene, and of oþur there, Ar.
 10. Ad hospitium suum Galfr.
 Mon. 11. His contre in sorwe
 as hit were Ar. 12. Wende,
 (that was so large and fir)
 And among the Pites most,
 that were of lufþer thought,
 That he hadde do so muchel
 honour, and louede the kyng
 nought Ar. 13. This pro vs
 in Ar. 14. Shadewe, Ar.

War

Warto tarte we so longe, to quelle hym atten ende
pat Mortiger ¹ were kyng, pat a gen us ys to hende?

In gret ² waype & hastynesse to pe kynges chaumber heo
wende,

And smyten of hys hed, and to Mortiger yt sende.

Mortiger made deol y now, ³ and fori was per fore :

Ac napeles so glad he nas seppe he was y bore.

for ⁴ y compaced he hadde pat atte bi gynnyng,

first ⁵ wen he brogte on so nyce a mon to kyng.

And seppe þo he lette ys fon & ⁶ Dicars to court brynge,

pat hatede muche pe kyng, ⁷ & al was for his þinge.

And þo he was so large & hende of hys gistes al so.

⁸ þo hadde he al ys wille, for when yt was al ydo,

⁹ And to suc ende yt was y come, ¹⁰ as he hadde y compaced
in ys þogt.

And napeles he feynede hym, pat me vnder zet yt nogt.

At London þis kyng was y slaw. he let þo nyne anon

¹¹ pe Dicars, & þoru iugement let smyt of pe hedes echon.

þer he kndde ¹² wat he was, vn kynde schrewe & quoynte.

¹³ Ac al he dude, pat me ne vnder zet in swyrdom in no poynte.

Decolla-
tio Picto-
rum.

1. Myght be kyng, that to
us is so heynde? Ar. 2. Wrath
Ar. 3. And wep fol sore thet
fore Ar. 4. He hit hadde by
compaced atte Ar. 5. Tho he
made the monek, pat nyce
was, to kyng Ar. 6. Dites
Ar. 7. And muche was for
these thyng. And that he
was Ar. 8. Tho he hadde al
his wille, when this was Ar.

9. Omittit Ar. 10. As he cast
in his thought. And euere he
made hit so quoynte, that me
wiste hit nought Ar. 11. Alle
the Dites thurgh iugement,
and heddede hem echon Ar.
12. That he Ar. 13. And al
was, that me ne sholde asprie
his falshede in no poynte. Ac
natheles some hit vnderpede,
& ne lenede Ar.

And

And napeles men yt trowede, and leuede not ys glofe.
 þe kynges ¹ breþren, Aurele and Ambrose,
 Dradde, for here eritage, ymarþred for to be.
 And ² heo, that hem hadde ³ to ward, þer fore gonne by se,
 And to þe lasse Breteyne wende to þe kyng,
 And he ⁴ susteynede hem wel, for drede of þis þinge.
 þo Mortiger al one was, and no pere ⁵ nad a londe.
 Sone he lette hym ⁶ crowne kyng, & þe power nom on honde.
 Princes ouer al aboute of ⁷ eche kyndom
 Speke hym vnel, & hatede hym for hys ⁸ swikedom.
 þe ⁹ Picians were wroþ eke, and ¹⁰ þratten hym ynow,
¹¹ For he myd such vnkyn dede heore felawes flow.
 From þe lasse Bretayn eke hym com word ylome,
 þat ¹² þo twel children gret power to hem nome,
 And ¹³ þat hit stronge childre were of here age,
 And þat þei wolde hyder come, to wyne here heritage.
 Such strong tyþinges in sorwe and in sore
 Brogt þis false kyng, and er þe lenger þe more.

1. Ponge bretheren, Wter
 and Aurelie Ambrose, Ar. re-
 ctius. 2. Hit, Ar. 3. In warde,
 ther fore hem gonne by se.
 To the lasse Brutayne hit
 wende to Wudic the kyng,
 Ar. 4. Hem let wardy wel,
 Ar. 5. Hadde in londe, Ar.

6. Cronny Ar. 7. Euery Ar.
 8. Swikeldom Ar. 9. Pices
 Ar. 10. Hatede Ar. 11. That
 he with so vile deth hure se-
 lawes he slough Ar. 12. The
 two Ar. 13. That hit stale-
 worthe were, as of hure age,
 Ar.

B

þo þis

þo kyng

Bi fore

þo kyng

And na

þe 7 al

And fo

"Sire

"8 De

"þe m

"So

"13 þo

"And

"þe

"Ch

1. I

knyng

Galfr.

hong

contr

kyng

5. C

ceteri

prani

ede

& ho

HOrs and Hengist bothe, þat twel breþre were,
Come to Kent þilke tyme, and a riuede þere,
Myd þre schip ful of ² knyghtes y armed wel ynow.

þo þis folk was on lond, forþ into Kent hit drow.

þo kyng was þo at Canterbury, and herde her of anon:

Bi fore hym he lette brynge ⁴ þis knyghtes" echon.

þo kyng bi huld hem faste ynow, (for it muchel men were)

And nameliche þe twel breþren, (⁶ for so muchel non þer nere.)

He ⁷ ascode hem, of wanne þei, and ho" hem þider brogte,

And for wat encheson heo come, & wat þing þei sogte?

"Sire kyng," (quoth Hengist, þat for al oþer speke y wys)

"⁸ Of Saxonie we beþ y bore, ⁹ þat of Germanie ys.

Hengi-
stus.

"þe maner ys of þilke lond, þat wen þer ys forþ ybrogt

"So muche folk ¹⁰ of men," þat ¹¹ þo lond may ¹² susteyne
nogt.

"¹³ þo" heye men of ¹⁴ þo lond schulle come bi fore þe kyng,

"And ¹⁵ alle þo gonge men of þe lond lete bi fore hym brynge.

"þe strengeste me schal bi choys and bi lot al so

"These but, and sende in to oþer lond," here beste forto do.

1. Horn *Ar.* 2. Men pro
knyghtes in *Ar.* At militibus in
Galsfr. Mon. 3. The tydynges
hough they come, were in
contreie a brod drough. The
kyng *Ar.* 4. These men *Ar.*
5. The *Ar.* 6. Nam ipsi præ
ceteris & nobilitate & decore
prænitabant *Galsfr. Mon.* 7. Ar-
ede hem, whans hit were,
& ho *Ar.* 8. Saxonia tellus edi-

dit nos, una ex regionibus Ger-
manix *Galsfr. Mon.* 9. Of Ger-
manye that is *Ar.* 10. Defant
Ar. 11. The *Ar.* 12. Hem
susteyne *Ar.* 13. Deest *Ar.*
14. The *Ar.* 15. Alle the
yonge bachelrie me shal to
fore hym bryng. The stales
wortheeste me shal by loth and
by choys also These, & sende
hem out of londe, *Ar.*

"And

Mercurius.

Venus.

"And ¹ heo schulle be such, þat no prince ² dorre hem for sake,
 " ³ Ac for heore prowesse gladliche in to here seruise take.
 " þis cas ys to vs y come, y chose we beþ þer to,
 " ⁴ For so muche ys in þe lond, oure beste forto do.
 " And forto be maistres of þis folk we beþ y chose & ynome
 " Wi broþer & ich, (for we beþ of dukes kyn y come.)
 " For þorn our Godes in to þe se we wende ich vnderstonde,
 " And Mercurius haþ vs y lad into ⁵ þi londe.
 þo þe kyng herde nempne Mercurius in þis cas,
 He askede, wat God and wat þing Mercurius was?
 " Dure bi leue (quoth ⁶ þis oþer) in þe hre ⁷ Godes ys y do,
 " Saturnus and Jupiter, and al þe oþer al so,
 " þat vp holdeþ þe world, & in Mercurius mest y wys,
 " ⁸ þe heye God," þat in oure tonge Woden y clepud ys.
 " ⁹ þer ner brei dore him bi toke of þe woke þe ferþe day,
 " In honour of hym y clepud in oure tonge Wednesday.
 Venus. " Astur hym we honouereþ Venus mest, þat Frie y clepud ys
 " In oure tonge, & in þe wyke Friday for hym y wys.
 " Her of ge schul vnderstonde, þat in þe firmament beþ
 " Planetes, y liche cler sterres, seuene, as ge seþe
 " Saturnus and Iupiter, Mars and þe Sonne y wys,
 " Venus and Mercurius, and þe Mone lowest ys.

1. Hit shulleth Ar. 2. He
 der Ar. 3. Wat Ar. 4. And
 for ther was to muche folk,
 oure beste we mote do. And
 to be Ar. 5. This Ar. 6.
 That Ar. 7. God Ar. 8. O-
 mittit Galfredus Mon. 9. Lege,
 þer ner br eldore, i.e. there-

fore our elders &c. Nam in
 Galf. Mon. "huic veteres nostri
 "dicaverunt quartam feriam se-
 "ptimanæ, quæ usque in hodi-
 "ernum diem nomen Wodnes-
 "dei de nomine ipsius sortita
 "est.

" Astur

"Aftur ech of hem in þe wike yclepud ys a day:
 "first¹ os Sonne, & so of oþere and þe senethe Saturday.
 "And for weder, & oþer² þing on erþe, aftur hem muche is,
 "þis mys bi leuede men hem clepede Godes while y wis.
 "Sori ich am" (quoth Mortiger) "þo he herde þis.
 "for goure bi leue, þat⁴ ȝe segget, for no bileue yt nys.
 "Ac for goure coming ich am glad, ho so ow hider ladde,
 "Were yt God, were yt oþer, for nede ich hadde.
 "for ich am myd my son⁶ on ech half by set,
 "And ȝef ich hem may ouer come þoru ȝou þe bet,
 "Ich ȝou myd me at holde, & in grete richesse ȝou do
 "Of giffes, and of chatows, and of londes al so.
 "Heo⁸ maden certeyne couenaunt þat heo were al at on;
 "So þat þei bi leuede forþ with⁹ þe kyng echon.
 "Hit was not longe¹⁰ þer aftur þat þis Pycars ne come
 "Out of Scotland Souþward, and townes faste nome.
 "þe tpyng her of to oure kyng com,
 "þe wey mid al ys power agen hem faste he nom.

Bellum.

1. Of the Sonne, & so forth
 the senethe *Ar.* 2. Thynges
Ar. 3. These mysbyleuede
Ar. 4. Þe bileneth, no bileue
 is. But of þoure comē ich
Ar. 5. Were hit God, or eny
 oþur, for al nede ych hadde
Ar. 6. In euery half *Ar.*
 7. Ich pough wole with me
 witholde, & gret honour put
 do, And yfftes þine pough
 of londes, & oþur catelles
 also. Hit made a certayn co-

uenant, so that hit were at
 on; *Ar.* 8. Paruerunt illico
 barbari, & foedere confirmato in
 curia ipsius remanserunt. Nec
 mora emergentes ex Albania
 Picti, exercitum valde grandem
 mittunt, aquilonaresque partes
 insulæ vastare cœperunt *Galfr.*
Mon. 9. Our pro þe in *Ar.*
 10. Afterward that the Pictes
 ne come *Ar.* 11. Tho the tpyng
 of this thyng to Mortiger
 com, *Ar.*

Strong bataile heo smyte þer, ac þe Saxones anon
 So god were, þat þe oþere bi gonne to ðe echone.
 þo Mortiger þoru hem hadde þe maistrie,
 He gef hem gistes grete ynow, and dude ys corteysle.
 Hengist, þat here maistre was, he gaf in Lyndeseye
 Landes faire, and rentes and ¹ townes grete and hepe,
² War þoru hym & ys men ³ in fair wareson he brogte.
⁴ þo Hengist hadde þis, forþer more he þogte.
 þo he hadde þe kyng in priuete al clene at ys wille,
 "Sire," he seide, "of ðerne cas ich wol þe warne stille.
 "þine son beþ in ech half, & þis ys þe meste doute,
 "þat þin owne men ne lough þe nogt, þat þe beþ aboute.
 "Heo pretneþ þe stille, & seggeþ heo wollep "þe" brynge
 "þe twei breþre from Breteyne, & ⁷ crowne þat on kyng:
 "⁸ þer fore ich ⁹ rede, þat me sende into my contrei ywys
 "To ¹⁰ Saxone astur more help, for help y now þer ys.
 for ¹¹ habbe þou power ynow, þou mygt be glad & bliþe.
 Ac oþing ich ¹² wolde biðde þe, þat þou me woldest tpe.

Peticio
 Hengisti.

1. Townes, & gret nobleþe
Ar. 2. Quibus sese & commilitones suos sustentaret *Galfr. Mon.*
 3. In to rycheþe *Ar.* 4. And yut tho he hadde al this, forthermore he thoughte *Ar.*
 5. *Þeng pro cas in Ar.* 6. *Voculam hanc erasit in Ar. eadem, ut videtur, manus quæ & scripsit.*
 7. Cronny on to kyng *Ar.*
 8. Si placet tibi, mittamus in patriam nostram, & invitemus milites ex ea, &c. *Galfr. Mon.*
 9. The rede, that we sende

to my *Ar.* 10. Sic in Cod. Harleyano. At Saxonie in *Ar.*
 11. If thugh hast power y nough, thugh maist be *Ar.*
 12. Wole biðde the, & thugh wolt me lithe. Wiðde what thugh wolt, quath the kyng, ich wole the graunte ywis, Elles forsothe ich were to blame, yf hit to graunty is. And fetthe [i. fetch] help al that thugh maist, that be of goð arape, And ich wole hurt while pelde, and hure hayre paye.

"Send¹ astur help," quoth þe kyng, "þat þou me nogt bi trate,
 "And wole heore while gelde, so þat scholle holde hem wel
 pate.

"And bidde of me wat þou wolt, & ich wol þe grante þwis,
 "for elles ich were unkynde, gef it to grante ys.

Hengist faire hym þonkede, and hys hed lowtede a down.

"þou hast," he seide, "geue me mony a fayr town.

"And napeles such þing² nabbe y nogt, as it to duk bi come.

"for wan ich am³ Duke's sone, yt bi comeþ to me"

"for to⁴ habbe som⁵ gret" cite or castel me to⁶ ware,

"⁷ War inne y mygte to þyn nede habbe my folk gare,

þer fore," as ich am þi knygt, & ⁸ prest to þi nede al so,

Grante me⁹ castel oþer cite þi nede in to do.

"Hengist," quoth þe¹⁰ kyng þo, "ner me not to done

"Such þyng, as þou me biddest to graunte þe, so sone.

"for þou art mon off strange lond, & Cristene mon non.

"And eke, þei ich wolde, my barones wolde yt with segge
 echon.

"Sire, grante me þonne," quoth Hengist, "gef yt ys þi wille,

"¹¹ As miuche place, as myd a þong ich may a boutte tille,

pape. Hengis faire hym
 thonked tho, and his heed
 bowed a down *Ar.*

1. Ad hæc Vortigernus, "Mitte
 ergo legatos tuos ad Germa-
 niam, & invita quos volueris,
 & pete à me quod desideras, &
 nullam repulsam patieris *Galsfr.*
Mon. 2. Hæue ich nought, as
 a duk *Ar.* 3. A Duke's sone,
 me thinketh hit were to done

Ar. 4. Hæue *Ar.* 5. Deest *Ar.*
 6. Where, *Ar.* 7. And, yf that
 ich nede hadde, kepe me fro
 dere. Ther fore, *Ar.* 8. Kedy
 to the also, *Ar.* 9. Cite or
 castel my nede inne to do *Ar.*
 10. Kynng, hit were me nought
 to done *Ar.* 11. As much as
 with a bole hupde ich may
 ouer tille, *Ar.*

þongca-
ster.

"¹ þat ich þer ² vppone mowe a liker bold" a rere,
 "³ þat ich ⁴ mowe in þt feruile wyttie, ȝet yt nede were.
 þe kyng ne hulde þat bute a ⁵ lutel, he grantede hys bone.
 Hengist sende in to hys contre astur more power sone.
 þo carf he a bole hȝde smale al ⁶ to a þong
 þoru out, wil he wolde laste, & þo was he somdel long.
 In an hard ⁷ roche stode ys þong aboute he drow,
 And þer wyþ inne al to ys wille markede place ynow,
 And rerde þer an castel god y now and strong,
⁸ þat þangcaster, oþer Tangcaster, yclepud was for þe þong.
 þer come out of Germanie vnder þat, ych wene,
 Þ charged mid gode knyghtes, schippes eigtetene.
 And Rowen, Hengiste's dogter, among hem y broȝt was,
 þat fairor wommon nowre a boutte in no lond nas.
 þo þis castel ⁹ ȝare was, Hengist þe king bi sogte
¹⁰ To come to hys castol, & se þe knyghtes þat he broȝte.
 þo kyng com þider priuelicche, & ¹¹ þis knyghtes y sey,
 And þis castel, ¹² so" sone a rerd, so ¹³ strong and so hey.

1. Quo me, si opus fuerit, recipiam *Galfr. Mon.* 2. Uppon may a liker place *Ar.* 3. Myghte in thyne seruise me wyttie and nede were *Ar.* 4. Lite, & grauntede al his bone *Ar.* 5. To one thonge Thurgh out, while hit wolde y laste, and that was somdel longe *Ar.* 6. Roche's stode *Ar.* *Saxorum locum habet Galfr. Mon.* 7. And Thwong castel, or

Tancastel, cleped is for the thwong. Thenne come ther out of Germanye vnder that, ich wene, Charged with orpede men, shipes eightetene *Ar.* 8. A redy was *Ar.* 9. To come and se his castel, and men he hadde y broughte. The kyng *Ar.* 10. These *Ar.* 11. Deest *Ar.* 12. Noble pro strong in *Ar.*

And al² he was wel a payed and bi leneðe atte mete.

His mayde out of chambre com, þo³ þei hadden y⁴ete,

With a coppe of gold, fol of wyn, syde drow hire tail.

A kne to þe kyng heo seyde, ⁵ "lord kyng wassepl.

Wasseyl.

1. With al *Ar.* 2. Ut vero regis epulis refectus fuit, egressa est puella de thalamo, aureum cippum, plenum vino, ferens. Accedens deinde propius, flexis genibus dixit, louerd ching wosehatl *Galsfr. Mon.* 3. Hi hadde y⁴ete *Ar.* 4. A kne heo sette hure byfore the kyng, & seyde, "sire wassail *Ar.* 5. Vide Seldeni Notas in Draytoni Poly-olbion, pag. 153. ubi locum quendam e Roberto nostro (alio tamen usus MS.) adduxit, innuitq; Louerd kyng was-heil idem esse quod Lord kyng a health; Drinc-heile vero idem quod Drinke the health. Verum his de rebus scripserunt plures, in quibus & ipse numerandus est Somnerus. Atqui tot auctorum verba non est cur exscribam. Sat est si eam tantummodo in medium proferam, quæ observavit in Itinerario Cantiano (p. 20.) doctissimus Lambardus. idque ea potissimum de causa, quod & illud hac occasione plane consulendum esse monuerit eruditissimus Spelmannus in Glossario. [Hengist] espying therefore, that king Vortiger was much

delighted in womens company, and knowing wel, that sine Cerere & Libero, friget Venus, he bad him to a solempne banquet, and after that he had (according to the maner of Germanie yet continuing) well pleted him with pots, hee let slip before him a faire gentlewoman, his owne daughter, called Roxena, or Rowen, which being instructed before hande how to behaue hir selfe, most amiable presented him with a goblet of wine, saying in hir own language, pær Hæile Hlaford cýnyng; wessail Lorðe king, that is to say, bee merie Lord king: with which hir dalliance, the king was so delighted, that he not onely vouchsafed to pledge hir, but desired also to performe it in the right maner of hir owne countrey. And therefore he answered (as he was taught) vnto hir againe, þpinc Hæile; drinke merily. Which when hee had done, himselfe toke the cup, and pledged hir so hartely, that from thencefoorth hee could

The first wassailing cup.

he kyng bi hald hire : swiþe þnow, & wondrede hire : fair
hede.

³ For so fair wommon nuste he non. He askede wat heo seide:

Men, þat knew þe langage, seide, wat was wassayl,

And þat he scholde þat broȝte onswere, "Drynkþayl.

"Drinkþayl, quoth þis kyng agen, & bed hire drinke anon.

þe coupe & he nom seppe of hire among hem echon,

And custe hire, & sette hire a doun, & glad dronk hire hail.

And þat was lo! in þis lond þe firste wassayl,

As in langage of Saxonie, þat me myȝte euer y wyte,

And so : wel he patþ þat folk aboute, þat he nys not ȝet for
ȝete.

No fire, ne be þe day so long, þe while heo sitteth o benche,

And som of þe nyȝt nimeþ þer to, þe drynke forto sthenche,

The issue of
an ungodly
marriage.

could neuer be in rest, untill
he had obtained hir to wife,
little weighing, either how
deepely he had endangered
his conscience in matching
himselfe with a heathen wo-
man, or how greatly he had
hazarded his Crowne by ioyn-
ing handes with so mightie
a forein Nation.

1. *faste ynough* Ar. 2. *fair-
hede* Ar. *unica voce*. Nec ta-
men idem quod forehead esse
judicari. Non aliud enim plane
est quam *facies pulchra*. id quod
è *Galfrido Monumetensi* constar,
qui sic ait : *At ille, visa facie pu-
elle, admiratus est tantum ejus de-
corem, & incoluit.* 3. And of
men of hure langage couthe

he axede what heo seide : &
non men tolde the kyng fore
what was to sepe wassail,
And that he sholde to hure
that tyme answere ther to
Drynk hail. Drynk hail, seide
the kyng a ye, Ar. 4. He toke
of hure anon, and a mong
echon kussed hure & a doun
hure sette, & gladly dronk
hure hail. And thus was
here in this londe furst y
knowe wassail Ar. 5. Wel
yut hit pateth the folk, that
hit is nought for pite Ar.
6. Long, and sitteth murpe a
benche, And of the nyȝt pat
nymeth ther to, drynke ther
by to sthenche, On an holy
prechoure's word hit wel
nought

Of an holi prechoure's word heo nolde not so ofte penche,
 As of the muri word, þat hem þinkeþ of þe sely wenche.
 So foul lechour was þe kyng, that anon in þe howse
 He willede, for foul lecheri, þis mayde ¹ forte spouse.
 Hengist wiste wel þis wille, ² & þat he wes hastyf.
 He grantede ³ in hys felonye þis dogter to be þis wyf,
 for wat þe kyng gene hym þe contre of Kent & wis.
 þe kyng in þis foule wille grantede al þis,
 And weddede þis mayde ⁴ in a wel luper cas,
 for þat he was Cristene, and heo a paynen was.
 þat lond wes bnel & paid þer wyf, & þis þre sones also,
 Mortimer, and ⁶ Catigen, and Passen þer to.
 four hundred ger and fourti and ⁷ nyene, ich vnderstonde,
 It wes of grace, þat þe Saxones þus come to þis londe.
 þo were among Cristenemen ⁸ þis paynes þus ymanged,
 þat mys bileue ⁹ into al þis lond a mong men was ysprengeð.
 Hengist seide to þe kyng, "Sire, þou mygt & se,
 "þat ich am in stude of þi fader, & þi conselur schal be.
 "Do al aftur my confestl, and þou schalt þoru me
 "Duer come al þi son, to soþe ich segge þe.

Consili-
um Hen-
gisti.

nought so wel thenche, As
 his doth of that mury word
 of that sely wenche. The
 kyng on hure gan madde so,
 that anon *Ar.*

1. Pro, forto. 2. And knew
 his nycete, And grauntede
 al for felonye his doughtur
 his wif to be, Wy so the
 kyng hym wolde yue the *Ar.*

3. Sed omnibus unum consilium

fuit, ut puella daretur regi, &
 ut peteret pro ea provinciam
 Cantia ab illo. Nec mora, data
 fuit puella regi Wortigerno, &
 provincia Cantia Hengisto, &c.
Galfridus Mon. 4. This was a
 sory cas *Ar.* 5. The people
 was *Ar.* 6. Katigern *Ar.*
 7. Sic plane in Cod. nostro Har-
 leyano. At fyne in *Ar.* 8. The
 hethene thus *Ar.* 9. In al *Ar.*

"Sende

Duo filii "Sende we get astur my sones ¹ Ote and Ebise,
 Hengesti. "pat quaynte merroures beþ, and stalworpe and wylse.
 "In þe North half get hem lond, wher þou wolt by se,
 "pat heo mowe bi tuene þe and þe Scottes be.
 "þenne þou ² mygt liker be by Souþ Homber rywes.
 þe kyng he sende astur hem, and grauntede al þis.
 So þat mid þre hundred schipes heo arinede here,
³ ful of armes and of men, here was gret power.
 þe kyng wel ⁴ sayn gaf hem lond, as Hengist hym bi sogte,
 And Hengist ener mo and mo schippes hyder brogte.
 þo þe Brytones þis y sepe, of treson heo were in drede.
 For þo lond was al mid hem y fuld, þer fore þe kyng ⁵ be
 bede,
 þat he schulde hym bnder stonde, & out of ⁶ lond hem do.
 For yt ne bi com nogt to payns among Cristen men be so.
 For yt was Cristendun, & in mony stades me nuste
 Wuch was on, ne wuch was oþer, ne to wam me mygte truste.
 Some faderes were Cristene, & þo moderes heþene were.
 He nuste to weper heo bi come þe children þat heo bere.
 þe kyng lonede þe Saxones, for loue of ⁷ ys wyne,
 And nolde, for al þe Britones, out of ⁷ hys londe hem dryne.

1. Ote & Ote, Ar. 2. Maist
 Ar. 3. Ful of tranatillyng
 men, this was gret power

Ar. 4. fame Ar. 5. Hilt
 6. This londe Ar. 7. This
 Ar.

I.
 ferne
 of T
 to th
 a mo
 spe,
 and a
 ede ti
 and f
 Vo

Seynt Germaine the bischop to his londe com,
 For mysbilenie hat tyme, & to amende Cristendom,
 And prechede, as yt nede was, & faire miracles
 wroughte,

So hat the Cristene men in betere stat he broghte.
 And heo a forcede hem the more, the hevene a wey to drye.
 He nolde bileue here porpos for the kyng, ne for ys wyne.
 Heo for soke the kyng al out, and binome ys power,
 And his eldest sone made kyng, that hatte Mortimer.
 His Mortimer with gret power and god earnest ynow,
 For conseil of Seynt Germaine, agen the hevene drow.
 He sene ger yt was astur, that heo to londe come,
 The kyng was, God i honk, a bone in four batailles, that heo nome.
 Alle heo were in one ger. atte firste, withoute one,
 Catigen, the kynges broþer, myd his men echone,
 Assailede Hors and his ost, so hat heo fougte faste,
 So hat his Catigen yslawe was atte laste.
 The kyng for ys broþer deþ fori was y now.
 To his Hors he smot anon, & among al ys folk hym flow.
 The strong mon was slawe, hat so strong was in fygt,
 Ys men bi gonne to fle and fayn hat heo mygt.

Bellum
 Hors.

1. Germaine byschop of Austerne, as ich vnderstonde, And of Treueros seynt Lup, come to this londe, For mysbilenie among men, and othar here-
 spe, That me clepede Arriane and also Pelagie, And prechede the people, as nede was, and faire miracles wroughte,

Vol. I.

So that thurgh hem Cristendom to betere stat was broughte. And hit a forcede hem Ar. 2. And wold nought leue for the kyng, Ar. 3. Hym his Ar. 4. The pro his in Ar. 5. The senethe yer ther after hit was, that hit Ar. 6. Deest Ar.

Q

pe

Fuga
Hengisti.

he þridde batail, þat heo smyte, was rygt¹ by the se,
 þer com þe kyng myd ys ost, and Hengist hym a ge.
 þer was batail strong y now, and mest yt was by tweye,
 Up þe kyng and Hengist, þat were so stronge bepe.
 þo stronge dyntes, þat heo smyten, grisliche yt was to se.
 So þat Hengist bi gan afte laste to fle.
 He, þat neuer er ne flep, fond þer ys pere.
 He flep in to þe yle of Cret, he no dorste a bide no her.
 get eft heo foukten in þe se, and by lide here;
 Ac þe Britones at eche tyme þe mairpe a wep bere.
 þo Saxones hea sepe, þat heo mygte no leng at stonde,
 To þe kyng þei sende, þat þei most wende hom to here londe,
 þo heo were alle hennet y went, here was joye y now,
 þe kyng gef ys men grette gistes, & gret loue to hem drow,
 And let aterechurches by, þat þe schreows a down caste,
 And bi gan to make a mari lond, ac to lute wyle yt laste.
 þe Denel hadde enny þer to, þat he suscepede Cristendom,
 And in ys stepmoder herte ys wonyng he nom.
 So þat þo luper wommon of poyson hire bi þongte,
 And apossede þe godeman, and to þe⁶ deþe hym drogte.
 þis kyng, þo he seþ þen deþ, ys knyghtes he let of sende,
 And schewede hem al þe wey wyder þe schulde wende,
 And gef hem gold⁷ and soluer, and gistes riche and gode,
 And⁸ bad hem for þe loue of God, þat heo hem vadersode,

1. Upon Ar. 2. The Sax-
 ones sey, that they ne myghte
 a penk the Britones stonde,
 Ar. 3. Myghte Ar. 4. Step-
 modere's herte sone his In
 he nom Ar. 5. The Ar.

6. Deest Ar. 7. The kyng, tho
 herholde be ded, his knyghtes
 let of sende, And shewede hem
 of his stat, and of his luf is
 ende, And gaf hem gold Ar.
 8. Audaces autem & bellicosos
 juvenes,

And
 þat ne
 2 And
 And
 þe be
 And
 In a
 þat h
 4 Har
 Dred
 þer w
 Ac no
 for h
 In A

T

þat h
 for
 þat þe

juvene
 bus su
 batur,
 cam a
 nitere

1. S
 hepe,
 2. Al
 hane
 drad

And ¹ stabelliche helde to gedere, to saue þat land,
 þat neuer þe luper payne yt hadde eft an hond.
 And gef he mygte ltbbe lenger, he wolde drede nogt.
 And wan it allen so was, þat he wes to depe y brogt,
 he bed, wan he were ded, þat me schulde ys bodi nome,
 And burie yt ² þe hauene, wer þe payne come,
 In a temple swiþe hepe, þat heo mygt yt for yle,
 þat heo, for drede of þe syge, mygt to sons le.
 Hardi was is herte to hem, wen he wolde þat þei hadde
 Drede of ys bodi ded, ³ wan heo o liue hym dradde.
 þer was deol & forme y how, þe þis gode mon was ded.
 Ac noþeles heo ne buriede hym nogt, as he hym self bed,
 for hem þogte yt nas bute a wille, ac, as hee hem by þogte,
 In London myd honour þis bedi an erpe brogte.

Urtiger, þe luper man, þe his sone ded was,
 Underfong aȝeyn to hym þe kyndam, alas þing
 For sone, þoru ys wopue's red, astut þengst he sende,
 þat he þider to hym with ⁴ simple folk wende,
 for he dradde, gef he hadde to gret power an hond,
 þat þer schulde a rise strif by twene hym and þe lond.

juvenes, qui ei in debellationi-
 bus suis astare solebant, horta-
 batur, ut pro patria pugnantes,
 eam ab hostium irruptione tueri
 niterentur *Galfr. Mon.*

1. Stabelliche helde hem to
 hepe, forto saup that lond, *Ar.*

2. And if he langor myght
 haue leued, he wolde haue
 dradryght nought. But whan

hit ther to come were, he
 were to deth y brought, *Ar.*

3. At an hauene, þer the he-
 thene men by come, In a
 tunbe swiþe an heigh, þat
 me myghte hit fer y le, *Ar.*

4. Hard *Ar.* 5. As thep a lyue
 hadde *Ar.* 6. Ut iterum in Bri-
 tanniam rediret; attamen priva-
 tim & cum paucis *Galfr. Mon.*

Reditus
Hengisti.

þo Hengist herde telle, þat Mortimer was ded,
 He gadereðe power & now, and sone nom ys red,
 And þre hundred þousond ¹ men mid y armod he nom,
 And mid al þe atyl þer to in to þis lond he com.
 þo þe kyng & ys conseil wiste of ² ys grete companye,
 heo bi þongte & dradde sore, ³ þat" it were for tricherie.
 And napeles he sende hem word a gen in ys felonye,
 þat in gret lone hider he com, and no þogte no vilanye,
 Wute for drede of Mortimer, ⁴ last he o liue were,
 Such folk myd hym he broughte, for he hadde of hym fere.
 Ac wen he nas o liue nogt, he bad þe kyng be hende,
 þat he mygte myd ys folk ⁵ bp ys lond wende,
 Wt fore hym and ys conseil, ⁶ a certeyn tyme and place,
⁷ With any maner arme to fonde ys grace,
 And þat ⁸ þo kyng of hys men at huld wuche he wolde,
 And dryue ageyn ouer þe se þilke þat he nolde.
 þe kyng was her wyþ wel ppayd, & sette hem þo day,
 And al ys owe folk, þat heo come þe firste day of May
 At Ambresburi, ⁹ for to of þis þing som ende,
 To at holde wuche he wolde of hem, & þe oper agen sende.
 þo þis folk in eyþer syde y war was of þe day,
 In a newe maner Hengist þougte þe kyng & ys ¹⁰ bi tray.

1. Men parmyd with hym
 he nom, And with al hure
 atyl to this lond he com.
 When the kyng Ar. 2. This
 comp. Ar. 3. Deest Ar. 4. Lest
 he a lyue Ar. 5. Upon his
 Ar. 6. In certeyn Ar. 7.

With oute eny manere armes
 to fonde of his grace Ar.
 8. The Ar. 9. For to speke
 of this Ar. rectius. Et tamen
 Auctori magis commodum, for
 to do (i.e. to make.) 10. To
 by traye Ar.

He hette al þis knyghtes, þat myd hym þer were,
 þat in þis hofe stilleliche ych of hem a knyht bere,
 And, wan heo to ¹ þis semble among þis Britones come,
 þat ech of hem an heȝ mon in conseil to hym nome,
 And swyþe faire speke with hym, & wan he þanne seyde,
 "Nymeth goure saxes," ² þat he a non mid þe dede
 Drow þis knyht, and flow a non al an on ywar,
 þat heo mygt of þe herte men þat lond make bar.
 þis word was wel vnderstonde, ³ so þat þo heo come
 In eyþer syde to Ambresbury, þo day þat heo nome,
 And þe Brutones al simplliche in god pay, as heo vnderstode,
 And Hengist speke with þe kyng, as yt were for gode,
 And þo he say þis time wel, he gan to grede anon,
 "Nymeth goure saxes," and þis men ⁴ þer with echon
 kpyte heore longe knyues, and flowe faste to gronde,
 So þat heo flow ⁵ four hundred & sixti in astonde
 Of erles and of barons þe ⁶ herte þat þer were.
 Alas! þe deol to þis lond, ⁷ wuch treson was þere?
 Now ne kouþe þe Britones non Englisch y wys,
 Ac þe Saxones speche it was, & þorw hem y come yt þis.

Nymeth
 owre
 sexes.

¹ The assemble among the
 Brutones Ar. ² Thanne a
 non with that ilke rede, Ech
 drough his knyht, & slough his
 felawe an bnywar, Ar. ³ And
 to hure day they come To
 Ambresbury on althur side,
 as they the day nome. Sym=

pleliche the Brutones come
 for pees they vnderstode, Ar.
⁴ Tho anon echon Baughte
 out hure longe knyues, and
 slough ther with to gronde,
 Ar. ⁵ Ita & Galf. Mon. Sed thre
 Ar. cum Alwredo Bev. ⁶ Heigh=
 est Ar. ⁷ Such Ar.

Hengist

Hengist anon: mid þe word: 2 þe kyng hente faste
 Wi þe mantel, and anon to his fet hym: caste.
 So þat þis gode men were þ brogt myd treson to gronde,
 Ic some, þat of scapede, mid stoness, þat heo fonde,
 And mid stanes of hegges, defoude hem a bonte,
 And flow of þis luper men mony on in þe route.

Pagna.

0120

29X91

Eldol, eel of Gloucestre, 4 þat a strong knygt was,
 Hente a strong leonour, þat hym a com at honde bi cas,
 þo he say ys felawes ymorfred to villiche,
 God earnest he nom to hym, and sturde hym harde liche.
 He smot to gronde, & hegtliche he ne gef strok non,
 þat he ne brak hed oþer arm, or som oþer bon.
 He ne gef of hys luf nogt, ys felawes for to awreke,
 So þat he flow in þe place, er ys staf gonne breke,
 Sixti mon and tene, and woude mony on,
 And get he of scapede o liue for hem euer ech on
 And þe luper folk, þat flowe þus þat folk myd tricherie.
 5 þo kyng þet bonde faste 6 y now, þat rewliche he gan cri,
 7 And defoude hem myd bendes, forto he sawer ys op,
 Alle here wille euer eft to do, ner hym ner so loþ.
 þo wende forþ þis luper folk, and nome 8 London,
 And Ewermyth, and Lincolne, al 9 þoru þis treson.

With that word the kyng
 to hym caughte Ar. 2. Et
 ilico Vortigerium accepit, &
 per pallium detinuit Galf. Mon.
 3. Raughte Ar. 4. That stale-
 worthe man was, Hente a
 tronchon on his hond that
 hym com by cas, Ar. 5. The

Ar. 6. Anon pro y now in Ar.
 7. And so they gonne faste
 with hym, forto he sawer his
 oth, 8. þi hure wille for to do,
 were hym neuere so loth Ar.
 8. Town adicet Ar. 9. With
 tresoun Ar.

And

And sepe Wynchestre bi Sonhe, & oþer grete tonnes mo,
 And robbede euere as heo wende, & flow, & dūde get wo.
 ese were 3 lo! our faderes, of wam we beþ of y come,
 at mid such treason habbeþ þis lond þus y nome.

Urtiger, 4. oure feble kyng, þat lute was worþ þo,
 As he it hadde of serued wel, to lute hadde of wo,
 He flow in to Walis, þider he com sone,
 He ascode of hys conselers wat was best to done
 He radde hym, for ys castles al hym bi nome were,
 þat he in som liker stude a castel 3 bulde þere,
 þat he mygte likerliche wyte hym from hys son.
 he kyng 6 a god stude þer to let seche out a non,
 And bigan a strong castel of lym and off ston,
 And of quoynte werkmen let hym bynne many on.
 þo heo bi gonne þis castel, al þat heo made a day,
 Omorwe, wen þei come þer to, al clene þer downe it lay.

1. Deest *Ar.* 2. Omittit *Ar.*
 3. Our olde fadres lo! of
 wam we buth y come, And
 with such trechourie this
 lond thus hit haueth ynome.
 Vortiger this luthur kyng,
 þat litel worth was tho, As
 he hadde of serued wel, hadde
 muche wo, And was let go a
 free. To Walis he wende
 done, And axede tho of his
 consailers, what best hym
 was to done? *Ar.* 4. Cum
 gitur tandem tantam cladem
 insperisset Vortigernus, secessit

in partes Cambriae, inscius quid
 contra nefandam gentem age-
 ret. Vocatis denique magis suis,
 consuluit illos, iussitque dicere
 quid faceret? &c. *Galfr. Mon.*
 5. Sholde rere, *Ar.* 6. A god
 place ther fore let *Ar.* 7. And
 let bygynne a castel of strong
 lym and ston, *Ar.* 8. In Dea
 refordshire by the mont of
 Eirsk [*Eir Galfr. Mon.*] ful
 high Was this castel by gons
 ne, vpon the water of Wigh.
 Tho hit bygonne the castel
Ar.

¹ No better sped heo, nere þat werk ner so strong.
 þe kyng ascodē at enchanteres, war on yt was ylong.
² þe enchanteres seide, þat me a childe sogte,
 þat were y gete with oute fader, & þat me yt þider brogte,
 And flow yt, and mid þe blode bysprenge wel here ston
 And here mortar, & yt scholde stonde þenne anon.
³ Hem þogte yt was euēl y do, ac heo bi leuede yt nogt,
 þat in mony a contrey such a child nas y sogt.
 So þat some ⁴ þe messingeres to Kermerdyn come,
 And ⁵ how children bi fore þe gate pleyede he toke gome.
 þo seide on to ⁶ an oþer, "Merlyn, wat ys þe,
 " ⁷ þou faderles schrewe wy ⁸ misdoostow me?
 "For ich am of ⁹ kynges ycome, & þou nart not worþ a fille.
 "For þou ¹⁰ naddest ner no fader, þer fore hold þe stille.
 þo þe messageres herde þis, heo astynte þere,
 And askede ¹¹ at men aboute, wat þat child were?
¹² He ne bod neuer fader, heo seyde, þat me mygte vnder-
 stonde,

And ys moder a kynges's dogter was of þilke londē,

1. Euere more hit ferde
 thus, nere that werk so strong
 Ar. 2. The kynges's enchan-
 tours seide hym tho, ther most
 a child be sought, That hadde
 neuere fader, and thader hit
 moste be brought, And fle that
 child, and with the blood me
 holde bysprenge the ston Ar.
 3. This thoughte hem won-
 der for to do, & put they left
 hit nought, Ar. 4. Of the Ar.

5. Of children in the strete
 that playde they toke gome
 Ar. 6. That other, "what
 "mylchance is the, Ar. 7.
 Quid mecum contendis fatue?
 Galfr. Mon. 8. Myldest thoug
 me? Ar. 9. God men pro
 kynges in Ar. 10. Naddest
 neuere fader, Ar. 11. Of the
 men Ar. 12. Men seyde, he
 hadde fader non, as hit couthe
 vnderstonde. His moder
 kynges's

Inuencio
Merlini.

And wone at Seynt Petre's in a nonnery petre
 þo þe messageres herde þis, ioyful y now þei were.
 To þe baylys of þe toun hastiliche heo wende,
 þat he þe moder and þe sone to þe kyng sende.
 þo me wiste wat he were, me ne durste with segge it nogt,
 So þat þe moder & þe sone to þe kyng were y brogt.
 þe kyng bad þe wommon segge soþ, þat heo noþing lete,
 þat he ne seide in sopnesse, ho þat child bi gete.
 "My lord & kyng," quoth þis ofer, "to þe soþe i segge it þe,
 "þat neuer mon ney me com, þat yt bi get on me.
 "Ac of o þing ich wot, man ich ofte was
 "In chambre mid my felawes," þer com to me bi cas.
 "And swyþe fair mon with alle, & bi cluþte wel softe,
 "And semblant made fair ynow, & ruste me wel ofte.
 "þenne wende he forþ, as in schade, y nuste how my ware.
 "þo he hadde y fixed me longe in þis fare,

kynges doughter was of
 i. *Southern*
 Demecle londe, And duelleth
 and [1. at] Seynt Petre's
 church, as a nonne there Ar.
 Adeo ut hōd, siue hād, pro bod
 reponerem.

1. They Ar. 2. Het Ar.
 3. For no thyng shold heo lete,
 That heo ne told openlich,
 who þat child was by pete
 Ar. perinde ac si who idem
 quod hōw valeret. Illud tamen
 noto, in margine (ab eadem au-
 tem manu) uoculam was adje-

ctam esse, hac nota (viz. ^) in
 textu posita. 4. Kyng, selde
 heo tho, the sothe ych seþ the,
 Ar. 5. Cam, þat hit by gat
 in me. And of on thyng ich
 wote, whan ich al one was
 In prine chanmbres with
 oute felawes, Ar. 6. Folia octo
 in Ar. excisa esse deprehendo,
 in quo proinde de sequentibus,
 usque ad hanc notam
 (quam in margine apposuimus,
 utpote ad quam iterum occurrit
 Ar.) longe fusius quam in Co-
 dice Harleyano tractatum est.

"This laste in forme of mon ofte he lay bi me,
 "Ac oper mon neuer non, to soþe y segge it þe.
 þo þe kyng herde þis, gret wonder he þouhte þere.
 He asched at is clerkes, "wer yt to leue were?
 þe clerkes seide, þat yt is in philosophie y fonde,
 þat þer beþ in þe eir an heþ, fer fro þe gronde,
 As a maner gostes, wygtes as it be,
 And me may hem ofte on erþe in wyldes studeþ y se,
 And ofte in monne's fourme wpmen heo comeþ to,
 And ofte in wpmen forme þei comeþ to men al so,
 þat men clepuþ eluene, and perantre in þis maner
 On of hem in þis wommon bi get þis child her.
 þo Merlyn hadde al þis y herd, to þe kyng he seþe:
 "Sire kyng, we duest þou my moder & me bi fore þe lede?
 "My enchantoures," quoth þe kyng, "me habbeþ þer to yrad,
 "þat a child, þat nadde no fader, bi fore me were y lad,
 "And þat þe werk myd ys blod, þat we habbeþ on honde,
 "We sprenged þat falleþ adoun, & þenne yt schulde stonde.
 "Lat þin enchantors," quoth Merlyn, "sone bi fore me brynge,
 "And ich wol prene bi fore þe, þat heo telleþ al lesyng.
 þis enchantors were ybrogt sone bi fore þe kyng.
 "Wad segge ge," quoth Merlyn, "of þis newe þinge?
 "Radde ge, þat me by sprengede þat morter mid my² blod.
 "Here me schal sone y se, þat ne konne no god.

1. I.e. whether he might be-
 lieve it? Nam, si id, quod mu-
 lier dixerat, fieri potuisset, in Galf.
 Mon. 2. Potest & interrogandi
 nota distingui, nisi quod ple-
 nam sane distinctionem in Co-

dice eximio (utcunque ad finem
 manco) Galfredi Monumethensi,
 mihi donato ab amico illo eru-
 ditissimo Richardo Gravesio de
 Mickleton in agro Gloucestri-
 ensi, reperiam. Sic enim ibi:
 Lauda-

"Seggeth me, gef þat ge konne, wat ys bi neþe þe gronde,

"þat makeþ þat þo fundement no stond none stonde.

þei ne konþe onswere nogt, as it ys y wryte.

"Lord kyng," quoth Merlyn, "gef þou wolt þe soþe wryte,

"Lat delue vnder þe fundement, & þou schalt bi neþe fynde.

"A water pol, þat haþ y mad, þat þis werk ys bi hynde.

Me dalf bi neþe, and fond þe water, as Merlyn hadde y seid.

"Wat segge ge maistres," quoth Merlyn, "þat gene þat cole
red,

"To bi nyne blod & my lyf, wat ys bi neþe now þere?

þe maistres sete stille y now, rygt as heo doumbe were.

"Dof out þis water," quoth Merlyn, "& wen it is a weye,

"ge schul bi neþe get y fynde halwe stones tweye,

"And in eyþer a dragon þer inne slepe faste.

Me let sone out of þis pol þe water clene caste,

And fonde, as he hadde y seid. Men wondred ynow.

And þoghte, þat ys monhede to Godhed drow.

As þis Mortiger and þis folk token gome,

Twel grete Dragoness out of þis stoness come,

þat on was red, þe oþer wryte. þo gonne to fyrte faste

Strong batail, and þe fyr out of þe mounþ caste.

So þat þe white was aboue, as þe folk y seye,

And drof þe rede al abak out of þe out ney.

þe rede, as for sorinesse, by turnede hym atten ende,

And asaflede þe wryte, & made hym abak wende.

As þis Dragoness fogte þus, þe kynges hette Merlyn þere,

forte segge, gef he couþe, wat þe tokonyng were.

Pugna
draco-
num.

Laudavisti, in sanguis meus diffun- | *opus constaret. Sed dicite michi quid*
deretur in camentum, & quasi illico | *sub fundamento latet?*

Prophecia
Merlini.

Merlyn gan to wepe þo, and bi gan ys propheete:
 "Awey!" he seide, "þe rede dragon! for ys ende gynneth to hve,
 "And þe white dragon schal in to ys holes wende,
 "þat bi tokeneth þe Saxones, þat þou let astur sende.
 "þe rede bi tokeneth þe Britones, and goure kynde þat is,
 "þat þe Saxones schulley get ouer come, and here londe
 wyinne wys.
 "Grote watres worpeth get rede of monne's blode,
 "Cristendom worp y cast a down, & chirchon þat er stode.
 "Ac get schul þe Britones som tyme ageyn stonde,
 "For þe bor of Cornewall schal helpe þis londe,
 "And þo Saxnes hedes vnder fet ttede.
 "Mony yles wyinne he schal, lond and oþer stude
 "Lord he worp of France, & Rome schal hys sturthede
 "Doute, & quake þerfore, ac ys endyng worp in drede.
 "þat folk schal euer speke of hym, and ys noble dede
 "Worp to hym a swete mete, þat it con a rede.
 "Sþe, þat cometh astur hym, schulley holde þe seynorle.
 Ac astur hem schal aryle a worm of Germanye,
 And þe 3 se wolf hym schal drynge vp, & þanne religion
 And holychirche effront worp y brogt al a don.
 Change worp of bischopriches, & þe Digne sege y wys
 Worp y brogt to Canterbury, þat at London now ys.

1. In ore populorum celebra-
 bitur & actus ejus. Eius enim
 narrantibus *Galfr. Mon.* 2. Sex
 posterij ejus sequentur sceptrum,
 sed post ipsos exsurgit Germa-
 nicus vermis; *Galfr. Mon.* 3. E-

quoreus lupus *Galfr. Mon.* 4. De-
 lebitur item religio, & transmu-
 tatio primarum sedium fiet.
 Dignitas Londoniæ adornabit
 Doroberniam *Galfr. Mon.*

Al þis bi fel asturward, as ge schul ⁊ y hure,
 þo Cornewalle's boor, of wam he spek, þat" was kyng Ar-
 thure,
 þat so wel huld by þis lond, and ys fon oner com,
 þat þorn ys nobley wam mony a kyndom.
 Of prophete of Merlyn we ne mow telle no more,
 for it so derk to symple men, bute me were þe bet in lore.
 Gret wonder hadde þat folk of þe wisdom, þat he seyde,
 Of þing, þat to come was, and of his gong hede.
 þe kyng bed þo Merlyn, þat he hym tolde an dede,
 In wat deþ he scholde deye, ⁊ Merlyn þis hym seyde.
 "Costantyne's sonnes 6 fur fle, gef þou mygt.
 "for heo garkeþ here schipes toward þi lond rygt.
 "Heo bileueþ þat lond of Armore," þat þo lasse Breteyn ys.
 "Heore seyles heo spredeþ in þe se, ⁊ hyder comeþ y wis.
 "þe Saxones heo wollep a saille, ⁊ to gronde brynge,
 "Ac heo wolle þe in þin owne tour fle" atte biggnyng.
 "þorn þi traiton inþer mon heor fader þou flowe.
 "And" þorn þi trayson Saxones 11 into þis lond þou drowe.
 "þou bede hem forto helpe þe, ac to þin wo heo beþ y come.
 "Twei formes 12 þe beþ by on, ⁊ þe ne worþ nowþer bi nome.

1. Much of this Ar. 2. Hure,
 as of the Cornyshe boor, that
 Ar. 3. F. pro. 4. And thurgh
 his grete nobleye Ar. 5. Con-
 stantyne's sonnes fure Ar. 6.
 ignem filiorum Constantini dis-
 iuge, si diffugere valueris Galfr.
 Mon. 7. For hure nauye
 it arapth hiderward nough
 rygt. They leueth the londe
 of Armoryk, Ar. 8. And the

fle in thyn owen tour Ar.
 9. Hure fader and hure bro-
 ther eke þurgh thi treson
 men flowe Ar. 10. Deest Ar.
 11. Ferst in to this lond
 drowe Ar. 12. The cometh
 an honde, ⁊ neither the ne
 worth by nome. The Sax-
 ones nough destroyeth thy
 lond in the on ende. The
 two Ar.

"for

"For ¹ he Saxones destruyed þi lond in to þo on ende.
 "þo twei" breþren in þe oþer half ² by þi lond wol wende,
 "To awreke on þe here heor fader deþ, þe ne tyd no pays.
 "For heo wollep to morwe arye atte haue of Cottenaps.
 "And wen Hengist ys yllawe, Arelf worþ kyng.
 "Þays he wole brynge ageyn, & ³ chirchon þoru alle þing.
 "Aþoysned he worþ atte ende, and astur hym an haste
 "Hys broþer schal haue þe kyndam, þat aþoysned worþ atte
 laste.
 "So gret trelon worþ among hem, þat astur þe schul come,
 "Ac þe Cornewalle's bor hem schal chaste some.

A Wrelt & Wter, þe twei breþren corteys,
 With gret power a morwe arisede at Cottencis.
 þo þe tþing sprong, þat heo comen attelaste,
 þe Brutones, þat were helples, come aboute hem faste,
 þat were to sprad here & here, heo were þo glad ynowg,
 þat folk al so of holy chirche aboute hem faste drowg.
 þer heo made Arelt kyng, & homage hym duðe echon,
 And ⁴ bede, þat heo mošte by þe Saxones wende anon.
 Ac þe kyng Arelf þer ageyn gan ⁵ speke.

For he þogte on Mortiger ys fader first awreke.

1. Hinc enim regnum tuum
 devastant Saxones, &c. *Galsfr.*
Mon. 2. Up the wollep wende,
 To a wreke here fader deth,
 the ne tideth no pays *Ar.*
 3. Chirches *Ar.* 4. But
 thurgh the doore of Corne-

waille þai wrech of hym be
 nome *Ar.* 5. The folk eke
 holy *Ar.* 6. Consailed hym
 on the Saxones, forto wep
 anon *Ar.* 7. To speke,
 wylned byon Mortiger
 fader *Ar.*

1. For ys herte was so gret for ys fader deþ þete,
 þat he ne mygt glad be, ar he awreke were.
 Mortiger 2. ys y flowe, for drede of hym ywis,
 To an castel in Prenchefeld, in þe Est ende of Walis,
 I boue þe water of Wyre, by an hyl on heyg.
 þe kyng Aureli þider com, & þat castel y seyg.
 To Eldolf, erl of Gloucestre, he spek in þis manere:
 "4 Sire noble erl nym god þeme of þis castel here,
 "Were he mowe þe luper Mortiger wytte fro þe deþe,
 "þat ich in ys inneward my swerd ne make a scheþe,
 "þat ys aller mon worst, þat me ener sey with þe.
 "þe deþ ne mygte be to luper, þat he schulde in dwe.
 "For my fader Costantyn first he bi trayde amys,
 "þat sauede hym & al þat lond from þe 3. Dicars y wys.
 "Seþþe my broþer 6 Constance he brogte hym to kyng:
 "For he wolde hym bi traie, and to deþe dryng.

1. Adeo enim propter prodictionem patri illatam doluerat, quod nil agere videretur, nisi ipsum prius vindicaret *Galfr. Mon.* 2. Was *Ar.* 3. To Genor castel in Prenchne, in the on ende of Walis, Up an hille, that Dirty hight, þis castel stode ful hie, In the Shire of Hergyn [Heryngfordeshire, i. Herfordshire, in margine] by the water of Wyre. The kyng tho he thuder com, spake in this maner to Eldolph, Erl of Gloucestre, save se this castel here,

Wher may hit this Mortiger wytte fram his deth, And hit ich myghte in his body make my body a sheth. He is to me man worst to loken on with eye, His deth ne myghte to luther be þan he holde deye
Ar. 4. Respice, dux nobilis, hujus urbis moenia, utrum poterint Vortegimum protegere, quin gladii mei mucronem ipse infra viscera ipsius recondam. &c. *Galfr. Mon.* 5. Pines *Ar.* 6. Constans he made to bekyng:

"And

"And seþþe, þoru ys tricheyrie þo he hadde þis lond on honde,
 "He mengede þe luter payns among 'Gou in þis londe,
 "2. Forþe holde me & myn broþer out of oure eritage,
 "3. Ac oure Lord haþ vp ys heued ybrogt ys owne outrage.
 "For þe luter Saxones vnder gete ys luter dede,
 "Heo by nome hym ys kyndom, & þat was a ryghtful dede.
 "Ac of o þing ich habbe deol, þat þis payns, þat luter beþ,
 "þat he brogte first to londe, as ge alle y seþ,
 "þe noble men of þis lond þus to schame brogte,
 "And þis lond, þat was riche, wastede al to nogte,
 "And al holi chyrche & Cristendom habbeþ y brogt to gronde
 "fram þat 3. o se to þat oper, 6. a las! þilke stonde!
 "Now ge kynde men of þis lond 7. cuþeþ goure monhede.
 "And awrekeþ gou of þis luter men, þoru wam com þis
 wrechedhede;
 "8. And seþþe turne we oure hond vp oure oper son,
 "And 9. delyuere þis lond of þe luter men echon.
 "þis folk myd god herte þis castel a saillede.
 "Ac for þe castel wes strong, here wille þo hem saylede.

1. The Cristenmen pro gou
 in A. 2. Co pro forte in A.
 3. But God on his owne
 hede hath tourned his outrage.
 The Saxones whan hit vn-
 derstode of his luter dede,
 A. 4. Thurgh gile & fail-
 hede. Ac of one thyng A. Sed
Galsfr. Mon. plane ut Codex *Har-*
teyanus. Sic enim ille: "Nam ut
 "nequitiam ipsius compererunt
 "Saxones, ejecerunt illum ex

"regno, quod neminem pigere
 "debeat. 5. On see A. 6. a
 las! the harde stounde! A.
 7. Ryeth þour manhede A.
 8. Deinde vertamus arma in ho-
 stes imminentes, &c. *Galsfr. Mon.*
 9. Delyuere we this lond of
 luter A. 10. The folk with
 good herte tho this castel
 goune a saille. And for theca-
 stel was so strong, whan will
 dade hem faille, With quere-

tise

Myd quoyntise heo casten supre & barnde þat castel withinne,
 And þe kyng Mortiger was to doubt þe barnd þer inne.
 And þa mygte he fynde soþ, þat Morten hym er seide,
 þat heo Constantyne's sonas supre schulde be & drede.
 þo was Hengist sore adrad of kyng Aurel þer,
 And nomeliche for þe noble los, þat he herde of hym er.
 for þer nas in non ende of France, ne in no lond þer a doute,
 þat in ioustes & tornemens echo mon gan hym doute.
 for þer nas so god knygt non nowre a doute France,
 þat in ioustes scholde at litte þe dynt of ys lance,
 þat he ne schulde a donu oþer ys hors oþer boþe anon,
 Oþer þe lance schulde breke in peles mony on.
 þer fore Hengist was a drad to mete with ys launce,
 Quer Homber he slep a non, to wyte hym from meſchance;
 And casteles and cytees a storede faste þere,
 And in Scotland also; for þilke londes were
 Alþer recet euer a geyn Engelande.
 for eche þat wolde hider harm, þer mygte at stonde.
 þo Aurel wiſte, þat heo were þe flowe to hurne,
 He was glad, þat heo were a ferd, & þogte be hom þurne.

tise hit caste sure, and brende
 hit with gynne, And Morti-
 ger alto doubt brende ther
 with ynne.

1. Constantyne's sonas supre
 he wolde be. 2. That
 men of hym bere. 3. Tour-
 nement; me ne hadde of hym
 gret doute. 4. Nam si
 congressum fecisset, vel hostem
 ab equo prosterneret, vel hastam

in frustra confringeret Galsfr.
 Mon. 5. Al toward Scotland,
 ther his recettes were. For
 ther a luthere recett hath be
 euer to Engelande. Al that
 hidetward wolde harme, ther
 hit mowe stonde. 6.
 Cumque id Aurelio nuntiatum
 fuisset, audacior effectus, spem
 victoriae recepit Galsfr. Mon. At
 in Cod. A. Tho þeng Aurel

He garked vs off, & swede astur hem faste forþ;
 And þo he sey þe countreis, as he passede forþ,
 Destruyde þare in eche half, greet deolþe made þere,
 And nameliche for churche, þat y cast to gronde were.
 He bi het God almyght, ges he sende hem þo ouer hand,
 To rere by agen þe schirches a bonte into ad þat lond,
 þo þengist wiste, þat þe come toward Scotland.
 He garked vs off faste, ageyn hem for to stonde.

Eldol, erl of Gloucestre, as he wende in his ferhede
 Toward þe batail, to þe kyng þese wordes he seyde:
 "Sire kyng, for al þe dayen, þat ich haue on erþe y go,
 "O day, me wolde þinke ynow to libbe with oute mo,
 "þat ich þe in þer þengist in Batail mygte mete,
 "For on of vs schulde daye er we, þat batail lete.
 "So 'muche for ich habbe in myn herte, whan y þer on
 þenche,
 "þou come to make paye, of vs in þer wrenche,

He hadde word, the Saxones
 were yflowe. Wel the more
 was his ioye, the lasse was
 his home.

He made to God his a-
 bon, to haue the heigher
 honde. 2. He 3. He
 gan faste to greithi his oþe,
 agen hym for to stonde. El-
 dol, erl of Gloucestre, that
 wende in companye With the
 kyng thiderward gan to hym
 speke an hie: "Sire kyng,
 he seide, alle detes þat y haue
 go 4. Lyue 5. To

pro þat in 6. Reminiscor
 namque diei, qua convenimus
 quasi pacem habituri. Cumque
 & de concordia ageretur, prodi-
 dit omnes qui aderant, & cum
 culeris interfecit, præter me so-
 lum, qui reperto palo evasi. Suc-
 cubuerunt eadem die cccc. lxxx.
 barones ac consules, qui omnes
 inermes adveniant. Galf. Mon.
 7. Whan me come to make
 pees, of his lither wrenche,
 That of Erls and Barons,
 that

"pat

"pat of oare erles and barnes, pat so noblemen were,
 "four hundred & four score" mid welson he flow pere,
 "Of hem pat were al on war, & with othe armour were also.
 "Now God leue, pat he wreche her of by twente ys now be do.
 he kyng Aureli ys felawes comforted wel to fyghte,
 And al ys hope in Godesone dade & as ys myghte.
 As he oft in epper syde to þa batall brow,
 heo come & metten baldeliche mid god etnes y now.
 heo smyten harde & made mony a strong wonde.
 heo schedde blod and flowe in epper syde to gronde.
 Aureli comfortede þe Cristenemen a boute,
 And hengist in his half þe heþene menne's route.
 At þe Cristene, þorn Gode's grace, hadde þe better ende,
 So pat toward Corneborn þe heþene gonne wende,
 And þo Cristene astut, & to gronde brogte y now.
 for al pat heo mygte of take, heo nome oþer flowe.
 þo hengist y tē þe Cristene men hym siwe so falle,
 And pat he mošte neðe turne ageyn, oþer depe atte laste,
 he bi gan to ordeyne ys folk, & to batall agen drow,
 And in epper syde, as heo dade er, to gronde me flow,
 pat he cry of þe folk, þat me flow, he oþere brogte in drede.
 Atte laste þe heþene men bi gonne hem to sprede.

1. With Ar. 2. Were an
 bnywar, and unarmed also.
 God leue that hit mote be
 wreke by twixte ys two. The
 kyng Aurelie Ar. 3. Gode's
 lone Ar. 4. The pro this in
 Ar. 5. Half also the heþene
 of his route Ar. 6. Concl-

burgh Ar. 7. The Cristene
 siwede after faste, & broughte
 to gronde y now Ar. 8. En
 atther syde, as hit dade er,
 muche folk me slough. The
 cry of folk, þat was a slawe,
 the other Ar.

þe Cristene were þe boldere, ¹ þe kyng faste sette
 forto comforte ys men, and slow al þat he mette.
 Eidel, erl of Gloucestre, al so in hys syde
² Arnde, and kepte her and þer, and slow a bonte wyde.
 And muche hys entente was ³ Hengist forto mete.
⁴ Heo mette hem atte laste, er heo þe batail lete.
 Ow! Lord! þe dyntes stronge, þat were bi twene hem þere,
⁵ þat fyre smot out of þat yre, lytting as yt were.
 So strong knyghtes hope þei were, ⁶ & here herte gret was.
 Gorlois, erl of Cornewail, ⁷ þer forþ com bicas.
 As sone as Eidel hym seye, ys herte þpward drow:
 Hengist by þe helme by neke he hente faste ynowg,
 And myd stronge hym drow a down, & lowde bi gan to grede,
 "Cristenemen sigteh now, of noþing ge ne drede.
 "God me hap my wille y geue; for ich hym habbe nowþe,
 "Hym þat made al þis wo bi North & eke by Souþe.
 "Takeþ now, þat ge ben men; for þe maistry al oure ys.
⁸ þo Cristene men to grounde slow, þo ⁹ heo herde þis.
¹⁰ Heo ne synede neuer mo, ar þo oþer ware at gronde.
 Some slowe to hulles and to wodes, þat heo fonde.
 As Oua, Hengiste's sone, and ys power atte laste
¹¹ Of scapede to Euerwik, & strengþede þe toun faste.

1. And the hethene faste of
 sette, And faste comforte his
 men to alle that hit mette
 2. And, & kept her and
 ther all a bonte wide.
 3. With Hengist
 4. So at
 last togedere hit mette, and
 other batailles lete. Wonder
 stronge were the strokes, that

A. 5. The fire smot out of
 the tre, A. 6. And the herte so
 gret was A. 7. By side hem
 com by cas A. 8. The Cris-
 stene to grounde A. 9. Hit
 A. 10. And neuer wolde
 fyne, er the other were to
 grounde A. 11. Askapide in
 to Ebracwike,

Hengist

Hengist was oline y nome, and y holde faste,
 ho his batail was y do, ¹ his Britones attelaste
 Rome he town of ² Cornborn, and her inne hadde re ste
 pre dages and pre ³ nygt, forto bi penche hore beste.
 he kyng lette ⁴ he wyle burye he dede men here,
 And do vnder lechecraft hem, pat y wounded were.
 he kyng ⁵ lette bryng her aftur Hengist bi fore hym sone,
 And alschede at erles & barnes, wat were mid hym to done?
⁶ Eldal, pat bischop of Gloucestre ⁷ was,
 And he erl ys brother Eldol, was her bi cas.
 ho he sey Hengist stonde bi fore he kyng here,
 He stod by & seide he herdyt by fore alle ohere pat her were.
 "gef oher," he seide, "pat her beþ hym wol deliuere echone,
 "To smale peces ich hym wolde to bakke alone.
 "⁸ For ich wolde ho prophete wyle Samuel vnderstonde,
 "pat ho he hadde he luter kyng Agag vnderhonde,"

1. These Ar. 2. Conel-
 burgh Ar. 3. Nyght, as hem
 thought beste Ar. 4. Thulke
 while the deed bury there,
 And dude tho to lechecraft,
 that y wounded were Ar.
 5. The kyng let Hengist af-
 terward be brought to fore
 hym sone, And axede of his
 Barones, best what was of
 hym to done? Ar. 6. Eldad,
 Ar. 7. Tho was, And the
 ferthe brother Eldolf, ther
 was eke by cas. Eldad seide
 the verdit for alle that ther
 were, When he seygh Hengis
 stonde byfore the kyng there.

"Theigh alle," he seide, "that
 here beth hym wolde vely-
 uere echon, To smale pecis
 alto hacky ich hym wolde a-
 lone. For of prophete Samu-
 el ich wolde vnderstonde,
 That Agag the luthur kyng
 hadde vnder hond, Ar. 8. In-
 sequerer namque prophetam Sa-
 mueleim, qui cum Agag regem
 Amalech in potestatem retinu-
 isset, concidit illum in frustra
 dicens, "Sicut fecisti matres
 "sine liberis, sic faciam hodie
 "matrem tuam sine liberis inter
 "mulieres. Galf. Mon.

"He

"He lette hym home to peles, and also he seide,
 "As thou hast y mad money wyl' deoful lye to lide,
 "And money child with oute fader, & money wif lordles,
 "Also ich wole make to day þine sones faderles.
 "Also 3 day bi þis mon, þat so muche wo hap y do,
 "So money child mad faderles, byggeth hym al so.
 þis word was for þom yholde, þe eri Ethel hym drow,
 And ladde hym with oute þe town & mid god herte y now;
 And smot of hys hed, þat so muche wo hadde y do.
 þo was money mon a wreke, and money mon glad al so.
 þis was euene fourty yer, þat he hadde þis dom,
 After þat he mid his folk to þis lond com.
 þo wende þe kyng myd god olt to Cwerwith anon,
 For to sle Hengistelone, and ys men echon.
 þo Ðaa hit onderstod, þat heo comyng were,
 He sei wel, þat 7 power nas nogt ageyn hem here.
 An 8. raketyne of pre in hys hond he nom;
 And myd þe herte of ys men 9 to þe kyng he com.
 "Sire," he seide, "myne Godes al ouer come beþ,
 "And þi 10 Lord ys God al one, as we to soþe seþ,
 "

1. A wif Ar. 2. So wole
 y make to day the sone fader-
 les Ar. 3. Do Ar. 4. With
 gret filte y now, Ar. 5. He
 ferst with his Ar. 6. Hen-
 giste's sone, Ar. 7. His pow-
 er was nought a yen so many
 there. A gret cheyne of iren
 Ar. 8. Communicatio itaque

consilio, egressus est cum nobi-
 lioribus qui secum aderant, ge-
 stans catenam in manu, & sabu-
 lonem in capite, & sese regi in
 hæc verba præsentavit Galf.
 Mon. 9. A ye the kyng com
 Ar. 10. God is Lord al one,
 as we alle y seþ, Ar.

"pat

"pat þus noble men to þyn wille brynged in his maner."

"þer fore vs with 2 veteres vnderfoug now here."

"pat to eche torment, þat ge mole vs, geue wodeþ in þis place."

"Bute þou mole of vs here pyte habbe and grace."

þe kyng hadde rempe 4 of hem, & ys conseil hym. "gef þou."

þom of hem sikernesse to ys þral euer mo."

And of eche þat with hym was, and in gret distresse."

Bi syde Scotland hem gef a place, al in wilderness."

To wone inne in þraldam under þe kyng euer mo."

þese, and mony oþere, þat y flouwe were þo."

þ sei, þat þe kyng hadde such mercy hem do."

To hym heo wende as prifones, and 5 bedom-mance also."

þe kyng al inon maner hem gef 6 mercy and grace."

To wone al in 7 þralheðe in þike wyldre place."

To wrope hale al þis lond was he so myde þa."

for þe schrewes dade to þis lond seþþe wel muche wo."

þo al þis was y do, þe kyng, ar he wende."

Let ordeyne in Euerwik þis lond for to amende."

And lette rere by chirches in al þe lond a borote."

And bischopes dade in heore power, þat 9 er were al withoute."

1. Accipe ergo nos & catenam istam, & nisi misericordiam habueris, habebimus nos ligatos, & ad quodlibet supplicium voluntarie paratos. *Gloss. Mon.* 2. Thes. veteres. *Ar.* 3. To (comissio) which torment though it be do, we beth redy in this place. But though wit us pyte do, or any other grace

Ar. 4. Of hym, as his conseil gaf hym tho, And sikernesse nam of hym, to forsewe hym enere mo. *Ar.* 5. Mercis bede also. *Ar.* 6. Myde. *Ar.* 7. Thraldam. *Ar.* 8. To wrope therhele to al this lond, that he myde was tho. For they dade to al this lond lufthe muche wo. *Ar.* 9. Erst. *Ar.* After

After syttenē daries, pat he hadde ordeyned his,
 To London he wende, for to amende pat per was amys.
 He let amende al þo town of hawles pat were a Downe,
 And in þe contrey thirches let rere, and in þe towne.
 Gode lawes, pat were aleyd, newe he lette make.
 Landes, pat were arst by nome, þe rygt eyr he lette take.
 Wate ys wille al clene was ys lond for to amende.
 And after al þis to Wyndchestre from Londone he wende,
 For to amende þilke lye, & so & so to Salusbury.
 And so, for to amende more, to þe Downe of Ambresbury.
 þo he com to þat place, þat þe hepe men inne laye,
 þat hengist myd ys sexes let fle and by trape,
 Of þe morþre he hadde deol, & bi gan to wepe sore,
 He þogte in hys herte, how he mygte þe place worpi.
 For þer lay so gode men, yt was wel ydo,
 þat, for to defende þat lond, y morþred were so.
 Hys conseil he tok þo, how he mygt make here
 Som werk, in honowr of hem, þat euer in mynde were.
 þe erchbischoþ of Walis seide ys aups,
 "Sire," he seide, "get þer ys any mon so wys,
 "

1. Hitt. 2. Al this. 3. Hitt. 4. Chynge that
 were amys. And let amende
 al the town. 5. Churchen
 he rerde in contrey fram
 town to town. Olde lawes,
 6. And landes, 7. Er
 8. To the ryght heires
 take. His wille was al clene

ly this lond for to amende
 9. Cite, and so to Sale
 bury 10. Conne
 11. Worshipe more. For the
 12. Hym thought hit wel
 to do, By cause, in sense of the
 lond, they were amothered
 so 13. That hit euer
 more after in mynde were

"pat

"1 pat beste red þe can rede, Merlyn þat þe
 for 2 þer nys in þi kyndam so wys mon y wys,
 To segge soþ of þinges, þat to comene beþ.
 3 He of quoyntes for to rede, as we al day y seþ.
 Merlyn was þo in Wallis, he was sone of soþe
 Myd messingeres, & y sonde, & to þe kyng y broȝte.
 The kyng made hym ioye ynow, & amon hem alle
 Bed hym telle of som þing, þat hym schalde bi fallt.
 "Sire kyng," quoth Merlyn þo, "suche þinges y wys
 "He beþ for to schewe nogt, but wen gret nede ys.
 "For 6 gef ich seide in bismare, oþer bute yt ned were,
 "Sone from me 7 he wolde wende þe Gost, þat doþ me lere.
 8 þe kyng, þo non oþer nas, bod hym sone quoyntes
 Bi þenke aboute 9 þilke cors, þat so noble were and wys.
 "Sire kyng," quoth Merlyn þo, "gef þou wolt here caste,
 "In 10 þe honour of hem, a werk þat ever schal y laste,
 "To þe 11 hul of Kylar send in to Priond
 "12 After þe noble stoness, þat þer habbet lenge y stonde,
 "þat was þe treche of geandes, for a quoynte werk þe ys
 "Of stoness al wyþ art y mad, in þe world such non ys.

Kylar.

1. That best red can ther
 of rede, Merlyn hit is Ar.
 2. Quippe non existimo, alterum
 in regno tuo esse, cui sit clarius
 ingenium, sive in futuris dicen-
 dis, sive in operationibus ma-
 chinandis Galsfr. Mon. 3. He of
 queynte thynges for to rede,
 Ar. 4. Among Ar. 5. Thynges,
 Ar. 6. Nam si ea in derisionem
 sive vanitatem proferrem, tace-
 ret spiritus, qui me docet, &
 Vol. I.

cum opus superveniret, recederet Galsfr. Mon. 7. Deest Ar.
 8. The kyng, tho other [i.e. tho non other] myghte be, bad
 hym Ar. 9. Thiike bodies,
 Ar. 10. Deest Ar. 11. Hille
 of Kylar Ar. 12. After stoness
 noble and gode, that longe
 han ther stonde, That was
 carole of Geantz, for queynte
 werk hit is Ar.

T

"i þe

þe kyng and þs confetill radde þo stones forto sette,
 And with gret power of bataill, gef any mon hem lette.
 After, (þe kynges broþer,) þat Ambrose hette al so,
 In anoper maner name, y chose was þer to,
 And fiftene þousant men, þis dede forto do,
 And Myrlyn, for his quodysse, þider wente al so.
 Gynemon was þilke kyng of Irlande.
 þo me tolde hym, þat þis Britones y come were to þs lond;
 Aȝen hem he wente anon myd god power ynowg.
 þo me told him here ernde, he aspynte and lowg.
 "No wonder," he seyd, þaw Breteyne al day go to gronde;
 "Wan heo, þat þet inne beþ, suche folos beþ yfonde;
 "Wo haþ y herd such folye, wei þer be in non ende
 "Stones, þer þat aȝtes be heo hyder sende;
 "Armeþ go w^e faste now, and wyteþ go w^e lond.
 "for heo schal not habbe here no ston, wyle ich may
 wolde myn hond.
 After and þs compayne rest aȝen hem were,
 And a strong bataill myte, e þe Prische to brine þere,
 And wende forþ myn strengþe, þo noman hem no lette,
 And come to Kylar, þo stones forto sette.

1. Radde tho the stones Ar.
 2. And that with gret power
 of men, yf any wolde lette Ar.
 3. Queynte witr, Ar. 4. Gyn-
 neman, that was thulke tyme
 kyng Ar. 5. Gret pro god in
 Ar. 6. Theigh Brutons Ar.
 7. The moste folos of the
 worlde ofte hit beth y founde.
 Who saw such a folpe in to
 the worlde's eynde, Stones

out of Irland to Bratayn
 seynde Ar. 8. Sone y now
 Ar. 9. Hit ne schal haue the
 leste ston, the while ic welde
 myn hond Ar. 10. So that
 the Irish men hit ouercome
 there, And wente forth with
 strengthe, that noman hem
 ne lette, To the hulle of Kil-
 dar the stones forto sette Ar.

þo heo seƿ: 1 þo stoness, heo wondred y now
 Of þe werk, þat was so gret, & 2 hoƿt þider drom. On
 "Ge gonge men," quoth Merlyn, "cuþer now goute mygte,
 "How ge mow 3 þis stoness best to þe 4 schip dygte. þou an
 heo stode, & bi hogte hem best, & cables sette ynome,
 And laddres, & leuvers, & 5 faste schoure & drowe. On
 Ac heo ne mygte come for noþyng to ende: 6 myd here wille.
 Merlyn 7 say þis, and low, and bad hem stonde stille. On
 He sette þys gynnnes, as he wolde, & 8 yƿ quopentile dade stille,
 And þe folk myd þo stoness þo dade al here wille, On
 And sette hem to schippes bryng, & 9 so in to þis lond.
 Ac þer was som enchantery þer to, 10 ich vnderstonde. On
 To þe 11 downe of Ambres bury 2 þe stoness y brogt were, On
 A geƿn þe fest of 12 Wytson tyde, as Merlyn gan lere. On
 Four hundred ger & four score & aboute þe tenþe ger, On
 Aftur 13 þat gon on erþe com, y set þet were þere. On
 Alle þe heƿ men of 14 þo lond þe kyng sette of sende,
 Cries and barones and knyghtes 15 in eche ende, On
 Bischopes and abbotes and 16 opere þat þere were, On
 þat þe fest of Wytson tyde myd hem were þere. On

1. þis pro þo in Ar. 2. Who
 Ar. 3. Ches Ar. 4. Shippes
 Ar. 5. Of hute wille Ar.
 6. Sey al this, Ar. 7. His
 queyntile caste. The folke of
 the stoness tho hadde hure
 wille an halfe, And hem to
 myppe gonne bryng, and so
 in to this lond, Ac nought
 with out enchauntemente, as

y vnderstonde Ar. 8. Downes
 Ar. 9. Ches stoness Ar.
 10. Wytsonday, as Merlyn
 gan hem lere Ar. 11. Lege,
 cum Ar. that God on erthe
 come &c. 12. The Ar. 13.
 By every ende Ar. 14. A
 thur soth y say, That wolde
 come to the kyngus fest &
 Wytsoneday Ar.

þe kyng at Wyntsonday, þe heo come alle to þe heste, and he
 sette þe crowne on þe heued, and huld a noble feste. And
 alle þe foure dayes þe fest a he huld there. And
 Bischopes also, þat delyuered were, In honour of þilke stude, þere he
 Is of 6 Euerwyth, & of Walis, & also of opetemo. Merlyn with þe
 chauntement, & wep þe quydntylle, þen sette
 by þe stones rygt so, as heo stode in Priond er. þus
 was Stonehenge þus 7 y mad, þat men al day seþ, In
 honour of þe noble men, þat þer y buitted bep.

Ascence, Mortigere's sone, þe fader for barnd was,
 flep into Germanye 7 wep wel halp þe.

þere he gaderede folc of Saxonen 7 nome, for to a wreke hym of þen, þat þe fader hewe.
 In þe Norþende of þis lond heo by ðonne aride, And faste
 flowe and barnde, and robbode bi lye. þat word to oðre
 þyng com, so þat he wende Myd þe power among hem,
 & heore þunde schende. þalence and þe men, 7 po
 alsapede bi lye, To schippes flowe faste 7 agen, ecy
 while hem þogte lye.

1. A noble Ar. 2. And fully alle Ar. 3. Held he there. Byshopryches, that he held, delyuered there were Ar. 4. Interea honores, qui possessoribus carebant, domesticis suis largitur, ut eis obsequii sui laborem remuneraret Galfr. Mon. 5. Pat hem tho, Ar. 6. Walis, & Ebracwick, and o-

thur many mo Ar. 7. fursþ made, that we al day seith, Ar. 8. Passent, Mortigeris sone, tho his fader forbrend was, Ar. 9. With full basty Ar. 10. Brende, and robbode swythe bi lye. Ar. 11. To kyng Arelpe come, Ar. 12. That Ar. 13. A pe, þyng sweth bi lye Ar. A bonte

I bonte heo wende by þe se, so þat to Eilond heo come
 Gyneman kyng of Eilond and hed gret conseil nome
 And þis lond forðe stehende alle heo were an of.
 For Gyneman was for þe Stenhenge hiderward get wof.
 So þat þe Prische and heo myd gret vnder þe wof
 Come toward þis lond, and arpuede in walls.
 In þe town of Sent Dauld heo by lenede and aboute,
 And forta asail þis lond grepped here toute.
 Kyng Aurel at Wynchestre to gret siknelle brow,
 Gyneman and Pascente wer glad þer of ynow.
 A quoynte maistre of þe Saxones (¹ Eope was ys name)
 To Pascente mende anon, þat God geue hym schame.
 "Wat woldest," he seyde, "þike mon to ys mede geue fame,
 " þat þe kyng Aurel brogte of lge dawe
 " get ich mygte," quof Pascente, "such mon fynde on,
 " A þousant pound of seiner ich wolde hym geue anon,
 " And make hym ever vnder me mayster of al my lond,
 " And þat ich hym wolde myd trempen liker faste on hond,
 þis forward was faste y mad, now couþe þis laper man
 ⁴ Langage of þis lond, as" he were Cristeneman,
 ⁵ And þe maner of Brytones, as he hadde among hem
 And þe art of lechecraft, al to muche po.
 His herd he lette schere first, and a brod crowne al so,
 And sette a monke's abytt on hym he lette do.
 1. Coppa. 2. A non,
 3. God geue hym much shame.
 4. What wilt thou, he lerne,
 " give the to his mede fame,
 " that wolde kyng Aurel
 " brynge of lge dawe.

4. The langage of Bratones,
 as 5. And all the maner
 nere of hem, 6. Hem
 go, 7. And made hym a
 crowne also,

And

And nom with hym spere, ¹ pat to sylk drom, ² and wende hym to Wyndchestre quoyntliche y now, ³ And seide ⁴ he kyng's, pat he wolde hym to hele brynge. ⁵ pat folk was sone glad y now for he ⁶ tpynges, ⁷ So wysliche he made yt a so mel, pat me leuede hym laste. ⁸ he kyng in hys ⁹ sede ys herte al by hym caste. ¹⁰ he gef hym a luper drench, & so he hadde dronke yt so, ¹¹ he bed hym lygge & slepe wel, pat yt mygte do bet hym de. ¹² he kyng honede mel ¹³ to hym, and lette hym helle faste, ¹⁴ And stille was with oute noyse, & lay & slepte ys laste. ¹⁵ for he voyson in ys slep he beynes so ¹⁶ pory fangte, ¹⁷ pat it of eode al pat body, & to depe sone hym brogte. ¹⁸ he ¹⁹ wyle he slep, ²⁰ he traytour ho wey awayward nom. ²¹ Stilleliche hi halues, pat me nuste wher he bi com. ²² Rigt aboute he kyng's de, in he firmament an hey. ²³ A sterre, gret and fayr ynow, and swyfe cler, me sey. ²⁴ O cler leom, with oute mo, her stod fram hym mel gure, ²⁵ Formed as a dragon, as red as he fure. ²⁶ Out of he dragone's moun twei leomes her stode here. ²⁷ Grettor tyde euene Est ouer fraunce, as yt were,

1. And pro that in Ar. 2. The kyng (that longe hadde be like) he wolde to hele brynge Ar. Urbem postremo ingressus, obtulit obsequium suum clientibus regis, & gratiam in oculis eorum invenit. Nihil enim desiderabilius expectabant, quam medicum Galfr. Mon. 3. The folk Ar. 4. Tydynges Ar. 5. Side also, his herte Ar. 6. On hym, Ar. 7. Thurgh Ar. 8. That

all the body hit overyede, & sone to deth hym broughte Ar. 9. Interea nefandus proditor ille, inter unum & alium elapsus, incuria nusquam comparuit Galfr. Mon. 10. This traytour his wey a weyward nome Al by halues stillelych, me nuste Ar. 11. A cler leome fra hure com, bryght so gold pure, Ar. 12. The grettore Ar. 13. Grettore tyde euene Est ouer fraunce, as yt were, he

he oþer hadde sent brantes, alle cler þnowe,
 And toward þe Þrisc he see Westward euene þet drowe.
 þo þis sterre was y sey, men wondrede y now.
 After, þe kynges broþer, myd ys oþ þe drow
 To Walis to þis strange men, to a layle hem & fygte.
 A drad he was fore y now of þis wonder fygte.
 Merlyn he clepude & aschede anon, how yt mygite þer of be.
 Merlyn wep a non so false, þat deol yt was to se.
 "Alas!" he seyde, "þe deolful harm, þat ys endeles!
 "Alas!" þat folk of Breteyne, þat now ys helþes!
 "Ded he" ys þe noble kyng Artur þi broþer.
 "Ac þe sterre, þat me pleyþ, bi tokeneþ a noþer.
 "Þye now þou noble Duc, þat þe bataill were y smyte.
 "For kyng þou word of Breteyne, & þe maistry þou schalt
 gete.
 "For þe sterre bi tokeneþ þe, and þe fur dragon al so.
 "þe leom, þat out of ys moun ouer France ys y do,
 "þat by tokeneþ a chylþ, þat þou schalt bi gete ywys,
 "þat schal wyne France & oþer londes, in þe world lach
 mon nys.
 "þe leome, þat tylde Westward, a dogter þat ys,
 "þat þou schalt bi gete, and schal habbe sonys ywys.

1. Deest. 2. Wondrede
 ther on y nowe. 3. Smythe
 fore of. 4. Of Merlyn he
 aschede anon, hough hit myght
 be. 5. The folk. 6.
 Deest. 7. Maistry bipte.
 The bryght sterre bytokneth
 the, and the fury. 8. That

cometh out of his mouth,
 9. Thugh shalt biyte of the
 body, that þal haue sonys
 wis, That kynges of
 tayne þat here astur be,
 forme and of contak them
 me þat y se.

"pat scal, eche astur oþer, kyng of Breteyne be,
 "Of some oþer al in contek, and þis me schal y se.
 þe noble mon, of wam he spek, þat he wolde be gete,
 þat was þe kyng Arthure, as ge schal wyte.
 2 After let al þis be (for he ne leuede yt not anon)

And wende toward Seynt David, to mete with ys son.

þe oþer were of hem y war, & 3 garked hem in here syde,

And 4 lette arme here oft wel, batail forto abyde.

Heo come & smyte þis bataile, & faste flawe to gronde,

In cyþer syde muche folk in a lute honde,

Knygtes and oþer folk, atte laste our Lord þogte

On ys Cristene folk, and þe maystry hem brogte,

for þer was Gynemon y flawe, (þe kyng of Proude)

And Pasceñce (Mortigere's sone) þat so gret power hade in

honde,

And muche of here folk with hem, so þat some atte honde

Alyue þer of scapede, þat to schip mygte wende,

And so 7 heo scholde lerne, with Cristenemen to fygte,

for our lord wote among þys men euer cuþe ys mygte,

To After of ys broþer deþ þer com werd atte laste.

Astur þis batayl he wende to Wynchestre faste.

1. Sholde biyite, A. 2. After, when he hadde hard al this, forþ he wende anon Toward Seynt Davidis, to mete with his son A. At Uther (in dubio tamen existens, an verum protulisset Merlinus) in hostes, ut coeperat, progreditur.

Advenerat namque prope Menesiam, &c. Galfr. Mon. 3. Gred thede hem A. 4. Lete hem army swithe well the bataille to a hyde A. 5. After A. 6. Atten ende A. 7. Myghte lerne, A.

1. First was þe kyng y buried, er he 2 mygte come here,
 Withinne þe place of þe Stonheng, þat he 3 lette rere.
 For he lette þe stude halwe, for þe gode cors þat þer were,
 And bischopes and worthi men ys body hider bere."

After, astur ys 4 broþer deþ, þe crowne to hym nom,
 And þoru þe heye men 5 of þis lond song þis kyndom.
 Of þe dragon 6 he understod, þat y seye was on heye.
 And of þat Merlyn hadde 7 y seid, of þe sigte þat me seye.
 To riche dragones of gold he lette 8 make anon,
 9 And at þe mynstre of Wyndchestre he offerede þat on.
 10 þat oper he lette bi fore hym bere in batall wan he was.
 He clepede hym Uterpendragon þer astur for þis cas,
 þat 11 was, Uter dragon's heued, 12 & þat was to signifie,
 þat Merlyn hym clepude dragon in hys prophete.

13 Otte, (Hengiste's sone) þat lufte Saxone,
 And 14 Gose ys colen, heo þogte of trefon.
 þe of, þat to kyng Durpli heo swere by fore,
 Hem þogte, þo he was ded, þat yt was al for fore.

1. Ac er was the kyng Ar.
 2. Deest Ar. 3. Let furst rere.
 He hadde iete halwy the
 place, for corses that ther
 were. By therchebischopp
 Sepul Dobrice, and oþer
 that were there Ar. 4. Bro-
 ther is deþ, Ar. 5. Of the
 lond & beng the kyngdom Ar.
 6. He gan by thenche, that

was y seye an hegh Ar. 7. y
 seid, thurgh sight that he segh.
 Tworpeche Ar. 8. Make Ar.
 9. Atte hegh mynstre Ar.
 10. The oþur Ar. 11. Is, Ar.
 12. Deest Ar. 13. Oga (Heng-
 giste's sone) the luthere Ar.
 14. Osa his brother also þe
 thoughte hem on trefon Ar.

Heo þogte, to do þis lond schame, to Germanye heo sende
 1 y lome,"

(þat ys lond in Almayne, 2 from wam heo alle come)

Astur more folk of here kynde, so þat þer come ynowe.

At Scotland heo by gonne, and faste barnde and flowe,

And so 3 forþ toward Euerwyk þe contre 4 a down þei caste,

And bi segede Euerwik, þo heo þider come, faste.

þe kyng Wter herde" here of, þiderward faste he drowþ.

To gedere heo come, and smyte a batail strong y now. Bellum.

Heo 5 smyten & flowe in eyther syde, þat remþe yt was to se.

Atte laste 6 þis Saxones by gonne forto fle,

And 7 þis Britones astur, and flowe to gronde faste;

So þat some of scapode by monteynes atte laste,

And some in to townes, and yt drow to nygt,

So þat 8 heo ne mygt noþer langor y se to fygte.

And þe Britones hem wyþ drow, & þe Saxones hem reste.

Kyng Wter nom ys conseil, 9 wat red were beste.

Gorloys, erl of Cornewayl, (þat wylsest was y holde,

And old, and mest hadde y seye) ys red first he tolde.

"We mote," he seyde, "be hardy, & stalworþe, & wyle,

"gef we wol habbe oure lyf, and holde oure franchise.

"Wexing ener beþ oure fon bi water and by londe,

"þat, gef we abydeþ longe, we schul hem not at stonde.

1. Sone, Ar. 2. Of wham
 hit furst come) Ar. 3. Euer
 to ward Ar. 4. Down caste,
 And whan hit come to Ebrac-
 wyk by segede the toun faste.
 Whan kyng Wther harde Ar.

5. Foughte and Ar. 6. The
 Saxones Ar. 7. The Bru-
 tones Ar. 8. Hit ne myght
 y se no lengor forto fight Ar.
 9. What hym were do beste
 Ar.

"flow¹ he bep al on ywar, heo wollep y swolke by dape,
 "pet fore² y ne rede in no maner þis nede lengor delaye.
 "We schul hem habbe now for nogt, y ne rede no lengor
 abyde,

"for he bep naked & on ywar,³ & to sprad wyde.
 þis conseil was wel yherd, heo hulde þer to echon:
 Al by nygte he wende forþ, and sogte out here fon.

Capcio
Octa.

Some heo sonde sigge & slepe, heo demayde hem anon.
 Some hem wolde arme, at wyle nadde he non.
 So þat heo flow þere a housant and mo,
 And nome⁶ Ote and Ose, þat wrohte al⁷ þe wo,
 And dade hem at London in pryson, & þat was rempe fore
 þat heo nadde hem y flawe, for sorw þet dade get more.

At þe fest of Estre þo kyng sende ys sonde,
 þat heo comen alle to London þe he y men of þis
 londe,

And þe⁹ lenedys al so¹⁰ god, to ys noble fest wyde,
 for he¹¹ schulde crowne bere, for þe hpe tpe.
 Alle þe noble men of þis lond to þe noble fest come,
 And heore wyues & heore doxtren with hem mony nome,
 þis fest was noble ynow, and¹² nobliche y do;
 for mony was þe faire ledy, þat y come was þerto.

1. Hi beth an bywar, hit
 wole y swolke Ar. 2. Y rede
 in nowise this thyng lengour
 Ar. 3. And y sprad a wyde
 Ar. 4. A slepe, Ar. 5. And
 some wolde haue armede hem,
 but tyme hadde the non Ar.
 6. Ota and Osa, Ar. 7. This

wo, Ar. 8. At Ester the kyng
 made a feste, & sende a bonte
 his sonde, That to London
 sholde come alle the hegh men
 of the londe, Ar. 9. Ladies
 Ar. 10. Deest Ar. 11. Wolde
 Ar. 12. Robelly Ar.

Ygerne,

Egerne, Gorloys wyf, was fairest of echon,
 pat was contasse of Cornewail, ¹ for so fair nas per non.
 he kyng by huld hire faste y now, & ys herte on hire caste,
 And hogte, pay heo were a wyf, to do folpe atte laste.
 he made ³ hire semblant fair y now, to non oþer so gret,
 he erl ⁴ nas not per with y payed, þo he yt vnder get.
 Aftur mete he nom ys wyf myd ⁵ stourdy med y now,
 And, with oute lene of þe kyng, to ys contret drom.
 he kyng sende to hym þo, to by lene al nygt,
 for he moske of gret conseil hadde som insygt.
⁶ pat was for nogt. nolde he nogt. he kyng sende get ys sonde.
 pat he by lene de at ⁷ ys parlemente, for ne de of þe londe.
⁸ þo kyng was, þo he nolde nogt, angustous & wroþ.
 for ⁹ despyte he wolde ¹⁰ a wreke be he swor ys oþ,
 But he come to amendement. Ys power atte laste
 he garked, and wende forþ to Cornewail faste.
 Gorloys ys castles a store al a bonte.
 In a strong castel he vnde ys wyf, for of hire was al ys
 doute.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Deest <i>Ar.</i> 2. A wif, <i>Ar.</i>
 3. To hire semblant fair, to
 non <i>Ar.</i> 4. Was nought a
 paid ther with, tho he <i>Ar.</i>
 5. Stourdy mod <i>Ar.</i> 6. But
 al was nought. The kyng
 eftone sende a pen his sonde
 <i>Ar.</i> 7. Deest <i>Ar.</i> 8. The kyng
 was, tho he wolde nought,
 <i>Ar.</i> 9. That despit <i>Ar.</i>
 10. Be a wreke, & that he swor
 his oth, And but he wolde</p> | <p>do his wille, he wolde hym a
 gaste. So that in to Cornes-
 waille he greithed his oft
 faste. In a castel of that cost,
 me cluped Cyntagel, The erl
 let putte his wif that stored
 was ful wel. And in anoþur
 hym self he was, for he wolde
 nought, Yt cas come hit were
 wonne, bothe to dethe be
 brought <i>Ar.</i></p> |
|---|--|

In anoper hym self he was, for he nolde nogt,
 Gef cas come, þat heo were hope to deþe y brogt.
 þe castel, þat þe erl inne was, þe kyng by segede faste,
 For ¹ he mygte ys gynnes for schame to þe oper caste.
² þe he was þer sene nygt, and ³ he spedde nogt,
 Igerne þe contesse so muche was in ys þogt,
⁴ þat he nuste non oper wyt, ne he ne mygte for schame
 Telle yt bute a pryue knygt, Wylfn was ys name,
 þat he truste mest to. And þo þe knygt herde þis,
 "Spre," he seide, "⁵ y ne can wpte, wat red here of ys.
 "For þe castel ys so strong, þat þe lady ys inne,
 "For ich wene al þe lond ne schulde yt myd strengþe wyne.
 "For þe se geh al aboute, ⁷ bute entre on þer nys,
 "And þat ys by ⁸ on harde roches, & so narw wei it ys,
 "þat þer may go bote on & on, þat þre men with inne
 "Mygte fle al þe lond, er heo come þer inne.
 "And nogt for þan, gef Werlyn at þi conseil were,
 "Gef ⁹ any mygte, he couþe þe best red þe lere.
 Werlyn was ¹⁰ sone of send, yleid yt was hym ¹¹ sone,
 þat he schulde þe beste red segge, wat were to done.
 Werlyn was sory ynow for þe kynges folpe,
 And napeles, "Sire kyng," he seide, "¹² here mot to maistrie.

1. F. he ne myghte. Et tamen
 particula negativa deest etiam
 in Ar. 2. Tho Ar. 3. Deest
 Ar. 4. That almost he losse
 his witt, ac yut he ne dorste
 for shame Telle hyt but to a
 pryue Ar. 5. I can no red,
 what ys to don is Ar. 6. That
 y wene al this lond hym ne

holde a wyne Ar. 7. But
 on entre ther is, Ar. 8. In
 harde roche, & so narw wyis,
 Ar. 9. Eny man couth or
 myghte, he wolde the best
 lere Ar. 10. Fullone Ar.
 11. Fullone, Ar. 12. Her to
 by houeth maistrie Ar.

"he erl haþ twey men hym next, ¹ Brygthoel & Jordan,
 "Ich wol ² make þi self, get þou wolt, þou art þat y can,
 "3 Habbe al þo fourme of þe erl, as þou were rygt he,
 "And Difyn as Jordan, and as Brithoel me.
 þis art was al ⁴ clene y do, þat al ⁵ changet he were.
 heo þre in þe operes forme, ⁶ þe selue at yt were.
 Aȝeþn euen ⁷ he wende forþ, ⁸ nuste nomon þat cas.
 To þe castel heo come rygt as yt enene was.
 þe porter y se ys lord come, ⁹ ys meste priuey twei,
 With god herte he lette ys lord in, & ys men beþe.
 þe contas was glad y now, þo hire lord to hire com,
 And eþer oper in here armes myd gret ioye nom.
 þo heo to bedde com, þat so longe a two were,
 With hem was so gret deirt, þat bitwene hem þere
 Bi gete was þe beste body, þat euer was in þis londe,
 Kyng Arthure þe noble mon, þat euer worþ understonde.
 þo þe kynges men nuste amowe, wer he was bi come,
 heo ferde as wodemen, and wende he were ynome.
¹⁰ heo a sailleden þe castel, as yt schulde adoun a non.
 heo, þat with inne were, ¹¹ garked hem echon,
 And smyte out ¹² in a fole wille, & fogte myd here fon:
 So þat þe erl was y flawe, & of ys men mony on,

Occisio
Gorlois.

1. Brygthol 2. Britahel
 Galf. Mon. 2. The make, if
 thow wolt, Ar. 3. Haue the
 fourme Ar. 4. Some Ar. 5.
 Changed hit Ar. 6. Hem self
 as hit were Ar. 7. Hit Ar.
 8. He wiste no man this cas

Ar. 9. His moste priuees
 beþe, Als hym thought, and
 let hem yn, & his seriauntz
 tweye Ar. 10. They assail-
 ede the castel egrely, as he
 shold down anon Ar. 11. Grets
 thed Ar. 12. With a full Ar.

And

And þe castel was y nome, & þe folk to sprad pere,
 get, þo þet hadde al ydo, heo ne fonde not þe kyng here.
 þe ¹ tyding to þe ² conpas sone was ³ y nome,
 þat hire lord was y flawe, and þe castel y nome.
 Ac ⁴ þo þe messinger ⁵ hym seþ þe erl, as hym þogte,
 þat he hadde so fonde ⁶ plow, ful fore hym of þogte.
 þe contasse made som del deol, ⁷ for no soþnesse heo nuste.
 þe kyng, ⁸ for to glade here, bi clupte hire and cufte.
 "Dame," he seide, "⁹ no sirt þou wel, þat les yt ys al þis.
 "He wost þou wel ich am olynne? Ich wole þe segge how it ys.
 "Out of þe castel ¹⁰ stilleliche ych wende al in priuete,
 "þat none of myne men yt ¹¹ nuste, for to speke with þe.
 "And þo heo myste me to day, and nuste wer ich was,
 "¹² Heo ferden rígt as gýdie men, myd wam no red nas,
 "And fogte with þe folk ¹³ with oute, & habbeþ in þis manere
 "¹⁴ I lore þe castel & hem selue, ac wel þou wost y am here.

1. Tydyng Ar. 2. L. contag.

Nam conatelle in Ar. 3. Re-

ctius, y come, cum Ar. 4. Sed

cum regem in specie consulis

juxta eam residere in specibus

[nunci] erubescens admira-

bantur ipsum, quem in obsidio-

ne interfectum deseruerant, ita

incolumem praeuenisse Galfr.

Mon. 5. I seigh the Erl right,

as hym thought, Ar. 6. I

lome, fore hit hym of thought,

Ar. 7. But put forsothe heo

nuste Ar. 8. Therne, to glady

hure, clupte hure ofte & hufte

Ar. 9. He seist though well,

that fals hit is al this? He

seist though well y am a lyne?

seist though well y am a lyne?

I woll telle hough hit is Ar.

Potestramen ne adein quod now

hic significare, quo sensu plena

distinctione, non interrogandi

nota, est utendum, id quod di-

cendum etiam est de no in textu,

quod idem atque now valere

queat. 10. Prinely Ar. 11.

Wiste, to speke a word with

the. And whanne hi faillde

of me to day Ar. 12. Hi fode

y wat as gidy men, with

wham wored nas, Ar. 13.

Ther oute, and haueþ

14. I lost the castel & hem self,

but y am with the here Ar.

"Ac

"Ac for my castel, þat ys ylore, sory ich am y now,
 "And for myn men, þat þe kyng and ys power slog.
 "Ac my power is now to lute, þer fore y drede sore,
 "Leste þe kyng¹ ys nyne here, & forme þat we were more.
 "þer fore ich wole, how so yt be, wende agen þe kyng,
 "And make² my paps with hym, at he ys to schame & vs³

brynge.

forþ he wende, & het ys men, ⁴ þat gef þe kyng come,
 þat þei schulde hym þe castel gelde, at he with strengþe it

nome.

þo he come toward ys men, ys owne forme he nom,
 And leuede þe erle's fourme, ⁵ & þe kyng Alter by com.
 Sore hym of þogte þe erle's deþ, ac in oþer half he sonde
 Joye in hys herte, for þe contasse of sponshed was unbonde.
 þo he hadde þat he wolde, and payled with ys son,
 To þe contasse he wende agen, me let hym in a non.
 Wat halt it to telle longe? bute heo were seppe at on,
 In gret loue longe y now, wan yt nolde oþer gon;
 And hadde to gedere þis noble sone, þat in þo world ys pere
 nas,
 þe kyng Arture, and a dogter, Anne hire name was.

1. Dure power ys now lyte, Ar. 4. Recte omittit Ar. 5. Þe
 Ar. 2. Her ynne ys nyne, that the Ar. 6. And kyng
 that were forme more Ar. a ye by cam Ar.
 3. Ferst my pees with hym,

Vol. I.

X

Das

Alte and Cose, his lufur Saxones twey,
 In prifon were at London, as ich zou tolde, bepe.
 Wyd here wardeynes þei fpekou, fo þat þei boþ p wox
 flowe into ¹ Germaine, þat in Almayne ys,
 And grete power gaderede of Saxones þer.
 get it hadde beter ² p bo, þat me hadde p flawe hem er.
 In Scotland heo aruere, and ³ werreden falle,
 And harnde & flow to gronde, & townes a down calle.
 þe kyng lay þo fore syk, heo were glad for þat cas.
 An erl þer was of Leceetre, ðot ys name was,
 þat ⁴ strong knyge was & god, þe kyng hym by toh ys mygt,
 And þe power of þis lond, ⁵ with þe hþe men to fygte.
 Also þe docter ðane he gif hym to ⁶ hys wyue.
 þis noble ⁷ erl with þe Britones ageyn ys fou wente bilur,
 And fagh, and flow, ⁸ faste, and þe hþene ⁹ al fo god.
 He napheden þe hþene folk fastot a gen stod.
 For þe Brutones wolde for prude astur þe erl do.
 for he was not kyng, & þer fore þe worfe hem ¹⁰ com to.
 þo þe tþing com to þe kyng, þat ¹¹ heo so feblliche fpedde,
 He was fo fort and fo wroþ, þat he neþ awedde.

1. Ota and Ota the luthere
 Saxones wyue. Ar. 2. Ger-
 maine Ar. 3. Be they hadde
 be queld ere Ar. 4. Werrede
 swithe faste, Ar. 5. Stale-
 worth man was & good, the
 kyng toke hym his myght,
 Ar. 6. With hethene men Ar.
 7. Deest Ar. 8. Erl a penst the

Saxones wende forth as
 hlyue. Ar. 9. Staleworthly,
 and Ar. 10. Also good. for
 the hethene men strengore e-
 ner with stod. The Brutones
 eke for pruyte nought for the
 Erl do Ar. 11. Cam to Ar.
 12. Hit Ar.

Bi fore hym he lette brynge ys men, & bi gan hem faste blame,
 pat heo for heore prude bragte his lond to schame.
 hider he seide he wolde hym self, þaȝ he ne myȝte on fote go,
 ȝet any horsbere wolde hym bere, to wreke hym of ys fo.
 Myd god wille he wende forþ in an horsebere.
 And ys folc forþ with hym, þat þe balder for hym were,
 þe Saxones were so prowde, þat þe kyng com so,
 þat ² vnnethe heo wolde" armes on hem do.
 for heo seide, it were schame, þat we y armed were.
³ Aȝs he more þan half ded y lad in a bere.
 þe kyng ⁴ sette by ys herte hȝe, & ordeȝned ys men faste.
 þe Saxones ⁵ he asailede, and to gronde caste.
 So þat lone dayes hem of ⁶ þoȝte here prute,
 þat heo of þe noble mon þe kyng tolde so ⁷ lute.
 for þer was ⁸ Otte y flawe, and ys colȝn Dese al so.
 And so yt hadde he beter, þat me hadde er y do.
 þe Saxones, þat myȝte fle, bi gonne to fle faste.
 þus ⁹ þe same dede kyng couþe hem agaste.
 "¹⁰ Lo," he seide, "þei clepude me sam ded kyng some,
 "And ȝet ich habbe leuer sam ded hem ouercome,
 "þan hol and sond be ouercome; and leuer al so me ys
 "for to dȝe myd honour, þan ¹¹ libbe in schame y wys.

Occisio
 Ostr.

1. The folk, that wende
 forth with hym, the bolder for
 hym were Ar. 2. Vnnethe for
 hure prute hit wolde Ar.
 3. He is more than Ar. 4. His
 herte sett an hygh, & ordenyd
 his folk faste Ar. 5. Hit asail-
 lede, and slough to gronde
 faste Ar. 6. Thought al hure

gret prute, That hit of the
 noble man Ar. 7. Lupte Ar.
 8. Otte y flawe, and Ota also,
 Ar. 9. The half dede Ar. Se-
 mimortuus Galf. Mon. 10. "Lo
 "half dede kyng," he seide,
 "ye clupeth me somme, Put
 "haue y leuer half dede hem
 "ouercome, Ar. 11. Lyue Ar.
 X 2 ¹ þe

þe Saxones were þo ouercome, ac heo ne leuede get nogt
 heore schreweðe dede, ac to wrope hele wer heo to depe þ
 brogt.

for heore oft ener wax hem com ener mo and mo.

Woþe bi Est and bi Norþ þet dude 3 muchel wo.

þe kyng wolde agen hem wende, ac he no moſte for ys conſeil.

for þe 4 feblor wel he was for þe oþer trauail.

þe Saxones hem hadde ymad in þis lond ywys

Primi re-
ges Saxo-
num.

kynges in þre 5 ſtudes, þat al to on y comen ys.

Hengist 6 was firſt kyng of 7 Kent, & Elle in Souþſex,

And ſeppe laſt was Certik kyng of Weſſſex.

for he and Kenryk ys ſone come vp at garnemouþe,

And ſeppe a duk, þat hatte Þort, com vp at Þortelſmouþe.

Þt was as 8 in gere of grace þat God was bore, ich wene,
 þat Certik com firſt, four hundred ger & four ſcore & tene.

kyng he was of Weſſſex, and ys oſſpryng al ſo,

And atte laſte þilke kynde al þe oþer wan þer to.

for Þort, þike grette duk, com vp here by Souþe,

He clepuþ 9 yt, þer he firſt com vp, aftur hym Þortel-
 ſmouþe.

1. The Saxones tho were
 ouercome, that hit by left hit
 nought. Hare therewed herte
 hem wrother hele to deth for-
 ſoth brought. Afterwar eft
 the Saxones oft wax ener mo
 and mo Ar. 2. Devicti autem
 Saxones, non idcirco à malitia
 ſua deſtiterunt, ſed aquilonares

provincias ingreſſi, populos in-
 ceſſanter infeſtabant Gaſfr. Mon.
 3. Gret Ar. 4. feblor he was
 tho for his erſt travayll Ar.
 5. Steðes, that come toon now
 is Ar. 6. firſt was kyng in
 Kent, and Elle Ar. 7. Sic.
 8. In the yer Ar. 9. Deelt Ar.

þas were¹ heo² in werre and³ wo ymenged þe Saxones,
Som tyme aboute⁴ &⁵ some tyme by neþe,⁶ here myd þe
Britones.

Ac al aboute⁷ neuere hit nere ar astur þe kyng Arture.

Ac suppe hit wonne al clene out, as ge folle here astur hure.

After, þe gode kyng, (of⁸ 7 wan we speke by bore,) R

Was feble after þat he was in þe hors bere y bore,

þat he moste bor febleste nede⁹ holde hym stille,

¹⁰ þer bore þe luper Saxons¹¹ so muche adde her wylle.

¹² And gude þo hyy ne mygte hym se,¹³ hyy þogte wpt trayson

In some manere hym brynge of lyue, oþer wpt popson.

Hy sende her feble messagers in pouere monne wede,

þat at Deles in þe court her mete myd oþere bede.

Hit aspyed in þe court ouer al of þynges alle,

So þat hit vnder gete¹⁴ an welle, ney þe halle,

Of wat þe kyng ofte dronc. þor he ne dronc in such cas

Lutyl oþer þyng bote þere of, þor þe wadyr so cold was.

Wanne he dronc ekyn wpt, þeramong yt was ydo.

And me made metes in þe court myd þulke water al so.

1. Deest Ar. 2. In wo men-
ged Ar. 3. Deest Ar. 4. In-
mong the Ar. 5. Were hit
neuere er after Ar. 6. But
after hym hit wonne al clene,
as þe schul after hure Ar.
7. Wham Ar. 8. Can faste for
to feble an horse beere y bore,
So that he moste for febleste
nedes Ar. 9. Ther fore Ar.
10. To muche Ar. 11. yut
(omisso and) tho they ne Ar.
12. Hit thoughte in treson

for to brynge hym to deth
with som maner popson. Hit
sende fele messageres in poure
mennes wede, Ar. 13. A well,
negh the kyng's halle, Of
which the kyng ofte dronc.
For in this like cas Litel
othur thyng he dronc, but
water that cold was. Whanne
he dronc also any wyne, ther
on hit was y do, And mete
me made in the court of thulke
welle also Ar.

þo þe traytors yt buder gete, hit en benymede myþ yune,
 þe welle aboute in eche syde ² myþ her luper gyne,
 þat þe water, þat þerof com, poyson was ³ wel strong.
 þe kyng was sone apoysond, ⁴ þo he þerof dronc,
 An mo þan an hundred of hys men, ar me wiste were of yt com.
 Muche flame were hit worþe, þat doþ such ⁵ luyke dom.
 Soþ hym seþe Werlþn er, þat he solde þoru poyson depe.
 þe chere men of lond, þo hit ded hym pseye,
 Deol & sorwe hit made ynou, ac þo þer nas oper red,
 Hit let hym beburpe by þe broþer, as he hym sult bede,
⁶ Alte mynystre of Ambysbure, at Stoneheng ywys.
 Wel agte ⁷ þat he be worþe stude, þat such sepulture ys.

Akture, ⁸ Alter sone, (of wan we tolde by nore,)
 Þe abyth y hard hou he was bygete & ybore.
 þo þys kyng was þus ded, þe hepe men alle come
 Of þe lond to? Cylycestre, and conseyl þerof nome
 Wor to make hem a kyng. ¹⁰ Wor nede hom drof þerto.
 Wor the Saxons wiste, þat þe kyng was ded so,

1. Fontem namque aggressi
 sunt nefandi proditores, ipsum
 que affecerunt veneno, ita ut ma-
 nans aqua tota corrumperetur
Galfr. Mon. 2. With hure en-
 hengmonse gyne *Ar.* 3. Full
Ar. 4. When he *Ar.* 5. Stot-
 heldora. So hym seyde Wer-
 lþn er he holde thurgh poys-
 son depe. The hegh men of
 the lond, tho hit his deth y
 feye, *Ar.* 6. By side the toun

of Ambresbury, at Ston-
 henge y wis *Ar.* 7. That he
 a worthi stede, ther such se-
 pulture is *Ar.* 8. Althere's
 sone, (of wham *Ar.* 9. Cile-
 chestre *Ar.* 10. Urgebat enim
 eos necessitas. quia, audito pra-
 dicti regis obitu, Saxones con-
 ves suos ex Germania invitave-
 rant, & duce Colgrino ipsos ex-
 terminare nitabantur *Galfr. Mon.*

hit sende northe to Almayne after more poer dyue,
 And hogte þys Brutons al clene of londe dryue.
 So þat hit adde y wonne al clene þat floty londe,
 fram Humber to Cataneys, & adde al in her honde.
 Artur was þo gong mon of bystene gere vnnere,
 And gut al þat londe made¹ hym, after þs fader's deye,
 And² began suon eke er such man vorto be,
 þat menessolde in none londe þs per nouer yle.
 So large he was & so hendre, &³ al⁴ so de bonere;
 So hardy and so gentyl, and of so vayne manere.
 þo so muche folc to hym come,⁵ of kyngtys gong & olde,
 þat he⁶ hadde nogt welware wpyth such meyne up to holde.
 Ac⁷ þs herte was euere god, gong þey he were,
 Nor he hogte of þe Saxons þs spence by arere.
 He bygan þo wel sone to arere ys baner.
 Nor þs prowesse he adde sone gret folc and poer.
 He wende toward Euerwyk⁸ myd vaye⁹ copanye y nou.
 þo þe Saxons hyt vnder gete, þat he þaderward drou,
 Of Scottes, and of Pycars, and of hym sulue hit nome,
 Gret poer y nou and strong, and agen hym come.

1. Subintellige, kyng. 2. Thenne bygan such a man
 to be, That me myghte in
 non londe no whar his per se
 Ar. 3. Deest Ar. 4. And so
 Ar. 5. Of ponge and of olde,
 Ar. 6. Hadde vnnethe whar-
 with such a meyne holde Ar.
 7. Arthurus ergo, quia in illo

probitas largitatem comitaba-
 tur, statuit Saxones inquietare,
 ut eorum opibus, quæ ei famula-
 batur, ditaret familiam Galf.
 Mon. 8. And euere he thoghte
 of the Saxones his dispenses
 rere Ar. 9. With gret power
 y nough Ar. 10. Sic.

1 per was slagt in eyer half, none mercy per nas.
 Ac kyng Arture atte laste (as God wolde) aboue was,
 And sywede into Euerwyk 2 Colgryn her cheuenteyn,
 And hym, þo he was wyþynne, byleged 3 myd al ys many.
 Baldulf, Colgryme's broþer, syr þousend men myd him nom,
 And, ys broþer vorto help, toward Euerwyk com.
 4 So he was fram Euerwyk aboute 5 an ten myle,
 He 6 at stunte, & þogte, þat he wolde myd gyle
 Wp þe kyng Arture come anonýwar by nygte,
 And so him and al ys folc sende, gyl he mytte.
 þe kyng was 7 þerof ýwar, he þogte to do bote.
 Myd syr hondred kyngtes, & 8 þre þousend men 9 auote,
 Cadour, erl of Cornwayle, agen hym he sende,
 10 þat agen hym come anonýware, by awey þat he wende,
 And slou and bere woundede, and monye brogte to deþe,
 So þat þys 11 Baldulf of scapede alyue vnnethe.
 þe wyle 12 þat" þe kyng Arture byleged Euerwyk,
 He tolde hym of a gret duc, 13 þat het Cheldryk,
 þat out of Alemayne com 14 in to Scotlonde so
 15 Myd syr hondred syppuol kyngtes, & al þe atyl þer to.

1. Ther was slaughter gret
 y nogh, and mercy lite ther
 was Ar. 2. Colgryn Ar.
 3. With his myght and mayn.
 Bathulf Colgryne's brother,
 Ar. 4. And tho he was Ar.
 5. A Ar. 6. At stunte, Ar. 7. Þer
 of y war, and thoghte her of
 do bote. With six Ar. 8. Foure
 Ar. Sed ut Codex noster Har-
 leyanus in *Galsfr. Mon.* 9. A fote,

Ar. 10. In vn pwar to falle
 on hym, by weye as hit wende.
 The Erl brak vp his busse-
 ment, & broghte manyon to
 dethe Ar. 11. Ilke Bathulf
 ascapede a lyue vnnethe Ar.
 12. Deest Ar. 13. He clapede
 Cheldryk, Ar. 14. To Scots-
 londe tho Ar. 15. With VI.
 hundred thupfull of men, and
 hure atyr ther to. That was
 power

here was so gret poer in to an londe y lad.
 þo þe kyng's conseyl wuste þys, hyt was som del advayd
 þe kyng Arture hit radde anon, to London borte wende,
 To nyne þer ys conseyl, wuch were best gende,
 Leste such poer come by hym, and hym sende
 þe kyng dade after her rede, and to Londone wende
 þere he hulde ys Parlement, wat were best to done.

1 þo 2 þat he and ys conseyl at one red were sone,

3 þo þat to þe lasse Brityne þe kyng sone sende

To Howwel, kyng of þe lond, þat he to hym wende

To helpe hym in such nede, and þat hym vnderstode

þat kunde yt wolde þat he dade, for hit wete of one blode.

þe kyng Arture's syster's sone þys kyng Howwel was,

4 And þe kyngys sone of lasse Brityne, & none nerer kinde

þer nas.

þo þe messager wyþ þe tydýng to kyng Howwel com,

þys conseyl wel hastelyche in such nede he nome,

For to helpe ys neuen, and ys kynedom.

6 Wyð vyftene þousend kyngtes into þys londe he com.

power wonder gret to on
 londe y ladde. Tho the kyng
 hurde this, he was somdel a
 dradde. The kyng's counsaill
 radde hym a non, to London
 forto wende. To counsaill
 hogh he myght best his ene-
 myes a sende Ar.

1. So that Ar. 2. Commu-
 ni tandem assensu illato, mittun-
 tur Armorica nuncii ad regem

Hoëlum, qui ei calamitatem
 Britannia notificarent. Erat au-
 tem Hoëlus filius sororis Arthu-
 ri, ex Budicio, rege Armorico-
 rum Britonum, generatus Galf.

Mon. 3. To the lasse Brity-
 ayne forto sende sone Ar.

4. The kynredene of hem no
 ferther nas Ar. 5. Kynnele
 man, Ar. 6. Wyth XV. thou-
 send of men to this Ar.

At Souþhamtone. ¹ he com þy, & þo hwi to gadere come
 þys tnepe kyngys hwi cufte hem, & hwi clufte hem ylome.
 þo hwi adde her folc y fet, ² as rygt was in fuch cas,
 Northward toward Lyncolne hwi wende ³ myd god pas.
 þere hwi come & mette hym, & ftrong batayle fmyte þere,
 So þat mor þan fyr þoufend of þe Saxon aflawe were,
 Wat aflawe wat adrent, fo þat atte lafte,
 þo ⁴ hwi ne fepe oþer won, hwi gonne to fe batte
 In to a wode þer by fyde: and ⁵ þo hwi þer in come,
 Hem þogte hwi were fychere yhou, & toke þe lafte gome.
 þe kyng fywede ⁶ after, and byfeged hem aboute.
⁷ Ac" among þe ⁸ tren hwi muſte hem, þat hwi hadde nodoute."
 þo þe kyng Arture yfey, þat hwi nolde out come,
 A bonte þe wode he let fulle þe grette tren fone,
 And leyde ech bpe oþer aboute in ech ende,
 þat yt was, as yt were, awal þat hwi ne folde out wende.
 þre ⁹ Dawes & þre nygt mete les hwi muſte hem fo,
 þat hwi nuſte hou on take, ne wat vor hunger do.
 þe kyng" Arture hwi byfogte mercy ¹⁰ atte ende,
 þat he granted hem in pes out of ys londe wende,

1. This kynges twayne
 furſt to gedre come. Aither
 oþur clippe gan, and kuſte
 to gedre y lome Ar. 2. As
 hwi fel in fuch Ar. 3. A ful
 god pas. The Brutones and
 the Saxones fmyte a gret ba-
 taille there. So that fixty
 thouſand [ſed, ſex milia in Galfr.
 Mon.] Saxones ther y flawe
 were, And fele ther of were

a dreynt, fo Ar. 4. Hwi feggh
 non oþur won, Ar. 5. When-
 ne Ar. 6. After lafte, and Ar.
 7. Deaft Ar. 8. Treys hwi
 kepte hem longe, for al Ar-
 thure's route Ar. 9. Dawes
 & thre nyght hwi were y kepte
 fo, That hwi nuſte for hungre
 What hwi myghte do. Of
 kyng Ar. 10. Atten ende, Ar.

An hit granted hym al her god, þat hit hyder ladde;
 Gold and felner and tresour, al clene þat hit adde.
 Hit bihete hym eke ech ger, to bere hym truage
 Out of her londe, and perto take hym god offage.
 þe kyng þora ys conseyl encented wel her to,
 An god offage of nom, þe truage vor to do;
 And atel al her god, and let him al bar wende.
 And gut hym of þogte sone, þat he was hem so hende.
 Myd her gold & felner & myd her tresour he mygte
 Susteyny gode wyle hys ost vorto fygte.
 Ac gut þys lufere false men, in þe see þo hit come,
 Turnede agen to suykedome, and anoper red nome.
 Atte hauene of Tottenas hit gonne est aryue,
 And dude hym alond, & rewede in Deuenysþire blyue.
 And so uorþ in Somersete, & and muche wo gonne do
 Al anone to Seuerne, and to Wape so,
 And bysegede þe thoun, ac wot þoute hit were.
 Nor þe kyng byuore was hit bygonne her werre þere.
 Nor þe kyng was toward Scotlond, & awreke hym þogte
 Of Scottes and of Pigars, þat euer vnele hym wroghte.

1. Promiserunt quoque, se da-
 turos ei tributum ex Germania,
 obliquesque inde mansuros *Galfr.*
Mon. 2. Make hym god *Ar.*
 3. Assented ther to, And
 ostage of hem nam truage to
 do. At helde hem & al hure
 god, & let hem bar wende *Ar.*
 4. Up aryue, And come a
 londe, & robbede in Deuenes-
 shire as blyue *Ar.* 5. Deest

Ar. 6. Also, *Ar.* 7. Coun,
 but out hit holde were. The
 kyng fer by North was for-
 to werry there. Of Scottes
 & of Picardz a wreke hym he
 thoghte, That enermore to his
 lond muche shame wroghte.
 The tydyng to hym com of
 thes Saxones tho, He wiste
 neuere hoder turne so wo was
 hym tho. Of Scottes *Ar.*

þo þe tydyng to hym come of þe Saxons : we,
 He nyste in weper ende turne; so wol he was of wo.
 Of þe Scottes he wolde awreke be, gyf tyme hym þerto geue,
 Ac he ² nolde þor non þyng þe Saxons bylene.
³ Howwel, ys scyfter sone, kyng of þe oþer Brutayne,
 Mest in ys herte was, þor angwyse to playne,
 (Mor he lay byuore syk) þat he solde by leue hym þere,
 Lasse þe Scottes hym duðe shame, oþer þat he ded were.
 He byleuyð hym poer ynou, and toward Somersete
 Wende toward þe Saxons, þor þat nolde he nogt lete.
 þo he come to Somersete, and þe Saxons sey,
 He houede, & spec to ys men þes wordes al an hey:
 "Mor ⁴ þys luper Saxons ⁵ abbyt gret dedeyn
 "Morto holde me treuþe, gyf ych abbe eny mayn,
 "Ich chylle treuþe holde to Ihesu Crist treuly (gyf ych may)
 "And þat blod of ys kunde floe awreke gut to day."
 "Armeþ gou nou hastelyche, armeþ gou anon,
 "Mor we folle to day ⁶ myð God help ouercome vr fon.

1. *We idem est quod Anglo-Sax. pa siue pæ, i.e. wo vel sor-
 row. Sed þo (ut reor) est repo-
 nendum ē Cod. Ar. ut prius þo,
 when, posterius then signet.*
 2. *Wolde for no thyng Ar.*
 3. *But for Howel, his suster
 sone, kyng of lasse Brutayne,
 At Alclad sore sik lay, he was
 in gret payne, And that he
 moste nedely bylene hym tho
 there, Lasse the Scottes duðe
 hym shame, or elles that he
 dede were. He bileft a power*

*with hym, and toward Som-
 mersete He wende a þen the
 Saxones, he wolde hit noght
 for lete Ar. 4. These Ar.
 5. Haueth of vs dedeyne, And
 haueth thus y broke hure oth,
 yf y haue myght and mayne,
 I make a vogh to Ihesu
 Christ, (to holde, yf y may.)
 The blood, that they haueth
 had, to venge put to day Ar.
 6. Thurgh Gode's help ouer-
 come oure fon. The kyng at
 the gynnynge let an hange
 anon*

Ic þe kyng atte bygynnyng let hang echon
 her ostages þor þe treson, he ne bylenede nogt on.
 þo þys ¹ gode folc gare was ² in to batayle ryde,
 Seyn Dubryc, þe archebyscop of Carleon, gan abyde,
 And wende ³ vp a lute hul amydde þys companye:
 "ge Crystyne men," he seyde, "of ⁴ so" noble seynore,
 "þat þeþ Gode's owe lymys, þoru goure Crystendom,
 "⁵ þenc he on God, þat þor vs deyde, & on ⁶ þys kyndom.
 "fegteþ þor gure ⁷ kunde, and defendeþ goure rygte.
 "þencheþ þe nede of þe londe, & of ⁸ þr louerd" mygte.
 "And gyl eny of þou ys aslawe here in þys fegte
 "To sauþ ⁹ þe lond folc þor þe londe's rygte,
 "He syweþ purlyche God, þat gef ys owe luf here,
 "To sauþ vs synneuol men fram þe deuile's poer.
 "And wo so here ys aslawe, ys deþ hym sal be
 "In ¹⁰ lesnelle of al ys synnys, & ys soule shalle fle
 "And be ybrogt bynoure God, ar ¹¹ þat body be cold.
 He ¹² asouled al þys folc, þo he adde al þys y told.
¹³ þat folc þoru ys prechyng so god wylle nom þere,
¹⁴ þat hem þogte echewyle fyne, in batayle ar hit were.

anon Alle hure ostages, he
 leste a lyue non Ar.

1. Deest Ar. 2. In bataille
 for to ryde, Therchebyscop
 Dobryght bade hem alle a-
 byde, Ar. 3. Upon a litel
 hulle among this Ar. 4. Deest
 Ar. 5. Thenketh on God,
 Ar. 6. His Ar. sed rectius þys.
 7. Kynde blod, and also for
 your ryght Ar. 8. Our Lorde's
 Ar. 9. The Christene feg,

and his Lorde's ryght, he
 syweth purly God, that gaf
 Ar. 10. Forgyuenge Ar.
 11. The body Ar. 12. Asou-
 lde Ar. 13. The people Ar.
 14. That euery while hem
 thoghteten, er hit were there.
 The kyng thanne let arme
 hym self in hauberk noble &
 riche. In helm of gold vpon
 his hed, nowher non hitte
 liche Ar.

þe

þe 1 kynng was aboue þarmed wpp haubert noble & rýche,
 Wpp helm of gold on þs hened, (nas nour hym ylyche)
 þe fourme of a dragon þeron 2 was peast.
 Hys ſeld, þat het Þrydwen, was þanne y honge wast
 Aboute þs ſoldren, and þeron y þeynt was and ymort
 þe ymage of our Lady, inwan was al þs þogt.
 Wpp þs ſuerd he was ygord, þat 3 fo strong was & kene,
 Calybourn þt was ycluped, 4 nas nour no ſuch þt were.
 In þs rýgt hond ys lance he nom, þat ycluped was Ron,
 Long & gret 5 & ſtrong ynou, hym ne mygte atlytte non.
 He þogte al 6 on Iheſu Criſte, and ys men echon,
 Wpe þe doune aboue Waþe hit 7 mytte myd her ſon.
 Hit ſmyte batayle ſtrong y nou, þat al long day ylaſte.
 þe Saxons in her ſyde ſtode euere agen baſte.
 Wpche folk þer was ynou aſlawe in eyþer ſyde.
 þo þe nygt vp hem come, þat hit ne mygte no leng abyde,
 8 Up an toret of an 9 herre hulle þe Saxons wende þere,
 þat þe hepe hulle to hym was a caſtel, as yt were.
 Amorage, þo yt day was, adoun eft hit alygte,
 And in batayle ſtrong ynou bygonne ef ſone to fygte,

1. Ipse vero Arthurus, lorica,
 tanto rege digna, indutus, au-
 ream galeam, simulachro dra-
 conis inſculptam, capiti adaptat
Galf. Mon. 2. Was his creſt.
 His ſhild, that het Þrydwen,
 aboute his necke he keſt. A
 croſ ther on was þeynt, and
 on a corner An ymage of oure
 Lady on that ſhild he ber.
 With his ſweord *Ar.* 3. Deeſt

Ar. 4. Þerlees as ywene *Ar.*
 5. And þoynted wel, myght
 hit of ſitte non *Ar.* 6. In *Ar.*
 7. Wette with *Ar.* 8. Up the
 cop of an hull the Saxones
 wende there, for to be re-
 ſpyt to hem, and caſtel, as hit
 were. A morwe as ſone as hit
 was day, down hit a light, *Ar.*
 9. L. hepe.

And flowe vasse in eyper half, þat reuþe yt was ynou.
 þo þe kyng Arture y sey, þat me so vasse ys men slou,
 þys herte he gan vp arere, þat he nadde þe maystre,
 And dude ys wylle ¹ al to God, & on ys moder Marie,
 And Calybourne, ys gode suerd, ² myd gode ernest adron,
 And smot aboute ³ in euper syde to grounde & hard yndou,
 And four hondred men, ar he reste, ys owe honde he slou,
 An syrtý and ten al so, þe asant was somdel toþ.
 And þer to nadde he oper help, bote God & Seynte Marie,
 An Calybourne ys gode suerd, to do suche maystrye.
 þo ys men yleýe þys, after vasse hit drowe,
 And to grounde aboute smyte, & þe Saxons vasse flowe.
 Colgrym, þat her mayster was, and ⁴ Baldulf, ys broþer,
 Aflawe were at pulke asant, & also moný ⁵ a noþer.
 Nor moný þousend þere were aflawe, & Cheldryc atte laste,
 þys felawes þo he sey aflawe, bygan to fle vasse.
 þo þys batayle was ydo, to þe kyng com melleage,
 þat þe Scottes & ⁶ Þygars dude hym gret out rage,
 And syre Howwel ys nenen, kyng of þe oper Britannye,
 þat syk ⁷ Day, as ych seyde er, byleged myd al her mayne.

1. Al on God, and his mo-
 der Ar. 2. With ernest by he
 drogh, Ar. 3. In aither half
 to grounde and faste slogh.
 foure hundred vnder his
 hond with his sweord gon
 deye, Thurgh the help of our
 Lord and his moder Marie.
 The kynges men seigh this,
 & after hym faste drogh, Ar.

4. Bathulf Ar. 5. Another.
 Than thes men thus were
 slawe, Cheldrik atte laste,
 Tho he segh non other won,
 gan to fle faste Ar. 6. Picar-
 des Ar. 7. And that Howel
 Ar. 8. That ilk was, as I
 seyde er, by leged with hure
 mayne Ar. 9. Lege, lay.

þe 1 kynng was aboue þarmed wpp haubert noble & ryche,
 Wpp helm of gold on ys heued, (nas nour hym ylyche)
 þe fourme of a dragon þeron 2 was peast.
 Hys shield, þat het þrydwen, was þanne y honge wast
 Aboute ys soldren, and þeron y pepnt was and ywort
 þe ymage of our Lady, inwan was al ys þogt.
 Myd ys suerd he was ygard, þat 3 so strong was & kene,
 Calybourne yt was ycluped, 4 nas nour no such þe went.
 In ys rygt hond ys lance he nom, þat ycluped was Ron,
 Long & gret 5 & strong ynou, hym ne mygte atlytte non.
 He þogte al 6 on Ihesu Criste, and ys men echon,
 Wpe þe doune aboute Wape hit 7 mytte myd her fon.
 Hit smyte batayle strong y nou, þat al long day ylaste.
 þe Saxons in her syde stode euere agen vasse.
 Wyche folk þer was ynou aslawe in eyþer syde.
 þo þe nygt vp hem come, þat hit ne mygte no leng abyde,
 8 Up an toret of an 9 herre hulle þe Saxons wende þere,
 þat þe hepe hulle to hym was a castel, as yt were.
 Amorage, þo yt day was, adoun est hit alygte,
 And in batayle strong ynou bygonne et sone to fygte,

1. Ipse vero Arthurus, lorica,
 tanto rege digna, indutus, au-
 ream galeam, simulachro dra-
 conis insculptam, capiti adaptat
Galf. Mon. 2. Was his crest.
 His shield, that het þrydwen,
 aboute his nekke he kest. A
 cros ther on was pepnt, and
 on a corner An ymage of oure
 Lady on that shield he ber.
 With his sweord *Ar.* 3. Deest

Ar. 4. Perlees as y wene *Ar.*
 5. And poynted wel, myght
 hit of litte non *Ar.* 6. In *Ar.*
 7. Wette with *Ar.* 8. Up the
 cop of an hull the Saxones
 wende there, For to be re-
 fuyt to hem, and castel, as hit
 were. A morme as sone as hit
 was day, down hit a light, *Ar.*
 9. L. hepe.

And

And slowe vaste in eyther half, þat reuþe yt was ynou.
 þo þe kyng Arture y sey, þat me so vaste ys men slou,
 þys herte he gan bp arere, þat he nadde þe maystrye,
 And dude ys wylle ¹ al to God, & on ys moder Marie,
 And Calybourne, ys gode suerd, ² myd gode earnest adron,
 And smot aboute ³ in euþer syde to grounde & hard ynou,
 And four hondred men, ar he reste, ys owe honde he slou,
 In ferty and ten al so, þe asant was somdel top,
 And þer to nadde he oþer help, bote God & Seynte Marie,
 In Calybourne ys gode suerd, to do suche maystrye,
 þo ys men yleþe þys, after vaste hit drowe,
 And to grounde aboute smyte, & þe Saxons vaste slowe,
 Colgrym, þat her mayster was, and ⁴ Baldulf, ys broþer,
 Aflawe were at pulke asant, & also mony ⁵ a noþer,
 For mony þousend þere were aflawe, & Cheldryc atte laste,
 þys felawes þo he sey aflawe, bygan to fle vaste,
 þo þys batayle was ydo, to þe kyng com message,
 þat þe Scottes & ⁶ Wygars dude hym gret out rage,
 And fyre Howwel ys nenen, kyng of þe oþer Britannye,
 þat fyk ⁹ Day, as ych seyde er, byleged myd al her mayne.

1. Al on God, and his mo-
 der Ar. 2. With ernyst bp he
 drogh, Ar. 3. In aither half
 to grounde and vaste slogh.
 foure hundred vnder his
 hond with his sword gon
 deye, Thurgh the help of our
 Lord and his moder Marie.
 The kynges men seigh this,
 & after hym vaste drogh, Ar.

4. Bathulf Ar. 5. Another.
 Than thes men thus were
 slawe, Cheldrik atte laste,
 Tho he segh non other won,
 gan to fle vaste Ar. 6. Picar-
 des Ar. 7. And that Howel
 Ar. 8. That sk was, as I
 seyde er, by leged with hure
 mayne Ar. 9. Lege, lay.

þo þe kyng harde þys, hym longede þuder fore,
¹ He ne mygte þer leng abyde, þe Saxons to sywe more.
 Cadour, erl of Cornwaille, he ² býleuede þere
³ Myd ten þousend men ⁴ borto sywe hem, þat of scaped were.
 The erl semyde ⁵ myd ys men þe Saxons vasse ynou,
 And strong batayle smot, and ⁶ Cheldryc þe prince slou,
 And ys compayne þe mestedel, bote anewe atte nende
 Mercy hym cryde, þat hit mošte in to her owe lond wende,
 And suore ⁷ & toke hym ostage, þat hit ne scolde neuere ywys
 This lond ⁸ eft asayly, ne flame don amys.
 þo þat þe folc of Saxons ⁹ namore hydyr ¹⁰ ne" come,
 þe wyle þe kyng Arture ¹¹ wuste þys kyndome.
 Cadour, erl of Cornwaille, þo he adde ydo al þys,
 To þe kyng ys lonerd wende, to Scotland p wys.
 þe kyng adde ¹² er" among þe Scottes ysturdy hym vol wel,
¹³ And delyuered of hym, or he come, ys neneu syre Howel,
 And yslawe of hem monyon, so þat ¹⁴ in an yle
 Hit ¹⁵ of scapede atte laste ¹⁶ by uore mony amyle,
¹⁷ þet water geh al aboute, and þer ynne eke bep
¹⁸ Syrtý heye roches, as men þere ysep.

1. He myghte he ther no
 lengor byde, the Saxones to
 werry more Ar. 2. Wy leste
 Ar. 3. With Ar. 4. To fol-
 we hem, that a scaped were
 Ar. 5. With Ar. 6. Cheldrik
 Ar. 7. And ostages yene, hit
 holde neuere y wis Ar. 8. A
 sailly more, ne flame, ne do a
 mys. So that Ar. 9. No more

Ar. 10. Deest Ar. 11. War-
 dede Ar. 12. Deest Ar. 13.
 And remewed the sege, er he
 com, fro his cosyn Howel, Ar.
 14. In to an Ar. 15. A sca-
 pede Ar. 16. Wyfore hym ma-
 ny Ar. 17. The water by
 goth hit al Ar. 18. LX. roches
 in that yle, þo that cometh
 ther seth Ar.

per ynnē noman ne wonyeh, ac in eche roche per ys
 In tyme of Gere an¹erne's nest, þat hit bredeþ in ywys.
 Ech ys in a roche hym self, vor hit ne mowe nogt ne be.
 Wor hem byhoueh muche mete, & hit ne mowe nogt wel fle.
 Wor febleſſe of her brode, ac wan her bryddys rype beþ,
 þere hit fyndeþ more mete, in londes aboute hit fleþ.
 þe kyng² bylay þys Scottes³ þere myd alwo,
 þat þer deyde of hem vor hunger a þouſend and mo.
 And gut nolde þe ſtrewen to none þes go.
 Gyllam, kyng of⁴ her londe, to hem wende þo
 Wyth gret poer in þe water, to helpe hym in þys cas.
 þo kyng Arture yt wuſte, preſt agen hem he was
 And ſlon of hem to grounde, ſo þat hit goune with drawe,
 And hit, þat mygte come agen, alyue were wel þawe.
 þo þe kyng hem adde aſayted ſo, þat hit ne kepte nanmore
 hym mete,

gut he hogte aſayty þe Scottes, ar he hem lete:

þe byſette hem baſte ynou, ſo þat atte laſte þere

þe byſlopes and oþer prelats, þat of londe were,

⁵ Some with grete proceſſyon in gret anguyſſe and fere

Wepynde bynore þe kyng, & her relykes myd hem bere,

1. Egle's Ar. At in marg.
 Iles of Ernes ab ead. ma-
 nu, licet adjecerit manus admo-
 dum recens, or Iles of Eagles.
 Et quidem voci Eagles adſti-
 pulatur Gaſfr. Mon. 2. Biſlegede
 Ar. 3. Ther and dude hem
 muche wo, So that of hem
 for hunger deide a thouſand

& wel mo. And yit wolde
 noght the herewes the
 kyng's wille do. The kyng
 of Irland Gwillamour to
 Scotland com that whyle
 With gret power by water,
 to helpe hem in this Ile Ar.
 4. L. Irlande. 5. L. come
 cum Ar.

And oþer holy chyrche þynges bare worþe echon.
 Hyy 2 welle alle adoun eke byuore þe kyng anon,
 And bed hym, vor ys lute loue, þat deyde on þe rode,
 þat he hadde reuþe of hem, & of 3 ys' soule vnderstode.
 4 Wan he adde þer byuore of hem yllawe y nowre,
 5 þat he soffrede pulke lybbe, þat he follyche alle ne flowe;
 And þat he som hurne of þe lond grauntede hem þere,
 War ynn hii letted, & euermo seruage hym bere.
 þe kyng, vor pyte herof, bygan to wepe lore,
 And nom of hem sykernesse, þat hii ne holde mys do nanmore,
 And graunted hem 7 annende lond, to wonye ynn in seruage,
 To bere 8 þer of hym and ys eueremore truage.
 Non 9 were þer myd hym þre men, (þat of rygte kunde come
 Of kynges of pulke lond, 10 vorte Saxons hem bynome)
 Annel, and Urian, and Lot þe pryde was,
 þat spoused þe kynges 11 suster, (ge abbþ yurd þat cas,)
 And adde by hyre theye sones, fyre Wawen þe hende,
 þe oþer het Mordred, þat þe kyng bytrayde 12 atte nende.

1. Lege, bare botte, live, ut in
Ar. dārot. Nam multis pedibus
in Galf. Mon. 2. felle. *Ar.*
 3. Deest *Ar.* 4. And lute he
Ar. 5. A fewe, that leste, hii
 prayde hym lute, and holde
 hem al his owe. And that
 som þeorne of the lond he
 wolde hem graunte there,
 Wher inne hii myghte lue,
 and enete astur truage hym
 bere *Ar.* 6. hadde reuþe, he
 segþ hem wepe to lore *Ar.*
 aliter atque *Galf. Mon.* 7. An

ende of lond, to lue inne in
 seruage, *Ar.* 8. Cher fore
 hym *Ar.* 9. Aderant ibi tres
 fratres, regali profapia orti, Loth
 videlicet, atque Urianus, nec non
 Anguselus, qui, antequam Sax-
 ones prauallissent, principatum
 illarum partium habuerant *Galf.*
Mon. 10. Fori Saxones it hem
 by nome) Aguisse, & Urian,
 and Loth *Ar.* 11. Anne ad-
 dit *Ar.* 12. After atten ende
Ar.

he kyng Arture, þys þre men kynges made þere
 1 Ech of ȝs ryȝte ertage, as her elderne were.
 2 Ancel kyng of þur Scotlond, and 3 Mayan ȝs broþer
 4 Kyng of lond of Muryſcens, þot he was ner þen anoper,
 Of þe contreye of 5 Ledeneſere. Lot he made kyng,
 6 And of al contreye þat þerto bel, & þat was muche þyng.
 þo he adde al þys lond ȝbroȝt and Scotlond al ſo
 Al clene in ryȝte to ȝs wyll, anoper he moſte do.
 He ſponſede a noble wyf 7 Guernar, her name was ȝer of
 Of þe heye kunne of Rome, no þayrer woman nas.

As ſone as Somer come, to Yrlond he gan wende,
 8 For to aſapty þat lond, & to wyne ech ende
 9 Gyllam, kyng of lond, at þe þuder com,
 Wolc, as ȝt were wyþoute noubre, agen hym he nom.
 10 Hit com & ȝmette þem ſone, & gret batayle hit ſmyte,
 Ac þe kyng Arture was aboue, as me may wel ȝwpte.
 And þe kyng Gyllam was ȝnome, and ſo al þat lond
 11 By certey conuenant was in kyng Arture's hand.
 12 Fram þan he wende ſone to þe lond of Ys lond,
 And wan hyt al clene to hym, and al þat he wond."

1. Enery in his heritage
 Ar. 2. Anguſſel Ar. 3. A-
 rien Ar. 4. Kyng he made of
 Moreſſ, for he was ner than
 oþur, Ar. 5. Liones Loth he
 Ar. 6. With al the porte-
 nauce ther to, and that was
 gret a [i. a gret] thing Ar.
 7. Gunnore Ar. 8. And wyne
 in euery ende. Gwillamour,

kyng of that lond, Ar. 9. And
 mette with þem ſone, & gret
 bataille ſmyte, Ar. 10. By a-
 cordement Ar. 11. Hæc duo
 carmina omittit Ar. 12. Subju-
 gatis itaque totius Hybernix
 partibus, claſſem ſuam direxit in
 Yſlandiam, eamque debellato
 ſibi populo ſubjugauit Gaſfr.
 Mon.

¹ So ² such tethynge aboute com, as ech sende oþer sonde,
 þat so noble man he was, þat ne mygte no lond at stonde,
 Doldam wende anon to hym, þat was kyng of Godlonde,
 And ³ Gwynas, kyng of Orcadas, ys grace vorto sonde,
 And bycome ys men, & byhete hym, to bere hym truage
 Eche ger, and holde of hym and of hys in seruage.
⁴ Of hys Brytanye he was þo kyng, & adde also Scotlonde,
 And ys lande and Orcadas vnder hym, and yr londe.
 þo wynter was al ydo, in to hys londe he wende,
 To brynge hys londe in god pes, and þe lawes amende.
 Twelf ger he bylenede þo here wyth nobleye & nou,
 And herte men of mony londes aboute hym vasse drou.
⁶ And bygan to astrengþy ys court, & to ecche ys maynye;
 And myd so gret pience holde ys hous, & myd so gret cortesy,
 þat me ne mygte ⁷ of so noble los man neuere vnderstonde.
 And þat þer ⁸ nas þere aboute ⁹ kyngt in none lond,
 þat ¹⁰ me tolde of eny þyng, bote he of sywte were
 Of þe kyng Arture's hous, oþer som sygne ¹¹ þer of" bere,
 Of robes oþer of armes, & þe god man was so hende,
 þat he ¹² aueng vawe echon, þat to hym wolde wende.

1. Kynges a boute ech to o-
 ther sende thanne hure sonde,
 Of the dedes that he dide,
 non myght hym a stonde.
 Doldyn *Ar.* 2. Exinde divul-
 gato per ceteras insulas rumore,
 quod ei nulla provincia resistere
 poterat, Doldanius, rex Gotlan-
 dia, & Gynualius, rex Orcadum,
 ultro venere, promissoque vesti-
 gali subjectionem fecerunt *Galfr.*
Mon. 3. Gwynas *Ar.* 4.

Thanne was he of Brutayne
 kyng, & hadde al Scotlonde,
 Godlonde and Orchadas vn-
 der hym, and Irtonde *Ar.*
 5. Weste *Ar.* 6. He gan to
 strenght his lond, & encreste
 his mayny; *Ar.* 7. Of such a
 los no man vnderstonde *Ar.*
 8. Was *Ar.* 9. Knyght *Ar.*
 10. Men *Ar.* 11. Desunt *Ar.*
 12. Faire vnderfenge alle,
 that to hym *Ar.*

Bote

Gote to segge Kortlyche, þer ¹ nas bet ne ner,
 Of prowelle ² ne of cortesye, in þe worl þs þer.
 Hys los sprong so wyde sone of ys largesse,
 Of strengþe and of cortesye, and of þs prowelle,
 To þe verroft ende of þe world, þat such man nas nouȝt non.
 So þat oþer grete kynges douten hym echon
 Byggende see in eche stude, and dradde bet and ner,
 þat he come and by nome her londes, oþer her poer.
 Hii bygonne her heye tonnes strengþy vaste aboute,
 Her castles & stours, þat hii mygte be ynne in doute.
 þo þs gode tydyng com to þs noble kyng Arture,
 Wyd god herte he wolde such tydyng yhare.
 He þogte come by hem, & brynge hem somme to lure,
 And to wyinne gut al Europe, gyl he mygte dure.
 þe þrydde del of al þe world Europe yclyped ys,
 þat tyl fram bet byggende Rome to þe West worl's ende
 ymys.

Hym þogte he adde yrest ynou, no leng he nolde abyde.
 Hys poer he let samny, þat ysprad was wel wyde,

1. Was non fer ne nere, *Ar.*
 2. And of courtailse, *Ar.* 3. Hii
 lete hure tonnes strengthe
 faste, for hii hadde gret doute,
 By cause he myghte with
 hym lede of knyghtes such a
 route *Ar.* 4. That is bi his
 dere the Grekisch see al Cris-
 tendom y wis *Ar.* 5. He
 wolde no lengor abide. He let
 of sende his power, that spar-
 puled was ful wide. And

whan that they al redy were,
 thei went forth in hure weye,
 And dude hem so in to the
 see, and luthe to Roreweye.
 So fell, er thei thuder come,
 the kyng of Roreweie dede
 was, And Loth, Arthure's
 othom, his heir was by cas,
 And hadde ordeyned hym
 ther to by fore his deth longe.
 But the men *Ar.*

And

And greypede ys noble ost, and dade hym in þe weye,
 And dade hym so in to see, and vort to Norþweye.
 Non was þe kyng of Norþweye ded þer by uore by cas,
 And Lot, þat was ys oþom, þe kyng's neuen was,
 And þe kyng hym adde mad ys eyr þer bynore longe,
 Ac þe men of Norþweye nolde þor grute hym vnder uonge,
 Ac adde ymad an oþer man kyng of þe londe,
 þat agen þe kyng Arture hopede wel at stonde.
 Chyld 2 Wameyn, Lotys sone, þulke tyme was
 Bote of tuelf ger, & þe pope of Rome bytake was
 To norys þoru þe kyng Arture, & þulke tyme rygt
 þe pope hym tok armes, & ys ome honde made hym 3 kyngt.
 4 As þe kyng Arture, as ech seþde, to Norþweye com,
 þe kyng of londe agen hym þen mey sone nom.
 Myd ys poer, and smpte an batayle strong ynou,
 And sedde blod in eyþer half, and muche folc me flou.
 Ac her poer of Norþweye ydo was anon,
 þe kyng hym sulf was sone aflawe, & 5 ys men monyon.
 þe Brutons hym stured þo, and slowe and barnde vaste,
 So þat hit wonne al clene Norþweye atte laste.
 þer after hit wonne Denemarch, vorto do seruage
 To þe kyng Arture euermo, and to bere hym truage.
 He 6 made Lot ys oþom kyng of Norþweye,
 þer 7 after toward france hit dade hym in þe weye.
 f. 1. Wonge Ar. 2. Erat tunc
 Walwanus, filius prædicti Loth,
 XII. annorum juvenis, obsequio
 Sulpicii papæ ab avunculo tra-
 ctus, a quo arma recepit Galf.
 Mon. 3. Knight Ar. 4. When
 the Ar. 5. His men negh
 echon Ar. 6. Quibus subactis,
 cum Loth in regem Norguegie
 promovisset, navigavit Arthurus
 ad Gallias, factisque turmis pa-
 triam undique vastare incepit
 Galf. Mon. 7. Afterward to-
 ward france he dade Ar.
 Non

Non hadde France pulke tyme þe emperour Leon;
 And he bytoc yt in warde an duc, þat het fyllon;
 þat hardy body was and god, and poer adde y non.
 þo he wuste, þat þe kyng Arture þader drou,
 Alle þe kyngtes and þe sole, þat in ys poer were,
 he nom, & mette þe Brutons, & smyte batayle pere.
 Ic al þat hem was lute wurp, vor agen þe kyng Arture
 And ys poer hli mygte lute wule dute.
 Vor euere, wanne he nom alond, al þe bachelerye,
 þat agt was in þe lond, he nom in ys companys
 And of ys maynage by ys coust. & vor he was so hende,
 Ech noble man bawe was myd hym vorta wende.
 And beste partye of Fraunce to hym al so drou.
 Vor he was so large & hende, þat to hym com poer ynou.
 Vor me ne tolde welney of no mon, noþer here ne pere,
 Bote he myd þe kyng Arture in som manere were.

1. Rogh hadde fraunce
 thulke tyme a lord, het frol-
 lon, (That undertok the go-
 vernance thargh emperour
 Leon) That hardy man was
 & strong, and hadde power y
 nogh Ar. 2. Alle maner of
 men, of his power that were,
 he toke, and with the Bru-
 tones mette, & smyten a ba-
 talle there Ar. 3. Nam Ar-
 thurum iuventus insularum om-
 nium, quas subjugaverat, comi-
 tabatur. unde tantum perhibe-
 batur habere exercitum, quantus

erat difficile ab ullo posse supe-
 rari *Galfr. Mon.* 4. Wan a lond
 Ar. 5. Toke Ar. 6. And of
 mayne at his cost. and for he
 was so hende, Every noble
 man was glad with hym forto
 wende. And the best part of
 fraunce Ar. 7. Famulabatur
 quoque ei melior pars Gallicana
 provincia, quam sua largitate
 sibi obnoxiam fecerat *Galfr. Mon.*
 8. For his largesse & hendes-
 nesse, that hym com folk y
 nogh Ar.

¹ þo þe duc follen yſey, þat ys poer noþyng nas,
 He ſlen in to þarys myð wel quye paſ,
 And aſtorede² þen toun, and ſtrengþe hym aboute.
 Kyng Arture and ys poer aſeged hym wyþoute.
 So þat wyþynne³ a monþe þe duc follen yſey,
 þat ys men, þor defaute and þor hunger, deyde ny,
 And þat ys poer nas noþyng, agen kyng Arture
⁴ He þogte do ys owe body, wyle he mygte dure.
 Wor he was ſtrong man & hardy, þe ſtrengthe of ys londe.
 To þe kyng Arture he ſende, þat he ſhalde hym⁵ vnder ſtonde
⁶ To do an batayle hem ſulue tuo myð her owe honde,
 And weþer ſo mygte aboute be were louerd of oþere's londe.
 þo kyng Arture hurde⁷ þys, no gladdere man nas.
 He ſende word, þat al preſt to ſuch batayle he was.
 Sykernelle⁸ & trouþe⁹ yþlygt, of þys borewarde hit nome.
 So þat, at certeyn day yſet, to þys batayle hit come
 A lute wyþoute þarys,¹⁰ atyled wel y nou.
 Muche was¹¹ þat folc aboute, þat to þys batayle drou.

1. When that frolle vnder-
 ſhod, that he ſconſted was,
 He ſlegh in to þarys with a
 quye paſ, Ar. 2. The toun,
 and ſtrengthed hym a boute
 Ar. 3. A monthe day duk
 frolle y ſeigh, That his men
 in defaute for hunger deyde
 negh, Ar. 4. He thoghte with
 his owene body, while he
 myght endure Ar. 5. Deest
 Ar. 6. And do the bataille,
 yf he wolde, with his owen
 honde, And whether myghte

a boue be were maiſter of
 othere's londe Ar. 7. This,
 gladder neuere he nas Ar.
 8. Dato igitur in amba parte
 foedere, conveniunt uterque in
 inſulam, quæ erat extra ciuita-
 tem, populo expectante quid de
 eis erat futurum Galfr. Mon.
 9. Hit plight, and hure for-
 ward nome. So that at a day
 ſett to bataille hit come Ar.
 10. Arayed wel y nogh Ar.
 11. The folk Ar.

1. Hit fondede her steden vorst, & her lancen suppe hit nome,
 And wyl hard dunt & gret yre to gadere suppe hit come.
 2. he kyng Arture agen he brest ys felawe norst anhytte
 Agen he breste, pat he vel, & ne mygte noleng lytte.
 As sone as he mygte turne ys hors, ys suerd he drou per,
 Wor to asayly hym perwyl, ac he oper was wyppen er,
 And 3. gef he sted myd ys sper agen brest depe's wounde,
 So pat bope stede and kyng leye sone at grounde.
 4. so he Brutons seye pys, hit vor bere vnneppe,
 pat hit ne breke he couenant, & brogte pen oper to depe.
 Ac kyng Arture keuerede vp, & asaylede follen vasse,
 And smyte eyther oper her & per, & harde duntas caste,
 So pat follen myd a stroc he Brutons fore agaste,
 Wor he kyng Arture agen he frount he smot atte laste,
 pat, gyf he nadde wyl he selde somdel he dunt yhent,
 Syker he hym adde aflawe, oper al out yssent.
 so kyng 6. Arture yt yuelde, and ysey al so ys blod
 Up ys haubert & ys selde, he was ney vor wrappe wod.

1. Hit a saide hure stedes
 furst, hure lances Ar. 2. And
 kyng Arthur on the brest
 frolle so hitte, That he fel
 down to grounde; he myghte
 no lengor sitte Ar. 3. Smot
 his stede in the breste, & yaf
 hym de the's wonde Ar. 4. De-
 sunt aliquamultra in Ar. ut-
 pote in quo folium unum inte-
 grum (fol. sc. Lxix. quatuor dun-
 taxat versibus exceptis) hic loci
 excisum esse, particulamque u-
 nius paginæ (sive faciei secundæ
 Vol. I.

folii LXVIII.) plane vacuam,
 video, in cuius tamen particulæ
 vacuæ margine **The rounde ta-
 ble of Arthur** scriptum legitur.
 5. Brittones ut regem prostratum
 viderunt, timentes eum perem-
 ptum esse, vix potuerunt reti-
 neri, quin rupto fœdere in Gal-
 los unanimiter irruerent *Galsfr.
 Mon.* 6. Manante igitur san-
 guine, cum Arthurus lorica &
 clipeum rubere vidisset, ardenti-
 ori ira accensus est, atque erecto
 totis viribus caliburno, impressit
 eum

He drou syre Calybourne ys suerd, þat was so gode,
 And anowarde þe helm wpp wel stourdy mod
 þen oþer he smot, and to cles þat heued myd þe wounde.
 He bel and stoc þe helm, and deyde in astounde.
 þo þys dede was ydo, and þere oþer was ded,
 þut conseryl of france sone nom ys red,
 And to þe kyng Arture hym golde ech man þat was wys,
 And golde hym bp al þat lond, & þe keyen of þarys.
 þys was lo þe Cornwellysbor, of man Werlyn spec ynon,
 And clere lame of þe sterre, þat oþer france drou.
 Som was ycome, as he seþe, of þe noble kyng Arture,
 Wel me sal her after of hym gut yhure.
 þo he adde yponne france þus, & al þys was ydo,
 þys noble kyng Arture delde ys men atuo.
 þe kyng Homwel he bytoc, and þe oþer princes al so,
 þat odel of ys ast to wende to þeyto
 Mor to wyne þat lond, and hym sulf he wolde wende
 Mor to wyne seynarye aboute in oþer ende.
 Kyng Homwel wpp ys poer wan sone þeyto
 Al to kyng Arture's mylle, and Galcoyne al so.
 þe kyng won Normandy, and also god Dungeo,
 And wyppynne anpe ger al þys was ydo.

eum per galeam in caput Follo-
 nis, quod in duas partes disse-
 cuit. Quo vulnere cecidit Follo,
 tellurem calcaneis pulsans, &
 spiritum in auras emisit *Galfr.*
Mon.

1. Et unam partem Hoelo duci

cominist, præcepitque illi, ut,
 ad expugnandum Guitardum,
 Pictaviensium ducem, iret; ipse
 vero cum reliqua parte ceteras
 provincias sibi subjugare vacavit
Galfr. Mon.

þe kyng wende þo to þatrys, þo he adde ydo al þes,
 And al heȝ men of lond þader come ywys.
 Her homages of hem, and her scrupse, he nom,
 And þe lawes, as he wolde hym self, sette on þe kyneþom.
 He gef þat lond of Normandye Bedwer ys boteler,
 And þat lond of Angeo¹ Kare ys panter,
 And oþer þyng oþer heȝe men, & syker yt made ynou,
 And suppe aboute Leynte toward þys lond drou.

P þe kyng Arture com here in þys londe,
 And so muche lond adde ywonne, & adde al to an honde,
 In poe & blyſſe he was ynou, & alle þat wof þym were,
 And agen Wytteltonetyd yt was in þe gere.
 He hogte þe heȝe feste of Wyttelontyd do
 Wyþ honour among ys men, and þat alle come þer to,
 Boþe kynges and Dukes, and erles echon,
 Barons and kyngtes, squere monyon,
 Laydyes and maydens, and ech mon þat agt were
 In enȝ lond, þat ys was, þat hit were alle þere.
 Of ys rounde table ys ban aboute he sende,
 þat eche a Wytteltonetyd to Carleon wende,
 A town þat ys in Glammorgan by þe water of Olc ydo,
 A lute byſyde Senerne, in murpe ſtede al ſo.
 Wor me may þere in þe Souþhalf al by the ſee lede
 fram oþer londes god ynou, to endy ſuch a dede.
² In oþer alk beþ grete wodes, leſe and mede al ſo,
 So þat þer was no defaute ſuch noble þyng to do.

1. F. Kaye. Nam *Gaique Dapifero* in *Galf. Mon.* 2. *Hic denuo*
 pergit Cod. *Ar.*

her come to þys rounde table, as he sende ys ban,
 1. Ansel kyng of Scotland, and al so Uryan,
 þat was kyng of Moryfycens, & also of North Walys
 Cadwal, and also: Scater kyng of South Walys,
 Cador kyng of Cornwayle, and erchebyscopes al so
 Of Londone, and of Euerwyk, and of 3. Carlen þer to.
 Erles þer come ek monyon, as þe erl of Gloucestrye
 4. Morond, and Ingomer erl of Leycestre,
 5. Maron erl of Warewyk, and Cursal of Cycestre,
 Galluc erl of Salesbury, Jonatal of Dorcestre,
 Rymmar erl of 6. Canterbury, of Wape syre 7. Urgan,
 Wose" erl of Orenford, þat were alle noble men.
 þe barons & þe kyngtys, þat of þys londe aday.
 At þys rounde table were, noman telle ne may.
 Kynges þer were eke of ylys, 8. ar þe kyng of yrlonde
 9. Gyllam, and also Malueys kyng of yllonde,
 Lot kyng of Northeweie, and 10. Doldam of Godlond,
 And þe kyng of Orcadas, & of Denemarch ych vnderfonde.
 Kynges eke of bygende see, as Kay of Aungeo,
 Bedwer of Normandye, Guyder of Deyto,
 Lygger of Colonye, and al so the 11. dosse pers
 Of France were þere echon, þat so noble were and fers.

1. Anguissel Ar. 2. Estan-
 ter Ar. 3. Carlyon Ar. 4.
 Morwid Ar. in quo & Dude
 pwan pro Ingomer. 5. Mau-
 ran of Wircetre, [Maren Gwi-
 gornensis, quæ nunc Warguic
 dicitur, Galsfr. Mon.] Cursal erl
 of Chestre, Meth of Salesbur-

ry, Jonathas of Dorchestre,
 Rymmar Ar. 6. Kent, Ar.
 7. Urbygen, Woso Ar. 8. Is
 Ar. 9. Gwillamour, & Maun-
 sel kyng of Illonde, Ar.
 10. Doldan Ar. 11. Dusze
 Ar.

hys neuen kyng Howwel of þe lasse Brutenyē al so
 myd so bayr folc þader com, & myd so gret charge þerto
 Of mules, of cartes and of hors mydde alle gode,
 þat þer nas non so wyttý man, þat yt al vnderstode.
 þer nas³ bytuene þys & Spanye no prince wipoute al þys,
 þat nas at þys rounde table, & at þys feste ywys.
 And no wonder. For þe kynges los so wyde sprong ynou
 Of godenelle & of cortesy, þat her herte to hym drou.

P þys heye men were alycome, & þe heye tyme also
 Of Wyntontyd, þe feste bor to do,
 þe herchebyssopys were ybrogt, to sette þe kynges
 croune

On ys heued. Ac⁶ Seyn Dubryc of salue tyme
 Was erchebyssop. hym byuel þe croune on hym do,
 And þe seruyse of holy chyrche ek, þat byuel þer to.
 þo croune was on ys heued, and ydo was ech oper þyng,
 Tueye erchybyssopys ladde þys noble kyng

1. With muche poeple thuder com, & gret nobleie ther to

Ar. 2. Ther was no pryncce by twixte Spayne & Almayne of pris,

Ar. 3. Præter hos non remansit princeps alicujus pretii citra Hispaniam, quin ad istud edictum veniret. Nec mirum. Largitas namque Arthuri, per totum mundum divulgata, cunctos in amorem illius illexerat *Galfr.*

Mon. 4. That enery man to hym drogh *Ar.* 5. Thre Er-

chebissopes were come, to sette on the kynges croune.

But Seynt Dubrice, that Erchebissop was of the selue toune, (As hit was his costume that offys te do) Dode the seruise of holy churche, that byfel ther to. Tho the croune

Ar. 6. Dubricius ergo, quoniam in sua diocesi curia tenebatur, paratus ad celebrandum obsequium, hujus rei curam suscepit *Galfr. Mon.*

To

To þe chyrche of heye munstre. And þer geode bynore hym
 þere
 Four kyngs, and four suerdes of golde bynore hym bere;
 Worst þe kyng of Scotland, and þe kyng of Norþwales,
 And þe kyng of Cornwale, and þe kyng of Souþwales.
 1 Oþer bysshopps and prelates by nore þys kyng Arture
 And clerkes longe as rygt was, þat soye yt was to hure.
 In 2 oþer alf þe quene was 3 of erchebysshopys al so
 ylad, and ycrowned eke, as rygt was bor to 4 do,
 And to noþer munstre ylad, & four quenes by nore hyr wende,
 þe four kynges wyues, þat we by nore nemde,
 5 And foure wyfe colfren bynore hyr also bere.
 þe companye of laydyes wel grete also were.
 þo 6 hit were to chyrche ybrogt eyþer in ys syde,
 7 So gret & murye was þat song, þat me song þer inne wyde,
 þat þe folc stod, þat þer were, as hit were y nome,
 þe hit nuste to weþer chyrche murgorye yt was to come.
 þe kyng was to ys paleys, þo þe seruyse was y do,
 Plad wyþ 8 þys menyne, and þe quene to hyre al so.

11. And bysshopes, and other
 prelates, to fore the kyng Ar-
 thure Songe with hure cler-
 ge, that soye it was to hure
Ar. 2. The oþur *Ar.* 3. Of
 therebysshop also *Ar.* 4. Do,
 To a nother munstre there, &
 tiff. quenes by fore wende
Ar. 5. And enery of hem in
 hure hond a whit coluere
 bere. Ladies fele and faire y
 nough also ther were *Ar.* 6.
 Postremo peracta processione, tot

organa, tot cantus in utrisque
 sunt templis, ut præ nimia dul-
 cedine milites, qui aderant, ne-
 scirent quod templorum prius
 adirent *Galfr. Mon.* 7. So noble
 and mery was the song and
 melody that tyde, That men
 thoghte also murye as thegh
 hit hadde be nome, þe hit ne
 wiste to whather church
 merper it was to come *Ar.*
 8. This menyne, *Ar.*

For ¹ hit hilde þe olde blages, þat men wyþ men were
 By hem salue, and wpmmen by hem salue al so here.
 So hit were echone y set, as yt to her stat bycom.
 Kay, kyng of Fungeo, a þousend kyngtes nome
 Of noble men, y cloþed in ermyne echone
 Of on symete, and seruede ³ as þys noble feste a non.
 Bedwer þe botylar, kyng of Normandye,
 Rom al so in ys half a naye compane
 Of on symete, vorto seruy of þe botelerye.
 By nore ⁵ þe ⁶ quene yt was also of al suche corteyse,
 Vorto telle al þe noblye þat þer was y do,
 þer my tonge were of ⁷ stel, me sholde nogt dure þerta
 Wymmen ne kepte of no kyngt as in druerie,
 Bote he were in armys wel yprowed, & atte leste þrye
 þat made, ⁸ lo! þe wymmen þe ⁹ chastore lyf lede.
 And þe kyngtes þe stalwordore, & þe betere in her dede.
 Sone after þys noble ¹⁰ mete, as rygt was of such tyde,
 þe kyngtes atyled hem aboute in eche syde.

1. Antiquam namque consue-
 tudinem curiæ servantes Brit-
 tones, consueverant mares cum
 maribus, mulieres cum mulieri-
 bus festivos dies celebrare sepa-
 ratim *Galfr. Mon.* 2. Alle in on
 sewte, to serue the feste a non.
Ar. 3. Malim, at. 4. Of a no-
 ther swote, to serue the butel-
 rie *Ar.* 5. In palatio quoque
 reginæ innumerabiles ministri,
 diversis ornamentis induti, ob-
 sequium suum præstabant, mo-
 rem suum exercentes. Quem si
 omnino describere pergerem, ni-

miam prolixitatem historiæ ge-
 nerarem *Galfr. Mon.* 6. Quene
 eke also ther was such cour-
 tailse, *Ar.* 7. Stel hit nolde
 suffice ther to. Wommen tolde
 of no knyght tho as in lone
 and druerie, But he were in
 armes preued atte leste thre
Ar. 8. Tho the *Ar.* 9. Cha-
 ster lyf to lede, *Ar.* 10. Mete,
 ech wende in his syde,
 Knyghtes and squyers eke,
 and buskede hem to ryde, In
 the feldes and in the medes
Ar.

In

In felde and in medys to preue her bachelerye.
 Somme wyþ lance, some wyþ suerd, wyþ oute bylenye,
 Wyþ pleyng at ¹ tables, oþer atte chekere,
 Wyþ castynge oþer wyþ stetyng, ² oþer in som ogyrt manere.
 And ³ wuch so of eny game adde þe maystrye,
⁴ þ kyng hem of ys gyfteþ duðe large corteysye.
 Ape þe alurs of þe castles þe laydes þanne stode,
 And byhulde þys noble game, & wyche kyngts were god.
 Alle þe þre herte dames ylaste þys noblepe
 In halles and in belde, of mete and eke of pleye.
 þys men come þe verþe day bynoure þe kyng þere,
 And he gef hem large gyftys, euere as hit wurþe were.
 Wyssopryches and cherches ⁵ clerkes he gef somme,
 And castles and tounes kyngtes þat were pcome."
 Seyn Dauid was þe kyng's vncl, hym he ⁶ gef aday
 þe herchebyssopryche of Carleon, as he wel bysai.
 Wor he was knyþe holy mon, ⁷ and munstre let rere,
 þat me clepuþ in Walys Seyn Dauid, & gut he lyþ þere.

1. The tables, & the esche-
 kere, *Ar.* 2. Oþur som oþur
 manere. What man of any
 game hadde *Ar.* 3. Quicumque
 ergo ludi sui victoriam adeptus
 erat, ab Arturo largis muneri-
 bus ditabatur *Galsfr. Mon.* 4. Sic
Codex Harleyanus; at in *Ar.*
 plane, The kyng hem þaf
 yfttes grete, & duðe hem cour-
 talspe. An hegh byon alures
 ladies gonne by holde, To
 waitte ho so duðe best, & most

was of tolde. Alle fulle fower
 daies last thus hure pleye
 In valeis aboute, and faire
 felde, & mete eke of noblepe.
 The v. day come thes men
 bifore the kyng there, *Ar.*
 5. To clerkes he þaf sone,
 Castelles to knyghtes eke, as
 best hym thought to done. *Ar.*
 6. Þaf that day *Ar.* 7. And
 let a munstre rere In the cite
 of Wenebe, and lith nogh þaf
 rped there *Ar.*

he byssopryche of Wynchestre a god mon he get þo,
 Of Chychestre anoper, and gat oþer mo.
 he wule þe kyng and ys men aboute þys noblewe were,
 þer come in twelf olde men myd euene pas þere,
 Men of wel bayr semblant, and branchys hit bere
 Of olyue, as in sygne þat hit of þes were.
 A letter he to þe kyng, þat þo he pt let rede,
 fram þe cenatour of Rome hit come, and þes seyde:
 "Lucie, þe cenatour of Rome, to writre þe kyng,
 "Send, þat he ofte serued aþ, wþ oute gretynge.
 "Muche me wondreþ and ouer muche of þy reuerse,
 "Of þyn cruel iher hede, and of þyn robbery,
 "And namelyche of þyn vn rygt ychabbe gret debeyn,
 "þat þou to þe noble stede of Rome dest myd al þy mayn.
 "And þat þou nelt hym yknowe, ne do þyn seruage,
 "Be vnder stonde þou iher pt ys, to do eny outrage
 "Oþer werny out þe noble stude, þat al þe world abut to.
 "Nor þyn annettes vnde al, þat we þe hoteþ do.
 "And þou, as in gret despyt of so noble seynorye,
 "Be at halst nogt one þy truage, ac myd þy reuerse

1. Moderatis passibus *Galsfr.*
Mon. 2. Hit roke to the kyng,
 and he than let hit rede. Fro
 Lucie the senatour hit come,
 and thus hit seide: "Lucie
 senatour *Ar.* 3. Sendeth, as
 he hath deseruyd, with oute
 gretynge. Muche wonder we
 haueth of thi reuerse, *Ar.*
 4. F. of Deserued aþ. 5. Admi-
 rans vehementer admiror super

tue tirannidis protervia. Admi-
 ror, inquam, & injuriam, quam
 Romæ intulisti, recolligens in-
 dignor *Galsfr. Mon.* 6. Hure *Ar.*
 7. Do hure eny *Ar.* 8. De
 greuy oght that noble stede,
Ar. 9. Boweth *Ar.* 10. Noght
 only at halst hure truage, but
 dost also roberie. Wþ reuynst
 fraunce and oþur londes.
Ar.

"Manifest France & oþer londës, þat by Weste beþ echon,
 "þat bere ¹ truage to Rome, & þoru þe ne doþ nogt non.
 "Nor þanne of þe gret despyt þe noble court of Rome
 "Rygt wole habbe of þe ywys, þat þou hym dest ylome.
 "Ampdde harness we þe setteþ day of þys nexte gere,
 "At Rome vorto ansuerye, and þat þou be þe sulf pere
 "We þe hoteþ, vorto auonge þat þe court þe wole deme.
 "And bote þou do ² of one þyng nym wel gode geme,
 "þat ychylle my sulf þe seche out, & þoru suerd restore
 "Al þat þy reuerye vs aþ by nome, and more.
 þys was a prout mandement, ³ and an heynol dede.
 þe kyng adde þerof gret despyt, þo he hurde yt rede.
 Nor þe borste truage, þat he sende to Rome, of selner oþer
 of golde,
 þat was Lucye's bod aflawe, burye gyt hit yt wolde.
 The kyng cluped ac nogt vor þan ys consengl wel lone,
 To ansuerye to þys ⁴ mandement, wat were best to done.
 Cadour, erl of Cornwale, stod somdel and lou,
 And berste seþde ys auys myde gode wylle ynou.

1. Som tyme truage to
 Rome, & nogh bereth hit non.
 And for this like grete de-
 spyt the noble Court of Rome
 Ryght wole haue of, that
 thugh hast mysdo ofte y lome
 A. 2. Of that y seighe take
 ryght nogh god yeme, Elles
 my self y wole the seche, and
 thurgh my sweord restore

Al that thugh vs hast bynome,
 and put ther to wel more A.
 3. And gret manassynge. The
 kyng hadde foul scorn of this
 like bostynge. For in stede of
 truage of siluer and of golde
 He sende hem Lucie's body,
 burie hit ho so wolde A.
 4. Like lettre, what A.

"Syr,

"Spre," he seðe, "her ¹ byuore ychabbe ybe sore drad,

"Laste ² þat ydel lyf, þat þyne men ³ abbyþ y lad,

"þou mony day out of los and in fleuþe hem brogte.

"þor wanne men beþ al ydel, þat er batayles sogte,

"þer ydelnesse hem ſhal brynge to ſynne lecherþe,

"To tauerne, and ⁴ to fleuþe, and to haſarderþe,

"þyt ys ney byf ger, þat we abbyþ ylyued in ſuch byce,

"þor we ⁵ nadde noght to done, and in ſuche delýce.

"And þer wýþ ⁶ nys noght God ypayd, þer bore he aþ ybrogt

"þe Romeyns ⁷ in ſuche wýlle, þat we nere to ydel noght,

"Ac þat we come to þr ſtat agen of þre beſte prowelle,

"Leſt we felle in dedlych ſunne þor þr ydelnyſſe.

þo he adde yſed ys auys, & opere hym bere wýtnyſſe,

⁸ þe kyng Arture ſede ys al in gladneſſe.

"ge louredynges," he ſede, "þat ychabbe in conſeýl & in batayle

"y fondeð as þor agte men, þat me nolde nenere fayle,

"Doþ nou ⁹ al goure wyt þerto, me wel to conſayle,

"¹⁰ And ych hopþe we ſolle þe laſſe recche of þe Romeyns

tayle.

1. Huc uſque in timore fueram, ne Britones, longa pace quietos, otium, quod ducunt, ignavos faceret, famamque militiæ, qua ceteris gentibus clariores cenſentur, in eis omnino deſeret *Galf. Mon.* 2. The ydel *Ar.* 3. Longe haneth y lad, þogh out of hure good loos in to ſlouth hem broghte *Ar.* 4. To drunkenneſſe, & othur haſardrie *Ar.* 5. Nadde noght to done, and haue had oure

delice *Ar.* 6. Is noght God a payd, *Ar.* 7. In to ſuch a will, that we be ydel noght *Ar.* 8. Than ſeide kyng Arthur in murthe & in gladneſſe. "Pe lordynges, that y preued haue in conſail and bataille, And as noble men founde, & wolde me nenere faille, *Ar.* 9. Facilius ergo inquietationem Lucii tolerare poterimus, ſi comuni ſtudio præmeditati fuerimus, quibus modis eam debilitare

"Nor me pencheþ myd þn rygt hit¹ esseþ vs truage.

"Nor² July Cesar yt nom berst myd strenghe & myd outrage,

"þoru descord & contek, þat bytweue br eldrene was þo.

"He nom berst myd byrygt, & brogte þat lond in wo.

"And þyng þat ys myd strenghe ynom, hou mygte yt be myd rygt.

"Nor he³ naþ reson non, bote robberye and mygt.

"And⁴ myd as reson we mowe of hem esse þwys.

"Were he þanne þe oper truage, þat byneþe ys.

"Nor July and oper emperours, hit seggeþ, come þer to,

"þat emperours were of Rome. ych may segge al so,

tare institerimus. Quam non multum timendam nobis existimo, cum irrationabili causa exigat tributum, quod ex Britannia habere desiderat *Galfr. Mon.* 10. And casteth, hogh to make a knotte in the Romaynes tattle *Ar.*

1. Areth *Ar.* 2. Julius Cesar alther furst tok hit with outrage, for a contek that bytweue oure eldrene was tho. He nom hit furst with byrygt, & broght the lond in wo. That thyng, that with wrong is nome, hogh myght hit be with right. *Ar.* 3. Hath no reson to, but *Ar.* 4. And with also god reson we mowe of hem þe wis. Were thilke truage, that as thyng robbed is. For by Julie and other

emperours hit thenketh cometh to, And we in the same manere may sepe also, That oure auncetres of this lond som tyme wonne Rome, As Wel yn & Brenne, noble men that ye haue hurd of þe lome *Ar.*

5. Quoniam ergo id, quod injustum est, à nobis præsumpsit exigere, consimili ratione petamus ab illo tributum Romæ, & qui fortior supervenerit ferat quod habere exoptavit. Nam si, quia Julius Cæsar, ceterique Romani reges Britanniam olim subjugaverunt, vectigal nunc debere sibi ex illa reddi decernit, similiter nunc ego censeo, quod Roma mihi tributum reddere debet, quia antecessores mei eam antiquitus obtinuerunt. Belinus etenim &c. *Galfr. Mon.*

"pat

"pat myn auncetres of þys lond wyle wonne Rome,
 "As Welȝ þe noble kyng, þat ge abbeþ yhurð y þame,
 "And Constantyn, Clepne sone, ¹ hit woteþ wel Rome nom,
 "And suppe Marymyan, and of ² bepre blod yeh com,
 "Myn auncetres ³ were alle þre, & kynges of þys londe,
 "And wonne þe emperye of Rome, & bope adde an honde.
 "Of ⁴ France & ⁵ oþer londes, þat we wonne myd þr myȝte,
 "We mowe segge, þat we nabbeþ to answere nogt myd ryȝte.
 "Wanne hit for soke ys, & for slewþed, & to non defence ne
 come,
 "þo we þoru chynalerye out of her poer ys nomeð
 "Nor hit ne mowe nogt segge, þat with treson, oþer stalþe, yt
 were do.
 "Nor wyþinne nye gere non of hem ne com enes þer to.
 Howwel, kyng of þe oþer Brytayne, þo he hurde þys he fede:
 "þey ech of vs sete alday, þe beste red to rede,
 "Betere answere ne souldt we fynde, þan ge abbeþ non yfed.
 "þere bore we agte honoury wel of so noble wyt þy red.

1. *Pe witeth Ar.* 2. *F hepre.*
 Nam hure in *Ar.* 3. *Hit were*
 alle *Ar.* 4. *Hit wonne them-*
 perie of Rome, & tho hit hitte
 hadde an honde *Ar.* 5. *Cen-*
setifne ergo vestigal ex Roma-
nis petendum ? De Gallia autem
sive collateralibus insulis non est
respondendum, cum illas diffu-
geretur defendere, quando eas-
dem potestati eorum subtraher-
bamus Galfr. Mon. 6. *Of other*
 londes, that we wonne with
 vnryght *Ar.* 7. *þe mogh an-*

swere ther to with ryght.
 When they forsoke and for
 sleuthede, and to non defence
 come, Tho we thurgh chynal-
 rye out of hure hondes hit
 nome. For hit ne mogh seye
 with treson, ne with stalthe,
 hit was do, for thes ix. þer
 non of hem ones come ther to
Ar. 8. *Than that that þe han*
 fede. Wel oughte the man ho-
 noured be, that is so noble
 of rede *Ar.*

"Nor

"Nor¹ gyf we in þys manere wendeþ, we ne fayleþ² anone myte,

"þat we ne folde abbe þe maystre, wanne we defendeþ oure franchise.

"And wo so anoper monne's³ god bynyme wole myd vnrygt,

"Wyd rygt he may ys⁴ owe lese, gyf he defendor aþ þe mygte.

"And⁵ wanne þe Romeyns aboute beþ, vs to bynyme vr rygte,

"Wyd reson we⁶ wolle hem bynyme, gyf we mowe to gadere sygt.

"Non yt worþ⁷ gended, þat Sybyle þe sage sede by uore,

"þat þer shold of Brutayne þre men be ybore,

"þat shold wyne þe emperye of Rome,⁸ & þe tueye ydo yt ys,

"As of Wely and Constantyn. & þou art þe pryddde pwy.

"Hye⁹ non vasse vorto auonge þys noble honour al,

"To brynge hem vnder þe,¹⁰ þat þe wolde make her þral.

"Hye¹¹ non to anhanfy vs alle, & ynelle nogt be byhynde,

"Ten þousend hors¹² pwyre ych þe wolle fynde.

1. Nam si, juxta prædictam rationem, Roman adire volueris, non dubito quin triumpho potiamur, dum libertatem nostram tueamur; dum iuste ab inimicis nostris exigamus, quod a nobis iniuste ipsi repetere inceperunt. Quicumque enim sua alteri eripere conatur, merito, quæ sua sunt, per eum, quem impetit, amittit *Galf. Mon.* 2. In non wise, To haue the maystre, in defence of oure owene franchise *Ar.* 3. God taketh

with vnright, *Ar.* 4. Owene leose, & the defendour haue myght *Ar.* 5. Sutthe the Romeynes beth aboute to rene vs of oure right, *Ar.* 6. Wole leth hem hure bynyme, & to gederes fight *Ar.* 7. Fullfuld, that *Ar.* 8. Of the two do hit is, *Ar.* 9. The faste for to *Ar.* 10. That wolde the make thral *Ar.* 11. Wlyue to a vauce vs alle, y wole noght be by hynde, *Ar.* 12. Heled ther to y wole the fynde *Ar.*

Dunsel,

Jansel, þat þe kyng adde ymad kyng of Scotlonde,
 Glad y nou was ¹ myd þys word, & vor soye held vp ys honde.
 "Nor þat," he seðe, "ychabbe yhurð, so gret soye ychabbe
 and blys,
 "² þat y nabbe non tonge, þat mowe al yt ssewe ywys.
 "Nor al, þat we abbyþ of londres and of kynges bynote
 "y wonne myd chynalerye, yt þynch me al vor lore,
 "Wote we of Romeyns be awreke & of Saxons al so,
 "þat bre elderne er þys so muche same abbeþ ydo.
 "And nou þe tyme ys tcome, þat we mowe ben awreke,
 "So glad ycham, ³ þat y not, wat vor sope speke.
 "Nor y ne wylneðe neuere þyng so muche, as ych do her blod,
 "⁴ Du! Ihesu! þat þulke day worþ me suete and god.
 "Suete wollep þe wounded be to me, & noþyng stronge:
 "Suete wole ek my deþ be, ȝyf ych ym auonge
 "Worto awreke ⁵ þor faderes, & to holde vp oure franchyse,
 "And worto ⁶ anansy our kyng, as we wolde in al wyse.
 "Seche ⁷ we out þulke halue men, ne abyde we nogt to longe,
 "þat ⁸ we after her wrecche deþ her londres auonge.
 "And ycholle our ost eche, and oure bachelerye,
 "Wypoute archers & bot men, wyþ tuo þousend hors y wrpe.

1. For that word *Ar.* 2. That I haue no tonge, to telle
 hogh ioyful my herte is *Ar.*
 3. That I ne wot, what *Ar.*
 4. We thinketh, to haue to
 do o day with hem wold do
 me good. Softe wolde the
 woundes be to me, and no
 thyng stronge: Swete wolde
 also be my deth, yf y hym shal

a fonge *Ar.* 5. Dure *Ar.*
 6. I banuce *Ar.* 7. Aggredia-
 mur igitur semiviros illos, & ag-
 grediendo perstemus, ut, devictis
 ipsis, eorum honoribus cum lata
 potiamur victoria *Galfr. Mon.*
 8. We mogh, when they beth
 dede, hure faire londres fonge
Ar.

Of men here of þys lond þe kyng adde þer wyþoute
 Syrtý þousend hors ¹ þe wyre, & þat was a naye route,
 þe kynges of Ix yles ek, as Norþewey & Erlonde,
 Godlond and Orcadas, Denemarch and Yllonde.
 Sene kynges ek aboute Frannee, as Brutayne & Normandy,
 Gascoyne and Dungeo, and al so þycardye,
 Of Pepto, and of oþer tuo, and ² doʒze pers of France.
 Among hem alle ³ hit were syker al, wyþoute balance,
 Of an hondred þousend hors, & four score þousend herto,
 And þre ⁴ þousend wel þwye, & tuo hondred also,
 Wyþoute fotmen, þat were so bale, þat þer nas of non ende,
 þys was a naye compaynye, þorn al þe world to wende.
 þo þys was syker & byspeke, þe kyng hem het echon,
 þat hit wende ech in ys syde to her contreye anon,
 And þat hit alammalle day myd her poer come
 Echone to Warbestet, and þes beage nome.
 þe kyng bed þe messagers, þat hit þe senatour sede,
 þat he wolde to Rome come, ac no truage hym to lede,
 Ac vorto conquery of hym þulke fulke seruage,
 þat hit askyþ of hym ⁵ bylyche, and myd outrage,

1. Þ heled, and that *Ar.*
 2. Dufye *Ar.* 3. Syker hit
 were, wythoute variaunce.
 An hundred thousand hors he
 led, of fotmen was non ende.
 Ther was a faire compayne
 thurgh al the wordle to wen-
 de. Tho that al this was
 byspoke, and syker were
 alle at on, Every man to his
 contre highede sone anon, I

charged a Lammalle day with
 hure power hit come Every
 man to Warbestet, and this
 viage nome. Thanne to the
 messagers answerd Arthur the
 kyng, That to Rome he wolde
 come and no truage bryng,
 But vorto wyne ther of hem
 thulke felt seruage, *Ar.* 4. Sic.
 5. L. echon. 6. Spittoufly, *Ar.*

And

And þat he wolde to Rome come þe day þat hit hym sette
þe rygte abbe weher so mygte, wanne hit hem to gadere
mette.

þus departede þo þe count, and eche in ys syde
garked hem agen þe day, þor hit mygte leng abyde.

Theye þe tenatour, þo he wiste þys mandement,
Sone he adde wyde aboute ys messagers yschyng
Worto gadery to ys help al þat poer of Rome,
So þat agen Lammaste alle þes kynges to hym come,
Of Afryc and of Grece, of Spayne and of Syrre,
Of Medes and of Perces, of Ptoours, of Lybye,
Of Egypt and of Babylonge, and of Frugge,
And al so of Mesopot, of Bitynie, of Boecye,
Alle þes kynges, and al oþer þat were by Este Rome,
And al þat to Rome wolde seruyse, to hym come,
So þat fourty þousend hors & syxty hondred also
þer were, þo hit gare were, þys chyualerye to do.
Kyng Arture bytok Modred, ys syster sone, ych wene
þys lond to loke, þo he wende, & Gouvernewant þe quene.

1. And ryght haue ho so
myght, when hit to gederes
mette Ar. 2. Digrediuntur er-
go legati, digrediuntur reges,
digrediuntur proceres, & quod
eis praeceptum fuerat, perficere
non differunt *Galf. Mon.* 3.
Deest Ar. 4. Every man
wende on his syde, And every
man to holde his day a rayde
hym thanne to ryde Ar.

Vol. I.

5. F. ne mygte leng. 6. Sent
Ar. 7. The power Ar. 8. Of
Charce and of Libie Ar. 9. I-
turorum *Galf. Mon.* 10. Mes-
opotantie Ar. 11. Tho hit
were alle redy, this Ar.
12. Composito igitur adventu
iporum, Arturus, Modredo ne-
poti suo conservandam Britan-
niam atque Gannumarae [sic
Codex MS. quem mihi perquam be-

Cc

nigne

For he truſte to ¹ hym meſt, as me þyngh he wel agte,
² And, as ge ſolde her after þure, hit broghe hym ſuppe to
 nagte.

Myd al ys oſt of þys londe to Souþhamptone he wende,
 And dude hym ³ in ſee, myd wynd þat God hym ſende.
 þo he come ber in þe ſee, and he aſlepe was,

⁴ At tyme of mydnyght of þe nyght, hym mette a greuons cas.
 Hym þogte he ſey a gryſlych beore ⁵ fle in þe eyr anheȝ,
⁶ þat alle þe hauenes quakede of þe ſpyght hym þogte he ſey.
 And an dreduol dragon fram þe Weſt come myd hym to fygte,
 þat ⁷ þe leom of ys eyen al þe contreye ⁸ lygte.

An þe dragon ⁹ helde þulke bere, & to grounde hym caſte.
¹⁰ An noþer dragon com fram Eſt, & myd þulke dragon faȝt
 baſte."

þo þe kyng awok, he tolde ys meyne of þys cas.
 And ſome byþogte, and tolde wat þe ¹¹ bytokne was,

nigne donavit amiciffimus Gravesius, licet alii Guennoveram & Guenheram, vel Gonnoram ſive Gonnernwauram appellant] reginæ committens, cum exercitu ſuo portum Haymonis adivit; ubi tempeſtivo ventorum ſtatu mare ingreſſus eſt Gaſfr. Mon. 13. Þys lond to kepe, tho he wende, & alſo Gonnore the quene Ar.

1. F. hem. 2. Ar, as þe ſulle her after þure, to moſt ſorme he hym broght Ar. 3. Forth in the ſee, Ar. 4. Cuene a bonte mydnyght, hym mette a

wonder cas Ar. 5. Fle out of the Eſt an hegh, That alle men, that negh hym were, quaked, whan they hym ſegh. A gryſly dragon fro by Weſte Ar. 6. Cujus murmurare tota litora intremebant Gaſfr. Mon. 7. Thurgh the lightneſſe of his eyen Ar. 8. A light Ar. 9. Overcome this bere, Ar. 10. Loco hujus verſus hæc habet Ar. And ded leſt hym in the ſeld, this Arthur ſore a gaſte Ar. 11. Witoknyng Ar.

þat þe dragon of by Weste bytokned þe kyng Arture,
 And þe beore som foul geant, þat me wolde of yhere.
 þat he wolde ouercome þe geant; & þe dragon of byheste
 Bytokned þe emperour of Rome, & þe batayle of the beste
 Ouercome bytokned þat þe Romeyns wolde al so.
 Ac þe kyng ne jugede noght, þat yt wolde be so y do.
 þer after hit come" to Warbestet, & pygte þer by syde
 þer tentes and panylons, þer compaynye to abyde.
 Under þat þer com word to þe kyng Arture,
 þat þe meste geant, þat mon wolde of yhere,
 Out of þe lond of Spayne com, & adde² ynome" Cleyne,
 þat was so bayr, þe kyng's nece Howwel of Brutayne,
 And þpe þe mount of Seyn Mychel yre lede atte laste,
 And þe kyngtes of þe lond fywed after vaste,
 Ac hit ne mygte nout agen hym do. Nor³ weper so hit wende
 By water, oþer by londe, anon rygt he hem sende,
 4 Myd gleiue oþer myd roches, and newe alyue he let.
 And some he myd strengþe nom, & al quye hem fret.
 5 Al stylllelyche wyþinne nygt þe kyng nom ys boteler
 Bedwer, þat nomon yt wolte, and Gay ys panyter,

1. Some seide also, that the
 kyng wolde with honour
 fighte er longe were with
 the Cenatour, And seide, the
 Cenatour bi tokned the best
 of by Est, And Arthur to the
 dragon that com fro by West.
 Ther after hit come Ar. 2.
 Baueshed Ar. 3. Nam five
 mari, five terra illum invade-
 bant, aut naves eorum ingenti-

bus saxis obruebat, aut diverso-
 rum generum telis interimibat.
 Sed & plures capiebat, quos
 semivivos devorabat *Galfr. Mon.*
 4. With speres & stones also,
 fewe a lyue he let Ar. 5. Al
 stillely, whan hit was nyght,
 Arthur clepede a part Bed-
 uer his boteler, and Gay his
 stiward, And two squyers
 with hem also, that he mucþe

(Nor he truste to hem neste) and wende vorþ as alone,
 Nor ¹ he bolde to such geant verdes lede bone
 Nor o body, as we seyh, and so muche ek he truste
 To hym salue & to hardyly. Þs men wanne hit yt wuste,
 þo he come toward þys hul, a gret fur þeruppe he sey,
 And anoper vppe a lasse hul, þat þer bysyde was ney.
 Non ² nuste hit to loþe, vppe weper þe geant were;
 Bedwer he sende vorto aspye stylyche verst þere.
 Werst to þe lasse hul ³ myd ⁴ assyp, þat he bond,
 He wende al by water, vor he ne ⁵ mygt nogt alonde.
 þo ⁶ he com ⁷ bp þe hul an hey, he hurde atte bygynnynge
 Of a womman a deoluol cry, and a pytos wepyng.
 Werst he was sore abrad, þat þe geant were þere ney,
 And napeles he ⁸ hente herte, & drou more an hey.
⁹ þo bond he ¹⁰ gere þet fur, and a lute þer bysyde
¹¹ In ¹² buryels al nywe ymad, & a womman, þat so cryde,

triste, And wende forth al pri-
 uely, that his ost hit nyste.
 Whan thei negh the hulles
 come, a fure uppon they segh,
 And vppon the lasse hulle a
 nother that were somdel negh.
 Than nuste hit *Ar.*

1. Tanta namque virtute præ-
 valendo negligebat contra talia
 monstra exercitum ducere, cum
 & suos hoc modo inanimaret,
 & solus ad illa destruenda suffi-
 ceret *Galfr. Mon.* 2. Dubitantes
 illico super quem eorum habi-
 tasset gigas, Beduorum dirigunt,
 ut certitudinem rei exploraret
Galfr. Mon. 3. In a bot, that he

fond, *Ar.* 4. Navicula *Galfr. Mon.*
 5. Wyght by lond *Ar.* 6. Cu-
 jus [montis] dum cacumen in-
 cepisset ascendere, audito desu-
 per femineo ululato [*Sic Codex*
ille, quem mihi dono dedit amicissimus
Grævius, non ululatu] primo in-
 horruit, quia dubitavit mon-
 strum adesse *Galfr. Mon.* 7. Wp
 to the hulle an hegh, at the
 bygynnynge, Of a womman he
 hurde a cry pitously playn-
 yng *Ar.* 8. Tok good herte,
Ar. 9. Tho he fond ther a
 fupr, and a lytel *Ar.* 10. Sic
 quidem Codex (quem sequimur)
 Harleianus, pro quo alii (ut
 in

Alner holded sytte þere, and anon, so heo ȝ sey
 þe kyng Bedwer, heo sȝte, and bygan to greden an heȝ,
 "Alas! alas! þou wrecche mon, woth mys aventure
 "Hap þe ȝ brogt in to þys stede, alas! þou shalt on dure
 "Alas! þe pȝnes, þat þou shalt sone polȝe, dep!
 "þe pȝte, þat ȝ habbe of þe, þorn out mȝn herte geh.
 "Nor þys verbroyde geant, abbe he of the an sȝt,
 "þȝ fayre body so gentyl vor suolwe he wole to nȝt.
 "Nor he wole sone come pulke verbroyde pece,
 "þat nom Helene, noble mayde, kyng Howwel nece,
 "þat ȝ habbe nou rȝt her ȝbured, was norȝle ȝch was,
 "þat was al mȝ soule, & al mȝ lȝf, ȝch wene non such nas.

in Ar.) þer (five þere) forsitā
 malint. Sed gere (quod para-
 tum notat) retineo. 11. A bu-
 ricles newe made, & the wom-
 man, that cride, Al for oided
 & for wope, and tho heo segh
 Bedwer, "Lord haue mer-
 cy," heo sayde, "on the man,
 "what dost though nouth her?
 "Alas!" heo seide, "though
 "wrecche man, what mys a-
 "venture Hath broght the to
 "this stede, hogh shalt though
 "longe endure? The pite,
 "that ȝ haue of the, thurgh
 "my herte it geth. Sory I
 "am, that though shalt suffre
 "sone deth. For this soule
 "Geant, haue he of the asȝt,
 "Thi body, that so gentyl is,

"wol sone be to twȝght. For
 "hider he wole come right
 "sone that like soule pece,
 "That raueshede faire E-
 "leyn, kyng Howel's nece
 Ar. 12. Inspexit quoque tumu-
 lum recenter factum, & juxta eum
 quandam anum flentem & eju-
 lantem. Quæ ut eum aspexit,
 conspectum fletu impediēte in
 hunc modum profata est: "O
 "infelix homo, quod infortu-
 "nium te in hunc locum sub-
 "vectat? O! inenarrabiles mor-
 "tis poenas passure! miseret me
 "tui, miseret, quia tam detesta-
 "bile monstrum florem juven-
 "tutis tuæ in hac nocte consu-
 "met. Galf. Mon.

" And

"And þe wole he wolde þys tendre þyng wemmy foule
y non,

"And heo ne mygte yt soffry nogt, myd lecherye he yr flou.

"þo eode he to me olde³ wrecche, to endy ys⁴ floule cas,

("To wptnesse God ych take, þat agen my wylle yt was)

"And dade by me ys lecherye, alas! þulke stounde!

"þer nor fle þou hendy mon, þor syker be þou y founde,

"Wanne he comþ by me to lyyge, he wole þe lyme mele

"To drawe and vorseolwe, peraantrre at one mele.

Bedwer" bygan to comforty þe womman in þe place,

And by het yre bote of hyre wo bytyme, þoru Gode's grace,

And wende agen to þe kyng, and tolde al þys cas.

þe kyng was sory, þo he wuste, þat⁵ þet mayde aflawe was,

⁶ Ac anauntre he þogte hym do, & dade hym⁷ in weye,

þys clene mayde vorto⁸ awreke, and ys felawes beye.

1. And as this foule Geant
wold haue leye hure by, This
ilk faire mayde he slogh
thurgh his lechery. Tho yede
he to me, olde wrecche, his
lechorpe to fulfille, I take
God to witnesse hit was a ye
my wille, So that euere wole,
whan hym lust with me haue
a do. And thus I lyue in this
penance, and dury moch wo.
Wel sone he wole come her
to me, and if though her be
foude, Though halt sey
waillaway, & curse the harde
stounde. Bedewer Ar. 2.
Namque, recepto infra tenerri-

mum pectus timore, dum eam
nefandus ille amplecteretur, vi-
tam, diuturniore luce dignam,
finiuit. Ut igitur illam, quæ erat
mihi altera spes, altera vita, al-
tera dulcedo jocunditatis, fædo
coitu suo deturpare nequirit, de-
testanda venere succensus, mihi
invita (Deum & senectutem
meam testor) violentiam inges-
sit. Fuge, dilecte mi, fuge, &c.
Galfr. Mon. 3. L. wrecche. 4. L.
foule. 5. The Ar. 6. In a
venture Ar. 7. In his weye,
Ar. 8. A wreke, with his
felawes tweye Ar.

Ic hit come vpe ¹ þys hul, arst he was ycome
 þys gryflyche geant, & hadde an batte barn ynome,
 And yspyted hym þoru out myd an yrene spyte,
 And rostede in þys grete sure, to abbe þe folle byte.
 Artur hed ys ² felawes, talate hym yworþe alone,
 Ac gyf hit seye hym in nede, þat hit ne made targynge none.
 Kyng Artur hym blessedde, and baldelyche ynou
 Toward þys gryflyche ³ fourme myd gode herte hym drou.
 þe ⁴ geant, þo he sey hym come, bygan ys mace adrawe,
 þat tueye stalwarde men ne scolde nogt ⁵ enes wawe.
 Toward ⁶ þe heued þe kyng he smot, ac he hente myd ys
 felde.
 Ac gut he bryde aladoun, and wel harde yt velde.
 Wor yt ⁷ þorte al þe hul myd þe stroc was astoned.
 Artur was lygt ynou, as he was ywoned.
 He hupe vp, þo he wroþþe was, and ys suerd adrou,
 And smot ⁸ þen strew in the frount, myd gode ernest ynoug.

1. To the hul, the Geant
 was come, And hadde broght
 a gret swyn, that he hadde
 nome, Ar. 2. felawes tho to
 lete hym al one, Ar. 3. Gest
 with good hert he drogh Ar.
 4. Mox illos ut, nihil tale præ-
 meditatus, aspexit, festinavit cla-
 vam suam sumere, quam duo ju-
 venes vix à terra erigerent. Eva-
 ginavit ergo rex gladium suum,
 & prætenso clipeo, quantum ve-
 locitas sinebat, properabat eum
 præcedere, antequam clavam ce-
 pisset. At ille, non ignarus me-
 ditationis, jam ceperat eam, re-

gemque interposito clipeo tanto
 conamine percussit, quod sonitus
 ictus & tota littora replevit, &
 aures ejusdem ultra modum he-
 betavit Galsfr. Mon. 5. Ones
 Ar. 6. The kynges hed he
 smot, he kept hym with his
 shelde. But yut he bowede
 hit al down, and wel harde
 hit felde. For hit ferde of
 the stroc al the hulle was
 stoned. Arthur was light a
 fote, as he was woned. And
 lept vp, tho he wrothed was,
 Ar. 7. F. þorte. 8. The Ar.

Alc þe vel & flesch was so ¹ hard, & þe scolle hard & þycke,
 þat, vor þey yt na come nogt þoru, þe dunt nas nogt wyche.
 And ys mace he dude ek bytne, ² ac þet blod adoun wende
 So vaste in eye, and in face, þat hym ney ablende.
 þe kyng ³ hupte her & her, & leyde on euere vaste,
 So strong was þe strew, þat no dunt ne mygte hym adoun
 caste.

He bende, & grunte, & stod agen, as yt were a strong bor,
 þat euere mole agen þe stoc, vorte he ne may namor.
 þe kyng smot euere her and her, so þat atte laste
 Ernest of herte he nome to hym, and adrou so vaste
 Calyburne, ys god suerd, þat he scolle clef a tuo,
 þat þe suerd was al þer inne yhud, ⁴ þat brayn ornout also.
 þo ⁵ gryflych gal þe strew þo, þat gryflych was ys bere.
 He vel doung as a gret ok, þat byneþe ycorne were,
 þat yt hogte þat al hul myd þe ballynge stok.
 þo stod þe kyng and lou, þey ech lyme hym ok,
 Alor he was wery yfagt. Bedwer he het here,
 þat he ⁶ croune of þe gryflych heued, & to castel bere.
 So þat hit come to her felawes ⁷ in dawynge.
 So noble ⁸ los nas neuere rhurd, as me bar þo þe kyng.

1. Togh, and the scolle so
 thicke, That hit grenede
 hym nogt ful muche, thegh
 he harde hitte. 2. And put
 the blod out wende, And ran
 in his epen so, that hit hym
 muche a blende. 3. Lepte
 4. The brayn orn out al-
 so. So gryfly pul the ther-

rewe, and gryfly was his
 bere, And fel down as an
 oke, that for torne were. A.
 5. Exclamavit vero invisus ille,
 & velut quercus, ventorum viri-
 bus eradicata, cum maximo soni-
 tu corruit Galfr. Mon. 6. Smyte
 of A. 7. In the Dawenynge
 A. 8. A los was neuere A.

Hys men truste þe bet to hym, and mony blessinge
 þe adde, vor he delynerede men of an so boule þynge.
 þo kyng Arture's men y come were echon,
 Sone hit drowe hem toward France, vorto seche her son.
 Hem com tytynge, þat ¹ emperour to France ycome was
 Myd so gret solt hym to seche, þat luth neuere ysseye was.
 þer of nas nogt þe kyng adrad, ² ac vorþort he wende bysyde,
 And bygan to ³ puthe ys paýlong, hym vorto abyde.
 þe erl of Orenford he nom, and anoper erl al so,
 And syre Waweyn, ys syster sone, þo al þys was ydo,
 And to Lucye þe senatour in þys manere hem sende,
 To hote hym, þat hastelyche out of France he wende,
 Oþer þat he come ⁴ amorne, batayle vorto do,
 Vorto cuþe, weþer adde betere rygt þer to.
⁵ þys noble kyngtes wende vorþ, and hete Lucye so
 Vorto wende out of France, ⁶ oþer batayle do.
 Quynþlyan, ys neneu, ansuerede atten ende,
 þat he nas nogt þuder ycome, out þanne vorto wende,
 Ac to gonerý France, ⁷ þat of rygte of Rome ys,
 And þat bote gylþynge and boþt noþyng myd Brentons nys.
⁸ Syre ⁹ Waweyn, þe gode kyngt, was þo wroþ ynou,
 And among al þat folc huppte ner, and ys suerd adrou,

1. Theperour Ar. 2. Ac
 wende ther by side Ar. 3.
 Picche his panelones, them=
 perour to a bide Ar. 4. On
 the morwe, Ar. 5. Thes Ar.
 6. Or elles the bataille do.
 The senatour's colyn Quin=
 cian answered gayne atten=

ende, Ar. 7. That holden of
 Rome is, Ar. 8. Sire Wa=
 wain the god knyght was
 tho wroth y nogh, God wot,
 And soþeynly drogh his
 sweord, & of his hed he smot,
 And with that hed to hors he
 lepte, ther folwede hym y

And smot of þat heued, & anon þat heued myð hym nom,
 And wip̃ ys felawes to ys hors vor hem all gut he com.
 Ac wat an horse, wat a bote, þe Romeyns hym fywyde ynoug,
 Worto awreke her gret mayster, þat fyre Waweyn flou.
 Geryn, erl of Carcoys, þat myð kyng Arture was,
 He byturnede hym þo he sey þe Romeyns luper pas,
 And on þoru out þat body he smot myð ys lance.
 þe erl of Orenford ek þogte of ys cheance,
 And byturnde hym, & myð ys lance þoru þe þrote smot on.
 And þus þys þre gode kyngtys stured hem among her fon.
 þo was þer on, þat het Marcel, þat fondede myð al ys mayn,
 Forto ¹ awreke Quintilyan, to fle fyre Waweyn.
 Syre Waweyn hym byturnde, & an stroc hym gef,
 þat al ² þat heued & þe brest ³ clantlyche hym to clef.
 "Go," he seyde, "to ⁴ Quintilyan in helle þer he ys,
 "And seye hym, þat fyre Waweyn hym sende word þys,
 "þat suche strokes þe Brutons conne gyue ywys,
 "þat he seyde, þat myð hym bote gylpyng & bost nys.
 "Wor ⁶ ychot wel þuder þou stalt, þyn Del þou mygt hym stewe.
 Hys felawes he bed turne agen, ⁷ al þey hit were bewe.

nowe Of Romeyns, to haue
 wreke hure mastre, & made
 gret a bowe. Geryn Erl of
 Chartres, that messager also
 was, Byturnde hym, whan
 he sey the Romaynes folwe
 such a paas, And thurgh the
 body on he smot with his godd
 launce Ar. 9. Iratus illico
 Gwalgvanus, ense, quo accinctus
 erat, irruit in eum, & ejusdem
 capite amputato, ad equos cum

fociis regreditur. Insequuntur
 itaque Romani, partim pede,
 partim equis, ut concivem suum
 in legatos omni nisu diffugien-
 tes vindicent *Galfr. Mon.*

1. Avenge Quincian, and
 quelle sire Ar. 2. The Ar.
 3. Al clene he to claf Ar.
 4. Quincian Ar. 5. For he
 seide, but yslpyng and bost
 with Brutons is Ar. 6. Pwot
 Ar. 7. Althogh they Ar.

Hit

Hii turnde agen, & ech of hem atte leste one flou.
 Ac enere þe Romeyns after sywede vaste pnow.
 So þat þer com out of an wode, as yt was byspeke,
 In fyr housend of Brutons, her felawes vorto axweke.
 Hii come out myð god eyr, and asaylede vaste
 The Romeyns, & monye slowe, & somme adoun caste.
 þo to Petreje, a gret Romeyn, þys tydyng come,
 Ten housend of hors y wrye myð hym sone he nome,
 Vorto helpe ys felawes, and þo oþer ne mygte be,
 Toward þe wode, fram ! wanne he come, þe Brutons gonne
 to fle.
 Ac þo hii come among narwe heggys, hii stode agen anon,
 And turnde ² þe breste agen, & vaste slowe her son.
 And þe Romeyns stod agen þo, þat þer was gret slagt.
³ þe erl of Drenford yleȝ, þat þys fare nas nogt,
 þulke, þat he mest truſte to, as a gret companye,
 He bed hym sywȝ, trwelyche to do chpualerye.
 þo þys borewarde was ymad, þoru out ⁴ oft he drou,
 And percede þe oft þoru out, and vaste aboute flou.
 So þat to her mayster Petreje he come,
 And vaste, as he adde yþogt, by þe necke hym nome,
 And ⁵ þraſte hym adoun of ys hors, & hym fulue al so
⁶ Anowarde hym bel adoun, as he adde yþogt to do."

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Whennes that hii come, | forſitan ſit reponendum. 4. |
| Ar. 2. Toward hure ene- | This oft Ar. 5. Wraſt Ar. |
| myes, & faſte leyde hem on | quo modo etiam in Codice |
| Ar. 3. So that the Erl of | Harleyano poteſt legi, ſi litteram |
| Drenford ſeygh hure fare was | primam non pro þ ſed pro þ |
| noght, Ar. Adeo ut in Codice | (nam in hoc codice eodem mo- |
| etiam Harleyano was pro nas | do hæ litteræ eſſinguntur) ha- |
| | beas. |

þe Romeyns starte to¹ anon, her prince vp to rere,
 þe Brutons to helpe² her alf, vasse aboute were.
 þer was pultynge and slouynge, and stroc mony one.
 So þat þe Brutons atte laste, among alle her son,
 Myd strengþe ladde borþ Detreye³ her prince here.
 þo þe Romeyns were wyþ out ches, dyscomfortd hit were
 And to spradde hem her & þer, & þe opere after vasse,
 And slowe & despoylede, and to grounde hem caste,
 And astored hem myd her armes, & þe herte alyne nome,
 So þat myd gret prowesse to⁴ þe kyng Arture hit come.
 Welle þat þe kyng was þo glad, þor he nuste her of nogt,
 Mayre gyftys he hym gef, and wel mo he adde yþogt.
 þe prysons amorne to Darys he sende,
 To holde in prysoun, & wyþ⁵ hym god condut þer wende.
 þe Romeyns⁶ þogte þys wel, and, as þe maystres hete,
 Myttere housend þer wende, þys prysons borto mete.
 þo þe Brytons come myd þe prysons þar,
 þe Romeyns come agen hem al anonýwar,
 And wende hem to sende anon, ac þe Brutons agen stode,
 And defended hem wyle hit mygte myd wel stourdy mode.
 So þat, þor defaute of help, hit were al ney ysland.
 Ac þo com þe duc of Depto, as God adde þe grace ysland,

beas. 6. Fel down euene vp
 hym, and ley ther bothe two

1. Deest Ar. 2. Hure lord,
 faste Ar. 3. The Romeynes
 prince there Ar. 4. And dis-
 parpled her & ther, the Bru-

tones after hem faste, Ar.
 5. Deest Ar. 6. The kyng
 was the glad y nogh, for he
 wiste ther of noght, Ar.
 7. Hem Ar. 8. Thoght her
 on wel, Ar.

Myd þre þousend hors ywrye, & þer of was ¹ y war,
 þo were þe Brutons glad ynou, & þen feld made bar,
 And þe kyng of ² Syrge, and mony oþer hit slowe,
 And lounerdýnges, þat hit nome, to prisson vaste hit drome,
 þo hit to þe kyng come, and strowed her stalwardhede,
 þe kyng was þo glad ynou, þor hym þogte he hadde no drede.

L Mye þe senatour in þogt was he sone, ^{as non told}
 In such ard eas as hym bel, wat were best to done.

So þat he þogte ³ stýllelyche, to a strong cyte wende,
 Wrote þe emperour hym mygte more poer sende,
 Kyng Arture was her of ywar, and þogte, at he slepe,
 Myd al ys poer by þe wey somwar hym ⁴ kepe.
 Worþ he wende myd ys ost, and þo he was y come
 To þe stede, þer he wolde bee, cheuetepus he made somme;
 As þe kyng of Cornwayle, and of Scotland al so,
 Of Norþweye, of Denemarch, of Bruteyne, of Deyto,
 Of Gascoyne, of Normandye, and erles gut herto
 Of Cartoys, of Orenford, of Leycestre al so,
 And fyre Wamein ys neuen, flour of corteysye.
 Hys ost he delde a senene, and in ech companye
 Myf þousend and byf hondred he dude of bachelerye
 And byfty and byue, and þat was vayr sepngnerye.
 þe eygteþe ost to hym sulue he adde þer wyþoute,
 Syr þousend and fyr hondred þere were in pulke route

1. Id est, he was aware of the trap of the Romans. Nam, "Guithardus etenim, dux Pictavensium, comperto dolo
 "cum tribus milibus advene-
 "rat," in *Galfr. Mon.* 2. Strie,
 Ar. 3. Prively, Ar. 4. To
 kepe Ar.

And fyrty and fyre, and ys dragon yrer of golde,
 As in ftede of ys baner, and panne, gyf eny wolde
 Come as to defense, pat ner wounded were,
 Oper wery, as in a castel recetted were here.
 So he adde hys oft yset, he bygan hem rede,
 And in hys batayle to consejly, and hes wordes seyde:
 "Myne¹ leue² priue kyngtes, pat gode abbyh euere y be,
 ("Nor non, as wyde as ys he worl, me ne sal goure per pley)
 "Ge abbe³ y mad leuedy, Brutayne goure owe lond,
 "Of prettene kyndoms, pat we abbe⁴ in vr hond.
 "Nor pey ge abbyh non byf ger⁴ of batayle vn bled be,
 "Gut in goure noble prowesse wel⁵ durynde ych gon se,
 "pat so gret folc of Romeyns ge bewe mad fle
 "In to hys toun her byuore, pat sone wollep out te.
 "And ge sholle hem mete & quelle, as so monye shepe, vor nogt.
 "Hit⁶ wende wel her owe sleuþe on gon abbe y cagt,
 "Wanne hit wolde of goure lond so byllkyche abbe truage
 "And noble men, as ge beþ, brynge in so byle seruage.
 "Futeþ hit nogt þe chyualerye, pat ge abbe⁷ in france ydo,
 "In Norpweye, & in Denemarch, & in oper londes al so,
 "Of her stynkyng seruys pat ge abbyh out ybrogt?
 "hys alre men ge sholle wynne wel lygtloker & vor nogt.

1. Domestici mei, qui Brittan-
 niam terdenorum regnorum fe-
 cistis dominam, vestræ congratu-
 lor probitati, quam nullatenus
 deficere, immo magis vigere, con-
 sidero &c. *Galfr. Mon.* 2. Pre-
 uede *Ar.* 3. Ve haneth wonne
 to Brutayne, that is our
 kynde lond, Thritty grete

kyngdomes, and beth nogh in
 oure hond *Ar.* 4. Out of ba-
 taille be, *Ar.* 5. Duryng *Ar.*
 6. Sane orientalium gentium
 segnitiam in vobis esse existi-
 mabant, dum patriam vestram
 facere tributariam, & vosmet-
 ipsos subjugare affectarent *Galfr.*
Mon.

"Wuch

"Much onouers wolde gou come, gyf ge hem ouercome?"

"Nor we wolde anon her after vorþ and wyinne Rome.

"Of þe tresour, þat gou þanne ² worþ," ne of tonnes, ne of
tours,

"Ne of londes, non ende ne worþ, ne of oþere honours.

"þat folc by hete hym þo echon, prest vor to be
To deye raper in ³ feld, þan þe batayle fle.

Lucye þe cenatour al so in ys dede
Ordeyned and radde ys oft, and þes wordes seyde:

"Myne noble kyngtys, to was poer and heste

"Alle londys sholle abouye ⁴ to" by Weste and by Este,

"þencheþ on goure elderne, þat were of so noble mygte,

"Ne dradde nogt to stede her blod, vorto wyinne her rygȝt,

"Ac euere fogte, ⁶ as hem nere deþ yllape none,

"An so hii wonne her seygnerpe, & ouercome her son,

"And adde seruage of al þe world, were yt non wel bygonne,

"þat we lore þe noblepe, þat hii so noblyche wonne?"

In ern, in stede of ys baner, he sette vp of golde,

And wende toward þys batayle, abyde wolo wolde.

Hii made her cry in eyþer half, & to gader esmyte,

Wo nuste neuere of slagt, þere he mygte ywȝte.

"þat folc bel down, to grounde aslawe, as leues dop of tre,

þe Brutons adde þe worse ⁸ vorste, vor hem was loþ to fle.

1. Gret honour pogh wole
byfalle, the Romeynes and pe
ouercome, for we wole a non
ther after wende to wyinne
Rome Ar. 2. Shul haue, Ar.

3. The feld, Ar. 4. Deest Ar.
5. That dradde Ar. 6. As
thogh hem nere deth shape
non, Ar. 7. The folk Ar.
8. Fight pro vorste in Ar.

þe kyng Bedwer was þere aflawe, þor þe kyng of Medes
him slou

Wyð an lance þoru þe þrote, as he toward him drou.

Kay ys felawe hym wolde awreke, kyng of Tungeo,

And to depe was in þulke ¹ berde ywounded al so.

And gut, as a noble kyngt, hys felawe's body he nome,

And þer wyþ, ded as yt was, to þe kyng's dragon come.

Ou! lounerd! þe deol þat þer was of hem of Normandye,

þo hit seye her kyng aflawe, flour of chyualerye!

þe deol ek of hem of Tungeo, þo hit her kyng yseye

² Wyþ wunden to raunced so, þat he moste nede deye!

Hyrel, Bedwer's neuen, þo ys vncle aflawe he sey,

³ He berde as a myrles mon, yt was deol to be hym ney.

Wyð þre hundred hors ywrye in yswod rage he wende

Worto awreke ys ⁴ vncle deþ, as þer ys herte tende.

He perced oft and oþer, wort he yley ynou

þe kyngys baner of Medes, þat ys vncle slou.

So gret was ys herte, þat of deþ he ne togte noþyng.

⁵ To grounde he smot he & ys, & aflawe þen kyng,

And þer, as ys vncle ded lay, ys foule caroyne he brogte,

And rygþ þer by þere mele hakhed yt al to nogte.

þo gradde he to ys felawes, myð gode herte þere,

To legge on vasse þe luper men, þe wule hit ⁶ verlle werre.

1. Route wounded Ar.

2. With his woundes alto
raced, that Ar.

3. He ferð, as
he were wod, myght noman
come hym negh Ar.

4. Un-
cle's deth, so his herte tende

Ar. 5. But atte laste the
kyng Medes to his eynde he
broghte, And thuder, that
his vncle lay, his caroyne
broghte Ar. 6. Fresh Ar.

For he promesse þat he adde ydo, hit stured hem alle kasse,

¹ And fogte in eyher alf, and þet folc adoun caste.

In þe Romeyns alf to deþe þer were ydo

þe kyng of Babyloyne, & þe kyng of Spayne al so,

And þe kyng of Medes, & tuye gret scenatours, & folc wyþ-

oute ende.

² In þys half þere were aflawe þe noble men and hende,

Syre Lyger Duc of Babyloyne, & anoper Duc al so,

And þe erl of Salesbury, and of ³ Cycestre þerto;

And also þe erl of Wape, so þat þoru þys cas

þe compaynye ⁴ apes half muþe anepeted was.

þo com þe kyng of Brutaýne, & syre Waweyn þe hende,

Mýd her nywe oft al ⁵ verss, & stured hem in ech ende;

So þat þer were among hem þere to deþe ydo

A gret Duc, and tud þousend, and oþer mýd al so.

⁶ þe kyng Howwel, & syre Waweyn, þat so gode bodýes

were,

⁸ Enere hit were ylych verss, & slowe here & þere.

Wote hit som mon brogte adoun, newe duntex hit smyte.

Weþer of hem betere were, & strong yt was to wyte.

Syre Waweyn wyluede enere mýd al ys mygte

Mýd Lucye þe scenatour in bataýle to fygte.

¹⁰ Lucye ne wyluede napemo, noþyng so muþe alonde,

As to fygte mýd a such kyngt, hym salue vorto fonde.

1. So that ther was in al
ther side much folc down caste

Ar. 2. In Brutones side Ar.

3. Chestre Ar. 4. Of Bru-

tones half much a petred was

Ar. 5. fresh, Ar. 6. Deest Ar.

7. Omittit Ar. 8. That place

Vol. I.

hit made whar hit come, and
stured her and there Ar.

9. Wonder it Ar. 10. Lucie

weluede also no thyng more in

londe, Than forto fight with

sire Wawayn hym self forto

fonde Ar.

E c

So

So þat hit mette hem þer, boþe hit were wel bawe.
 1 þer were Dantes arȝt, and ſuerdes wel ydrawe.
 þe Romeyns come to her mayſter ſone, to helpe hem in ſuch
 caſ,

So þycke, þat ſyre Daweyn ney ybroȝt to grounde was.
 þe kyng Arture yt vnder get, and come ſone in aſtonde.
 "Wat do 3 ge," he ſepde, "ſyre kyngtys? Quelleþ on to
 grounde.

"Wy lete ge 3 þys alre men þus longe alyne go?"

"þencheþ on þe batayles, þat ge abbyþ ar þys 3 do,

"On vr elderne, þat þys wrecches 4 worrede myd vnryȝte,

"On vre franchyſe, þat hit wolde bynyme vs, ȝyf hit myȝte.

"Ne lateþ none alyne go, to grounde ſmyteþ ȝoure ſon.

Syre Calybourn ȝs ſuerd he byȝan to ſlake anon,

And ſlou to grounde her 3 þer, ac he ne ſmot nogt one,

þat he ne ſlou hym oþer ȝs hors, & among hem echon,

þe kyng of Lybye & of Bytynte hym ſalf he gan quelle

Myd Calybourn, & ſende her heþene ſoulys to helle.

þe Brutons, as hit beſſe were, to grounde þo ſlowe,

And þe Romeyns in her alf baſte ek agen drowe.

Lucye, to hardy ȝs men, prykede her and þer,

And bygonne as anywe batayle ryȝt as hit beſſe were.

Morond, erl of Glouceſtre, myd ȝs oſt by ſyde

In an haleȝt honede, þe endynge vorto abyde.

Þtte laſte myd ȝs beſſe volc to hem he come þar,

And bycloſede 5 þys Romeyns by hynde anonȝwar.

1. Dantes þer were grete ȝ knyȝhtes alle 2. quelleth Ar.
 ſmyte of ſweordes that were 3. Theſ halre men Ar. 4.
 drawe Ar. 2. Þe nogh my Werred Ar. 5. The Ar.

þo were þe Brutons al aboue, hit slowe þo to grounde
 ge mony þousend of þe Romeyns in a lute stounde.
 þe scenatour was wyl a sper Lucye þoru ysmyte.
 þo adde þe Brutons þe maystrye al bygyte,
 þe Romeyns, þat mygte of scapye, slowe vaste sone,
 And þe Brutons after, borte hit were alle ouercome.
 Armes hit adde here & hors, & alle rycheſſe y nou.
 þe kyng, þo hal þys was ydo, toward reſte drou,
 And let þe bodyes of ys men, þat aſſawe were,
 Gadery out and burye noblyche ynou here.
 Kyngys in to her owe lond he let lede al so,
 As Bedwer in to Normandie, and Ray to Angles,
 And anoper in to Flandres, and opere of þe ronte.
 kyngtys he let burye in abbeyes þer aboute.
 Men byſyde of þe lond he het to burye ys ſon.
 Wor he ne kepte þor reuþe, þat þer wer unbured non.
 Ac Lucye's body he ſende hym to Rome,
 And bed hem, þat þer mayſtre's body þor ys truage nome,
 And þat he nolde neuere more oper truage hem ſende,
 Ac he wolde hym ſulk gut þuder come, & ſeche hem in ech
 ende.

Grettore batayle þan þys was, ych wene, nas neuere non,
 Bote yt were þulke of Troye, þor þer nas vneþe non
 Prince in al þe world, þat ne moſte be þer, oper ſende
 fram þe Weſt ſide of þe world to þe Eſtmoſt ende.

1. Cheuenteyn Ar. 2. Ar. | hors, and rycheſſe y nogh Ar.
 mure the Brutones hadde & 3. Hit Ar.

þo adde þe kyng Arture y wonne fram þe Westmost see
 1 Anon to þe mountes al þat lond, at he come age,
 He þogte 2 wynnne al cleue Rome, & al þe lond þer aboute.
 And vorto 3 passy dorp þe mountes, he garked vasse is route.
 And as he was prest to do þulke noble dede,
 A messager com fram þys lond, & nywe tydyngge hym seide,
 þat Mordred, ys neneu, 4 wan he bytoke þys lond,
 Adde ynome ys kynedom clankyche in ys hand,
 And ycrowned hym salus kyng, þom þe quene rede,
 And huld hyre in 5 spousbruche in byl stelles dede.
 Alas! þe luper frichepe! hou mygte 6 be more?
 þo was þe kyng Arture bol of sorwe and sore,
 7 In wuch als furne he nuste þo, weþer Est þe West,
 He to wreke hym 8 of ys luper neneu, ys herte ber enere best.
 þe beage toward Rome he 9 byleneþe dor þys cheance,
 And þe kyng Howel of Britaine myd þe poer of France
 He 10 byleneþe þer, toward þys londes bygonde see,
 And hoped to wynnne Rome, wanne he come eft age.
 Myd þe poer of þys londe hyderward he drou,
 And myd 11 þe kynges here bylyde hym þogte 12 et longe ynon.

1. Anon to the mountes to
 ward Rome non was hym a
 yee, Ar. 2. To wynnne Ar.
 3. Vasse ouer the mountes, he
 grethed faste his route Ar.
 4. Wham he bytoke Ar. 5.
 Spousbreche in byl lechores
 ded Ar. 6. Wit be Ar. 7. In
 whather half tourne he
 myghte he nuste Est or West,
 Ar. 8. Of Mordred, his herte

Ar. 9. Lette Ar. 10. Witte,
 to kepe his londes ther by
 yonde the see, Ar. 11. — di-
 misso Hoelo, duce Armorico-
 rum, cum exercitu Galliarum, ut
 partes illas pacificaret, confestim
 cum insularis tantummodo re-
 gibus, eorumque exercitibus,
 Britanniam remeavit Galsfr. Mon.
 12. Erst Ar.

Ac Modred, þe luper luyke, þer bynore bysogte
 Chelryk kyng of Saxons, þat he hem help brogte,
 And he byhet hym and ys al Kent ber and ner,
 Al þat Wengyst adde wule: wyþe kynges dawe Worthyng:
 he byhet hym and ys also al Norþomberlond,
 Al þat lond fram Humber anon into Scotlond.
 þo þat eygte hundred shipes into þys lond he brogte
 Wol of Saracens yarmed, as he hym bysogte.
 Gret poer of Irland Modred hym wan al so
 Of Pycars, and of ech maner men þer to,
 þat he wuste þat no lone to þe kyng Arture were.
 So þat eygte score þousend of hors ywrye þer were
 In ys ost, þo hit were gadered in þys cas,
 Wat of Cristyne, wat of payns, & al to muche þat was.
 þo Arture myd ys poer artuede in þys londe,
 Modred bygan myd ys ost agen haste stonde.
 Atte hauene an batayle hit smyte myd gret mayn,
 þer was aflawe þen hende kyngt þe noble fyre Waweyn,
 And Ansel þe kyng of Scotlond, and mony þousend also.
 Ac luper Modred atte laste, þo al þys was y do,
 flen myd al ys poer to Wynchestre daste,
 So þat þe kyng Arture þe held adde atte laste.
 þo⁹ Guanwaur, þe luper quene, hurde of þys cas,
 fram Euerwyk to Carleon heo flen myd quye pas,

1. He som help hym broght,
 Ar. 2. By kynges Ar. 3.
 And the lond toward Hum-
 ber Ar. 4. So that vi. hun-
 dred shipes Ar. at Galfredus
 Mon. plane ut Codex Harleyanus.

5. Ful of mysbilened men, as
 he Ar. 6. Gat also Ar.
 7. This ost, whan hit Ar.
 8. The curteys knyght Wal-
 wayn, Ar. 9. Conoure, Ar.

And

And by com nonne þer, to lȳbbe in chaſte lȳue.
¹ Som wat heo was er adrad, ar heo hȳede ſo blȳue.
 Heo ne hȳede nogt agen ȳre louerd, to wolcome hym to londe.
² Gut ȳre was betere nonne be, þan come vnder ȳs honde.
 þo kyng Arture adde ȳbured ȳs folc þat ded was,
 He ſwæd after þe traytor mȳd wel quæpas.
 þe ſrewe ³ garked ȳs oft, and agen hym com,
 And wȳþout Wyncheſtre anoper bataȳle he nom.
 þer hit dude ſorwe ȳnou, and ſlowe to grounde baſte,
 Ac þe traytor was ⁴ bȳneþe, and ſlen atte laſte.
 To Cornwaȳle mȳd god eȳr, he ne dorſte no uer abyde.
 þer he gadered hym nȳwe oft, aboute in eche ſȳde,
 So þat he adde ⁵ vnder al, mȳd þat hym bylened er,
 Sixty þouſend hors ⁶ ȳ wȳte, al to mucche was þer.
 Hȳs oft he ⁷ dȳgte ſupþe wel, al hou ȳt ſholde be,
 And ſuor he wolde raþer deȳe, þan euer eft to fle.
 Kyng Arture was angnyſous ⁸ in ȳs companȳe,
 þat þe luper traytor adde of ſcaped hym ſo tȳue.
 He ſwæd hym mȳd ȳs folc to Cornwaȳle baſte,
 Wȳſȳde þe water of Camble hit mete ⁹ hem" atte laſte.
 þer hit ſmȳte an bataȳle deol uol ȳ nou,
 þat deol ȳt was ſo mucche folc in epper ſȳde me ſlou.
 Mor þer ne bylened in noþer ſȳde none heȳ mon vnneþe,
 Kyng, ne duc, ne oper, þat nas ȳbrogt to deþe.

1. I gaſt heo was to reli-
 gion, er heo highed ſo blȳue.
 Heo ne pæde a penſt hure lord,
 Ar. 2. Beter hure thoghte
 nonne to be, than to come Ar.
 3. Put ordeȳned hiſ oft, Ar.

4. Overcome, and ſlegħ Ar.
 5. Under hym, with that hym
 leuede er, Ar. 6. Heled, alto
 Ar. 7. Gan a rape faſte, hugh
 hit ſholde be, Ar. 8. And hiſ
 Ar. 9. Deeſt Ar.

Ac Modred þe traytor adde more folc ¹ of " ynou.

þo þe kyng Arture yley, þat me ys folc so slou,

And þe kyng of Denemarch was aflawe, & þe kyng also

Of Norþweye, & of ys oþer men mony þousend þerto,

And he sey, þat ys son stode enere agen vasse,

To þe lutel folc þat he adde he spec atte lasse.

"² Sulle, he seyde, "vr lyf dere ar we be ded,

"³ And ychelle sulle myn dere ynou, wanne þer nys oþer red.

"Abbe ych slawe þe false suyke, þe luper traytor,

"þyt worþ me þanne vorto deye gret joye & honour.

þe drou Calyborne ys suerd, and in eyþer syde slou,

And vorte he to þe traytor com, made hym wey gode ynou.

þe hente of verst ys helm, and supþe myd wylle god

Anne stroc he gef hym, myd wel stourdy mod,

And þoru haubert and ys coler, þat nere noþyng souple,

þe smot of ys heued as lygtlyche as yt were a lute stouple.

þat was ys lasse chyualerye, þa bayre ended ynou.

þor þe folc so þycke com, þe wule he her lonerd slou,

þoute hym in ech alf, þat among so mony son

þe aueng deþe's wounde, and wonder nas yt none.

Ac ouercome was he nogt, þey ys wounden dedlych were.

þo ⁴ he adde ys lasse chyualerye þus noblyche ydo þere,

þe ⁵ gef þe croune of þys lond þe noble Constantyn,

(þe erl Cadore's sone of ⁶ of " Cornwayle,) þat was ys colyn,

1. Deest Ar. 2. "Selle we," he seyde Ar. 3. Myn þal be dere bought, ther is non o-
thur red Ar. 4. Sed & incli-
tus ille Arturus rex lethaliter
vulneratus est, qui illinc ad fa-
nanda vulnera sua in insula A-
vallonis advectus, cognato suo
Constantino, & filio Cadoris
ducis Cornubiæ, diadema Bri-
tanniæ concessit anno ab incar-
natione Domini D. XLII. Galfr.
Mon. 5. Desunt hic bina folia
in Ar. in quibus, præter alia,
ora-

And let hym lede in to an yle, vorto hert ys wounde,
 And deyde as þe beste kyngt, þat me woulde euere yfounde.
 Ac næples þe Winton and þe Cornwaleſſe of ys kunde
 Wenyþ þe be alyne gut, & abbeþ hym gut in mynde,
 þat he be to comene gut, to wynne agen þys lond.
 And noxt, vor þan at Glaſtynbury ys bones ſupþe me wond,
 And þer touore þe heye wened, amydde þe quer ywys,
 As ys bones lyggeþ, ys tumbel wel bayr ys.
 In byt hondred get of grace, and fourty and tuo,
 In þys manere in Cornwale to deþe he was y do.

Conſtantyn was þo kyng, after þe kyng Arture.
 As þe Saxons ſette agen hym, þe wule hit mygte
 dure;

And Modrede's tweye ſones, þe wule hit dorſte abyde,
 Ac Conſtantyn hem to drof, eyþer in ys fyde,
 þen anne in to Wyncheſtre, and þer wyþ forwe y nou,
 In chyrche to bore þe heye wened Conſtantyn hym ſlou.
 þe oþer ſlen to Londone, and þoru Conſtantyn al to
 þer by uore þe heye wened to deþe he was y do.
 Conan hem ſlou ſupþe Conſtantyn in þe fyrde gere.
 At Stonhenghe he was yburyd, as ys elderne were.

oratione ſoluta quædam con-
 cepta fuiſſe è fragmento quo-
 dam planè colligo. 6. Dele.

1. The Saxones werred
 faſte on hym, Ar. omiſſo as,
 pro quo ac malim. 2. Aboute
 hem drof ech on his ſide, And
 wente to Wyncheſtre, Ar.

3. Exinde tertio anno interfe-
 ctus eſt [Constantinus] à Co-
 nano, & juxta Utherpendragon
 infra lapidum ſtructuram ſepul-
 tus fuit, quæ haud longe à Sa-
 lesbiria mira arte compoſita An-
 glorum lingua Stanheng nun-
 cupatur Gaſfr. Mon.

Seyn

Seyn Danyd deyde per bynore, byslop of Walys,
 And per he was bayre yburyd, in ys owe chyrche ywys.
 Constantyne's neuen Avely was kyng ho,
 And leuede in ys kenedom tuo ger and nanmo.

A Drypor was ho kyng boure gere bnnepe.
 pe Saxons he brogte al bynepe, & mony on to Depe.

M Alga com ho after hym, pat he bayroste kyng was,
 pat me wuste euere in hys lond, & al so per nas.
 Strengore mon non by ys Day. vor he wan ek to hys
 londe

pe fyr yles pat beh aboute, and heldys adde an honde,
 As Godlonde, and Orcadas, and al so Prionde,
 Norpweye, and Denemarch, and al so Pflonde.

L Aryc was kyng after hym, pat stalworde mon was,
 Ac to prout he was & to fals, pat slende hys londe
 alas!

Vor pe Saxons & pe Englysse men were euere in hys londe,
 And adde agen pe Brutons euere worre an honde.
 ho hit seye pe falshede of pe kyng Carryc,
 Hit wende after Godmond, pat was kyng of Afryc,
 To helpe hem mynne hys londe, & by hete hym bayre yuon.
 pe kyng Godmond myd bayr ost hederward sone drou,
 And myd hondred housend men, & fyrty housend per to,
 He come here myd pe Saxons pe worre vor to do.

1. *Katerik Ar.* 2. *Qui tunc in Hibernia erat, ut & Galfrido
 Monumetensi liquet.*

Vol. I.

Ff

pe

þe Saxons, and þet grete folc, þat come so of Akyre,
 Mayled vasse þe Bratons, and her kyng Carre.
 Mony batayle hit myte, & symyde vpe hym vasse,
 And fram tounne to tounne hym dryne, so þat atte laste
 Hit dryne hym to ² Cyrencestre, & bysyged hym þer inne.
 þen tounne hit barnde open hym, ar hit mygte ³ hem wyne.
 þer hit myte an batayle. lufpe hit dryne ywys
 Carre ouer Seuerne Weste in to Walys.
 Wor þe kande men of þys londe retetted were þer
 Cuere, wanne of strangemen yworred hit were.
 þer lufpe þepene folc & barnde þo vasse,
 And ⁶ destrude al þys londe, and tounes adoun caste.
 Wat myd late, wat myd saerd, hit destrude al þat hit founde.
 Hit ne sparede prest, ne chyrche, þat hit ne brogte to grounde.
 Hit, þat mygte of scapye, vasse flowe þere
 To Walys, and to Cornwayle, and hadde hem bor fere.
 þe eue þe byllop of Londone, and of Gwerwyk al so,
 þo hit sepe, þat Cristendom to grounde was at ydo,
 And chyrchen alle ycast ydoun, þe relykes hit nome ywys,
 þat hit adde of holy men, and flowe in to Walys.
 þe relykes holde hit nogt bylent, ac bere wyþ hem bor fere.
 Wor raper hit wolde ymartred be, þan hit yperysed were.
 And into þe laste Brutayne men flowe al so þyke,
 So þat here nas nogt bylent, bore þepene folc and wyke.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. This much folc, Ar. | 5. Pro barnde. Nam brende in |
| 2. Circetre Ar. cum i. civitas | Ar. fed u pro d sepissime in |
| pallium supra lin. ab ead. ina- | vett. libris. 6. Destruyde Ar. |
| nu. 3. Hit Ar. 4. Kynde Ar. | 7. A peyred Ar. |

So þat fram Dorþ into þe Souþ no Cristendom nas,
 Ne fram Seuerne to þe Souþ see, ac pure hepenesse was,
 Alas! alas! þe god Arture, to þer he was þo.
 Hys deþ brogte to hys lond muche forme and wo.

S Arons & þe Englyſſe, & her compaynye,
 Adde þo of hys londe al clene þe mayſtrye,
 And made hem kynges of hys lond, as hit adde
 bynore,

Ac þe Brutons nadde so clene er neuere her woer uerlore,
 þe Saxons and þe Englyſſe in þes hulde þo.
 Ech kyng ys kyndom, þat hit duðe er in wo.

Syr kynges hit were some tyme, as of Kent, of Weſſex,
 Of Eſtangle, of Norþomber, of þe Marche, of Eſſex.

In bygynnyng of hys boc me may rede, and nogt lye,
 Hou muche lond ech of hem adde to ys partye.

þe berſte kyng þat of Saxons was, was berſt kyng of Kent
 Hengyſt, þoru wan hys lond berſt was yllend.

Hyt was 3 eygte & fyfty ȝer after Hengyſte's kyndom,
 Ar eny kyng of Saxons in Weſſex com.

For Hengyſt was kyng fourty ȝer, & in þe eygte ȝere
 After ys deþ at ȝernemonþe aryued þer were

Wyf Appul of Saxons, yarmed wel y nou,
 Certyk het her cheuenteyn, þat to hys lond hem drop.

Wel ſene ȝer þer after, a duc, (þat wyde was couþ,)
 Þ cluped Þort, myd ys oſt 4 atte hauene of Þortelmoþ,

1. ȝer Ar. 2. The Saxones Ar. 3. rliiii. ȝer after Ar.
 4. Aryued at the hauene Ar.

And after Port, þat was ys name, þe hauene me clupeþ so.
 So þat her poer enere war, þe Brutons name to do,
 And mony a batayle hit smyte. So þat atten ende
 þe Saxons wonne of þys lond al þe Souþ ende
 Enere by Souþe Temese fram Est into West.
 Certyk hit made þer kyng, þor he was þerto best.
 Westfex hit clupede ys kyndom, as ge abbyþ yhard ylome,
 þys was a late bynoure ar kyng Artur come.

þe berste kyng of Norþomber in þe ger of grace bygan
 Wyf hondred & seuene and fourty, ¹ as me telle can.
 After kyng Arture yt was, and þo was kynryc
 Noble kyng of Westfex, after ys fadyr Certyk.
 Wor þo þe Englyshe men adde in þys londe poer,
 Hit worrede Norþward, and wonne ber and ner.
 So þat hit wonne Humberlond, & a noble bachyler,
 þat het Vde, hit made kyng, þer nas naur þo ys þer.
 He come of Woden þe olde lonerd, as ² in teþe kne,
 þat þe ³ Saracens weneþ, þat he a gret God be.
 Wor þuike Woden, þe grete lonerd, sones adde þre,
 Weldeg, and Wygleg, and Weldeg þat was so fre.
 Of Weldeg come þe kyng of Kent, & þe kyng of þe March of
 þe oper.

þe kyng of Westfex & of Humber of þe þrydde, þat was her
 broþer.

þuike Woden adde a wyf, þat ycluped was dame frys,

⁴ A Latyn dame Venus, as ychabbe yseyd nou tueye.

1. As y wel telle can Ar. | God he hadde be. This Wo-
 2. In the tethe gre, Ar. 3. | den Ar. 4. In Latyn Ar.
 Wesbilened poeple wende, a

her nore þe Englyſſe clepede, after Woden, Wodnesday,
 þat ys day in þe wouke, and, after Frye, Fryday.
 Wor þe heþene Englyſſe men, þat mys bylened were þo,
 bylenede, þat in heuene Godes hit were bo,
 And þat to tuepe ſterren, þat me ſuch plome
 Venus and Mercurjus, hit weneþ þat hit bycome.
 þe Saxons and þe Englyſſe come in to þys londe,
 As we ſeyþ, at otyme, as ych vnder ſtonde.
 Her londes ſupþe, þo hit myȝte, hit delde as hit couþe,
 þe Englyſſe þe Northalf, þe Saxons by Souþe,
 As Eſſex and Myddelſex, and Souþ ward al Souþſex,
 And al Weſt by þe North Temeſe, al clene Weſtſex.
 þe Englyſſe Northuolc & Souþuolc adde al in her hond,
 And al Weſt by North Temeſe, & al North Humberlond.
 And þe kynges of Weſtſex lengoſt gonne dure,
 And alle þe opere wonne to hem, as ge ſolle her after yhere.
 þe Brutons, as ychabbe ytold, in Weſt Walys were,
 And worrede euere, as hit dorſte, fram gere to gere.
 Wor by þe kynges daye Chenlyng, þat was Kenryke's ſone,
 Hit dade hem verrere in þys londe, þat hit were in wone,
 And wonne þe myddel of þys lond to Bedeford anon,
 And ſtrengþede caſteles and aſtoryde monyon.

1. The olde Saxones, after Woden, cleped Wodenesday, And, after dame Frye, his wiſſe, me clepede the Friday
 Ar. 2. Hure lond ſuthe by twixt hem hit delde as hit couthe, The Engliſh in the Northalf, & the Saxones by

Southe. And nempned the contreys after hem, & leſte the names olde. As of Eſſaxones Eſſex, of Eſtengliſh Eſtangle, that is yit holde. The Brutons, as y haue told,
 Ar. 3. F. Souþe. 4. Than hit was hure wone, Ar.

So þat at Bedeforde come þe Saxons,
 And smyte an batayle, and to dryne þe Brutons,
 And nome þre of her gode castles, þat stronge were al so,
 Eynesham, and Bunsyntone, and Aylesbur herto.
 So þat Cristyndon was al clene ver lore,
 And hepenesse¹ in to al þys lond, as ych seyde byuore,
 And yt laste aboute an fourty ger, forte Seynt Austyn com,
 And þoru Seyn Gregory þe pope broghte Cristendom.

Seynt Austyn myd ys felawes to Engeland com
 þoru þe pope Seyn Gregory to prechy Cristendom.
 Mauryce was þo emperour, & þer adde ybe byuore
 Wyfty emperours at Rome, ² suppe God was ybore.
 In þe byf hondred ger of Grace Seynt Austyn hyder com
 And four score ger and tuo, to prechy Cristendom.
 And aboute an hondred ger yt was, and fyfty al so,
 After þat Saxons & Englyshe berst come þys lond to.
 And after kyng Arture's deþe aboute an fourty ger
 þat so noble kyng was of þys lond, as we abbeþ ytold er.
 þo Seynt Austyn & ys felawes þus come to þys lond,
³ Wyppe was kyng of þe Marche, & ⁴ Adelfred of Humber-
 lond;

Celryc was kyng of Westsax, & of Kent kyng ⁵ Aylbrygt.
 And of Etsfex ys syster sone, þat me clupede kyng ⁶ Sebrygt.
 Wel an fourty holy men, and monkes ⁷ echone,
 Seynt Austyn adde wyþ hym, & þo nas þe nogt ⁸ one.

1. In to al this lond by-
 gan to catche more, Ar.
 2. Ar God Ar. 3. Wyth Ar.
 4. Deest in Ar. 5. Etherbert

[1. Ethelbert] Ar. 6. Se-
 bert Ar. 7. Regh echone, Ar.
 8. Al one Ar.

þo hit come in to þys lond, to kyng¹ Aylbrygt of Kent,
 In was lond hit arguede, hit sende her mandement,
 þat hit were fram Rome ycome, in heȝ message ȝwys.
 þat to gret joye wolde turne, to hym and alle hys,
 And to joye wyhouten ende, ȝyf he hem vnder stode.
 "Suche byhestes," quap þe kyng, "me þencheþ beþ gode,
 "Lateþ hem bynde mete ynou, & þat hit abbeþ nede to,
 "forte ȝchabbe wyþ hem ȝspoke,² & wpte wat hit wollep do.
 for þe kyng wel vnderstod of þe Cristyndom,
 þat by uore hem was in þys lond, & þoru hem to grounde com.
 So þat atte laste, (wat halt yt to telle longe?)
 þe kyng bygan and ȝs folc Cristendom auonge.
 And of Seynte Peter & Seyn Poul an chyrche he lete rere
 In Est ende of Kanterbury, þat þe⁴ cheſ chyrche were.
 Erchebysſop of Kanterbury Seynt Austyn was þer
 þe berst þat euer was, þor at London þe se was er.
 þo com Werlyne's word to soþe atte ende,
 þat þe bygne se to Kanterbury of London wolde wende.
 At Roucestre, þat ȝs⁶ toun in Kent of grete fame,
 Seynt Austyn made a bysſop, Seyn Juste was ȝs name,
 þat was a monek ȝs felawe. So þat atte ȝyn
¹ Syn Juste was þe borste bysſop, after Seynt Austyn.

1. Ethelbert Ar. 2. To
 wite Ar. 3. In the Est Ar.
 4. Hed churches were Ar.
 fed alibi in eod. Codice (in quo
 sane mulex, minus necessaria,
 repetitiones) hed chyrche were.
 5. That the se of London to

Canterbury sholde wende Ar.
 fed alibi the dignyte pro the
 se. 6. A toun Ar. 7. Seynt
 Juste was Erchebysſhop made
 after Seynt Austyne. Seynt
 Wellyt Ar.

Seyn

Seyn Mellyt þe holy mon in to Eßsex wende
To prechý þer Criftýndom, as Seynt Austyn hym
sende.

Non departeþ ¹ enere" Temese Eßsex fram Kent.

² Sebrygt he vond þer kyng, þo he was þader ywent.

He turnde hym to Criftýndom, and þe contreye al so.

Sebrygt and þe kyng of Kent, þo al þys was y do,

At Londone of Seyn Poull an heued chýrche gonne rere,
þat gut ys, and Seyn Mellyt ³ bysþop made here.

þus come, lo! Criftendom agen in to þys londe

Among þe heþene Sarons, as ych vnder stonde.

Ac among þe Brutons in Walys was enere Criftendom

Sapþe yt berst þoru þe kyng Lucie hyder come.

And þat was bynore þulke tyme four hundred 7er,

An aboute an four & twenty, as we abbeþ ywryte er.

þe pope Glenþery, þat sende berst hyder Criftendom,

Was þe ⁴ þretteþe pope, þat after Seynte Peter com.

þe decyþles, þat he hyder sende, Criftendom to brynge,

⁵ Wýlneude in a wýlðernesse, after her prechýnge,

þat me clepþ non Glastýnbury, þat desert was þo.

And þer hit býcome monekes, and nome to hem mo,

And þer myd her owe honde hit rerde hem berst ⁶ anchýrche

Of herðles, and of ⁷ 7erden, as hit couþe wurchen.

1. Deest Ar. 2. Sebert Ar.

3. Hit made bisþop there Ar.

4. xiii. Ar. 5. Wy leste Ar.

6. Cujus figuram cum alibi, tum

etiam in libro præclaro (ab An-

nyce

tiquario pererundito contexto, &)

non ita pridem à nobis edito,

cui tit. The History and An-

tiquities of Glastonbury, vide

sis. 7. Perdes, Ar.

And

And þat was þe þerste churche, þat in Engeland come,
 And þe aldest hous al so, as in lawe of Cristendom,
 þerfore me yt aþ enere ycluped, þe olde chyrche, ywys.
 Mony ys þe holp halwe, þat þer y bured ys,
 2 flour so mony in Engelande, to soþe ych segge þys.
 3 And, as me aþ wile ysed, grettore of non nys,
 þan by þe olde chyrche of Glastynbury mo so dep of nome.
 for þer was chyrche four hondred ger, ar Seynt Austyn hy-
 der come,

And Seyn Patryc was þer monek, & abbeþ suppe þer.
 4 ge ar Seynt Austyn come mo þan an hondred ger.
 And in rygt all of þe wened ybured he was þer al so.
 Syr score ger and on he was old, ar dep hym come to.
 þus was at Glastynbury berst yholde by Cristendom,
 And suppe non, after þat þet folc of Engyls hyder come,
 And þe Brutons were ydryue al in to West Walys,
 Hit helde bork þer Cristendom, and byslopes ymes.
 So þat, by Seynt Austyn com among hem, he hond
 Byslopes and monekes mony on in þe lond.

In þe cyty of Bangor a gret hous þer was,
 þat were under sene cellen, and þer of non nas

1. God seynt, Ar. 2. No-
 whar Ar. 3. And, as me by
 olde dape leide, gretter oth
 was [t. nas] holde, Than by
 the olde church of Glastyn-
 bury ho so swery wolde Ar.
 4. Thus alther first at Gla-
 stynbury sprong by Cristen-
 dom, That sutthe that En-
 glish men to this londe com,
 That hethene were, the Bru-
 tons dryue in to West Walys,
 And ther hit hulde hure Chri-
 stendom, that first they toke
 ywis. So that whan Seynt
 Ar. 5. bit. celles, & ther of
 non ther nas, That ecc.
 monekes nere inne othar mo.
 And alle lyuede by hure
 swynch, loke whare they do
 now so. Dinor þet Ar.
 Vol. I. - G g þat

þat þre hondred monkes ¹ were inne, oþer mo.
 And alle leuede by her suenche, loke gýf hem nas wo.
 Dynok het her abbod, þat gret clerc was and god.
 Seynt Austyn was welý payd, þat her býlgne was so god.
 And napeles he hem en poynede ² bocsomnesse do
 To þe herchebýslop of Kanterbury, & to Englysse men also,
³ And among Englysse men borþ myd hym Cristendom to
 amende,
 And wende aboute and prechý, as þe pope hem sende.
 þe býslop hym ansuerede, and þe abbod Dynok,
 Al myd grete relons and wýt of her boc,
 þat wañ hñ adde hem salue erchebýslop and kyng,
 Hñ ne sfolde to Englysse men abue rýgt noþýng.
 For þe folc of Englyss & Saxons ⁴ her lond hem býnome,
 And her künde erytage, myd trapson & supke dome.
 War bor hñ nolde for non man nanmore to hem wende,
 þan to so mony houndes, bote yt were hem to ssende.
 "gýf ge nolle," quap Seyn Austyn, "wýt goure breþeren in
 peys be,
 "þat beþ, as ge wýteþ wel, Crýstýne as wel as ge;
 "And gýf ge nolle Englysse men Gode's lawe reche,
 "And borþ myd me among hem Cristendom preche,
 "goure son sfolle her poer ⁵ amoryg gon wyde reche,
 "And býng gon to deþe monyon, & þat sshal be goure wreche.

1. Malim, nere, ut in Ar.
 2. Obedience to do Ar. 3. And
 go with hym to English
 men, Cristendom to mende,
 And helpe hym preche a-
 monges hem, as the pope hem
 sende. The bisshopes hym

answered, Ar. 4. Hure lond
 hem hadde býnome With
 gile, and hure heritage with
 falsnesse and tresone. Wher-
 for hñ wolde Ar. 5. Among
 Ar. After

After Sepnt Austyne's daye to sope com al þys,
Ac þe wule he was alyne nogt, as ge mowe yhere ywys.

K yng ¹ Aylbrygt gret despyt adde in ys þogt,
þat þe Brutons nolde Sepnt Austyn abue nogt.

² Edelfred, þat was kyng of Norphomberlond,
he entyced and oþer kynges here of þys lond,
þat hit wende to Walys, and þe Brutons stende.

þe kynges, þo hit preste were, myd poer þader wende.

At þe cyty of Cayrleon þe Brutons ost þer was.

þe Englysse anon þaderward drome myd god pas.

A gret batayle hit smyte þer in a lute stounde.

Ac Brocmapl, duc of Brutons, was þer ybrogt to grounder.

Uor he fien and byleuede ys folc, þo he nuste oþer won.

Somme aslawe and somme ymounded, and by nepe echon.

Non were þer y come fram Bangor monekes monyon.

In vaskyng and in oryson, to ³ bydde agen her fon.

And ermytes and monekes of oþer ⁴ studeþ bysþe

Wede God, þat þe Brutons þe maystrye molte bytyde.

þo such folc of þys holymen kyng Elfred yley.

Sytte and ⁵ bydde vor her folc, and crye ⁶ on God an hey.

And me seþe hym, þat hit ⁷ bede vor þe Brutons echon:

"Gyf yt so ys," quap þe kyng, "þat hit ⁸ byddyþ vor vr fon,

"þanne bygteþ hit agen vs, as muche as ys her mygte,

"Myd her armes to God, þey hit myd ⁹ arme ne fygte.

1. Ethelbert	Ar.	2. Elfried,	for here Brutones	Ar.	8.
Ar.	3. Praye	Ar.	4. Houses	Prayeth for oure fon	Ar.
bisþe. And prayed to God			9. Armes	Ar. sed alibi wepne	
the Brutones	Ar.	5. Praye	in eod. Codice.		
Ar.	6. To	Ar.	7. Prayed		

"Slep hem" haffelyche anon, as oure pure folk.
 pat folk was prest per to, & to grounde flowe anon.
 So pat tuelf hondred holymen hit martrede here,
 And aboute an byty of scapede alyne vor fere.
 þo was yt to hem ycome, pat Seynt Austyn hem seyde,
 And noght vor þan God dide wreche of þe laper dede.
 Wor þe kyng Edelstred wende toward Bangor þo,
 Worto destrue þe Brutons wat he founde mo.
 þe sonerdynges, pat þer were, garked hem anon,
 And ordeyneþe her oft, to fyge agen her son.
 Ac Bledde þur of Cornwayle, and Cadwan of Walys,
 And Margad anoper þur, and her poer al y wys,
 And oper Brutons pat þer were, smyte hem out anon,
 And a batayle strong ynou smyte myd her son.
 So pat mo þan ten þousend were of Englysh þbrogt to deþe,
 And þe kyng Edelstred was wounded, pat of scapede alyne
 vnnepre.
 Ac Bledde, þur of Cornwayle, allawe was þo,
 And mony of þe Brutons, & of þe Englysh wel mo.
 And þe Englysh flowe ouer Humber vaste.
 A parlement þe Brutons made þo atte laste,
 To chese hem anywe kyng, & chole þe þur Cadwan,
 pat was among hem alle þe stalwordoste man.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Boldely a non, Ar. | of the Brutones raide hem |
| 2. Bede Ar. 3. Of thynke in | anon, Ar. sed alibi garked |
| ther dede. North went kyng | pro raide in eod Cod. 6. Cl |
| Elm of Northhumberlonde | sted Ar. 7. Ar of Ar. 8. At |
| tho To Bangor, to destruye | Chestre atte laste, Ar. |
| Ar. 4. That Ar. 5. Lordes | |

þo þys kyng ycroined was, hit 1 garked hem anon,
 And into Humberlond fywede 2 up her son.
 þe kyng 3 Edelfred & ys alf myd þe poer of ys londe
 And of oper londen 4 gawe was, agen hem worto stonde.
 þo hit were to þys batayle prest in cyþes tyme,
 Some 5 frend hym byþgto bet, & bytuene hem gonne tye,
 And made acord bytuene hem, þat þe kyng 6 wolde al þar londe
 1 Edelfred bygonde Humber, alene in ys hond,
 And kyng Cadwan by Souþe Humber, & ys owe lond Walys.
 þoru hard of & god offage yconfermed was at þys.
 Bytuene þys tyme kynges anon to gret lode þer was,
 þat her noþer nadde no þyng, þat to opere's wyll nas.
 Bytuene þe kyng 8 Edelfred, and þe quene ys wyf,
 þer after, þoru 9 suþer wyll, wax a gret stryt,
 þat þe kyng hyre deof away, myd chyldre as heo was,
 And nom hym anoper wyf, and þat was a deluol cas.
 To þe kyng Cadwan þe quene wende þo,
 And cryde on hym, þat he 10 wolde helpe hyr in yr wo.
 þe kyng Cadwan was þo aboute, bytuene hyr & 11 kyng
 To make acord by ys poer, and ne mygte þer noþþing.
 So þat he hulde vort þe quene in ys owe housle,
 Myd chyldre helþles as heo was, myd þe quene's owe spouste,
 þat myd chyldre was as wel as heo, and of one tyme ney.
 And þo þe chylþren were ybore, þat of 12 kenne were to hey,

- | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------|-----------|-----|----------------|-----|-------|
| 1. Waite hem | Ar. | 2. Up | þane | Ar. | 7. Elfrid | Ar. | 8. El |
| þon | Ar. | 3. Elfrid in his lode | frid, | Ar. | 9. Puel will, | Ar. | |
| with power of | Ar. | 4. Wede | 10. Wolde | Ar. | 11. The kynges | | |
| Ar. | 5. Men | Ar. | 6. Shold | Ar. | 12. Kyne | Ar. | |

Hii clapede Edwyne þe kynges sone of Norþomberlond,
 And Cadwal þe kynges sone here of þys Souþlond.
 þys chyldren were wel gonge ysend to Salomon, þe kyng
 Of þe lasse Brutayne, to gode norysynge.
 þe kyng hem norysede wel, & wyþ hym prue ynou,
 And þo hit to elde come, to armes hem drou.
 So þat stalward¹ kyntes boþe hit bycome,
² And wel yfounded in armes, & in batayles y lome.

Elbryt kyng of Kent, þat þoru Seynt Austyn nom,
 As we abbyþ ytol bynoure, berst Cristendom,
 Deyde as in þe ger of grace fyr hondred & fyrtyne,
 And he was lyre and bysty ger kyng, as ych wene.
 ys sone was kyng after hym, Edbald was ys name,
 þat spousede³ suppe ys fader wyf, hym to grete flame,
 And ne tolde nogt of ys Cristendom. And þe kyng Sebryst
 also,

Cristyne kyng of Essex, þo he was of lyue ydo,
 þys þre sones he bylenede eyrs of ys kyndom,
 þat were panys alle þre, and agen Cristyndom.
 So þat hit come at one tyme, in her luper rede,
 To seynt Melliþ, byslop of þe lond, & at ys masse hym seyde,
 "Spre byslop, wy ne gyfst us of þyne wyte brede,
 " þat þou est þe sulf at þy masse, in þyne vayre wede,

1. Knightes. Ar. 2. And a
 sated in armes ofte were and
 lome. Ethelbert kyng of Kent,
 Ar. 3. His owene fader wif,
 Ar. 4. Whi nelt þou yfue us
 of thulke white brede, That
 thou etyst ech day in thyne
 white wede, Ar.

"pat þou gene our¹ fader wyle, & gut gyfst þat folc al so
 "gyf ge² wolde," quah þe byslop, "as³ goure fader dæde, do,
 "And be yuolled in holy water, & myð Cristendom monge,
 "ge mowe sauflýche þet holy þýng, as he dæde, auonge.
 "We nollep nogt," quah þys oþer, "þep þou vs bede,
 "Wyþþynne þulke water come, for we nabbeþ non nede,
 "Ac in alle manere we wollep ete of þulke brede.
 þe byslop yt nolde grante, ac⁴ outlých yt wyþ seýde
 To gyue hym þulke holy þýng, bote hit y nolled.
 Hit suore anon in wrappe, gyf he ensentan nere,
 To gyue hem so lute þýng, & bote he yt hem gene,
 þat he ne wolde in her lond in non manere býlene,
 Hit dryue hym out of her lond, & ys men echon.
 þys holy man, seyn Wellyt, to Kent wende anon,
 To speke wyþ þe erchebyslop Laurence, and al so
 Wyþ yuste, byslop of Rouchestre, wat were best to do.
⁵ Seynt Austyn nou al bý ys dape to erchbyyslop nomi
 Laurence, & made after hym to susteyne Cristendom."
 þys þre byslopes bytueyne hem nom hem þus to rede,
 þat hit mygte in her owe lond holyor lpf lede,
 And wyþoute⁶ peryl sykeroe, þan to býlene þere
 Among mys býlyuede men, bote þer eny bote were.
 So þat seynt Iuste & seynt Wellyt to France þo wende,
 And lete þe luper men⁷ yworþþe borte God yt wolde amende.

1. faderes, & yit ynest þe
 And peple also. *Ar.* 2. Wol-
 leth, *Ar.* 3. Oþer haneth, do,
 Be fulled with colde water,
 and the fey a vonge, Then
 mowe ye party of that bred
 take oþer amonge *Ar.* 4. Ot-

terly *Ar.* Vide supra, pag. 66.
 5. Bina hæc metra omittit *Ar.*
 6. Perile likeror to be there
 Than a mong hethene men,
 fort hit a mended were *Ar.*
 7. Worthe *Ar.*

Ac

Hii clapede Edwyne þe kynges sone of Norþomberlond,
 And Cadwal þe kynges sone here of þys Souþlond.
 þys chyldren were wel gonge yfend to Salomon, þe kyng
 Of þe lasse Brutayne, to gode norýfyng.
 þe kyng hem norýfede wel, & wylþ hym þrue ynou,
 And þo hii to elde come, to armes hem drou.
 So þat stalward¹ kyntes boþe hii býcome,
² And wel yfounded in armes, & in batayles y lome.

Eþibryt kyng of Kent, þat þoru Seynt Austyn nom,
 As we abbyþ ytol býnore, berst Cristendom,
 Deyde as in þe ger of grace fyr hondred & fyrtyne,
 And he was fyre and byfty ger kyng, as ych wene.
 ys sone was kyng after hym, Edbald was ys name,
 þat spousede³ suppe ys fader wyf, hym to grete flame,
 And ne tolde nogt of ys Cristendom. And þe kyng Sebryst
 also,

Cristýne kyng of Essex, þo he was of lyue ydo,
 þys þre sones he býleuede eyrs of ys kýnedom,
 þat were panys alle þre, and agen Cristýndom.
 So þat hii come at one tyme, in her luper rede,
 To seynt Wellyt, býslop of þe lond, & at ys masse hym seyde,
 "Spre býslop, ⁴ wylþ ne gyfst us of þýne wyte brede,
 "þat þou est þe sulf at þý masse, in þýne vayre wede,

1. Knightes. Ar. 2. And a
 saied in armes ofte were and
 lome. Ethelbert kyng of Kent,
 Ar. 3. His owene fader wif, Ar. 4. Whi nelt þou yue vs
 of thulke white brede, That
 thou etyst ech day in thyne
 white wede, Ar.

"pat þou gene our fader wyle, & gut gyffst þat folc al so.
 "gyf ge² wolde," quap þe byssop, "as³ goure fader dude, do,
 "And be yuolled in holy water, & myd Cristendom monge,
 "ge mowe sauflýche þet holy þyng, as he dude, auonge.
 "We nollep nogt," quap þys oper, "þep þou vs bede,
 "Wþþynne þulke water come, for we nabbeþ non nede,
 "Ac in alle manere we wollep ete of þulke brede.
 þe byssop yt nolde grante, ac⁴ outlých yt wýþ seyde
 To gyue hym þulke holy þyng, bote hit y nolled.
 Hit suore anon in wrappe, gyf he ensentan nere,
 To gyue hem so lute þyng, & bote he yt hem gene,
 þat he ne wolde in her lond in non manere býlene,
 Hit dryue hym out of her lond, & ys men echon.
 þys holy man, seyn Mellyt, to Kent wende anon,
 To speke wýþ þe erchebyssop Laurence, and al so
 Wýþ iuste, byssop of Rouchestre, wat were best to do.
 Seynt Austyn nou al by ys dape to erchybyssop nom
 Laurence, & made after hym to susteyne Cristendom.
 þys þre byssopes bytueyne hem nom hem þus to rede,
 þat hit mygte in her owe lond holyor luf lede,
 And wýpoute⁵ peryl sykerore, þan to býlene þere
 Among mys býlyuede men, bote þer eny bote were.
 So þat seynt Iuste & seynt Mellyt to France þo wende,
 And lete þe luper men⁷ yworþþe vorte God yt wolde amende.

1. faderes, & yit ynest þe
 And peple also? Ar. 2. Wol-
 leth, Ar. 3. Other haneth, do,
 Be fulled with colde water,
 and the fey a vonge, Then
 mowe ye party of that bred
 take oper amonge Ar. 4. Di-

terly Ar. Vide supra, pag. 66.
 5. Bina hæc metra omittit Ar.
 6. Perile likeror to be there
 Than a mong hethene men,
 fort hit a mended were Ar.
 7. Worthe Ar.

Ac

1 Ac nas noght long þer after, ȝif God wreche of hem nome,
 þat, after her fader deþe, worrede Cristendom.
 For agen þat folc of Welfer hit nome an batayle,
 And þere hit were ybrogt to grounde, & yllend wyþoute fayle.
 Wor her folc was muche aflawe, and ybrogt to deþe,
 And hit, þor 3 her lusherhede, of scapeþe alyue vnnep.
 Laurence, þe erchebyſſop, al preſt hym made alſo,
 Worto wende out of þys lond, as ys felames adde ydo.
 þe nygt, þat he adde in mud þort abbe ywend amorne,
 He lay muchedel of þe nygt in wo and in ſorwe,
 To bydde God þor holy chyrche and þor Cristendom,
 So þat aſſen atte laſte þor weynyſſe hym nome.
 Seynt Peter to hym come, as þe ſlep hym toke,
 And tormented hym ſore ynou, þat hech lyme hym oke.
 And 7 eþte of hym, wy he adde ſo hyllyche ys ſepvorſake,
 Wyþoute warde, among þe waluies, þat in warde hym wert
 bytake.

And wy of God, ne of hym, enſample he ne nom,
 þat deyde hope 2 in rode, to ſuſteyn Cristendom.
 þys erchebyſſop was adrad welſore, þo he awok:
 9 He hyede to þe kyng, þor ech lyme hym ok,
 And ſlewed hym al þat cas, and ys wounden ſonie,
 And hed hym ys lykamente, oper vp hym full yt ſolde come.

1. But ſone fel hit after-
 ward, that God wreche nom.
 For they after hure faderes
 beþes werrede Cristendom
 Ar. 2. Shent Ar. 3. Hure
 lusherneſſe, ſkapede Ar. 4.

Hadde mette to wende his
 wey a morne, Ar. 5. Draye
 Ar. 6. Every lyme Ar.
 7. Frede Ar. 8. On rode, to
 ſane Ar. 9. And blyue he
 byed Ar.

1 he kyng anon for drede ys false wyf bor soke,
 pat he huld in such hordom, and Cristendom toke.
 And after Seyn Just & Seynt² Melliȝt he tnepe byslopes
 sende,
 So pat agen to hys lond hys gode men bope wende,
 And hti of Rouchestre Seyn Just to her byslop³ bayre toke,
 Ac he Londres Seyn Melliȝt⁴ ac clanlyche versoke,
 Ac huld hem to her hepenesse, & in hys manere com
 kyng Edbald, after ys fader, borst to Cristendom.
 After Laurence's depe, as God gef pat cas,
 Erchebyslop Seyn Melliȝt of Kanterbury was.
 Erchebyslop he was byf ger, and after hym me nom
 Seyn Just to erchebyslop, to sauy Crystendom.

Cadwal, 6 he kynges sone, pat was of hys lond,
 As ych seide er, & Edwyne of Northumberlond,
 pat in Brutayne were, 7 hem hti gonne wende,
 After her⁸ fader depe, 9 eyher in ys ende,
 And auonge her erytage, and 10 louede hem wel bope
 Atte bygynnyng wel ynou, & suppe somdel wrope.
 For po hti adde antuo ger ybe lourdes in her 11 londes,
 Edwyne sende to Cadwal, pat hym wolde vnderstonde,

1. The kyng of Kent Edbald his false wif tho forsok, Ar. 2. Melliȝt in to fraunce he sende, Ar. 3. A yen toke, Ar. 4. Al Ar. Vide Bedæ Hist. Eccl. lib. II. cap. VI. 5. And Ar. 6. The kynges sone Cadewan of this londe, And Edwyne kynges sone
 Vol. I.

of Northumberlonde, Ar. 7. Homward gonne Ar. 8. fa- dres Ar. 9. Aither to his ende Ar. & è regione, ab ead. manu, i. contre. 10. Louede to gedere y nough, And after- ward, as ye shul hure, hure loue clene a drogh Ar. 11. Londe Ar. H h And

And soffre hym in ys owe lond, pat he ycronned were
As uernory as he in ys, & as rygt was crowne bere.

King Cadwal nom ys consel, & sende hym word so,
pat ys consel ne gef hym nogt, ne ensentede herto,
pat in one kynedom, pat of one crowne were,
pat yt were departed, & pat me tureye crownen bere.

Edwyne was wroth woth pys, and suor ys more of,
To be ycronned wyppoute hym, & nere hym no to loþ.

Cadwal suor ys of agen, Gyt he crowne bere,
Worto smyte of ys hened vnder ys crowne pere.

þus wax stryf bytuene hem, hit grepped her host vasse,
And by þorpe þomber mette hem atte laste.

Mony þousend þer were ybrogt of Cadwale's men to deþe,
And he hym sulþ wpy þewe men of scapeþe alyue vnneþe,
And fien hym botþ in to þe see, al þoru Scotland,
And so botþ euere in to þe see, worte he com to yrlond.

Edwyne wende þo anon out of ys owe lond,
And destrude wyde aboute pat Cadwal abbe an honde,
Alle ys lieues, ber and ner, and to grounde caste.

Cadwal in yrlonde ys oft garked vasse,
And botþ toward pys lond þe beage nome.

Ac enere wanne he myð ys oft to eny haueþe com,

1. And when þat Cadwall
haue þis, he send word þo
To Edwyne, þat he nolde af-
fente þer to, And þat in on
lond, & kyngdom þat were,
Any garring so were man,
pat me two crownes bere.
And seide, hit was a penit the

wone of his faderes olde.
For tht assente ther to, he
seide that he nolde. Edwyne
was the broth ynogh, and
swor his more oth, 2.
Were hym neuere so loth 3.
Thet mette atte laste 4.

Edwyne was agen hym, and drof hym age.
 So þat he ne myȝte aryue, ac hald hym in þe see.
 Ac anchanteor Edwyne adde of Spayne myȝt hym þe
 þat couþe hym segge of ȝs dedes al þou yt wolde go
 þoru ȝs chantement, so þat Cadwal
 þe dade noþyng, þat Edwyne þoru hym yt nuste al.
 Cadwal nuste þa oþer rede, bote myȝd al ȝs mayne
 Wende to porchacy hym help to þe lasse Britayne.
 Tempest hym drof in þe see here and þer vaste.
 So þat in þe yle of Gerneseye hit aryued atte lasse.
 þo Cadwal com to reste, þer so gret deol he nome,
 þat he adde so ȝs folc vorlore, and ȝs kynedom,
 þat he lay syke in ȝs bed þor deal and þor sore,
 þat he ne ete non mete ² þre dawes þer bore.
 þe ³ berþe day to beneson hym þorte ȝs herte dron.
 Bryan, ⁴ ȝs owe priue man, was þerof glad ynou.
 Hys bome he nom, & sogte a best aboute mony a myle,
 And he ne myȝte, wolde he deye, bynde non in al þe yle.
 Sory was hys Bryan þo, ⁶ þat he non grace nadde,
 for he hopede yt were ȝs lorde's hele, þor þe wylle þat he
 adde.

He ne vnderstod of non oþer flesc, þat þe kyng yknowe ne couþ
 þat yt nere non beneson, wanne yt were in ȝs mouþe.

1. A tempest Ar. 2. illi.
 Ar. 3. v. Ar. 4. That priue
 with hym was, therof was
 glad ynogh Ar. 5. But Ar.
 6. For he no grace hadde.
 for he hopede his lorde's

hele, yf he eny hadde. He vnder-
 stod of non other flesc,
 that he knowe couthe, That
 hit nere beneson, whan hit
 were in his mouthe Ar.

He bypogte hym of harde ynou, to abbe ys louerde's l. f.
 A gret pece of ys owe þy he ¹ kerf out wýþ a knyf,
 And helde þe ² wounde, he mygte loke gyf he nas trewe.
 þe kyng he brogte yt wel yrosted vor beneson newe.
 þewe and berls yt was ynou, þe kyng ete þerof anon.
 Hým bogte, þat so suete mete he ne ete neuere non,
 þe so sanery in ys mouþ, so þat he turnde to hele,
 And hol was þe þrydde day, vor þulke suete mele.
 Hým longede after beneson þer after longe sore,
 Ac ner gode of þulke beste ne com in ys mouþ nanmore.
 To þe laste Brutayne wýþ ys folc þo he drou,
 And of þe kyng Salomon was ³ bnderuonge bayre ynou,
 And byleneþe wýþ hym alle wynter, vorte after þe gere's
 ende,
 4 And greýþede her poer hyder vorto wende.

K Eng Edwyne adde ywonne er alout the Brutons lond,
 More þan eny Englyſs kyng euere er adde an hond,
 Al bygonde Seyn Dauid, & al Walys al out.
 Wy nore hym nas non Englyſs kyng so ryche ne so prout.
 þeþen man he was ywys, and to Cristendom
 þoru ertcheþyslop of Euerwyk Seyn ⁵ Daulym he com.

1. Kutt of Ar. 2. Wounde, Ar. 3. Undernom Ar. 4. And
 whan he myghte loke wher than homward a þen he cast
 he nere trewe. To the kyng hym to wende Ar. 5. Sic.

Cadwal

Cadwal kyng þat agte be of Brutons lond,
 myd poer, þat kyng Salomon hym adde ytake an
 honde,

(þat was ten þousend kyngtes,) & myd ys owe poer,
 Aryuede bysþe Coteneys, and come somdel ner.

In þe toon of Crefstre mony Brutons were,

And a luper kyng of þe Marche byseged hem þer,

Þenda, þat heþene was, vnder Edwyne þe kyng.

Cadwal, þo he wuste þys, ne made no targyng,

Ac smot to hym myd ys ost, & þer wýþoute fayle

At Eccestre strong ynou hit smpte an batayle.

Þenda þys heþene kyng was sone ouercome,

And ys folc muche aslawe, & he hym sult ynome.

þo he in prison was ydo, ¹ and oþer couþe ne yle,

He býhet Cadwal myd hym myd al ys poer be,

And þat he sholde bor hym þe bet kyng Edwyne ouercome.

Of þys was sykernesse ² ydo, and ostages y nome.

Þenda garked ys poer, and Cadwal ek ys route

Of Brutons, þat bor defaute of þhelp to sprad were wýde
 aboute.

þo þys ost al gare was, borþward vasse hit drowe,

And in Norþhumberlond þat folc vasse hit slowe.

Kyng Edwyne adde al so in ys half gret poer

Igadered of Englysse kynges, & of ys owe ber & ner.

1. And other ne couthe by
 se, He by het Cadewalle with
 hym for to be, And helpe that

Edwyne kyng sholde be over-
 come Ar. 2. Made, Ar.

In to þe held of ¹ Haduele ech of hem drow
 Myd her oft, & smyte her an batayle strong y nou.
 Kyng Edwyne was her assawe, and ² Ostryd ys sone also,
 And Godbold kyng of Orcadas, & her sole ney perto.
 And Cadwal was al aboue, þe wule þt wolde ylaste.
 þe Englysse and þe Saxons þe slou þo wel vasse.
 He ne sparede olde ne gong, ne ³ womman, ne chylde,
 þat he ne slou, ⁴ manne he vound. he nas noþyng myld.
 Anoper batayle suppe he smot ⁵ agen Ostrye strong y nou,
 þat kyng was after Edwyne, & þer ⁶ he hym slou,
 And ys tnepe neuens, þat after hym kynges sholde be,
 And Cadan kyng of Scotland, yslawe hit were alle þre.
⁷ Enfryd, Edwyne's broþer, þo he sey ⁸ þys wo aboute,
 To Cadwal he wende, & mercy cryde þor donte.
 Cadwal hym, & tuelf þousend þat myd hym com, slou.
 þys ger was among hem of feble grace y nou.
 And þat was of hem lute harm. þor after her Cristendom
 And to heþenelle hit turnde agen. & þus such wreche hem
 nome.
 Kyng Cadwal and þe Brutons her wylle adde also,
 And stured hem among her son, þat hem adde er same ydo.

1. Hedefeld <i>Ar.</i>	2. Ostryd	Codice	Emfryde	scribitur.
<i>Ar.</i> 3. Wommen with childe,		8. This wogh,	for to haue	
<i>Ar.</i> 4. When he hem fonde,		mercy to Cadwal he drogh.		
& was no thyng mylde <i>Ar.</i>		And he of hym no mercy haue		
5. With <i>Ar.</i>	6. He tho hym	wolde tho, But hym xii. þou-		
<i>Ar.</i> 7. Confrid <i>Ar.</i>	& in ora	send men he let to dethe so.		
Codiciis, è regione hujus carmi-		Lytel force hit was of hem.		
nis, Confrid kyng of Bere-		for after hure Cristendom To		
wyctens, idque equidem ab ea-		hethenelle hit tournde a pe.		
dem manu. Infra autem in hoc		for thy God wreche nom <i>Ar.</i>		
				Seyn

Seyn Oswald, Emrys's brother, kyng was ymad po
 Of al Norþhumberlond, among al þys wo,
 þat holyman was & god, þe betere ys grace was.
 And kyng Cadwal to hym to sturne vorst was.
 þys was in þe ȝer of grace fyr hundred ȝer ywys,
 And aboute an foure & þrytty, þat ydo was al þys.

Seyn Byryn þe byslop an holy man was,
 þat in to þys lond þoru þe pope Honory ysend was.
 To turne kyng of Westser kyngys to Cristendom,
 And þat lond of Westser, in to þys lond he com.
 Seyn Byryn hym to Cristendom turnde þoru Gode's grace,
 And, as God wolde, Seyn Oswald was in pulke place,
 And of holy vantage þys grete kyng nome,
 And ys godfader was in ys Cristendom.
 Seyn Oswald and þys oþer kyng, þoru dr Lonerde's grace,
 Þoruȝde Seyn Byryn to ys mylle an place,
 þat Dorchester ys ȝcluped, þat bysþe Drenford ys,
 Is in þe Est Souþ, an fene myle y wys.
 þer Seyn Byryn byslop was, þe vorste þat was ywys.
 Nor þe sce was þer of byslop þo, þat at Lyncolne non ys.
 þer he deyde, & þer he lay vorte suppe þerafter long
 þat he was to Wynchester ylad, as 2 ys ȝut bayre anonȝ.

1. That Dorchestre me cles
 peth by ȝide Drenford, That
 is Southward by the water
 of Chemele vi. myle thenne
 2 wis. Seynt Weryn bysþop
 ther was the furste that there
 come, And after oþur bis-

þopes hure se at Lyncoln
 nome. Weryn deide at Dor-
 chestre, & lay ther ful longe.
 To Wynchester were his
 bones lad sutthe, & faire a
 vonge 2. Id est, being ho-
 nourably receved in that
 place

place where he is yet. At de Birino, pariter atque de Dorcestria, lectu dignissima sunt hæc quæ sequuntur, è Ranulphi Higdeni Polychronico (à Joanne Trevisa Anglice verso) Londini edito A.D. M.D.XXVII. à nobis exscripta. Sic nimirum illic, l.v. c. XIII. Saynte Biryngus the confessour was sent of Honorius the pope for to preche to Englyshemen. And whyle Biryngus sayled in the see of Brytaine | he bethoughte on his restellis [pallulam intelligit (sibi à papa Honorio donatam) super quam corpus Christi consecrabat, corpusque Dominicum in eadem involutum, quod collo suspensum semper secum portabat, inter sacrandum super sanctum altare ponere consueverat, ut ait Joannes Bromton, chron. col. 755.] that he had forpete in the haven | and yede vpon the see & sette his restellis. ¶ Beda libro ser-

Annograciz 636.
Heraclii imp. 26.

tio: capitulo sexto. This Byrinus conuerted Kyngilfus kyng of Westsaxons | and crystned hym at cyte Dortyk | that is Dorchester. There was kyng Oswalde present and was Kyngilfus godfather | and wedded his daughter afterwarde. And bothe the kynges gaue that cyte for to ordeyne there a byshopps see. And there Byrinus deped after the. xliii. yere of his

byshopprych and was beried there. But at last by Hedda byshop of Whynchester Byrinus was translated to Whynchester in to the chyrche of saynt Peter and Paul. ¶ R. But the chanons of Dorchester saye naye | and saye that it was another body than saynt Byrinus body that was so translated. Therefore a byer of a wonder werke is yet seen [scriptit A. D. M.CCC.XLIII. Edwardi tertii XVI.] at Dorchester aboue the place of his fyrste graue. That Cyte Dortyk or Dortinga that nowe is called Dorchester is viii. myle bi south Orenforde sette bytwene two ryuers of Tame and of Temse. Also it is founde in cronycles that kyng Kyngilfus assygned all the lond seven myle for to make a byshopps see in Whynchester | and for the sustenance of the mynysters. And for the kyng was lette by his dethe euyl that he myghte not fulfyll it. He swore that his sone Kenwalcus holde fulfyll it afterwarde. ¶ Willelmus de pon. libro secundo. The Cytee Dorchester longed to the bishops of Mercia fro that tyme vnto the comynge of the Normans. But in Willelam conquerours tyme the byshopps see was chaunged vnto Lyncolne.

Cadwal

Cadwal kyng of Brutons worrede euere vaste
 And Penda bp Seyn Oswald, vorte suppe atte laste
 pat at he toun of Mersfeld by Norþe bape hit come
 Seyn Oswald and he duc Penda, and batayle nome.
 Penda þer he luper duc in batayle slou
 And martrede Seyn Oswald, & al ys body to droun
 And mony housend of ys men aflawe ek þer were.
 þys was of þe ger of grace in sýx hondred gere
 And four hondred. þor Seyn Oswald in þe ger kyng was,
 And of eygte & þrytty ger old, þo hym þel þys cas.

DSwý, Seynt² Oswald broþer, kyng y mad was þo.
 He byþogte hym of pes, to lýbbe wýpout wo.

He acordeþe wýþ kyng Cadwal, & tresour hym get
 ynou,

Uorto be ys pryue frend, wýpout worre and wou.

þe fourme of pes was vaste ymad by tuene hem there,
 þat ne mygte nogt wel ybroke be, þote treuþe ylore were.

Ac Penda³ heþen duc adde euere god wýlle

To worre hym, & do hym slawe, & þogte in ys herte stýlle.

Ac he ne dorste þor Cadwal, & ac napeles atten ende

To þe kyng at ys parlement to London he gan wende,

And alle dukes of Bruteýne, & þe Englyß kynges echone

⁶ Icome were to þys parlement, þote kyng Oswý one.

1. Lege ex Ar. 1r. Ger pro	wal to his Parlement to Lon-
in þe ger. 2. Oswalde's Ar.	don gan wende, And all the
3. The hethene Ar. 4. Þf he	dukes Ar. 6. Sane the kyng
hit myghte fulfille Ar. 5. But	Oswý of Northumberland
to fel atten ende, That Cade-	al one Ar.

Þenda askede þe kȳng anon, wȳ kȳng Olswȳ nere þer?
þe kȳng seyde, he vnderstod, þat he lyk were.

"Spre," quap þe oper, "to soþe, yt nȳs noþȳng so,

"Ac he gadereþ vasse ys poer, vs slame to do,

"And he aþ ȳsleud bygonde see after Saxons mo,

"And wole awreke ȳs broþer deþ, he suerþ, on vs tuo.

"þeruore gȳf me mȳd poer leue þuder wende,

"And bȳng hȳm to slame & byneþe, er þan he vs slende.

To breke ȳs trewe couenant, þe kȳng was loþ þerto,

And napeles ȳs conseȳl hȳm gef, þat he moste yt nede do.

þo Þenda þȳs leue adde, he nome poer ȳ nou,

And toward þȳs kȳng Olswȳ ouer Humber drou,

And barnde vasse and robbede, and to grounde slou.

þe kȳng Olswȳ hȳm let esse, wȳ he dunde hȳm so won,

And bed hȳm, vor Gode's loue, habbe of hȳm reuþe,

And of ȳs lond, & þenche bet on vorewarde & on treuþe.

þo Þenda nolde oper, þe oper agen hȳm sette,

And dunde hȳm al in Gode's grace, & mȳd ȳs ost hȳm mette,

And an bataȳle smȳte strong ȳnou, & þoru Gode's grace

2 Kȳng Olswȳ 3 þe Cristȳn men byleuede þe place.

Ȇor Þenda, þe heþene duc, aflawe was þere

And þȳtȳt oper dukus, þat mȳd hȳm also were.

1. For thy let me haue leue
thuder forto wende, And lette
hȳm of his purpos er he vs
alle a þende *Ar.* 2. Kȳng
Olswȳ and his Cristene men
that day hadde the place *Ar.*
3. F. þe hethen men, ut sensus
lit, the heathen men left the

place to king Olswȳ, nisi for-
sitan and the Cristȳn men
malis ex *Ar.* ut byleuede pas-
sive sumatur, sc. to king Olswȳ
and the Christian men the
place was left. Possent & alia
notare, sed non est tanti.

Syr

Syr hondred yer of grace yt was, & in þe ¹ bystyþe gere, &
 þer ² byget Þenda lute Cristynmen vorto asere.
 þo Cadwal, kyng of Brutons, noblyche adde ynou
 ybe kyng eygte and fourty ger, and to elde drou,
 He deyde after Martynmasse ³ rygt þen fyrte day.
 þe Brutons made deol y nou, þo he ded lay,
 And made kynges fourme of bras al holu wyþinne,
 Ape an hors ryde of bras, & þat body dade þerynne,
 And vpe" þe West gate of Londone sette hyt ⁴ wel heye
 In sygne of ys nobleye, þat men wel wyde yseye.
 An þe sygte þer of þe Saxons aferde.
 An chyrche of Seyn Martyn þer by neþe hit rerde,
 War ynne me sholde Gode's seruyse do,
 And syngre vor ys soule, and vor alle Cristyne al soue

L Adwallad ys sone was ⁵ þerafter ymad kyng,
 Gong ⁶ bacheler and stalward atte ⁷ by gennyg,
 And þoru out wel wuste ys lond, & sauede þe Brutons
 Styflyche ⁸ al an tuelf ger agen ⁹ Saxons.
 Ac þo bel he in sykness and sorwe vpen oper,
 þe Brutons fogte her and þer ech agen oper,

1. xv. pere, Ar. 2. By gate
 Ar. 3. Euene the sixte day
 Ar. 4. Hit made a kynges
 fourme, and hym al hol with
 ynne Upon a hors rydyng of
 bras putte al with gynne,
 And vpon Ar. 5. Ful hegh
 In tokne of his noblesse, that
 me hitt fer segh. And that the
 sight ther of the Saxones

holde a fere, A church of
 Sepnt Martyn by nethe hit
 lete rere, Ar. 6. Cadwalla
 dre Ar. & sic infra. 7. After
 hym mad Ar. 8. Staleworth
 bacheler & noble in alle thyng,
 And &c. Ar. 9. L. bygynnyng.
 10. Fully xii. Ar. 11. The
 Saxones Ar.

And lore, as wo seyh, grace of God, & þat he gan hem slexe,
 Nor he sende hem so muche hunger & luper geres arewe,
¹ þat þys folc was ney meteles, bote wo so couþe myð gynne,
 Oþer myð bow and arwen, eny wylde best wynne.
 So gret qualm com ek among men, þat hit, þat were alyue,
 Ne mygte nogt al burye þat folc, þat deyde so ryue.
 Nol of syknesse, and of qualm, and sorwe þys lond was þo,
 Of hunger, and of vnele geres, hou mygte be more wo?
² þet folc gret compayne & oþer myð wop & sorwe y nou,
 Wanne hit mygte styppes abbe, in to oþer londes drou.
 þe kyng ³ hym "let ek in sorwe and in syknesse lede
 Toward þe laste Brutayne, & þys deoluol playnte seyde:
 " ⁴ Away! away! we synuol men, alas! oure wrecchede,
 " þat we abbyþ þus God agult myð mony synuol dede
 " We and oure elderne ek, þe wreche ych vnderstonde
 " þat þus wrecchedlyche nou þus dryfþ out of oure kunde
 " lond,
 " þat Romeyns" ne mygte myð batayle neuere do,
 " þe Scottes, ne þe Wyars, ne þe Saxons þerto.
 " Nou we beþ, þaru wreche of God, þor oure synuol dede,
 " I dryue out al clene, wyþ out hope, wyþ sorwe & wreche.

1. That the peple hadde no
 mete, but they with any gyn-
 ne Wilde bestes, or fowell, or
 fish myght wynne. Such pe-
 silence cam also, that hit, that
 were alyue, The dede myghte
 vnnethe burye, they deide so
 blyue. 2. The folc with
 grette compayne in care and
 sorwe y nogh, 3. Hym self
 4. Alas! he seyde, and

welaway! whi couthe we
 noght blienne, While that we
 tyme hadde, oure lyf to lede
 in synne, Thurgh which we
 shal nogh al clene be dryue
 out of londe, And al hit is
 þorgh wreche of Gode's ow-
 ene honde. That the Ro-
 maynes 5. Pites, 6. L. wrecchede.

1. Nor

"For bage we abbeþ so ofte vp hem ywonne þat lond,
 "Wanne God nel nogt, þat yt be lengore in oure hond.
 "For þe soþuaft God, þo he ys, þat we nolde, vor noþyng,
 "fram oure synne vs wyþ drawe, ne þat non prince, ne,
 "þe mygte bryuge vs out of þe lond, he, þat mygtuol ys,
 "Deþe after oure deserte, and pulte vs out ywys.
 "Comeþ non agen ge Romeyns, and ge Scottes al so,
 "Pycars, and Saxons, and Englyshe þer to,
 "þat so muche abbeþ despred þat lond, ge mowe yt fynde
 nouþe
 "Al bar wyþ out defense, bynorþe and eke bysouþe,
 "And al þat þoru wreche of God, enoght goure poer nogt y do,
 "(For al þe poer, þat ge alle adde, ne mygte yt bringe þerto,)
 "Ac þoru þe mygte of Ihesu Crist we beþ ybrogt to grounde,
 "þat we wrappet euere mo, and nou we abbeþ yfounde.
 "Alas! þat by myne daye such wreche sholde come,
 "þat y nadde ybe ded bore, bote God adde þe soule y nome.
 þe deol ne may non tonge telle, þat þe kyng to hym nome,
 So þat to þe lasse Brutayne myd þys sorwe he com,
 To, þe kynges' neuen Salomon, Aleyn, þat kyng was þo,
 And bayre of hym was vnderbonge in ys muchele wo."

1. An ydel we haue so ofte
 recovered of hem oure lond,
 When God nele, that we len-
 gor haue hit in our hond Ar.
 2. Adde kyng cum Ar. 3. Doth
 Ar. 4. Putteth Ar. 5. Pittes,
 and Englysh, and Danes al-
 so, Ar. 6. This Ar. 7. And
 when ye haueth hit, seye ye
 ne may, ye haueth vs out pylt

Thurgh your strengthe, but
 hit is thurgh oure owene gylt.
 Deol he made gret y nogh,
 so that his wey he nom To-
 ward the lasse Brutayne, and
 thuder sone he com To kyng
 Salomone's sone Aleyn, that
 tho was, And faire of hym
 was vnderfonge, as fel in
 this cas Ar.

þo þe Brutons þerafter were al as out of munde,
 After folc þe Saxons sende of her kunde,
 To come & wonye in þys lond, þat noman agen hem nas,
 And þat þet lond to her wylle al bar agen hem was.
 þo þys strangemen hurde þys, ynou of folc hit nome,
 Of men and of wýmmen ek, and to þys lond come.
 Anon from Cornwayle to Norphomberlond,
¹ Bote yt were of poueral, al bar hit founde þat lond.
 þe poueral ouer Seuerne fien þat þer was þo,
 And byleuede borþ in Walys in forwe and in wo.
² We longe her afterward þo yt com to amendement,
 And bote of hunger & of qualm br Louerd adde ysend,
 Som help of þe kyng Aleyn kyng Cadwallad bysogte,
 And þat he in to ys kunde lond þoru ys help hym brogte.
 þe kyng hym grantede anon, and as hit were aboute,
 Cyþer in ys half, to gadery gret ost and gret route,
 To kyng Cadwallad an angel ³ auysyon brogte
 fram heuene, and bad hym wýþdrawe of þat he þogte.
 Nor yt nas Gode's wylle, þat of þe Brutons ⁴ kunne
 Regnede more in Engeland, and al nor her sunne.
 And namelyche ar þulke tyme þat ys in prophecye
 Merlýn seyde to Arture, þat nolde noþyng lye.

1. L. bote. Nam bute in *Ar.*
 2. Afterwardes whan hit fel,
 as God gaf the grace, That
 alle these melchenes gonne
 ouerpace, And the peple in
 Walys strengthed sumwhat
 were, Cadewaldre hym by
 thoght in this ilke manere,
 That the synne of his peple

wash was clene. To Aleyn
 kyng of Britayne he gan his
 mone mene, And in alle ma-
 nere wise his help hym by-
 soght, That thurgh hym in
 to his Reaume he myght be
 broght *Ar.* 3. Tydyng *Ar.*
 4. Kynne *Ar.*

Nor

For he seyde, þat þe Britons me ſolde gut yſey
 Wynne her rygte kyndom, ac yt ſolde arſt long be.
 Wanne þe relykes of halewen yfounde were & yhud,
 þat þor drede of Saxons wyde were yhud.
 To Sergy þe pope, þat þo was, to Rome he bed hym wende,
 And do þer ys penance, þat God hym wolde ſende,
 And bylene al erþlych þogt, þen denel vorto ſende,
 And he ſolde among holymen ¹ to heuene ² atten ende.
 þe kyng þys auyſon, þat þe angel hym ſeyde,
 þe oþer tolde pryncelyche, hym þerof to rede,
 þe kyng Aleyn let þo anon in ys bokes aſpye,
 Boþe of Sybyle þe ſage, and of Merlyne's prophete;
 Were hit to ys auyſon acorded in ech þynge.
 And þo he vound, þat bytuene hem nas non dyſcordyng,
 He radde þe kyng Cadwallad, to þenche nanmore
 Of ³ Engelond, ac do al out þe angele's lore,
 And wende to Rome, ⁴ holy lyf to lede.
 þe kyng Cadwallad dude al out, þat þe angel he hym bede,
 And at Rome was of þe pope bayre ⁵ vnder bonge,
 And in penance and holy lyf lyuede þere longe,
⁶ And in etteþe day of Aueryl out of þys worl he wende
 To þe ioie of Heuene, as God after hym ſende.
⁷ Hyt was ſene hondred ger bote on ger laſſe vnnep,
 After þat God anerþe com, þat þys kyng com þus to Deþe.

1. We nombred *Ar.* 2. Bru-
 tayne, but do after the *Ar.*
 3. Ther holy *Ar.* 4. A fonge,
Ar. 5. The xix. day of A-
 pril *Ar.* 6. Six hundred per

and foure ſkor, and ther to
 eyghetene, Hit was þat our
 Lord bore was y wene. The
 Engliſh *Ar.*

þe Englyſſe" and þe Saxons, þat alone þo were,
 Grete townes and caſtles bygonne bulde and rere,
 þat hit adde er ycaſt adoun, & londeres were al þo,
 And þe Brutons clene al out myð ſorwe & myð wo,
 And lore þo boþe al clene, name and eke lond.

For þat was Brutayne ycluped er, me cluped nou Engeland.
 þo þewe were of hem bylened, as in Cornwale & Walys.

Brutons nere nanmore ycluped, ac Waleys ywys.

After ¹ Walon, þat was her ² Duc, hit adde vorſt þe name,
 And ne myȝte neuer efter þys lond keuere, at lyþeþ myð alle
 ſame,

³ Wote hit þus myð ſcolkyng þe Englyſſe wende,
 And doþ eny ſkec feble ynou, and abbeþ þe worſe ende.

Ac, (as þe angel ſeyde er, and Merlyn ek by nore,)

Hit ſolleþ keuery muche lond, þat hit abbeþ ylore;

All Walys and al þe March, and al myddel lond ywys,

þat ys, al þat bytuene Temele and Humber ys,

All Eþ toward Londone, & þat me ſhal gut yſey.

At þe Gode's wylle yt ys, wanne yt ſhal be.

Here we Englyſſe men mowe yſe ſone,

Myð muche rygte we beþ to þys londe ycome.

Ac þe wrecche Englyſſe men beþ of þe olde ⁴ more;

In muche manere, ge abbeþ y hard, þou hit yt abbeþ y lore.

Ac þe feble ys euere byneþe. þor hit, þat abbeþ myȝte,

Myð ſtrengþe bryngeþ ofte þat mowe to þe rygte.

1. Gwalo, Ar. 2. Prince, tek and ſtriſ, and hadde the
 Ar. 3. And ofte tyme in worſe ende Ar. 4. Subintel-
 ſcolkyng on Engeland gon lige, Britain.
 they wende, And made cons

P Of Brutayne was þus ylore, and þe londe's name
 To þe name of Engelond, yturne, to gret name,
 Sene kynges hit adde longe, as þe kyng of Estre,
 Of Kent, of Humberlond, of Est Angles, of Souþsex,
 Of þe March, of Westre, of alle þes echon
 While þes were kynges, þat nouþ ys botte one,
 Alor ech bygan to worry vp oþer, and oþeres londes bynoms,
 And hit of Denemarch among hem, borte alle to one tonge,
 þe kynges of Westre adde þe ouer hond,
 So þat attelaste hit wonne alle þe oþeres lond.
 Ac Souþsex ne last nogt longe, ne Estre, ne nape mo,
 þe kyng of Westre sone hem wan, bote byne þer nate þat
 þe kyngedom of þe March ylaste long and wel ynou,
 Worte þe kunde kyng seyn Kenelm in martredom ne slog,
 Kyng Kennulf ys fader godman was, þat þe hous of Wyched
 cumbe

Werde borte, and þer lyp hym sulf in a tombe.
 þo Seyn Kenelm ymartred was, ys þe cle: Seowulf
 Kyng was after hym ymaked, þe kyng's broþer Kennulf.
 He nas kyng bote on ȝer, ar on Wrenulf com,
 And þorn strengþ hym caste out of þe kyngedom.

E Gbrygt was kyng y mad, as oþer bynors hym were,
 Of Westre in þe ȝer of grace eyȝte hundred ȝer.

1. Alle thes echon While
 were of kynges, Ar. 2. þe
 the mo Ar. 3. Sive, Ceolulph.
 4. Perplura hinc occurrunt in Cod.

Ar. oratione soluta concepta.
 In quo tamen Codice desunt
 cuncta metra usque ad Edwardi,
 Ælfredi Magni filij, regnum.

By ys daye Seyn Kenelm to depe ybrogt was,
 he kynedom was herafter late, bot wreche of pat cas.
 Mor Bernulf, of wan we tolde, nogt þre ger kyng nas
 Ar Egbrýgt, kyng of Westsex, made hym leke pas.
 Mor an batayle at Elendone hit smyte myð her ost,
 he kyng Bernulf was þere byneþe, & bynome al ys boþ.
 And ys folc muche aflawe, & he fien wyþ muche wo.
 In kyng Egbrýgte's goet ys kynedom was þo.
 Eyrte hundred ger & tulentý, & fyrte þer to,
 As in þe ger of grace þys batayle was ydo.
 þe kyng of Westsex her after adde al þe kynedom
 Of þe March, oþer eche ger truage of hem nom.
 In Egbrýgte's kynedom four and tulentý þe ger
 Hyt was, ar þys batayle at Elendone were.
 Bernulf suppe in Est Angle þoru men of lond,
 And þoru Egbrýgte's poer, was aflawe, ych vnderfonde.
 And pat folc of Est Angle vnderuonge þere
 Kyng Egbrýgt to her soneryn, & seruage hym bere.
 Kyng Egbrýgt was þo prout vor ys segnorye.
 Adelwolf, ys sone, he sende myð vayre bachelerýe
 To wyinne Kent, & Estsex, & Soperere, myð maystrye.
 To þe lond of Kent hit wende borst myð her chynalerýe.
 Kent hit wonde tymelyche, and Walred þe kyng
 Flen ouer Temese, and byleuede ys owe þyng.
 Estsex and Souþsex, and Soperere al lo
 Hit wonne, ar hit come agen; & þo al þys was ydo,
 Egbrýgt, kyng of Westsex, al þys to hym nom,
 Al to be vnder hym, and vnder ys kynedom.

Al þat lond bysouþe clene he adde al so
 Under hym, oþer in ys hond. wynnne he þoghte mo.
 Aȝen hem of Norþomberlond mydrost he com at Doyre,
 Hit dade hym a non her manhede, & ne conteked namore.
 þe kyng Egbrygt adde ybe kyng þre and þrytty ger,
 þet folc of Denemarch hyder com, as yt adde y do er.
 Slepeye hit robbede vorst, and suþþe oþer mo.
 Ac þe kyng Egbrygt hem drof aȝen, ar hit dade to munehe wo.
 þo kyng Egbrygt adde kyng ybe sevene & þrytty ger,
 he deýde as a noble man, ac ys londes he delde er.
 Adelwolf, ys eldeste sone, he gef þo al Westsex,
 þat was as ys erytage. and suþþe al Souþsex
 Hys sonegore sone Aþelston he gef, and þe kyneþom
 Of Kent and of Estsex, þat of ys porchas com.
 Hyt was eygte hundred ger, and nynt þrytty þerto,
 As in þe ger of grace, þat he deýde so.

I. Meminerunt etiam Annales
 Saxonici, sub anno DCCCXXVII.
 And se Ecgþryht lædde
 fýrþe to Done prð Norðan-
 hýmbre. 7 hy hym þær eap-
 meþo budon. 7 ȝeþwærre.
 Ejusdem quoque mentionem ha-
 bemus apud Florentium Wigor-
 niensem. Id quod item monuit
 doctissimus Gibsonus, qui porro
 innuit, locum hunc in agro fu-
 isse Eboracensi, licet plane in-
 certum sit quonam hodierno
 vocetur nomine. Quidni autem
 quis censeat, ipsum fuisse Dur-
 ham? Quo minus ita putemus,
 nihil quidem obstat in Annali-

bus Saxonicis, e quibus discimus,
 Egbryhtum primum subjugasse
 Merciorum regnum, & totum
 quod fuit ab Australi parte Hum-
 bri, deinde movisse ultra Hum-
 bri flumen, in ipsum, ut videtur,
 Deirorum agrum. Et tamen fa-
 teor, hanc sententiam minime
 convenire cum Florentio, locum
 longe minoris notæ quam Du-
 nelmum fuisse aperte indicante,
 suoque itidem tempore Dore
 nomine venisse significante.
 Quomodocunque sit, in partibus
 ultra Humbrum fuisse sane ex-
 istinatum.

If þe batayles of Denemarch, þat hit dade in þys lond
þat worst were of alle opere, we mote abbe an honde.

Worst hit were: bot opere adde sonwanne ydo,
As Romeyns & Saxons, & wel wuste þat lond þerto.

Ac hit ne kepte yt holde nogt, bote robby, and stende,

And destrue, & berne, & fle, & ne couþe abbe non ende.

And bote late yt nas warþ, þey hit were ouercome ylome.

Thor myd tipes and gret poer as prest eftlone hit come.

Kyng Adelwolf of þys lond kyng was twenty ger.

þe Deneys come by hym ryuor þan hit dade er.

Thor in þe al our worst ger of ys kyngdom.

Myd þre & þrytty tynful men her prince hyder come,

And at Souþhamtone aryuede, an hanene by Souþe.

Anoper gret ost þurke tyme aryuede at Portelmauþe.

þe kyng nuste weþer kepe, at welde ys ost atuo.

þe Denes adde þe maystre, þo al was ydo,

And by Estangle & Lyndeseye hit wende borþ atte laste,

And so hamward al by Kent, & slowe & barnde waste.

Egen wynter hit wende hem. anoper ger eft hit come,

And destrude Kent al out, and Londone nome.

þus al an ten ger þat lond hit brogte þer doune.

So þat in þe tteþe ger of þe kynges crowne,

Al bysloþe hit come alond, and þet folc of Somersete

þoru þe byslop Alcton and þet folc of Dorsete

hit come & smyte an batayle, & þere, þoru Gode's grace,

þe Deneys were al byneþe, & þe lond folc adde þe place,

And more promesse dade þo, þan þe kyng mygte byuore,

þeruore gode lond men ne beþ nogt al verlore.

he kyng was he holdere þo, & agen hem þe more dron,
 And ys fourre godes sones more vaste y non,
 Edelbold and Adelbrygt, Edred and Alfred,
 þys was a stalwarde tem, & of gret wyldom & red,
 And kynges were al fourre, & defendede wel þys lond,
 In Deney's dube flame ynou, þat me volwel bond.
 In fyrteþe gere of þe kynges kynedom
 Is eldeste sone Edelbold gret oft to hym nome,
 And ys fader also god, and oþere hepe men al so,
 And wende agen þys Deney's, þat muche wo adde y do.
 Wor myd tuo hondred types & an alf at Temse monþ hit
 come,
 And Londone, and Kanterbury, and oþer townes nome,
 And so worþ in to Soperþe, & flowe & barnde vaste,
 here þe kyng and ys sone hem mette atte laste.
 here was batayle strong ynou ysmyte in an prowte.
 þe godes kyngtes leye adoun as gras, wan medep mowe.
 Heueden, (þat were of ysmyte,) & oþer iynes also,
 flete in blode al fram þe grounde, ar þe batayle were ydo.
 Wanne þat blad stod al abrod, þas þer gret wo y nou.
 þys yt reuþe horte hure, þat me so volc flou.
 Ac our suete Louerd atte laste keweþe ys suete grace,
 And sende þe Cristyne Englyshe men þe maystrye in þe place,
 And þe heþene men of Denemarch byneþe were echon.
 Non nas þer gut in Denemarch Cristendom non;
 þe kyng her after to holy chyrche ys herte þe more dron,
 And teþegede wel & al ys lond, as hit agte, wel y non.
 Seyn Smythyn at Wynechestre byslop þo was,
 And Alcton at Syrebourne, þat amendede muche þys cas.

þe kyng was wel þe betere man þan her beye red,
 Twenty wynter he was kyng, ar he were ded.
 At Wynchestre he was ybured, as he gut lyp þere.
 Hys tnepe sones he gef ys lond, as he byget ham oren.
 Adelbold, þe eldore, þe kyngedom of Ester,
 And in þe Adelbrygt, Kent and Westsex.
 Cygte hondred ger yt was and senene and fyfty al so,
 After þat God anerþe com, þat hys dede was ydo.
 Soþe hit wiste by her tyme wel her kyngedom,
 At þe vyfte ger Adelbold out of hys lyue nome.
 At Sfyrebourne he was ybured, & ys broþer Adelbrygt
 His kyngedom adde after hym, as lawe was and rygt.
 By ys daye þe berde com of þe heþene men wel prout,
 And Hamtesyre and destrude Wynchestre al out.
 And þat lond folc of Hamtesyre her red þo nome
 And of Waresyre, and sogte and þe srewen ouercome.
 Adelbrygt was kyng of Kent geres folle tene,
 And of Westsex bote vyue, þo he deyde ych wene.

A Delred was after hym kyng y mad in þe place,
 Cygte hondred & senene & syrtý as in þe ger of grace.
 þe vorste ger of ys kyngedom þe Deneys þyche com,
 And robbede and destrude, and cytes vasse nome.
 Maystres hit adde of her ost, as yt were dukes, tneye,
 Hynguar and Hubba, þat srewen were beye.
 In Est Angle hit býleuede, to reste hem as yt were,
 Myd her ost al þe wynter, of þe vorst gere.

1. F. an five on; nili mox malis, and Wynchestre destrude &c.

þe oper ger hit dade hem borþ, & ouer Homber come,
 And slowe to grounde & barnde, & Euerwylk nome.
 þer was batayle strong y nou, þor yslawe was þere
 Ostryc kyng of Homberlond, & monye þat with hym were.
 þo Homberlond was þus yslend, hit wende & tonnes nome.
 So þat atte laste to Estangle agen hym come.
 þer hit barnde & robbede, & þat folc to grounde slowe,
 And, as wolues among flep, reulych hem to drowe.
 Seynt Edmond was þo her kyng, & þo he sey þat deluol cas
 þat me morprede so þat folc, & non amendement nas,
 He ches leuere to deye hymself, þat such sorwe to ysey.
 He dade hym borþ among ys son, nolde he : noþyng fle.
 Hit nome hym & scourged hym, & suppe naked hym þounde
 To a tre, & to hym fote, & made hym mony a wounde,
 þat þe arewe were on hym þo þyce, þat no stede nas bylene.
 Atte laste hit martred hym, & smyte of ys heued.
 þe fyrte ger of þe crownement of Aldered þe kyng
 A nywe oft com into þys lond, gret þoru alle þyng,
 And anon to Redyngge robbede and slowe.
 þe kyng and Alfred ys broþer nome men ynowe,
 Mette hem, and a batayle smyte vp Alledoune.
 þer was mony moder chylde, þat sone lay þer doune.
 þe batayle ylaste vorte nygt, and þer were aslawe
 Wyf dukes of Denemarch, ar hit wolde wyþ drawe,
 And mony þousend of oper men, & þo gonne hit to fle;
 Ac hit adde alle ybe assend, ' gyl þe nygt nadde y be.
 Tene batayles þer after in þe saif gere
 Hit smyte, and at boþe þe þepene maystres were.

1. L. noþyng.

2. Sic.

þe kyng Alured sone þo þen wry of ðeþ nome,
 As yt telþ þe bytý get of ys kyndom.
 At Wymbourne he was ybured, as God get þat cas,
 þe gode Alfred, ys droper, after hym kyng was.

Alfred, þis noble man, as in þe get of grace he nom
 Cygts hundred & fyfty & twelue þe kyndom.

Arst he wode at Rome ybe, & þor ys greet wysdom,
 þe pope Leon hym blesede, þo he þader com,
 And þe kyngs crowne of þis lond, þat in þis lond gut ys:
 And he ledt hym to be kyng, at he kyng were ywys.
 An he was kyng of Engeland, of alle þat þer come,
 þat worst þus: ylad was of þe pope of Rome,
 And suppe oþer after hym of þe erchebyshopen echon.

So þat byuor hym þore kyng nas þer non.
 In þe Sonþ syde of Temese nyne batayles he nome
 Agen þe Denys þe worst get of ys kyndom.
 Þye get he was þus in þis lond in batayle & in wo,
 An ofte syþe aboue was, and byneþe oþfor mo;
 So longe, þat hym nere by leuede bote þre kyren in ys hond,
 Hamtesyre, and Wyntesyre, and Somersete, of al ys lond.
 A day as he wery was, and aluoddrynge hym nome
 And ys men were ywend anylleþ, Sepn Cutbert to hym com.
 "Ich am," he seyde, "Cutbert, to þe ycham ywend
 "To brynge þe gode tytýnges. Fram God ycham yfend.

1. Id est, heled live conse- forsitam tam hie, quam & jam su-
 crated, vel anointed. Vide no- pra, idem quod Anglo-Saxoni-
 tas nostras ad Vitam Alfre- cum gehalþod esse existimes.
 Magni Spelmannianam, p. 17. 3. Vide Willielmi Malmesbur. de
 2. Pro opled, live anointed. Nisi- gestis regum Angl. lib. II. c. IV.

"Alor þat folc of þys lond to synne her wylle al gent,
 "And gut nolle herto her synnes bylene
 "þoru me & oþer halewen, þat in þys lond were ybore;
 "þan þor god byddeþ God, wanne we beþ hym bynere,
 "þour Lord myd ys eyen of milce on þe lokeþ þetwore,
 "And þy poer þe wole gyue agen, þat þou ast ney berlore.
 "And þat þou þer of soþ yse, þou salt abbe tokynynge,
 "Alor þym men, þat beþ ago to day abyssynge,
 "In lepen & in coules so muche byls hit folde hym bynre,
 "þat ech man wondry sal of so gret cacchynge,
 "And þe mor þor þe harde vorste, þat þe water yfrowe þys,
 "þat þe more agen þe hande of byssynge yt ys.
 "Of serue yt wel agen God, and ylef me ys messager,
 "And þou sal þy wylle abyde, as yham ytold her.
 As þys kyng herof awot, and of þys sygte þogte,
 þys byllares come to hym, & so gret won of byls hym brogte,
 þat wonder yt was, & namelyche þor þe weber was so colde,
 þo lynede þe god man wel, þat Seyn Cuthbert adde ytold.
 In Denenysyre þer after þer aryuede of Deneyn
 þre and twenty synuol men, al agen þe peys,
 þe kyng's broþer of Denemarch duc of ost was.
 Dure kyng's men of Engeland mette hem by cas,
 And smyte þer an batayle, and her gret duc slowe,
 And eygte hundred & fourty men, & her caronyes to drowe.
 þo kyng Alfred hurde þys, ys herte gladede þo,
 þat lond folc to hym come so þyche so yt mygte go,
 Of Somersete, of Wyltesyre, of Hamtesyre þerto,
 Euere as he wende, and of ys owe folc al so.

So þat he adde poer ynou, and atte laste hit come,
 And a batayle at Edbone agen þe Deneys nome,
 And slowe to grounde, & wonne þe maystre of þe velde.
 þe kyng & ys grette duke bygonne hem to helde
 To þe kyng Alfreð to ys wylle, and offages toke,
 Alto wende out of ys lond, gyt he yt wolde toke,
 And gut þerto, for ys loue, to adunge Cristendom.
 Kyng Garmund, þe herte kyng, forþ her to come,
 Kyng Alfreð ys godfader was, & ybaptysed ek þer were
 pretty of her herte dukes, and muche of þat folc þere
 Kyng Alfreð hem huld wyþ hym toelf dakes as he hende,
 And suppe he get hem large gyftes, land let hym wende.
 Hit, þat wolde Cristen be, of lond slowe þe,
 And bygonde see in france duðe wel muche wo.
 Gut þe stremyn come agen, and muche wð here wroge.
 To þe kyng Alfreð atte laste to flame hem enere broge.
 Kyng Alfreð was þe mystost kyng, þat long was bynore.
 For þey ne segge þe lawes dep in worre tyme forlort,
 Has yt nogt so hitis daye, for þey he in worre were,
 Lawes he made rygtuollere, and strongere þan et were.
 Clerc he was god þrou, and gut, as me reley me,
 He was more þan ten her old, as he couþe ys abere.
 Ac ys gode moder offe smale gyftes hym for,
 For to bylene oþer þe, and toby on ys boke.
 So þat by þe clerke ys rygt lawes he woude,
 þat neuere et nere ymad, to gouernyns lond.
 And for þe worre was so muche of þe inþer Deneys,
 þe men of þis land toðe were of þe worre þeys.

And robbade and slowe oþere, þerfor he byuonde,
 þat þer were hondredes in eche contreye of ys land.
 And in ech toun of þe hondred a tephynge were also.
 And þat ech man myþoute gret lond in tephynge were ydo.
 And þat ech man knewe oþer þat in tephynge were.
 And wuste somdel of her stat, ȝyf me' þu by hem here.
 So streyt he was, þat þey me ledde amydd weyes heye
 Seluer, þat non man ne dorste yt nyme, þep he yt seye.
 Abbeys he rerde mony on, and mony skudes ymyt,
 At Wynchestre he rerde on, þat nywe munstre yclaped ys.
 Hys lyf eygte and twenty ȝer in ys kyngedom ylaste.
 After ys deþ he was ybured at Wynchestre atte laste.

Edward, ys gode sone, kyng was ymad þo
 In þe ȝer of grace nyne hondred ȝer & on & nanmo.
 3 Foure & twenty ȝer he was kyng, & to more poer
 come
 þan euere ys fader dade, ac begt to so gret wysdom.
 He wan" þe kyngedom of þe March myd ys dedes bolde,
 So þat of hym yt was afterward yholde.
 And þat lond of Estangle, and Norþomberlond,
 And Walys he wan þoru batayle, al vnder ys hond.
 And he nas neuere in batayle byneþe in hys lond.
 He byuond vorst an queintyle agen þe Deneys to anstond.

1. Sic, cum spatio, in Codice nostro *Harleyano*. At þesþe (i. e. *Deof* *De* five theft) in Codice *Cottoniano*, sicut me docuit amicus. Adeo ut þusþe in Codice nostro *Harleyano* sit legendum.

2. Edward the veil, his sone, *Ar.* 3. Logher was he þenne his fader of clergie and wisdom, But more glorious thenne he in power that hym come. He wanne *Ar.*

Wor þe hepe tonnes in þe lond and þe castles þerto
 Myð gode kyngtes he let astory, & myð fastynance þerto.
 So þat ware þe kyng were, and þer come her son,
 In eche contreye prest hit were myð þe lond volc anon,
 And smyte mony batayle, þat þe kyng yt nuste,
 So þat myð strengþe of heye tonnes ech contreye hym sull
 wuste.

Hys soster he let sponly, þat yhote was Elsed,
 To þe kyng, þat huld þe March of hym, þat yhote was E-
 pelred.

So þat heo myð chylde was, and þogte hyre so for,
 Ar þat chylde were ybore, þat heo ne wyllede yt nanmor.
 Com more to þulke stoupe þor me ne mygte yre bringe,
 þat heo wolde ener eft in manne's bedde come þor non þyng,
 Ac enere seyde, wanne heo was of such þyng bysogt,
 "þat kynges dogter, as he was, yt bycom nogt,
 "Such fol delýt vorto do, ne such dede napemo,
 "þat were encheson afterward of such pyne and wo.
 "Ac gýt þe 2 bygýnnýge were gut as strong, as ys þe ende,
 "Ich wene gut mony womman þulke wey wolde wende,
 þe luper Edwolf was þe kynges broþer Edward,
 And, þor þur hate agen ys broþer, held as asreward.

1. Tho that heo with childe was, and hadde hit i bore,
 And hadde i felte the wo ther of, the saide therfore, That
 come woulde heo neuere in manne's bedde more, For heo
 hadde had so myche sorow & fore; And seide, heo nalde
 neuer este such dede do,

That shuld be encheson of such sorow and wo. On A-
 thelwolde, Eme's son of this kyng Edward, for hate
 ganne to werry hym as a sherewarde. The Danes Ar.
 Ethelwoldum etiam filium pa-
 trui regis appellat Will. Malmesb.
 f. 25. b. 2. Sic.

þe Deneys" were in Humberlond, to hem he gan drawe.
 hit auonge hym bayre ynou, & were wýþ hym wel bame,
 And made hym her kyng anon, ys broþer vorto stende.
 Sone hit greýþed her oft þo, Souþward vorto wende,
 And asayle Eßter, and nome þat lond anon.
 Nor þe maystres of þe lond golde to hem echon.
 þo wende hit in to þe March, & mucþe forwe made,
 And robbede and destrude þaste anon to Creßkelade.
 So hit passede Temese, and dude wo y non.
 Kyng Edward sone myd ys oft after hem drou,
 And drof hem in to Humberlond myd wel quýc pas.
 Ac kyng Edwolf þer after sone aflawe was.
 Nor þo kyng Edward & ys men hamward pwend were,
² þat folc of Kent, agen ys wylle, ³ býleuede bý hýnde þere.
 þo Edwolf and þe Deneys muste hem so býlene,
⁴ To hem hit smýte anon, and batayle hem gene.
 þe Kent ers stode þaste agen, & þe kyng Edwolf slowe.
 Þeye & lowe þer were aflawe, in eyþer alf ýnowe.
 Kyng Edward þe nyþe ger of ys kýnedom
 þe castel made of Hereforde, and to gode ende com.
 þe ger þerafter þe Deneys ⁵ wende fram Leycestre to North-
 hamtone

Toward Orenford faste, and at ⁶ Hogenorte

1. Vulgo, Crekelade. Male autem Brekkelade in Ar.

2. The folke Ar. 3. Be hýnde laste there Ar. 4. Towarde hem they turned a ge, and bataylle them gebe. The men

of Kente stode a ye, and this Edwolf slowe Ar. 5. Wente fro Northampton Toward Ar. 6. Lege, Hogenortone, (five, ut in Ar.) Hoggenortonne.

Glowe muche folc i y non, and" in þe contreye aboute
 Atte laste þe contreye folc com myn gret route,
 And to dryue hem al to nogte, & her preyre hem bynam.
 2 Suppe, in þe endleste ger of þe kynges kynedom,
 þe Deneys come and robbede North Malys vaste.
 So þat to yrcenefeld hit come atte laste.
 3 Out of castel of Hereforde þat folc vaste þo com,
 And of þe contreye al aboute, & batayle myþ hem nam,
 And slou of hem her herte duc, & oþere men mony on,
 Hit, þat mygte of scapye alyue, of londe flowe echon.
 4 Alsted, quene of þe March, strong & womman was and
 6 quenyte
 7 In batayle, and yholde as quene in eche poynte.

1. Desunt Ar. 2. Sithen in
 the. xi. yere Ar. 3. Oute of
 Herford the folke a peny
 heme sone com, Ar. 4. El-
 fiede, Ar. 5. Pro, womman
 five woman. 6. L. queynte,
 cum Ar. uti etiam mox infra
 poynte. 7. And in bataille as
 a kyng i holde in eche poynte.
 Al Wales heo overcome, and
 Porke was hure also. Atte
 Camelworthe heo deyde se-
 the, and buried atte Glouces-
 tre thoo Ar. Deinde desideran-
 tur reliqua metra, ad Eadwar-
 dum hunc spectantia, multaque
 eorundem loco oratione soluta
 inseruntur, in quibus & indicatur,
 eum Wigorniz, non Ferenduni
 (hunc Faringdon, in agro Ber-
 cheriensis) obiisse. Nam sic au-
 ctor: This Edward beil

deyde atte Worcetre, and bu-
 ried was at Wynchestre, by
 side his fader. (minus recte.
 Nam & alii Ferenduni hoc con-
 tigisse asserunt.) qui & hæc retulit
 de morte atque sepultura Al-
 fieda, Elfieda, sive Ethelfieda:
 Ethelfiede, lady of Merche-
 neriche, a bone saide deide to
 fore hure brother Edward
 beil, v. yere, and was buried
 in Seynt Petre's church atte
 Gloucestre, whiche heo, with
 hure husbunde [Ethelred]
 with grete diligence had i
 makid, he cause they hadde
 translated Seynt Oswalde's
 bonus fram Wardenay thu-
 der, but þat by Danes de-
 stroyed, a nother abbey now
 in
 by Eldre erchbischop of York.

Al Walys heo ouertom, and þe March þerto.
 Stafford heo wan, and Leycestre, and Waremyn þerto,
 And Bruges & Euerwyk, & þe countrey & al to
 Of Euerwyk to hyre com, hyre wylle þerto do.
 At Camewar þe heo deyde suppe, & ybured he was y wys
 In Seynt Petre's portre at Gloucestre, as þe abbey gut ys.
 þe kynedom þo of þe March kyng Edward to hym nome,
 As in þe fyre and twentye yer of ys kynedom.
 Kyng Edward adde þre stones: þe eldoste Aþelston,
 And Edmond and Eldred, þat kynges were echon.
 And suppe he deyde at farndone, as God get þat cas,
 And in mustre at Wynchestre by ys fader ybured was.

Aþelston was þo kyng, þat was Edward's lone,
 And þoru þe heye men of þe lond ycrooned at kynges
 stone.

Fyue hondred yer of grace & foure & twenty y crooned he was,
 2 And aboute an fourtyne yer kyng þer after he was.
 Holy chyrche he louede wel, and reide mony on.
 þe borste yer of ys kynedom ybore was Seyn Dunstone.
 Fyue abbeyes he made: 3 vasse þys gode Aþelston,
 And þer nas of olde housse in þe lond non,
 þat he ne amendeðe myd som lond, oþer myd byldyngre,
 Oþer myd boc, oþer ryche cloþ, oþer oþer ryche þyngre.

1. Abesse malim. 2. And but
 an xvi. yere after kyng he
 nas *A.* 3. Many ich vnder-
 stande, þe olde Abbey was
 ther none thourgh oute al his
 londe, That he ne amended
 with summe lond, other with
 summe buildyng, Other with
 bokes other clothe, or summe
 riche thyng *A.*

Norþhumberlond he wan, and Walys and Scotland,
 And þe kynges & her lond held al in ys hond.
 hym þogte yt was more nobleȝe, þo he adde an hond al þys,
 Werto make kynges, þan to be kyng y wys.
 Aȝen he made kynges, þat kynges er were,
 Wote þat hit were vnder hym, and truage hym here.
 þo hit adde her lond aȝen, þe kyng of Scotland
 Constantyn, and Analaf kyn of Humberlond,
 Up þys kyng þhelston gaderede men y nowe,
 And here bylonþe Humber myð her ost drowe.
 Analaf was gode i kyngt, & stalward & queynte.
 Menestral he was gode ynou, & harpare in eche poynȝe.
 To þhelston paulyon myð ys harpe he wende,
 And so wel wyþoute harpede, þat me after hym sende.
 þer he harpede so wel, þat he payde al þe route,
 Ac enere were ys eyen in eche hurne aboute.
 After mete, þo hit nolde nanmore of ys pley,
 1 Hit gene hym selner bor ys gle, & let hym go ys wey.
 2 Of þe selner he adde hoker, bor he ne com þuder bor non,
 Ac ys wylle he adde þo he sey þe stat of ys son,
 On, þat adde y be wyþ hym, þe kyng tolde þere.
 þe kyng hym blamede þo, þat he nadde ytold hym er.
 "Syre," he seyde, "ych was yfuore to hym ar to þe,
 "And gyf ych adde hym i bysnyke, þe wots þou most i leue me.

1. knyght Ar. 2. He yat me. Ac remewe to a nother
 hym ysttes for Ar. 3. Of his stede thynne tentes Ich the
 ysttes he tolde scorne, Ar. rede, Ar.
 4. We trayed, Ar. 5. Truste to

"Ac remewe in to anoper stude þy panylon by myn rede,
 "Oþer þou mygt gut to nygt of som treson drede.
 þe panylon was remeued þo, and þe kyng and alle ys,
 Ac a byslop and ys men þer uorþ com ýwys,
 And pygte þer her panylon, & býlenede al nygt þere.
 And þys luper men com anygt, & wende þe kyng yt were,
 And slou þe byslop and alle ys men, þat gult nadde non.
 And suppe hit wende borþore mo, and sogte þe luf.
 Of hem nas he nogt ȝwar ȝar þo atte laste.
 Ac sone he and ys men armede hem wel vasse,
 And Edmond ys broþer myd hym, & þo hit prestre were echon,
 And wende to þys batayle, and mette myd her son,
 þe kyng to ys swerde drou, and þo ne bond he non.
 Hyt was myd treson hym býnome, hard cas was þat om.
 On God" almygti & Seyn Aldelm þe kyng cride vasse þo,
 And hit sende hym by bayr myracle bote in ys wo.
 To hys scaubert he pulte ys hond, al prestre asuerd he bond
 þer inne, þoru God y sond, no betere in lond.

1. Thenne to a nother stede
 the kyng remewe gan. To
 that place the same nyght [a
 bischop] cam than, And
 wende to haue founde the
 kyng ther, so that he logged
 ther, But the Enmys cam a
 nyght, and wende the kyng
 hit were, Ar. 2. Tum ultra
 progrediens [Analaus] regem
 ipsum imparatum offendit, quip-
 pe qui nihil tale hostem ausu-
 rum timens, largæ quieti indul-

serat Will. Malmesb. fol. 26. b.
 3. fort atte Ar. 4. And dighte
 hem echechon faste to the
 bataille, to mete with hure
 sone. The kyng trawe wolde
 his swerde, when he tyme A
 seye, And thenne founde he
 there non. for hit was a way,
 Þer aunter by fallýng a way,
 or by summe other cas. The
 kyng was ther of sore abash-
 ed, as no wonder was. On
 God Ar.

In þe kyng treforȝe þat ſuerd ¹ ymūst ys,
 As þor ² noble relyke, gut to þys daye ymūst.
³ I egged yt ys in on alf, and in þe oþer nogt.
 þere ne myȝte neuere gold ne ſelutr þeron be ybroȝt.
 þys noble kyng Aþelſton, þo þys gode ſuerd hym com,
 Robylyche & wel he ſagt, & ſo god ernest to hym nom,
 þat fram þat þe ſonne aros, vorte hȝt þere nyȝt was,
 þe batayle ylaſte, and neuere wery he nas.
 Wat þoru ys ſhalwarhede, wat þoru Gode's grace,
 Mony was ⁴ gode body, þat he ſlou in þe place.
 þe batayle was at ⁵ Brymeſburȝ, & þere were of Deneys
 An of Scottes aſlawe, and alſo of yreys,
 Wyf gonge ⁶ kynges, prout þoru at þyng,
 And prout Conſtantyn, þat of Scotland was kyng.
 And of oþere, þat were aſlawe, me ne myȝte non ende yſe.
 Hit, þat of ſcapede alȝat, bygonne baſte to fle.
 þus ⁷ þe kyng Aþelſton agaſte þo ys ſon.
⁸ Wor hit ne ſholde in þys lond abbe ⁹ recet non,
¹⁰ þe caſtel of Euerwyk to grounde he let caſte.
 (Wor ys ſon were ofte þer inne, þe wile ¹¹ he ylaſte)

1. ynt i kepte to, Ar. 2. A
 noble Ar. 3. Egged in the
 on half, Ar. 4. The ſtrong
 body, Ar. 5. Brunneſbury Ar.
 Vide cl. Gibſoni nomenclatorum lo-
 corum Explicationem in Chro-
 nico Sax. uti etiam Additiones
 ad ejuſd. Gibſoni Camdeni Bri-
 tannia Verſionem Anglicam, p.
 873. in comitatu Northumbr.
 6. knyghtes Ar. non adeo

recte. 7. This Ar. 8. And
 for Ar. 9. Reſceyte Ar.
 10. A caſtell Ar. Inde certe
 & in additionibus oratione ſo-
 luta in eodem codice ſcriptum
 legimus, In the mene while
 Aþelſton lette throw downe,
 York
 an olde Caſtell at Ebraywik,
 that the Danes by olde tyme
 hadde t maked, and that hit
 ſhalde

þat hit hadde non recet, borto greny ys lond.
 1. Al so of ech maner purchas, þat com in ys hond,
 Oþer þat gyt eny of ys as in purchas nome,
 He verbed, þat neuere non among ys spence ne come,
 Ac to hous of relygion þat me yt al clene bere,
 And to poueremen aboute, 2. þat meseyle were.
 Alle þe kynges of Walys he brogte wel to lawe
 To Hereford al vnder hym, to ys 3. wille bawe,
 þat twenty pound of golde ech of hem hym bere,
 In 4. pretty pound of seluer fram zere to zere,
 And 5. twenty housend 6. oxen ek to þys golde,
 In hauekes and hondes, as mony as he wolde.
 To certeyn wonyng he hem brogte bope lowe & heye,
 So þat 7. her wonyng were al by weste Weye,
 And noþyng in þe Est all. So þat Weye y wys
 gut to þys 8. daye to Delph Engeland and Walys,
 And þoru kyng Athelston þat was vorst ydo.
 Men 9. of Cornwayle he brogte to certeyn stude also.

shulde be no more refute to
 Enmys, and myche good,
 ther inne I founde, he parted
 a monge his men Ar. Sed vi-
 delis Will. Malmesb. fol. 27. b.
 11. Hit dode i laste) Ar.

1. Also of eche purchas,
 that he gat to his honde, O-
 thur that any of his men that
 any purchas nome, He for
 bede that neuere mo a mong
 his purchas come, Ar. 2.
 That seke and mysfaised were
 Ar. 3. Wille wel fawe, Ar.

4. Trecentas Will. Malmesbr.
 5. 25. millia Will. M. 6. Oxen
 a yere to this golde, Ar. 7.
 The Waleshmen he putte be
 yonde Weigh, Ar. 8. Day de-
 leth Ar. 9. Inde digressus in
 Occidentales Brittones se con-
 vertit, qui Cornwallenses vo-
 cantur, quod in Occidente Brit-
 tannia siti, cornu Gallia ex ob-
 liquo respiciunt. Illos quoque
 impigre adorsus, ab Excestre,
 quam ad id temporis æquo cum
 Anglis jure inhabitabant, cedere

Mor bygonde þe water of Tamer he adde hem alle ybrogt,
 To wonye þer, as in her owe, and a þys alf noxt.
 Mor hit wonede þer by more anon to Excestre rrgt,
 And Welle were in Engeland borte: he yt adde dygt.
 Kyng Aþelston lonede muche Malmesbury y wys.
 He gef hem of þe holy croys som, þat þere gut ys.
 And he was at ys ende 2 day bayre ybured þere.
 Kyng he adde arst ybe aboute an bystene ger.

Emond, Aþelstone's broþer, after hym was kyng,
 Gode man & douteþe God þoru alle þyng.

In þe ger of grace nyne hondred yt was & 3 forutý ger,
 þat he was kyng y mad, and old he was er
 Eýgtene ger, and he was kyng syr ger 4 and day.
 Foure & tenty ger he was old, þo he aflawe laý.
 Saracens þer were, þe gut byleneþe in Engeland,
 In Lyncolne & in Leycestre, & in Derby ych vnderfonde,
 In Stafford & in Rothyngham. he drof hem al to noxt,
 And Cristýnemen aboute in her stude brogt.
 þet hous of Glasýnbury he lonede wel ynou,
 And made Seyn Dunston abbed þere, & to ys conseyl hym drou,
 And þoru ys conseyl chyrchyn wyde he let rere,
 And abbeys and prioryes aboute here and þere.
 In to hous of Glasýnbury gret þyng he gef þo,
 And grete franchýses hem grantede, þat lasteþ euermo.

compulit, terminum provincie
 sue citra Tambram finium sta-
 tuens, sicut Aquilonaribus Brit-
 tannis amnem Wajam limitem
 posuerat *Will. Malmesb. f. 27. b.*

1. Aþelstone hit right *Ar.*
 2. At Gloucestre he deýde *Ar.*
 in marg. 3. Sic. 4. And vii.
 monethes in *Ar.*

þat

1. þat hy adde her franchyses as bernop as þe kyng,
 And myð gode chartre, þat gut ys þer, made confermyng.
 Edwyne ys sone was þat luper was ynou,
 And Edgar þe gongore þat to alle godnesse drou.
 Kyng Edmond atte laste myð luper depe's wonde
 Þytslyche was aflawe, alas! þulke stounde!
 For a traytor of 2 ys lond, Lof was ys name,
 3 yflou was out of Engeland myð wretchede & lame.
 Suppe aday as þe kyng sat at ys mete
 At Þokelchyrche bysþe Wrystowe, & somdel adde ygete,
 Lof, þys luper traytor, myð ys clothes ychanged þere,
 Com in, & byuore hym et, anoper man as yt were.
 A Seyn Austyne's day yt was, as yt valþ in May,
 þe kyng byhuld aboute, and þys traytor y lay,
 And anyled hym suþe wel, wat man yt were.
 And þo he sey þat þys Lof, þys traytor sat þere,
 He hupte hym vp fram þe bord, in gret wrapþe ynou,
 And hente þys Lof by þe top, 4 fram þe borde hym drou,
 An defouled hym vnder hym myð honde & myð fote.
 þe þef, þat lay byneþe hym, þogte on luper bote,
 And smot þe kyng wýþ a knyf in þe breste depe ynou,
 And, to gret harm to al þys lond, þe gode kyng he slou.

1. So that hit habbeth
 fraunchise as hit were a
 kyng, As afterward me may
 I see, thourgh his conferm-
 yng. Edwyne his furste sone
 lithere was i now, But Ed-
 gar the yonger to all gode-

nesse drowe Ar. 2. This
 londe, Leof Ar. in quo & Leof
 etiam infra. 3. I fleded was
 oute of Engeland, where of
 cam ther grame Ar. 4. And
 a doune hym drowe, Ar.

þet folc to drou þen traytor ech lyne pecemele
 þe kyng bygan ⁊ by al ys lyf ys gode wel wyde dele,
 And þe toun of Þokelchyrche, and oþer þat ys were
 He gef in to Glafstynbury, ⁊ let hym burye here.
 And here he lyþ gut to þus day, ac y not þoru ⁊ much dom
 þe toun suppe of Þokelchyrche fram Glafstynbury com.
 Seyn Dunston was at Glafstynbury þo þe kyng ywounded
 was,

And ⁊ gut þoru soye of Denel he wiste of þat cas.
 Mor þe Denel com by uore hym, ⁊ hoppede ⁊ lou,
 And saylede and pleyde, and made soye y nou.
 þys holy man wiste anon, wu ys soye was,
 And þat þor som mescheance of þe kyng he made ⁊ so glad pas.
 Toward Þokelchyrche he wende hastelyche and blyue,
 An me tolde hym by þe wey, þat he was out of lyue.

Edred was þo kyng anon after Edmond ys broþer,
 Mor ys tureye sones so gonge were, þat me ne mygte
 abbe nou oþer.

God man Eared was y nou, ⁊ to godnesse drou anon,
 And mucche louede holy chyrche, ⁊ þe godman Seyn Dunston.
 Men of Morphomberlond were agen hym vaste,
 And of Scotland also, ac her poer lute ylaste.

1. All by his lyf his gode a
 boute dele. At Þukelechurche
 was do this dede. for thy to
 Glafstynbury He hit yaf, and
 bade me shulde at Glafstynbu-
 ry him burye Ar. 2. What Ar.
 3. yut in the same stounde
 he wiste of this cas Ar. 4.

Dauncyng and lowgh, And
 as hit were pleyng made
 game ⁊ nogh Ar. 5. Suche
 solas. Dunston toward Þu-
 kelchurche dight him self
 bliue, So that me tolde him
 by the way, the kyng was
 out of lyue Ar.

Mor

For wat wyþ lone, wat wyþ eye, he broghe hem al to ys wyfþe,
 And her olde seruage made hem holde al kyllle.
 Mortene ger he was kyng, and at ys ende day,
 He tolde Seyn Dunston þore, "pat he syð day
 To hym he wende hastelyche, and by þe wey ywys
 He hurde anges synge an hey by the iyste þyn
 "þe kyng Edred nou aslepe in oure Louerd ys.
 þo wulste Seyn Dunston, pat he was ywend to þenens blys.
 Suche gode kynges me wolde : nou bynde among
 þat anges of her endyng mygte made long.

Edwýne, Edmonde's sone, after Edred kyng was
 fals & lusher, þor nou worle in ys kunde nas.
 As a nywe Herodes in such pber he com,
 And by ys poer destrude and aþeyrede Cristendom.
 A fol womman in spousbreche he huld under ys wyf.
 Seyn Dunston hym seyde wel, pat yt was a lusher lyf.
 And, as Seyn Jon Baptyst, kalangede her mys dede.
 Wroþ was þe kyng and ys hore, pat he her folwe wyþ,

1. The Latyn seip ix. pere
 and a half *Ar.* in margine.
 2. Deest *Ar.* 3. Idem quod An-
 gl. Sax. lurt live *desiderium* vel
servor. Sed hic loci *hilaritatem*
 signabit. perinde ac si dicas, he
 heard angels sing on high
 with mirth this live thus.
 Inde in Cod. *Ar.* And as he
 wende to him warde, he hurde
 by the way A mery song of

anges thus seggyng heye
 &c. 4. Suche dede kynges
 now fewe bene ys amonge.
 That angelus atte hure end-
 yng maketh of eny longe *Ar.*
 5. Potius, non, i. e. few, ut ex
Ar. constat, nisi cum eod. Cod.
 few adjicias, retento non. 6.
 And with his unell luyng
 aþeyred Cristendom *Ar.* 7. F.
 wyþ sede.

And

And þe woman fondede, hym to depe brynge.

So þat Seyn Dunston was, þoru hyre and þe kyng,

I flou out of Engelond, and to flaundres wende.

¹ þe gode man ne toc nenere gont, þat me hym so foule sende.

Abbeys þys luper man brogte ek in alle wo.

And þat hous of Malmesbury, þat an old hous was þo,

² Of " tuo hondred ger and seuenty yreth þer bynore,

He made yt stable to ys hors, as yt were alle borlore.

So luper man was þe kyng, þat þe heymen of þe londe

Bygonne, as hit nede mozte, agen hym baste at stonde,

And bynome hym muche of ys lond, ³ & bytoke Edgar ys

broþer.

Thor he drou to alle godenelle, and ⁴ betere was þan oþer.

þys Edwyne was þus kyng þre ger, and somdel more,

And þat lond þor ys depe ne wep nogt ouerfore.

And gnt þor al ys skrewede, as yt ywryte ys,

þoru byddynge of Seyn Dunston, ys soule com to blys.

Edgar Edwyne's broþer, & Edmonde's sone þe kyng,
kyng was after Edwyne, gode man þoru alle þyng.

Non lykore ys broþer hym nas, þan an wolf ys a lombe,

Of manere ne of dede, þey hit were in one wombe.

Thor þulke tyme þat Edgar of ys moder was ybore,

Seyn Dunston was at Glastynbury, & þerafter & bynore,

þo hurde he þulke tyme angles synge ywys

Up in þe luste a murye song, & þat song was þys:

1. The gode man was wel | toke hit Edgar his broþer
a paide of þat God hym sende |

2. Deest | 3. And | 4. Beigher |

"To holy chyrche & to þe lond peys ys ybore and blys

"By þulke chylde's tyme, þat nou ybore ys.

¹ Suppe þo Seyn Dunston wuste, þat þe chylde was ybore
rege þo.

He wuste, þat al Engeland he wolde bringe of wo.

And so he dode. þor þo he was, after ys broþer, kyng

He brogte al þat lond in pes, þat er was in stryng.

He vndode alle luper lawes, þat me huld bynore,

And gode lawes brogte borþ, þat er were as uordore.

Scotland and Norþhumberlond and Walys also

Wyþ out heste to hym come, ys wylle vorto do.

þe erþe geld bet, & þe weder was ² mergore by ys daye,

And lasse tempest in þe see þan me er ysaye.

He tolde hym of Seyn Dunston, þat ys broþer drof of londe.

After hym he sende anon, & he com þoru ys sonde,

And ys abbeye anong in pes, fram wan he was so longe,

And was þe kyng's conseylor, & bayre was vnder vonge.

Erchebyscop of Kanterbury þoru þys gode kyng

Syen Dunston was suppe ymad, þe more godnesse to bringe.

³ þys kyng al so at Glastynbury, as he þernorþ com,

Seynt Ethelwold, þat was þer monek, out of ys house he nome,

And gef hym ⁴ an place in Warcestre, þat mucche ys in mone,

Wyf myle by Souþe Orenford, þat me clupeþ Abendone.

þys holy man Seyn Ethelwold bulde þere vasse,

And a naye abbey þer bygan, ⁵ þat euereft aþ ylaste.

1. There by knewe Seynt Dunston, that he, that bore was tho, Shulde kepe Engeland in his tyme fro wo Ar. 2. Merrier Ar. 3. This kyng also fro Glastynbury as he	therforth come Seynt Ethelwold, that was ther monek, oute of the house nome, Ar. 4. A Ar. 5. That hider to doth last Ar. Nn Worst
---	--

Worst abbot he was þere hymself, & monkes to hym nome.

In þys manere Abendone worst to abbeye com.

¹ He bynelle, þat þe byslop of Wynchester was ded,
þe kyng hym made byslop þere, þoru Seyn Dunstone's rede,
Atte heye chyrche of Wynchester, þer ys se was ydo,
þat me clupede chyrche cathedral, & gut me dey also.

Canons þer were Seculers, þo he worst þader come,
Ferce men and prout, þat muche were in herdom.

þe kyng and Seyn Apelwold agen hem sette vasse,

² And out of þe hous & of her rentes ech after oþer caste,
And made an hous of monkes, to holde her ordre bet.

þe monkes out of Abendone worst were þader yuet.

Of Seyn Swyþyn þat hous was, as yt ys gut also,

So þat out of Abendone yt was worst ydo.

In secunde ger þat he worst byslop was

þys gode kyng and he dade þys gode cas,

And ek in þe byfte ger of þe kynges kynedom

Seyn Apelwold worst byslop was, & þe byslopryche nome.

þys gode kyng Edgar & he Seyn Swyþyn atte fyne,

þat longe adde vnder erþe yleie, worst brogte into Arynne.

Arynne he was nyne hondred ger, & on & leuentye ger,

After þat our Louerd alygte in ys moder anerþe here.

Kyng Edgar & Seynt Apelwold in Wynchester arerde also

Anoþer hous of monkes, þat gut stondeþ boþe tuo.

1. The kyng made him bys-
hop after thorgh Seynt Dun-
stoun's rede In the chyrche
of Wynchester, & ther in the
he was dede. Ther were Cha-
nons Seculers tho he thuder

come, That lyued in pruyte
and lyther lyf, and myche in
herdom. 2. And of hure
houses and hure rentes ech
after caste, 3. Desunt. 4. Reliqua pene omnia carmina,

And gut þe kyðde hit verðe al so þere of Seynte Marye
 Of wyymen of relygyon, and made a nonnerye.
 þe priorye of Hely, þere a byshopryche ys,
 And þe abbey of Petresboru, hit arede also ywys,
 And þorney and flameseye, and oþere mony on.
 Alor eygte & fourty abbeies hit verðe in þys lond echon.
 As þys kyng Edgar an houteþ ywend was
 Alone he cou fram ys men, as God gef þat cas,
 So þat he alygte adoun, and aslepe day.
 þo þogte hym in ys slepe, þat an heȝ tre he lay
 Stonde þere bysydes hym, as he byhuld an heȝ.
 Alpe þe herte bowe tueye applen he sey,
 And þe bowes of þe on appel smyte oþer vasse
 So harde, þat he vel adoun in þe water atte laste.
 A uoys seyde, as hym þogte, þes wordes þoru foun,
 "Wel ys þe, wel ys þe," as he vel adoun.
 þo he awak, hym þogte wonder of þys cas,
 þys gode moder Alfyse he tolde al hou yt was.
 "ge leue sone," quath moder, "þe toknyng herof ys,
 "þe heȝe tre, þat þou yseȝe, bytokneþ þe ywys.
 "þe tueye applen bytokneþ, ȝif þou yt wolt ywȝte.
 "Tuepe heȝe sonas of þe, þat þou salt byȝte,
 "þat þe one's bowe smyte þem oþer to grounde,
 "þat ys, þat þe oþere's frende stolle þe oþer fle myð wounde.
 "þe voys, þat seyde, "wel ys þe," to tokny þat ys,
 "þat hym worþ wel ynou, þor to heuene he wende ywys.

ad Edgarum spectantia, deside-
 rantur in ~~quo~~ in quo tamen
 plura, ad eundem pertinentia;

oratione prosaica concepta, ha-
 bentur.

Al þys byndel afterward. þor sones he adde tweye,
 Seyn Edward and Aeldred, þat kynges were beye,
 And one's kunrede þen oper suppe flou,
 And he wende to heuene, and was wel y nou.
 He adde Edward by ys borste wyf, as ych abbe p sed,
 And by Alfrede, ys oper wyf, he adde Aeldred.
 And Alfyse, ys god moder, let tere ymws
 Worst þat hous of Stattebury, as Seyn Edward's body ys.
 Kyng Edgar adde vnder hym alle þe kynges hereabout.
 Mor þer nas non ymws, þat nadde of hym¹ dounte.
 þer nor þe kyng of Walys, as in gret seynnorye,
 He het, þat he hym sende ethe ger by maystrye
 þre² housend of wolues, in name of truage.
 þe Welyste kyng, by ys power, dunde hym þe lernage,
 And sende hym þys wolues fram gere to gere.
 þre housend at certeyn terme þor þat lond delynered were.
 þre ger he huld ys rente, ac þe berpe was by hynde.
 Mor he sende þe kyng word, þat he ne mygte nanmo yfynde.
 And þat was late wonder, þor to bale þer were by byne.
 Mor al þat lond were þe wors, adde hit bylened alyue.
 Boþe Walys and Engeland þe betere ys þeruore gut,
 And þeruore þe gode man yt dunde more þan þor prute.
 þys gode kyng Edgar, þat so stalworde kyng was,
 And wys & hardy þorn out al, bote late of body nas.
 þeruore þe kyng of Scotland enuyte adde þerto,
 And³ as he sat at mete, & mony oper kyngt al so,

1. L. doute. 2. Hundred
 alii. Et sic etiam scriptor pro-
 saicus in Cod. Ar. 3. And so

by fel atte a fest, where many
 wordes communliche ben
 spoke, kynad, kyng of Scot-
 tes,

he seyde a wel heȝ word among ȝs kȝngtȝs echon,
 þat he adde gret hoker, (ȝ wonder nas yt non)
 Of a so late halue man, as kȝng Edgar was,
 þat þer nas lond ne prince non, þat of hȝm adrad nas.
 hȝs word com to þe kȝng Edgar, þernor he þogte hȝm teche,
 Wuch were þe halue man, ȝȝf he myȝte hȝm of reche.
 He com and mette hȝm in a wode, and bed hȝm abyde,
 And he adde vor þe nones tueȝe ſuerdes bȝ ȝs ſyde.
 He drou ont bope tuo, and bed hȝm nȝme an honde,
 And cheſe weper he wolde, and þen halue man bonde,
 And loke wer þe halue man hȝm myȝte ont at ſtonde.
 Wor bereȝny hȝi wolde hem ſulue tuo, ȝ take Gode's ſonde.
 þe oper bel adoun akne anon ryȝt vor drede,
 And cryde hȝm mercy vor Gode's lone of þat he myȝ ſeyde.
 kȝng Edgar adde reuȝe of hȝm, ſo reuȝlych he gan crie.
 "Spre kȝng," he ſeyde, "ech god man yt ȝs bȝleȝnyȝe
 "To be of bold word atte mete, ȝ coward in þe velde.
 "Underſtonde þe bet eſſone, and hold me þȝn helde.
 þe godeneſſe al of kȝng Edgar none tonge telle ne may.
 Monȝ was þe god abbey þat he rerde bȝ ȝs day.
 Seynt Edward þe marter, as ȝch ſeyde er, was ȝs lone
 Bȝ ȝs rapere wyȝf, and Seynt Edeȝe of Wȝyltone.

tes, in his borde ſeide thus:
 "He wondreth," quath he,
 "that ſuche an halfe man as
 "Edgar ſulde wȝnne ſo ma-
 "ny prouinces Auctor profai-
 cus in Cod. Ar.

r. Atqui cave ſis, ne pro filia
 legitima habeas. Spuria etenim

erat, ȝ Wlfritha ſive Wlfrida ab
 Edgardo ſuſcepta. Inde *Will. Mal-*
mesb. (f. 33. b.) "Nam de Egel-
 "ſteda, cognomento candida
 "filia Ordmeri ducis potentiſſimi
 "Edwardum genuit, & ſanctam
 "Editham de Wlfritha, [al. Wlfritha]
 "da] quam certum eſt non tunc
 "ſancti-

"sanctimonialem fuisse, sed ti-
 "more Regis puellam laicam se
 "velavisse, moxque eandem ar-
 "repto velo lecto imperiali sub-
 "actam: Unde offensum bea-
 "tum *Dunstanum*, quod illam
 "concupisset, quæ vel umbraticæ
 "sanctimonialis fuisset, vigorem
 "Pontificalem in eum egisse."

Quæ verba & ipsum etiam au-
 ctorem profaictum in Codice *A.*

ob oculos habuisse compertum
 habeo, quamvis Sanctam Edi-
 tham non nominet. Sic nempe

ille: **To this Ensample of**

cruwelte (jam antea locutus

fuerat de Ethelwoldo, ab Edgaro

occiso, eo quod minus honeste

sefe gessisset in negotio ad filiam

ducis Devonix, Venere quasi

ipsa formosior, pertinente)

er duðe, his foos putteth a

nother, that is to saye, that

Wulfride monechyn i sacred

he toke out of hute abbey, &

delt with her holdyng his

lemman. Which doynt

whenne Seynt Dunstone

hurde, he blamed and under-

name the kyng hageltche, so

that he sette vii. yeris pe-

naunce vpon him, the which

he toke on hym, that is to say

of, and that vii. yere he bare

no crowne. But summe saith,

that this **Wulfride** was nat

vereliche a nonne, vote that

for drede of the kyng a Secu-

ler woman i deyed, and a

none the deile so i doo a wy,

Wulfrid

I take to the kyng's bedde.

but nat for than **Dunstone**

duðe the lawe a yent the

kyng as for a nonne, saith that

the kyng wolde coneyte any,

whether he were vereliche

belled or no. But how so

euer thes this [sic] thynges

were, certeyne hit is, that

fro the xvi. yere of his age,

whiche yer he was ordeyned

kyng, a non to the xxx. yere

him lakked his coronyng.

And thenne was he crowned

atte **Wathe**, and lynyed after

but iii. yere. Neque hac in re

magni æstimandam esse censeo

auctoritatem rotulæ cujusdam

membranæ, sermone Gallico,

penes Richardum Gravesium,

amicum illum eruditissimum, de

Mickleton in agro Gloucesteri-

ensi, in qua rotula tanquam filia

legitima commemoratur Editha,

contra fidem scriptorum opti-

morum. Hæc enim verba ro-

tulæ: **Iceti Edgar** anott. ii.

femmes, le dne apres lantre.

De la primer il engendra

Edward, he puis fu martyr,

e Seint Edith. de la secunde

Samun e Ethelred. Quam ta-

men rotulam idcirco plurimi

faciendam esse dico, quod ple-

risque, quas vidi, sit antiquior,

picturalque regum ac principum

exhibeat, minus equidem ele-

gantes, sed quæ antiquariis mul-

tis in rebus usui esse possint. Sed

(quod dolendum) imperfecta

est

þe deyde & wende to heuene nyn hondred yer ych wene
 is in þe of grace, and sixty and fyftene.

Seynt Edward þe marter, ys eldore sone,
 After hym was kyng ymad, as lawe was & wone.
 þe godnesse of þys gonge kyng ne may no tonge telle.
 Nor he was mek & mylde ynou, & bayr of fles & felle,
 Debonere to speke wyþ, & wyþ pouere men mest.
 Chast and wys of conseyl, and prute he louede best.
 Wyld men ne louede he nogt, þat rechyles were of hogte,
 Ic wyse men he drou to hym, & after hem he wrogte.
 Ech gret dede þat he dode, þe mestedel sholde go.
 After þe erchebyslop Seyn Dunston, þat was þo.
 Gode pes þer was in Engeland, & loue & ioie ynou,
 And rycheþe by ys daye, þor elles yt were wyþ mou.
 To þe godnesse of þys holymon þe denel adde enye,
 And þe luper quene ys stepmoder, þat bol was of trecherye.
 Nor heo þogte nygt & day, gyl heo mygte þoru eny þyng
 þat Seynt Edward were aflawe, & pre sone ymad kyng.
 þe ger þat he ymartred was þe hepte men of þe lond
 In þe toun of Calne were, as ych vnderstonde.

est rotula, quippe quæ incipit
 ab Athelstano rege, desinitque
 cum Edwardo post conquestum
 primo, priori parte, pariter at-
 que posteriori, abscissa, & forsi-
 tan funditus deperdita, in cujus
 sane Athelstani regis pictura il-
 lud plane observatu dignissimum
 esse video, quod sceptrum sive
 insigne regium in manu teneat

sinistra, veterum ad amissum re-
 ferens *Basilius*. minime ab-
 surde, quum princeps esset bel-
 licosissimus, clavaque Herculeæ
 usum fuisse censerent hostes. cu-
 jusmodi tamen *Basilius* neuti-
 quam, quod sciam, videas in
 nummis Athelstanianis.

i. Adde, ger.

As hit fete in an chambre an heȝ in conseyl of speche
 he flor to brac vnder hem, as yt were vor wreche,
 And hit velle and debrusede somme anon to depe,
 And somme ymaymed, & somme yhurt, so pat enȝ vnnepe,
 Wyþoute gret harm, of scapede, bote Seyn Dunston by cas,
 pat hente hym by a bem, and ysaned was.
 Wat by toknede þys, pat he heȝme men velle so,
 Bote pat hit and al pat lond bynepe sholde be ydo,
 þoru folc of strange lond, and pat me sholde yle,
 Wor hit soffrede her kyng so byllȝche y morþred be?
 Wor a day as Seyn Edward an hontey wende by cas
 In an wode in Dorsete, pat bysȝde¹ Warham was,
 pat baȝr wode was pulke tȝme, a gret wylle hym com to,
 Wor to yle ys gonge broþer, (vor anon he þogte yt do.)
 Wor he was a lute þer bysȝde, as ys stepmoder was,
 In an tonn, pat me cluped Corf, pat bote þre myle þanne nas.
 A strong castel þer ys nou, ac þo nas non þere.
 Longe þogte Seynt Edward at ys broþer ar he were.
 An bewen men myd hym he nom, & þuder ward gan ryde.
 Hys men pleyde by þe weȝ, & spradde aboute wyde.
 So pat þys holy kyng alone was sone,
 And alone wende vorþ, as he þogte to done.
 þo hys lufur stepmoder alone yseȝ hym come,
 heo þogte do yre wylle of hym, as heo adde yr red y nome.
 þo þys holy man was neȝ ycome, þe quene agen hym code
 Wyþ noble mayne ynou, & gret loue hym gan dede.
 þe fesse pat heo wyþ hym made non tonge telle ne may.
 heo snor, pat he sholde alȝte, & bylene myd yre al day.

 1. Warham Ar.

"Certes,

3 **A** Eldred, þe quene sone, þat kyng was ymad þo,
 þas bote of ten ger old, þo ys moder dude þys mo.
 He of þys dede nuste he nogt, bote as God gef þat eas.
 In þe 4 lust he hurde anhey, as he alone was,

1. Holt Ar. 2. Forst Ar. mi- hic, quam & in seqq. 4. Wellane
nus recte. 3. Ethelred Ar. tam he hurde Ar.
Vol. I. O O Hyg

Hys broþer, þat was aflame, pytostlyche grede.
 þet chyld cryde & sore wep, & ys moder þat cas fede
 Welle, þat þys luper quene anguyslou was þo.
 1 þat chyld heo hente þaste anon, þat he ne mošte on bot go.
 2 gerd ne bond heo prest non, þat chyld þorto bete,
 An hondful heo hente of 3 candlen longe and grette.
 4 þat chyld heo bete 5 so stronge myd þe condlen long & towe,
 Heo ne bylenede nogt ar he lay at hyre bet yfswome.
 6 Warþoru þys chyld afterward, such heý man as he was,
 Was þe worse man he sey condlen þor þys cas.
 Wat halt yt to telle longer þys chyld me made kyng,
 Ac Seyn Dunston 7 wel 8 vnneppe wolde do þe sacring.
 9 Wor god man spek ek þerof wel longe by uore,
 þo he baptysed þys Aeldred, sone so he was y bore.
 Wor þe chyld fuled in þys hond þe water & þe banston,
 Wynore byslopes þat þer were, and heýe men mony on,
 And dade þys kunde fulþ hede. Seyn Dunston seyde anon,
 þat he scolde of sunne encheson be, & of wrechþede mony on.
 And þo he scolde 10 kyng be, þys god man Seyn Dunston
 Datode muche to crouny hym, gyf he yt mygte ber gon.
 11 Ac þo he mošte nede yt do, þorn þur londe's lame,
 "Syre kyng," he seyde, "þor þou art myd vurygt herto y
 drawe,

1. The childe. 2. Wer-
 chandellen. 3. The. 4. So
 4. So fore bette with. 5.
 5. Wherfor ener afterward,
 for this like cas, Whenne he
 suche candelen seigh, the
 worse him thought he was.
 6. Deest. 7. Of him pros

phetied Dunston long by fore,
 Tho that he christened him
 whenne he was ibore. 8.
 8. I crowned he, the godeman
 Dunston Wel loth he was to
 crowne. 9. But whenne
 he most nedes hit do, by the
 londe's lame, 10.

11. Up

"Up þy nowt heued yt ſhal come þy mother in þe place

"þoru ſledynge of þy broþer blod, þat þus ys brogt of dawe.

"And þor Englyſſe men were wel ypayd

"In ſledynge of þy broþer blod, þat ſo was bytrayd,

"þer þor her poer ſhal al clene hem be bynome,

"And þou al ſo. Wor ſtrange ſole of ſtrange lond ſhal come,

"And þy lond þor þyn ſernage & to grounde ybrogt.

"And al þat ſhal come by þyne day, & by myne nogt.

"Atte laſte our Lonerd wolde of hem vnderſtonde.

And al þys word to ſoþe com ſupþe to Engeland.

gut Eſfred, þe inþer quene, þat Seynt Edward ſon,

Of yr trepas byuore yre deþ repentant was ynou,

And rerde tuo nonneryes, Wormel þat one was,

And Ambresbury þer oþer, to bete yre treſpas,

An adde grace, gyf God wolde, yre ſynne þor to bete,

And come to gode amendement, at heo þat lȳf lete.

þe þrydde ger, as yt wolde be, of Aylðrede's kyndom,

þe bygynnynge of þys ſorwe to Engeland vorſt come.

Wor of þe volt of Denemarch þer artuede þo,

Atte hauene of Souþ hamtone, ſene ſlyp vol & 2 nanmon,

In robbede þe toun baſte, at her poer noþynɡ nas.

þys was as a tokne þat to comynɡ was,

As by Seynt Dunſtone's day nanmore þer ne com.

Wor he deyde þe teþe ger of þe kyng's kyndom,

1. On the alſo ſtrange folke
of other lond ſhal come.
This lond worth in ſernage,
and be to grounde i brought
Ar. Igitur pro þor þyn repo-
nerem worþ yn, i.e. ſhal be to.

2. Romo, And gonne to robbe
faſte a bonte, but lite here
power nas. This was the
furſt tokene of woo to come
that was, Wut by Dun-
ſtone's Ar.

And nyne hondred yer & eygte & eygtety after þat God was
yborne.

And þe bysþop Seynt Aþelwold was ded þer byuore,

And Seynt Oswald þe bysþop after þre yer,

As in þe ¹ þretteþe ger þat þe kyng croūne ber.

² þer betere peys yt was þor hem þe wule hit were alyue.

³ Ac after her daye sone, þe sorwes spronge biyue.

1. xlii. yere *Ar.* 2. The bet-
ter *Ar.* 3. But after her
dayes sone sorwes sprong
ryue. This kyng, er he hadde
a wyf, he gat ane sone Wi a
symple woman, that worth
ener in mone, That, for his
strengþ, called was Edmund
Irenside. For so orped knyght
me ne knewe wide *Ar.*
minus quidem recte, & contra
fidem eximii probique nostri hi-
storici Roberti, qui plane docuit,
Edmundi matrem uxorem re-
vera fuisse Ethelredi. id quod
etiam fecerunt alii optimæ notæ
scriptores, (inter quos jure opti-
mo censendus eruditissimus Bra-
dius) secus atque illi, qui, parti-
bus addicti, nothum Edmun-
dum (è concubina nimirum ge-
nitum) fuisse produnt, in quibus
& ipse erat Jacobus Tyrrellus, qui
tamen, paullo antequam satis
concessisset, me monente in Le-
lando nostro, (Coll. Vol. VI. p.
75.) sententiam mutavit, ut è
nota quadam liquet in Biblio-
theca Bodlciana ab ipso Jacobo

propria manu in Historia sua
Angliæ generali scripta, quam
simul atque commodum fuerit
consulas velim. Ceterum & illud
notandum est, per symple wo-
man in Cod. *Ar.* non aliud
quam ignobilem feminam esse in-
telligendum, de qua re nos et-
iam breviter egimus in Lelando.
id quod etiam viderat auctor
prosaicus in Cod. *Ar.* ubi de
Edmundo sic scribit: This
kynges [Ethelred] sone was
not of Emme quene, but of
a nother woman unknow to
the commune peple. Pathe-
les he was a faire, iolyf yong
man, a strong man and hardy,
and for thi of Englyshmen
was he cleped Edmund I-
renside. He muche a leide þe
cowardýse of his fader, and
þe loughnesse of his moder in
him self thorgh his vertu no-
blelich. Atque hæc chartis
mandaveram priusquam rotulam
(cujus supra, p. 286. mentionem
feci) Gravesianam vidissem, quæ
tamen nec ipsa illis favet, qui
Ed-

þe kȳng adde bi hys borste wyf one stalwarde sone,
 þat, bor hys stalwardhed, longe worþ in mone.
 For me ne bond non so gode knyȝt wart so he wende wyde.
 He cleped hym, bor hys strengþe, Edmond ȳrensyde.
 þe forwes, as ȳch chabbe ȳtold, spronge aboute ylome.
 For þat folc of Denemarch sone to londe come,

Edmundum nothum fuisse velint. Contra, picturæ tanquam primogenitum heredemque Ethelredi exhibent, verbaque ipsa filium ex uxore non è concubina fuisse innuunt. hæc nempe, pro interpanctione rotulæ. **Icesti Ethelred engendra Camun ȳreneside de vne femme aliene ke fu la soer au duc de Normandie. si engendra alured ke fu trai par Goudwyn count de kent. E Edward le confessor ke gist a Westmoster.** E quibus verbis non est quod colligas, Edmundi matrem fuisse ducis Normanniæ sororem, quæ tamen (utpote Ethelredi uxor secunda) Aluredi atque Edwardi mater vera erat. Id quod satis erit manifestum, si hoc modo verba rotulæ distinguantur. **Icesti Ethelred engendra Camun ȳreneside. De vne femme aliene, ke fu la soer au duc de Normandie, si engendra Alured, ke fu trai par Goudwyn count de kent, e Ed-**

ward le Confessor, ke gist a Westmoster. Hæc distinctio si probetur, id utique liquebit, rotulæ auctorem Edmundi matrem ignobilem itidem fuisse censuisse, nihilque proinde de eadem à seipso fuisse dicendum. Ceterum non diffiteor, alibi etiam de Edmundi ȳrenside matre locutum fuisse scriptorem profaicum in codice *Ar.* eamque pro concubina habuisse. **After the deth (inquit ille) of knut, Harold de Hardeknut, kynges of Engelande, regned Seynt Edward Confessor, Edmunde ȳrenside's brother in his fader's hall, that is to sepe of Ethelred kyng, but nat in the moder. for this Edmunde ȳrenside was gete of vnlawfulle bedde, thoughe he were noble and stronge in batayle. Atque hæc sub Henrico II^o. tradit, ubi de Henrici II^{di}. stemmate agit, verba dicta interim innuens è Chronicis Gallicis se produxisse.**

And

And anon alle his lond he hapenes hit abbe yfoght.
 So pat Northomberland was al to grounde ybrogt.
 Kent hit destrude also god, & he Est contreye wyde.
 Exetre hit barnde al adoun, & in he West syde.
 Ur kyng worrede ofte agen, as he mygte do.
 Ac wreche of ys broper dey wel harde hym com to.
 Wor his poer was lute worp. vor he gef hem atten ende
 four þousend pound of sterlynges, hem agen to wende.
 So pat his quene deyde, and of sorwe and sore
 hym com in eche half, euere þe leng þe more.
 Wor þe Deneys come agen, and in eneryche ende
 hym worrede her & þer, þat he nuste wuder wende.
 He byþogte hym wel narwe, gyl þer mygte be eny red
 þoru wynyng, oþer þoru eny þyng, vor his wyf was ded.
 He vnder stod, þat Rycharð, Duc of Normandye,
 Was man of gret poer, and of gret seynourpe.
 Wor Emme, his gode dogter, he sende ofte ys sonde,
 To spouse hyre and to make hyr quene of Engeland,

11. The West contre also
 they wonne Deneshire, And
 the Toune of Exestre sette
 thar a fyre. Our kyng wer-
 red. 2. Tunc hic quam &
 alibi mire omnia permutantur
 in A. ita scilicet, ut hæc verba
 plane omittat, ne Edmundi
 matrem Ethelredi uxorem
 fuisse agnosceret. 3. God
 suster, A. Sed discrepantia
 inde orta, quia Richardus &

Emma filii erant Richardi pri-
 mi, ducis Normannia. Hinc
 certe scriptor profanus in eod.
 Codice A. Thes [Emme]
 was Richarde's daughter,
 Duc of Normandye, which. L.
 wynter after William his fa-
 der governed thulke Duchie,
 which the xviij. yere this
 kyng deyde. And after him
 came Richarde the II. whas
 suster was thes Emme.

þat he myȝte, þoru alyance, eny help vndergo,
 To wyte hym fram hem of Denemarch, þat þade þys lond
 so wo.
 So þat þo hit were aton, þe spouſynge was ydo,
 As in þe ger of grace a þouſend and tuo,
 And of þe kyng's crownyng in four & twenty þe gere.
 þo þogte þe kyng, þat he adde of ys ſon þe laſte ſere.
 And here ſprong, lo! þe worſte more as of hem of Normandie,
 Ware þoru hit come in to þys lond, & abbeþ þe mayſtre.
 Wor þe kyng adde by þys. M. tweye ſones ywys,
 Alfred, & Seynt Edward þat at Weſtmynſtre yſtrýned ys.
 And of þulke blode ſupþe Wyllam baſtard com,
 As ge ſolle her after yhere, and wan þys kyngedom.
 þat poer muche of Denemarch in þes wyntoute ſtrye
 Was hem ywend to Denemarch, at þe kyng weddede wyf.
 þe kyng, wor ys grette poer, as of ys wynnynge,
 Alle þe Deneys, þat were hýlened, he let to þeþe bringe
 In a Seynt Bryce day, and in one day echon,
 þat non nere of oþere ywar, ne þat þer ne of ſcapede non.
 Swan, þe duc of Denemarch, þo he hýrde of þys cas,
 Made hym wroþ & wod ynou, & eche þat wyf hym was.
 Hit grepped hem myd gret poer, and to Engelond come
 As in þe wynt & twentyþe ger of þe kyng's kyngedom,
 Had in þe ger of grace a þouſend and þre.
 Hit ſlowe & ſorwe þade ynou, nomore ne myȝte be.

1. Thenne pro þo in
 2. Ther ſprong vppre tho the
 ferſt more of hem of Nor-
 mandye. 3. Hadde the
 ſeignourie 4. This que.

ii. ſones I wys. r. rectius
 niſi forſitan. M. pro Maſtreſs
 vel Maſtreſs five domina-
 cipias. 5. L. wynnynge. 6. L.
 and cum.

So þycke hit come, þat þe lond ouer al hit gonne fulle,
 As þycke as ameten crepeþ in an amete hulle.
 By þorpe and by Souþe, in þe Est and in þe West,
 So þycke hit come, þat me nuste in wuch half kepe best.
 Hit ne sparede prest ne clerc, þat hit ne slowe to grounde,
 Ne men of relygion, ware so hit eny founde.
 Ne wommane, ne sonkyng chylde, ne dogter, ne sone.
 Hit verbarnde þormygh, and þe toun of Wylltone.
 þat a reulych lond was Engeland, & fol of sorwe ynou.
 Hit mygte acorfy þe ¹ sole² quene, þat Seynt Edward slou.
² Mor Swan, þe luper duc, adde euere ys yuere
 þre felawes, þat next hym were, in echt manere
 Wreynynge and robberye, and quellyng atte laste.
 þys were þys þre felawes, þat he huld euere vasse.
 Wanne at an god manne's house ys men were at inne,
 Morst hit wolde ete & drynke þat hit found þer inne,
 And suppe þe louerd of þe hous quelle and alle þys,
 And suppe brenne al ys hous, as vor her scot ywys.
 Suche were þo þe gyftes þat hyder come þo.
 Muche af Engeland ydreue sorwe and wo.
 West wo hit dade in Waresyre, and by Alledoune,
 And so aboute Wychehelmefley, and so in mony tounne.
 Atte laste kyng Aylred, þo he was to grounde ybrogt,
 And muche of þe lond asflame and destruyd al to nogt,

1. Deest <i>Ar.</i> 2. With this Swan, the luper duke, iii. felwes were, Euere folwyng hym, of luther manere, Rob- byng and brennyng, & quel- lyng the last. These made	myche folke of him sore a gait. Most sorow they dade in Werke hire aboute Alled- doune, And a boutte Wyche- helmes they stroyed many a tounne <i>Ar.</i>
---	--

Swan,

Swan, þe duc of Denemarch, he gef atte hende
 folle þrytty þousend pound, to Denemarch to wende,
 And bylene þys lond in pes, so þat þys was ydoun
 Ac lute yt was ar þer com wel more mo þerto
 Nor þe kyng Aylfred, yley ys lond al bare
 Of þe folc of Denemarch, he nolde nogt kut be ywar,
 Ac let gadery anewe host, þorn al Engeland wel wyde,
 Of heye men and of lowe eke, ygadered by þe hyde,
 þat euere eygte hyde lond an man hym wolde fynde
 Wyþ helm & haubert, & þe styl, þat non nere byhynde,
 And grepped hem styppes in þe see, ac al nas morþ afelle.
 Nor þo ys coust was al ydo, he mygte let abbe ybe stulle.
 To Swan, duc of Denemarch, þe tytynge sone com,
 þys ost and þys poer wyþ hym lone he stome,
 And in þe þousend ger of grace, & þe teþe ger al so,
 And of br kynges crownement þrytty ger and tuo,
 In an holy bores day, to þys lond he come,
 And þen tonn of Gyþeswych myd strengþe lone nome,
 And robbede aboute in þe lond, and tonnes adoun caste,
 Ac þe contreye of Grantebrugge agen hem stod haste,
 And forþe al þe stalwarde men, þe wule her poer ylaste,
 Ac hit were, as hit nede mošte, byneþe atte laste,
 And þere was þe kynges suster sone yslawe Iþelstan,
 And barons and knyghtes, and heye men monyon,
 Aboute herneft² þys Deneys as roters arnde
 Wy Chylterne to Orenford, and³ þen tonn barnde.

1. Tho all the cost was i ther more wende Ar. 3.
 made, hit myght as well a be Chane toune brende Ar. 1.
 stille Ar. 2. The Danes fur
 Vol. I. P P po

þo wende hit þorþ of Denmark, & robbed al Ester,
 And gatte bruggeslyre & Estangl, & alle Wyndesore,
 Bokynghamlyre & Drentfordlyre, & Hertfordlyre al to,
 Bedenordlyre and hantewel Montynonesslyre perlo,
 Morphamteslyre, and by Souþe Denelc Warchlyre,
 And Soperce and Souþer, and Souþhamteslyre.
 An machelder of Wynterlyre, and þo al þys was ydo,
 Hit drowe hem toward Canterbury, to robby þere al so.
 In þe þousend get of grace, and enbleuene perlo,
 þys tolc cam to Canterbury, robberye to do.
 Wynterlyre þat leuede þay þe lartte, & Wynterlyre þay,
 þys tolc byrtte Canterbury, and vatte bylay,
 And gret raymson of hem wynterlyre alle to be bnt of wo.
 Ac þe archebyllor of þe toln, Seynt Ate þat was þo,
 Was vatte þer agen to gye eny raymson.
 þe Deneys þor wrappe þo alaylede vatte þe toln,
 And wonne hym, & vatte flowe, & þo hit wyf inne tom,
 Hey men, þat þer inne were, and Seynt Ate hit nome,
 And monkes, & þe toln barnde & adoun caste.
 þe archebyllor Seynt Ate hit heolde & bounde vatte,
 And ladde hym bylyde London to þe toln of Grenewych,
 And helde hym þer in prison, þat he nas nan man gliche,
 Half get and londel more, and in þe get of grace
 A þousend and twelf get, hit ladde hym in an place
 Wyþoute þe toln Grenewych, & leuede hym wyf honed
 As me leuede Seynt Steuene, & vatrelede ys bones.

1. I. Grantebruggeslyre, 1. I. C. Clabegge. 1. I. A place
 4. And all to bruyled his bones, 1. I. C. Clabegge. 1. I. A place
 1. I. C. Clabegge. 1. I. A place

Atte laste myd a deuchar he slout hym to grounde
 In þe hounde, þat he lay, and deys in astonyshe.
 þe Saterday, in þe Ester wouke, þys helye in þe howe.
 Ac þow þat were atte dede þe deaprege byfalle.
 Nor soune by come cancrefete, & soune blynde of þe wode.
 And soune deyde berlych as hit by syght stode.
 So þat bardeede of þys wreche þe Wentys were agaste.
 And wythdron hem of her lecher hede þe wole yt woldely laste.
 And þerwas þe theteþes þe ager and vniþer.
 Nor in þe ger of grace a þoufend and fetteþe.
 Swan, þe doc of Denemarch, þy gan to turne ys hond.
 And after þat he adde destred þe wyth all of þe lond.
 He wende and robbede al þys lond lathys flouþ byde.
 Nor þomber and Lyndesey, and Westrede nyþer.
 Euer fram Watelunge stret, and so byl Orentford.
 Hit come and wone Wyndesore, and so Walyngford.
 Fram Walyngford hit wende, & þe town of Wapenwode.
 So þat Swan was kyng yholde, mare so þe euer tyme.
 Ac þe kyng of Engeland, in lath of þe mounyng.
 Carede of ys gonge soner neth of alle þyng.
 Laste hit were desoude ogt. þat hit ne couþe of fyrtinge.
 þer þat into Normandye he let hent some dryng.

This was on the Ester
 Wyke at the Sa-
 terday. As more plener in
 his lyf so ther of me may.
 Many, that was, atte his
 deþ, by com blynde & wode.
 And soune deysodeynlych
 by ryght as they stode.

Desunt omnia metra sequen-
 tia in Cod. A. inique ad hoc
 signum marginale in
 historia Edmundi Prencis
 quorum tamen loco perquam
 multa occurrunt, oratione so-
 luta scripta.

Boþe Alfreð & Seynt Edward, & þe quene her moder also,
 Wylþ þe Duc Rycharð, þe quene broþer, vorte ſuch wo were ydo.
 Ac hyſ elþoſte ſone Edmond yrenelýde,
 Flor he was hardy, & gode knygt, atome he let abyde.
 þat luper folc of Denemarch robbede and ſlowe baſte,
 And chyrchyn and abbeys barnde and adoun caſte.
 Men ley þu bured to drawe, þat reuþe yt was ydon.
 þat feble folc to wylþerneſſe and to wodes baſte bron.
 Aylfred kyng of Engeland, þo he ley al hyſ wo,
 Hou me deſtrayde ys land, and ys folc ſlon.
 To mydewynter he wende anon, þo he ne ley oþer red,
 To Normandy, & huld hym þere vorte þe Duc Swan was ded.
 Swan deyde in þe ger of grace a þouſend and fourteþe.
 Hyſ folc made enere baſte worre, gut after ys deþe,
 And made hyſ ſone kyng after hym, knout was hyſ name,
 þat dode, aſwel as hyſ fader, Engeland gret came.
 In faile knyghtes of Engeland hulde myd hyſ baſte,
 Ac hit, þat trewe & gode were, agen hym her herte caſte,
 And ſende after kyng Aylfred into Normandy ſhylle,
 And he come ſone to Engeland, and wende abbe ys wylle.
 Ac þe kyng knout yt vnder get, he was fol of rage.
 He wende anon to Sandwyçh, & men þere in oſtage,

— but ſodeyneliche he turned his ſayles to ward Sandewyche, and wente a longe. And puttyng a way bothe Godde's drede and mane's, the hoſtages, whiche he hadde faire children of gret noblete, he let take and

kutte of hure noſes and eres, and ſomme a blende. And whenne he had ſo I doo, he tolde hit as for a grete joye, and glorie, that he hadde ſo defouled the Englyſh hoſtages inquit auctor proſaicus in Cod. Ar.

pat

At were bytake his fader, for heye men of þe londe,
 he nom and let hym smyte of bope vet and honde.
 þou adde heye men of þe lond ytake here bynoure
 his fader ostage god ynou, and dep of yluore,
 Wyþ hym to holde trewelyche, and breke þo her of.
 þeroure þe kyng knout wyþ hem was þo so wod wroþ,
 And for wrappe let bylyme her ostages þat wers.
 Suppe he wende into Westler, and robbede here,
 And in Dorsete dunde & Wylltesyre & Somersete gret wo.
 kyng Aylfred lay syk in þe tooun of Colham þo,
 In Westende of Wylltesyre, for he was feble and old,
 And wyþ care and sorwe ouercome, as me aþytold.
 In fram Colham to Londone he of scapede bryneþe,
 Worto wyte hym fram ys son, þat hit ne brogte hym to deþe.
 þere he huld hym in þe tooun myd miche sorwe and sore,
 þat of al his lond of Engeland he hadde an fot more.
 þe gates he made baste, and wuste hym wyþ inne.
 his son asaylede þen tooun wyþoute myd al her gynne.
 Atte laste his kyng Aylfred, as in al his tryue,
 In an Seyn Gregorye's day, wende out of his lyue,
 As in þe ger of grace a þousend & fyrteþe.
 feblyche he lyuede al his lyde, & deyde in feble deþe.
 In such sorwe he was kyng leuene & prytty ger.
 He adde mony an sory day, & muchel angnylle er,
 An, for wreche of his broþer deþ, al such sorwe to hym come,
 þat lute soþe he adde al ys lyf of ys kenedom.

Edmund yrenesede, kyng Edmunde's sone, was mony
 So gode knyght of body was, hat longe was he mony.
 He was so gode in mane lordes, an attebyghnyng.
 After his father deit, the ches hit to kyng, of myght
 he heye men of he land, hat fals ne inherentes of countre.
 He mony hulde myd kyng Knout hat fals an ofysshors was.
 Edmond, nor is strange, was polyped Preuyshe.
 Dredful he was to is son, hat hym durst becom abyde.
 Debonere and myde he was to alle hat gode were.
 Queynte & knyght hardy men, as man wythoute fered.
 Most he wende to Westsex, and here ech contreye.
 Aboute al to is wille, hope be lout and eye.
 As leon hardy ypon he wende aboute myde.
 In wan contreye and oþer aboute in eche lynde.
 hat Knout hadde peer non lagen hym bar to stonde.
 gyf false traytors hadde ybe here of Engelande.
 hat hulde myd he kyng Knout, traytors as hit were.
 So hat noþer of his kynges abouyde to oþer here.
 He eyþer gadrede gret ost, and of oþer's men flowe.
 Atte laste myd her ost togadere ward hit drowe.
 And mette hem after mydsamer, he feste of Seyn Jon.
 And a gret batayle smyte bysde he toune of Sluston.
 And flowe to grounde make folc, & þo al was do.
 he kynges & muche of her folc alyne partede atuo.
 þo wende kyng Edmond to Londoun myd is route.
 And al hat folc of Denemarch destrude her aboute,
 And drof hem out of his lond, & gut nolde he nogt blyne,
 He wende in to Westsex hulke contreye to wyne.

þe he was fram by Ethe ywende, þe Deneys meþ at here gynne
 byfegede London, ac hit ne mygte nogt come wyþinne.
 þo wel he was wyþynne ywylly, þore men þat þer were,
 þe Deneys hem wyþ drowe, þo hem ne spode nogt þere,
 And wende Eward in to Kent, & robbede þere vasse,
 And her preyte at Medeweys to Wyppes chace,
 kyng Edmond hem synede, þo he hurde þys,
 And passede Gernese and Breyntford ywys,
 And flou aboute vasse ynou monye þat he wold,
 And monye floue her and þere aboute in þe lond,
 Batayles hit smyte mony done, as we bygonne to telle er.
 Wor eygte batayles hit doðaney wat wyþtute half ger.
 As at Slerston and elletwore, and þe fyfte batayle was
 Uppe þe hulle of Heselþanne, ychylle telle þat cas,
 þys tueye noble kynges myd her poer hem mette,
 And smyte þere a batayle, and vasse to gadere sette,
 yordeyned hit adde her ast, wel in eyper syde, or þere
 And Edmond þygt þys standard, wete he wolde hym self
 abyde, edowell ons, mied ay to adde ons, þol ay
 And þys dragon by yfel, and þys batayle pmyte,
 hit floue to grounde in eyper alf, þat drot it was to wyte,
 In ys standard Edmond was, an ryght was her to abyde,
 he seþ, þat me flou ys folc aboute in eche syde,
 þys herte hym nolde soffry, nogt abyde vorte tyme were,
 Ac to þe batayle smot and on, as man wyþoute fere,
 And byleuede dragon standard, & flared vasse þe honde,
 And flou to grounde, as mlyug hym ne floude as floude,
 Some adde ys gode bolly, yperced þe oft þore bat, and
 he made ys way rounde ynou, vorte he come to kyng Eward
 þere

here were dantes arȳgt ysmȳre bythene hem tūe
 Of þe helmes, þat fur sprong ont, þor hit were strong beȳe.
 A duc, þat was myd kȳng Edmond; Eðryc was ys name,
 þat was traytor and louned sūȳhe, our Louned gȳne hym
 flame.
 Wor he fondede hym bytraye, þor kȳng Knoute's loue,
 þo he dradde þat Edmond was, as he sey, al aboue,
 And kȳng Knout neȳ ouercome, bp an hūl an heȳ.
 He wende wȳþ ys suerde adrawe, þat þet folc hym al yseȳ.
 He adrou ys blodȳ suerd, and londe byȳgan to grede:
 "Englysse men, Englysse men, sleȳ anon, yȳh rede.
 "Wor Edmond, bre kȳng, to deȳe he ys ydoȳd.
 Hym self he gan vorst to se, þor ofere folde al so.
 Englysse men hym leuede wel, & slowe after blyȳe,
 And al yt was to bytraye ys louned, þat was alȳne.
 þo kȳng Edmond þȳs yseȳ, þat ys folc vnder stod,
 þat he was to deȳe ybroȳt, and þerfor slowe þor wod,
 He aende bp a lute hūl, and gradde in þe place
 Hȳs folc, and dūde of ys helm, and slewede hȳs face,
 And seyde, "turneȳ bakȳ agen, yȳcham alȳne ywȳs.
 Hȳs folc turnede anon agen, þo hit hurde þȳs,
 And smȳte vorȳ þȳs bataȳle, gretter ne myȳte non be,
 And fogte vorte yt was nȳgt, þat hit myȳte nolengȳse.
 Ac þe Englysse abde yȳe aboue, gȳt yt nadde yȳe þor nȳgt.
 Ac hit departede, as hit nede moȳte, þor defaute of syȳte.
 Hit greȳped hem þeraffer, anȳer bataȳle to doȳ,
 And ef sone come to gadere bp Alfeldoune al so,
 And bataȳle smȳte strong pȳou, ac Knoute's poer bakȳ
 Wexȳnge was, þat he wan þe mayȳstrȳe atte laste.

Sory was Edmond þo, to Gloucestrye he wende,
 To porueye hym more help, þyf God hym grace sende.
 Kyng knout lyued after myd an long tailye.
 So þat aboute Gloucestrye he eygthe batayle.
 Up Seuerne hit smyte, & astede, & so haste me slow.
 þe gode bodyes in epper alf, þat yt was Deol ynon.
 Myd blod þe erke was yheled, þat outh yt was to myte.
 Ac noþer partye ne mygte þe maystrye.
 He hit ne mygte yse þor þe nyste þe batayle to do non ende.
 Hit departede myd form ynon amorne axen to wende.
 And kyng Edmond ouer Seuerne was in West syde.
 And kyng knout bygan myd ys oft in Estale abyde.
 And Seuerne was betuene hem, & knoute's poer.
 Of volc of bygonde see war euere þer & ner.
 As Edmond sat myd ys oft anyt in such solas,
 As folc mygte, þat þer wounded & for & mery was.
 And speke of þys batayle, þou yt mygte þe gad.
 An old kyngt þer ros vp, & bynare þys folc stode.
 "Icham," he seyde, "mest fol, þernore, as folc wolde."
 "My fole red, þyf ge wolde ybare, þorst Gemye ichille."

1. knut luyd ener after hym
 ener attē talle. 2. Up-
 on Seuerne in a place they
 smyte stronge & now. Many
 was the gode body in epyther
 half me slow. But putte
 neyther partie the maystrye
 haue myght. Be cause that
 they were late by comyng of
 the nyght. Kyng Edmonde

was of Seuerus in the West
 syde. And knut in the Est
 half a yent him ganne bide.
 So that the water was by
 twene her bothes power. And
 the folke of Denemarch war
 ener ter and ner. 3. This
 cas, wher many a wounde
 comen and mery & foug was.

"Muche þing we abbeþ yſeye, & bre elderne vs ek ſeyde.
 "Anigulle & ſorwe we abbeþ ynon, of wel more we mowe drede.
 "We ſygteþ & beþ ouercome, & non mayſtrie we ne yſep.
 "Hon mygte we bote be ouercome, þat þus defouled beþ?
 "Despoyled & verwounded, & bre ſtrengþe le ſep baſte,
 "Alre ſelawes & bre owe lyf we dredeþ ek atte laſte.
 "Wanne ſhal bre reſte come, & endyng of bre wo,
 "And among þus ſykernels & pays? ych drede nenere mo.
 "Edmond ne may be ouercome vor þys ſtrengþe ywys,
 "Þe þe kyng knout oure ſo, vor he ſo queynte ys.
 "Wat may þanne oure ende be, bote, wanne þys knyghtes
 echon
 "In eyþer ſyde beþ aſlawe, & oure mayſtres byleued one,
 "Oþer hit mote þanne acordy, oþer ſygte hem ſalue tuo?
 "Wat reſon ys, þat hit ne mowe as wel noupe ſo,
 "þe wule hit abbeþ eny alyue, þat hem mowe ſerue & drede?
 "Þere hem nogt boþe baytor ſo? wu wat ys gyðþ hede?
 "þere were wule in Engelond at otyme kynges tyme,
 "And alle hit were ryche ynon, & of noble lyne.
 "And now to late to hem tneye al Engelond ys.
 "And ofte wo ſo coneyteþ al, al leſep ywys.

"If eyþer kyng ſo mache wylnep to be ſouerd her,
 "þat her noþer nele abbe ſelawe, & ne pere,
 "þat her noþer nele abbe ſelawe, & ne pere.

1. Dispoiled & ſoiled both our frendes, our ſtrengthes leſeth we faſte. And allo of our awne lyf we dredeþ atte laſte. 2. What reſon is hit, that hit ne mowe al-	well do now ſay. While any knyghtes both leſte a lyne, that hem mowe ſerue & drede? Þere hem nought fairer ſo, where is hure Gidehede. 3. Þe non pere,
---	---

"fȳgte hem fulue tueye, þat ¹louerd wolde he one.
 "Wu nere hem nogt betere nou so, þat wanne her knyghtes
 echone,
 "And her folc were al aflawe, & hit bylened al bare,
 "And ne founde who hem seruede in anguyſſe ne in care,
 "Ne who myd hem in neode þat lond defendy mygte.
 "Her of þat ſoþe ſeggege, as by goure in ſygte.
 Hadde þys knygt fulleche hys reſon yſed,
 þat ys felawes nadde ſone ynome her red,
 And ſeyde alle myd one mouþe, "we ³ enſenteh þerto,
 "þat þys tueye kynges acordy, oþer batayle hem ſulue do.
 Kyng Edmond, þo he hurde þys, wol was of ioie & blys.
 þe batayle, he ſeyde, he wolde ⁴ nyme myd god herte ymys.
 þat worde he ſende amorne to knout among ys fon,
 And grantede ys owe body, þe batayle to do anon.
⁵ Hit lete hem army bepe, in to an yle myd gode paſ.
 Al mydde Seuerne hit wende, þat Oleneg p cluped was.
 þer inne hit were hem ſulue tuo, & þe water al aboute.
 Her oft was eyþer in ys ſyde alonde bylened by þoute.
⁶ Myd god ernest & god ynou her ſuerdes adrowe boþe,
 þys kynges to gadere come, & made hem boþe wroþe.

1. Woll be lordes all on.
 And ſo were hem fairer now,
 that whan hure knyghtes
 echon, And al hure folke buth
 a flawe, and hit by laſte all
 bare, Ar. 2. Her of ſeggeth
 youre ariſe, as by youre in-
 ſyght Ar. 3. Aſſenteth Ar.
 4. Take Ar. 5. They armed
 hem ſelf beithe, and dight

hem with goude paſ Into
 an Ile in Seuerne, that O-
 neye clepud was Ar. 6. The
 kynges thenne in ernest grete
 her ſwerdus drough bothe,
 And ſmyte to gedre faſt y
 now a men that were wrothe.
 Kyng Edmunde aſſailed
 kyng knut ſo faſt, that he was
 Regh ouer come, and ſore he
 was

To grounden hit knyght & hadde myd stalwarde honde,
 pat wonder was, how oþer myghte opere's dunt at stonde.
 þo kyng Edmond ywarpped was, & wyþinne hot,
 He for þis sake & grante, & myd lach earnest smot,
 þat he sprong out myd ech dunt of helme so pere,
 þat yt þogte myd ech dunt, as þat heued afore were.
 As þondre þat sonn was, þe lȳgt as lȳtȳnge,
 So þat ech dunt þogte lȳgt as yt were & þondrynge.
 The spech of mony stalward knyght, ac me bond on pere.
 yblessed be þe moder wombe þat hym to monne bere.
 þe kyng knout was so debrased, þat he stod vnneþe.
 He dredded wanne he lore þat lȳf, & were ybrogt to deþe.
 He adde leuer þan eny þȳng, þat hit accorded were.
 Ac he ne dorste ys febleste telle Edmond, vor fere
 Laste, ȳt he vnder gete, þat he were so ouercome,
 þat he nolde tȳne at he adde ys lȳf hym by nome.
 þo he adde a wile yreth, ys armes he gan to caste,
 And wyþ gret earnest flep ver, & assayled Edmond vasse,
 Myd al þe strengþe þat he myghte, & flewe more þerto
 Al vor he ne wolde wene, þat he were ouercome so.
 þys knout bygan to telle, þo ys assaut was ydo,
 And bet Edmond, as in pes, aword hure oþer tuo.
 Kyng Edmond hym grantede, & somdel hym wyþ drou,
 And lende vp hys sleib, & herkned hym ynou.

was a galt. He hadde lyuer
 thanne eny thyng accorded
 haue be there. But he nolde
 his febleste yur telle in no
 maner, Lest Edmonde hit

vndergete that he were ouer-
 come, And that he nolde tȳn
 til his lȳf were by nome
 Ar.

"Ich

"Ich abbe, quap knout, "ywylned þy kyngdom at þys,
 "And nou, wel more þan þy lond, þy sult ych wylny jwys.
 "Mor þou nart nogt worþ one be of Engelond kyng her,
 "Ac to prince of al þe world. her in þe world nys þy per.
 "Ich abbe al þat lond of Norþweye & of Denemarch an
 honde.
 "I ne wende nogt þat eny man my dunt wolde atþonde.
 "Ac þou ne at thoust yt nogt one, ac art al cleue aboue.
 "Mor bore ych desyry most þyn grace & þyn loue,
 "þat þou of alle myn londes me be felawe & per,
 "An ych mot ek of Engelond be þy partynner.
 "Mor gyf we to gadere beþ, & al cleue of one rede,
 "France & ech oþer lond, & ech prince vs wole drede.
 "þer vor ych bysleche þe, haue half my lond myd me,
 "An ych, as þy partynner, half Engelond myd þe.
 Edmond, þo he hurde þys, ys grete herte wyþ drou,
 And 3 entente to ys rede, & bycom 6 myde ynou,
 An 7 bynde to ys mylde word, þat myd swerd was aboue.
 Hit caste away swerd & swerd, & turnde al to loue,
 An byclupte hem & culte, & her folc in eyþer syde,
 þo hit sepe hem acorded, vor soþe loue hit cryde,
 An songe, te Deum laudamus, eyþer in ys route,
 An to gadere wende, & ruste hem ech oþer aboute.
 Bytuene þys tucpe kynges was a corteyn fourme ydo,
 An forewarde 8 among al her folc, ar hit 9 departed atuo,

1. To be kyng of Ar.
 2. The Ar. 3. And that thow
 of all my londes my felawe
 be and peer, And that ich of
 Engelond be thy partynner

Ar. 4. Ich wole, as Ar.
 5. Assented Ar. 6. Meek Ar.
 7. A bowede Ar. 8. By twene
 Ar. 9. Parted a two, That
 eyther hadde his dele of lond
 and

Wat eyþer adde to ys del of lond & oþer þynges,
 And departede wyþ loue atuo, & býleuede boþe kynges.
 An gylt hit adde in gode loue longe ylyued beþe,
 He adde þoru al Cristendom yspoke of hem tueye,
 An eche prince & eche londe douted hem tuo.
 Ac Edmond was al to rape, alas! to deþe y do.
 For þe luper duc Eðryc þogte enere to býtraye
 Kyng Edmond, ys owe louerd, knout bor to paye.
 A luper gadelyng was ys sone, boþe at one rede.
 Hit fondede myd alle gyle to do þys luper dede.
 þo hit ne mygte in oþer wyse þys dede bringe to ende,
 In to a chambre forene þe gadelyng gan wende,
 þat kyng Edmond com ofte to, & in þe dunge þar
 Hadde hym þere longe, þat none man nas y war.
 An þo þe kyng þerto com, ys nede bor to do,
 þe luper þef gare was myd ys arme þerto,
 And smot¹ im þoru þe foundement, & þoru þe gottes rygȝt,
 Edmond þe noble kyng, þat was so noble knyȝt.
 Wyþ a long yponȝted knyȝt, yegged in eyþer syde,
 þus² stenduoellyche þe hym slou, aboute Seynt Andren tyde.
³ An Orenford he was aslawe, þoru þys luper lore,
 Myd treson & gyle ynou, ynot þou mygte be more.
 þe beste body & noblest, þat in eny lond þo was,
 yflawe was þoru a gadelyng, so býllyche, alas!

and other thynges, And parted
 ed with loue a two, and bý-
 laste bothe kynges Ar.

1. Him into the founde-
 ment into the guttes rygȝt,

There thourgh he deyde that
 hastelich, that was so noble
 a knyȝt Ar. 2. Shenfu-
 lyche Ar. 3. Atte Orenford
 Ar.

If men myghte aboute come, þen þes to seche þare,
 Of scaped he was & yflowe, non man nyste ware.
 He greyþede þys gode kyng, "wanne non oþer nas,
 In brogte hym bayre aneþe, as he wel wuþe was,
 In þe abbeye of Glasstynbury, bynoure þe heȝ wened anheȝ.
 Wor he wylledede þor to lȝge ys graunfre heȝ
 þe kyng Edgar þe gode kyng, þat þere ybured ys.
 þere hit lȝgeþ bayre ynou boþe gut ymȝe.
 Ac þys luper gadelyng, þat þys gode kyng so slou,
 To kyng knout wende anon glad ynou.
 He grette hym anon," & seyde, "havl þou be kyng one!
 "So nys yt nogt," quap þe kyng, "þor my kynedom ys
 ymone.
 "Wor an felawe ych abbe þerto, þat ych loue ynou.
 "Wer, gode syre kyng," quap þys þes, "þor þe loue ych
 hym slou.
 "Here ys þat knyght al bloody, þat ych brogte hym wyf of dame,
 "An smot hym þor þe foundement, & so by to þe mawe.
 "þe loue ych abbe wel dere abogt, & my lyue ananuter y do.
 "þer nys non alȝue non, þat þe abbe yferued so.
 "þeruore vnderstond þe wel, & geld my mede blyne.
 "þor ych abbe ydo þe more gode, þan alle þe men alyue.
 "þou seyst soþ," quap þe kyng, "þou ast mucche ydo þor me,
 "An ychylle wel þe mede gelde by þe treuþe ych on to þe.
 1. Tho other bote nas, Ar. 4. Be thou kyng al on.
 2. Worthy Ar. 3. The heigh So is hit not, quod he a ge,
 anter. for he willed to lȝge hit is myne but in mone Ar.
 neigh his graunt lre there 5. For, Ar.
 "ychylle

"ychille, make þe hymon, þy tyme ychabbe yþogte,
 "þat þou ne stait þor þy lýfode neueret carye nogt.
 Eðryc, þe lufes synke, ys fader, com al so:
 "Spre, he seyde, "ych abbe muche sone þe ydo,
 "Werlike Comdnd my nome louerd, þy trayd þor þe,
 "An let hym stit þy lode, þou wolton yt gelde me,
 "þe seyde kyng knout age, traytor þou art ywys,
 "An muche age God & agen me þou ast ydo amys,
 "Wande þou ast þy nome louerd, as þou tellest þore,
 "To so byle depe ybrot, þat was my broþer y snore,
 "þys blod, þat þou madest seþe, sal arde com on þe,
 "þor þy howe moun þe ak ydemed þy þat þou seyst me,
 He let caste þys traytor in þe euenynge late
 At fenestre in Chemele, noule þor to abate.
 An let hym thylleþe adreche, þor manne speche þere.
 An þat was, lo! ys noble mede, to lute þey yt were,
 þe lufes traytor þys sone ananced was þat bet,
 "þor þys robe & þys dygnite was al wel byter.
 He get hym lach auancement, as he wolde, he suor ys of,
 þat he ne werke neueret carye of mete ne of clop.

1. Right sone ich hane I
 thought. 2. For sake ich
 hane myne awne lorde, and
 him be trayed for the. For
 thi, sir kyng, a benefeat ich
 alke in help to me. 3. Pro,
 myn owe. 4. L. þyn owe.
 Nam thyn awne in. 5. He
 tellest fore. 6. L. þyn owe.
 Sed thy name in. 7. To
 me. So that thesne traytour

he let take an hast. And prys
 uylliche with oute noyse in to
 Chemele him cast. And let
 him thylleþe a detreche, that
 no noyse were. And this was,
 lo! his godd reward, thogh
 hit tyngh were. 8. In
 robe of rotall digast, that
 was well by sette. 9. For
 lo! Deest. And thyn

In robe he let hym scape berst of blod rede scarlet here:
 he scarpe stones¹ by þe strete hys taylors were.
 For he let hym myd hors² to drawe fram strete to strete,
 þat þe peces felle of ys fells aboute monye & grette.
³ þe taylors corne so monye peces, þor ys robene wolde pome.
 He ne dorste þo carye nogt of þe wynter conwe.
 Suppe he let smyte of ys hede be þe soldren, as me sey.
 And let yt sette upon tour of Londone an hey.
 And so he was hey man ymad, as he byhet hym to ys mede.
 Alle traytors & louerd synken God late hem so spede.

K Roue was þo alone kyng, as wo leyþ, of Englon,
 Of Norweye, of Denemarch, & gret pder adde
 Canhonde.

Ac Edmond þe gode kyng, þat so byllyche me flou þo,
 Adde theye gonge sones, ar he were to depe ydo,
 Edward & Edmond, & breþeren al so tueye
 Seynt Edward & Alfred, þat in Normandye were beye.
 For þes were kyng Edmond next, & ys eyrs also.
 Kyng Knout pozte hou he mygte best herof do,
⁸ To bynyne hem her erytage, & myd wuch wrong he mygte,
 And myd wuch trefon, bote he adde som colour of rygte.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. In the
 3. His taillores corne him
 luche a robe, that none co-
 neyte wolde, þe that he ne
 durst after neuer carle for
 the colde
 Ar. 4. Lord swykes
 Ar. 5. Engeland,
 Ar. 6. And
 of Ar. 7. Edmund, half bre-
 Vol. I.</p> | <p>therne twey Ar. 8. To by-
 neme hem her heritage how
 that he myght, As hit were
 by coloure of summe maner
 ryght. For thogh many may
 do atte his lust some thyng,
 Of wrong he wolde make a
 ryght as by colouryng
 For</p> |
|---|---|

Nor wanne man may do what he wole & unrȳgt ynou, for as
 Ofte he bryngþ her counseyt to rȳgt put won.
 He made a gret parlement, & broȳte heȳe men þerto.
 As wo seȳþ, yhele noȳng wyþoute loȳng. **Ed.**
 þo bed he þe court segge soþ, & rȳgt vnderstande,
 Wat forewarde þer were ymad. in foume of Engelonde,
 Wythene hym & kyng Edmond, þe wile he was aȳue,
 And wam Edmond made & hys eyr of ys lond wyþoute
 And wat of ys gonges sonas wat deȳmch ydo,
 And wat þyng he adde asȳgned ys tueȳe breperen al so.
 Herof he bed heȳe segge soþ, as yt were glasȳng.
 Nor he ne kepte, he seyde, myd unrȳgt of no manne's þyng.
 þo stode þer somme bp, þat adde ynome her red,
 Worto, pape kyng knout, & nogt Edmond þat was ded,
 And seyde bynore al court, þat kyng Edmond byȳueþ
 Hys kynedom & al ys lond kyng knout bynore ys deþ,
 And þe warde of ys tuo sonas, vorte hȳi of elde were.
 Alas! alas! þe trecherye, þat me myȳte yse here!
 Nor þe dede was herȳte anon, & þe gaue Worto pape,
 þat bytoke þe quod her soule, þe kunded eȳra to bytȳe.
 þys word was yholde stable, & yloked for dome.
 Kyng knout of Edmonde's londes anon feȳfene nome,
 And hurod hym þo al elene kyng of al Engelond,
 Of Norwȳe, of Denemarch, gret poer he adde an honde.

1. And foume arch. His
 heire with oute any strȳue,
 And to whom his yong sonas
 in warde shulde be do,
 3. Hys soules by toke they
 to the fende, the rȳght heire

to be tray. 4. And helde
 him self a lone kyng of all
 Engelond, And Norwȳe and
 Denemarch, and grete poer
 hadde in hond.

Ech

Ech hogte he was gode next, þat mygte abbeys grace,
 Of so gret poer þer bynere me ne knew non in non place.
 þo he was of al Engelond kyng, wythoute almoþe, ppoel oþ
 he bygan to cūþ anon, þat he was kyng & one. & glouge
 Alle þat were ogt & yfþ Edmund þe bylge,
 4 Oþer in aliance of eny lous, to deþe he let bringe, & oþ
 Oþer flemd hem out of Engelond, non bylenced nere,
 Wote ys tuerþe gonge tones, þat to feble & tendre were.
 he ne mygte, vor he worlde's lams, hem to deþe bringeol &
 5 he sende hem out of Engelond to, & heþe kyng & grawe
 7 Wylyde Denemarch, þat he hem to deþe brogte, & oþ
 So ver in onekeþelond, þer non man of hem ne rogte.
 8 Wey! sely gonge þynges, frendles werahil þere,
 þat so þer, as mylde lomb, to deþe ylad wert.
 þo hit to þe kyng come, & þat he hem to deþe brogte,
 9 Vor he heþe blod, & of wam hit come, he kyng hym byhogte,
 In adde reuþe of hem gret, & ys wille gan wyþ drawe,
 In ne mygte, vor reuþe, vor non þyng bring hym of lyf dawe.
 10 To þe kyng of Hongari, þys sely children tuerþe
 He sende hem vor to noriþ, þat he warded hem wel beþe.

1. Any more. *Ar.* 2. A lone
Ar. 3. Sibbe sit Edmund
Ar. 4. Or of Alliance in any
 wey, to deþe *Ar.* 5. But
 lente *Ar.* 6. In *Ar.* 7. A
 lyte by lide *Ar.* 8. In couthe
 lande, wher no man of hem
 rought. Alas! the sely *Ar.*
 9. To deþe that hem shulde
 haue brought, *Ar.* 10. They
 of come, he him lone by

thought *Ar.* 11. To the kyng
 of Hungary the sely children
 tuerþe. The kyng hem faire
 vnderfeng for hure heigh no-
 bley, So long fort Edmund,
 that was the quene brothe
 [sic], Spoused his doughter,
 and seth made the other,
 That higt Edward, spousþ
 the emperoure's nebew *Ar.*

he kyng hem bayre underbong, & honoured in ech wyse,
 An gret deuylte tolde of hem, vor her gentryse,
 So longe, þat he let Edmond, þat was þat on broþer,
 Spously ys owe dogter, & suppe he let þe oper,
 þat het Edward, spously þe emperoure's mowe.
 þo adde hit boþe ymyned wel, & nogt tolowe.
 Ac Edmond leneþe into wile, & no chyld hadde alyne.
 Ac Edward þe oper adde þre chyldren by ys wyue,
 A sone, þat het Edward, & dogtren also tweye,
 Margarete & Cristyne, þat gode wommen were beye.
 þys gode chyldren agte he enermo in munde,
 Vor Engeland, gyf hit nere, were gut out of kunde,
 As ge mowe here her afterward, in kyng Henry's lyf,
 þou Engeland com to kunde agen þoru þe god Hold ys wyl,
 þat þes Margarete dogter was, Hold þe gode quene of
 Vor þys lond were gut out of kunde, gyf hit hadde ybe, ych
 wene.

1. Non tantum cognata, sed
 filia re vera erat Henrici II.
 Imperatoris, nomenque ejus
 erat Agatha. 2. Deest Ar.
 3. Hadde Ar. 4. Height Ed-
 gar, and also doughtren twey,
 Ar. Et quidem recte Edgar.
 5. Mynde. For Engeland, yf
 they nad i be, hadde be oute
 of kynde Ar. 6. Here after-
 warde, in Harry the furste's
 lyf, I here, how Ar. 7. That
 doughter was of Margarete,
 as ich vnderstahde, By twene
 here and Macolyn kyng of

Scotland. That of all Engeland
 was the kyng thorough
 oute. Hit is no nede to esche,
 yf he were here and proute.
 Tho he was of Edmunde's
 sones, and all that with him
 were, Delquered, he was
 proute i nough, and yet he
 was infere O kyng Ethel-
 rede's ii. sones, that were
 in Normandy, Alured and
 Seynt Edward, lest hit
 wolde a styge, Thorough Ri-
 chard, duc of Normandy,
 Ar.

Kyng

kyng knout of al Engelond was þo kyng alouht. þo of þis
 þe ne dar nogt esse, wer he were kene þo & prout. þi þe
 þo he was of Edmonde's sones, & of al, þat myd hym wete,
 Delynered, he was fers ynou, ac somdel he was in fere.
 Of Edmonde's tyeþe breþeren, þat wonede in Normandye,
 Alfred & Seynt Edward, lasse hit gonne alys.
 þo þe Duc of Normandye, þat her uncle was.
 hym þogte were he sykter af hem, hym ne douteþe of no cas.
 Seynt Edward's moder þerfore he of sende,
 Emme þe quene of Engelond, þat he hyder wende,
 þo þe consayl of her broþer, þat was þe Duc Rycharde,
 In þo ensent of hyr tyeþe sones, Alfred & Seyn Edward,
 In were ysponsed hym to wyf, & oure quene were al so.
 Wat halt yt to telle longer þys dede was ydo.
 For kyng Edmond was asslawe a Seynt Androme's tyd, ych
 wene,

As in þe yer of grace a þousend and fyftenel
 And to þe lammaste afterward he sponsede þe quene,
 As in þe yer of grace a þousend and seuentene.

1. She. 2. And the on
 of hure bretherne, that was
 Duc Rycharde, And thourgh
 assent of hure sones, Alured
 and Edward, And sponsed
 hym to wyue. 3. And þi
 to-ropan K. Aug. her re
 cying peccan him Edelneþer
 lape þer oþer cynges him
 to cþene. Ricardes dohton.
 Chron. Sax. sub an. MXVII. Male
 proinde in Cod. significator,
 hæc nuptias celebratas fuisse.

A.D. MVII. (As in the yer of
 grace Ml. and tenene) Edmun-
 dumque occisum A.D. MVI. (fo
 as in the yer of oure lorde
 Ml. and sixe yere Edmonde
 Irenside, her sone in lawe,
 slayne was ere.) Et tamen in
 hoc ipso Codice *Parliamentum*
 (sive potius *magnum vel commune*
concilium) Oxoniense A. D. M.
 XVIII. tentum fuisse rectissime
 etiam asseritur.

gut to be penyherent, after his sponſynge,
 he let ys barons of Engelond to Orenford bringe on
 A þenſend in þe ger of grace and eygte þe ger,
 In a parlement þer hyſ ſtat of hem made þere.
 So þat gyf þer eny was, þat agen hym herte bere,
 hym þogte hyſ voer non þeng nas, as þer nogt þe were.
 As was to hym al clene yſuore, þer nas non byhynde,
 þe was he al clene louered, to hynde and vnbynde,
 A wyf, þat het Aſlyne, he adde ex of gret fame,
 By hyre he adde an ſone, Harald was hyſ name,
 þat of þe hande was of Denemarch, in eyther al al out,
 By Emme he adde an oþer ſone, þat het Hardeknout,
 þat beye were knyges after hym, as me ſhal ſone rede,
 þyſ kyng was þe þerount al man of noble dede,
 þe he was alone kyng of gret londas þe,
 hym þogte al þe world ne mygte agen ys voer þe,
 And napeles he bygon ys herte in boſhamneſſe amende,
 An þogte on þe daye grace, þat houre Louerd hym ſende.

1. All. 2. All were clene
 to hym & wyfe, ther was
 none be hynde. 3. Helene
 quam Elgiva, five El-
 givam, appellat ali. Quinetiam
 & hoc notandum, plerique
 ſcriptores eandem concubinam,
 non uxorem, canitiſſe aſſe-
 rere. Unde ſane doctiſſimus
 Bradus in textu hitorie ſue
 (p. 129.) Chute not long be-
 fore he died, appointed his
 eldeſt ſon Swane, by his firſt

Wiſe * Elgiva, to be king of
 Norway, and his ſecond ſon
 Harold, by the ſame Woman
 to be king of England, and
 Hardeknute his ſon by Em-
 me, king of Danemarke, ex
 Hovedens nimirum 251. a. a
 in notis. By moſt Writers
 reported to have been a Con-
 cubine, ſhe was Daughter to
 a Mercian Nobleman, who is
 ſaid to have been Earl of
 Northampton.

In louede Englysshe men, and Engeland pertoghol wif rold
 In muche louede holy chyrche & susteynde also,
 In restorede abbeyes, pat destrad were byuore,
 In chyrchen let by arere, pat were arst as befloure,
 In let arere monye nywe, & in stedest meste here,
 As he adde men assaue, & batayles ydo er,
 In by Alledone & per aboute meste chyrchen he let rere,
 As for her sonien, pat yslawe were here,
 For he & pe kyng Edmound meste armes here bare,
 In meste man slagt for hem & batayles per were,
 Seynt Alfen's body, pat y martred was,
 At Grenewich foru hys fader, as we tolde pat cas,
 At Seyn Poule's of Londone, as yt was ane he ydo,
 Hys owe honde nome yt up, & as yt bynel perto,
 He let yt sayre honnour, & sende yt atte kyng,
 To pe maistre of Canturbury, as he lyp gut in thryne,
 Pe prydder ger ych underfonde, pat he was alone kyng,
 fram hys lond of Denemarch me brogte hem tyheng,
 pat he was here yworred baske of hys son.
 He nome myghym of Engeland god knygt monyon,
 In myd gret poer & muche folc paderward vende anon.
 So pat he sone come byspde hys son echon,
 In bylenede hym per almygt, & al hys ost also,
 In pozte anon amowre strong batayle do.
 A gret erl of hys lond, Godwyne was hys name,
 Myd hys poer myd hym was, pat monyon duide flame.
 1. Where he 2. As Seynt Alphe Erchebyschop-
 byon Alhedoune and a bonte pe's body 3. And ther
 there, As for the sowles of hit was in thryne
 hem that slayne there were.

For

For his lond, as me shal here, ofte he dide bytraye:
 He bogte þo þou he mygte þe kyng knout best paye.
 By nygte hym & his poer he let army here,
 And wende so anonymar, as þe kynges son were,
 In fond hem, as wo seyh, aslepe he leyde on hem to grounde,
 In flou and to drof hem alle in a lutel stonde.
 In mornynge þo þe kyng wolde wende by his son,
 In myste Godwyn & his men, of gyle he dradde anon,
 þat þe Englysshe hym bytraye wolde, he bogte of luper wond
 For to sle his Godwyn, and þe Englysshe echon.
 In napeles he wende toward his son myd al his poer baste,
 For to smyte an batayle, & þo ne wond he atte laste.
 Roght of hem bote caroyne, & þe bodyes dede al so,
 þo he bond, þat Godwyn such andede adde y do,
 In delpuered hym of his son, & ybrogt hym so aboue,
 Euereft he louede hym þe more, & al Englysshe bor his loue.
 þo he sey, þat Englysshe men so gode in nede were,
 In his son were overcome, noþyng he nas in fere.
 þo he adde one þe kyngedom of grete londes þre,
 hym bogte al þe world ne mygte agen his poer be.

1. Hym self and Ar. 2.
 Wher the Ar. 3. And founde
 hem muche del a slepe, so
 that in a stonde This En-
 mys of Swethe londe hit
 brought all to grounde. All
 and eke Ergall of Swethe
 lond kyngus fust [sic] to
 kyng Knutus host, at his
 comyngus, Muche harme
 hadd i dw, but in this case

wyse Godwyn with his men
 gatte of hem the pryse. I
 mornynge Ar. 4. Tho hadde he
 al on the kyngdomes of Ar.
 5. That in all the worlde ne
 myght his pere be. Of all
 his proude dedis ne can iche
 telle nought, Wate of on tale
 ich wole, as hit cometh in
 thought Ar.
 Of

Of al hys pronte dedes I ne may verbere nogt,
 pat I ne mot gon telle of on, nou yt comp in my hogt.
 A housend as in þe ger of grace, & on & twenty perto,
 An in þe vyfte ger þat kyng knout in such poer was ydo,
 He ¹ wende, as noble fyre, fram londe to londe,
 þat ² hym hogte al world ne scolde agen hym stonde.
 As he wende aboute by þe see, & such poer adde an honde,
 Up achaere he sat adoun, al vp þe see sonde,
 An ³ enresonede hys men, as hit byuore hym stode,
 So þat þe tyme com of þe see flode,
 þat yt bygan to were vaste, as yt deþ atte tyde.
 þe kyng byheld þe wexyng an hoker al asyde,
 So þat þe water vaste ware ⁴ uppard heȝ & wyde.
⁵ hogte hys grete lonerd, gut ychelle abyde.
 þo yt was neȝ to hym ycome, baldelyche ⁶ spac
 An sturnelyche to hys water, þo yt alles out brac.
 "Water," he seyde, "⁷ wat þencst on? ych rede ne com
 no ber.
 "Under stond, þat þou art al clene in my poer.
 "Nor þat lond, vp wan þou vrist, & vp wan ych sytte her,
 "Is clene myn al aboute. vor þou wost ynabbe no per.
 "þernore ych ⁸ ote þe þyne wexyng anon lete,
 "þat þou ne be so hardy nogt, þyn lonerde's clothes to wete,

1. Wende a bonte as Ar.
 2. He thought in all the
 worlde none schulde him with-
 stonde Ar. 3. Spak to his
 Ar. 4. Potius, uppard (idem
 quod Anglo-Sax. upheant.)

5. ynt thought this grete lorde
 he wolde a byde ther Ar.
 6. He spak Ar. 7. What
 thenkest thou? I rede come
 no ner Ar. 8. Note Ar.

"He his lymes, ac þu, mynoma let me in þes fytt, in þe
 "2 Oþer, by þe fey þat ȝch ou to þe, ȝchelle rakanȝ mytte,
 þe water dunde þorþ his hunde, & was euere baste,
 So þat to þys grete louerd hit com atte laste,
 3 An watte his sone & his bet. so longe yt was an heȝ,
 þat yt watte his bysch al aboute, & euere byard yt freȝ,
 So þat his huyes smourte, & of cold were nȝ.
 þys grete louerd sturte hym vp, þo he oþer ne feȝ,
 An wed hym þu to londe, hym þogte er late þnou.
 He byheld toward þe water, & his grete herte wyþ draw,
 "Wȝte," he feȝde, "al men, þat anerþe wonȝeþ her,
 "4 þat yt nȝ bote þe pure masse enȝ kynges poer.
 "He þat no man ȝs wurþe to be ȝcluped kyng,
 "Bote þe heȝe kyng of þeuene, þat wroȝte al þȝng,
 "þat haþ heste of water, and of erþe al to.
 "Heuene & helle & ech þȝng mot nede his heste do,
 "An habbe hym as louerd, þor ȝnam nan ȝ wȝs,
 "þernor me to cluppe kyng, myd brȝgt yt ȝa.
 "þernor ȝch byhote God, þat ȝne sal þȝnges croune
 "þeuere here anerþe, þor my poer ȝa þer donne.
 He wende hym þorþ to chȝrche, & bynare þe rode com,
 An wyþ meke herte pyteslyche his kynges croune nom.

1. My name is. 2. Or elles, by the fey that is me, ich wolle fyght mytte is. 3. Hit wette his hosen and his shone, and ȝut for prȝyt he nolde Wyse fort he nedes moſte, or elles drench he	shulde. And thenne he sturte vpe of the water he thought late I now, And he hilde to warde the water, & his grete hert with draw is. 4. That hit is bute the mase any kynges power is.
---	---

An sette upon the rodd heued, & leyde þat he alone
 Was wurþe to croune here, & oþer kynges none.
 He byleuede þe croune here, sykynde wel fore,
 An þerafter by hys heued ne com he namdre.
 An me seyh, þat he ne bar neuere þe croune of Engelond,
 Ac ne bar þulke ne non oþer þerafter, ych vnder stonde.
 Synþe god man he becom & aforced hym ynou,
 An byhet God euereft afterward to bylene won,
 An God & holy chyrche to loue myd al hys mygte,
 An make godes lawes, & suskeyne ech ryghte.
 þes byheste he held wel wel, & gode lawes y non
 He made þe beste þat mygte be, & to ech godenesse dreon.
 Wor þe manslagt þat he adde ydo, & þe vnrygt y lome,
 An vor þe monye gode cas þat hym ofte come,
 He byhet God to wende þe holy wey to Rome,
 So þat he & hys knyghtes wyþ god herte þen wey nome.
 An as he toward Rome wende by mony alond,
 Wanne he eny luper lawes in eny stude bond,
 þe prince, oþer louerd of stude, sone he out sogte,
 And bote he granted hym amendement, myd tresour he yt bogte.
 An vor he was man of such poer, bewe agen hym wrogte,
 So þat euere ware he come gode lawes he brogte.
 Gengyl men þat he bond in prison ek ydo,
 Oþer in warde myd vnrygt, he bogte hem out also.
 At Rome he was aungeuayre, and afoyled also.
 Agen he wende to Engelond, þo al þys was y do.
 þo he com agen, at Glaslynbury hym longede ar he were,
 Wor loue of kyng Edmond, þat ybured was here,

1. Goude men

Sf 2

þat

pat he claped his brother, for he treuþe pat bytvene hem was
her,

pat bodi he honourede y non þo he com here,

An al þe stude for his lone, & dade bayr offrynge,

An amendeþe þat hous myd mony a ryche þyng,

An gef hem londe and rentes, and confermede al so

þe gестes, þat oþer kynges hadde er ygyne þerto,

Of rentes and of londes, as þe kyng Cypred,

An kyng Centwýne & Iue, & suppe kyng Alfred,

Edward and Aþelston, Edmond and Edgar.

Her gестes he confermede, & to make ech man ywar,

To holde his gестes stable, amansy he let al so

Alle þat aboute were her gестes euere vn do.

He confermede her londes, as frelyche to holde y wys,

By gode chartre & her rentes, as þe kyng huld his.

his kyng knout was twenty ger kyng of Engeland,

An in a þousend ger of grace & þrytty, ych vnderstonde,

An syxe he deyde at Slastebury, & at Wynchestre myd gret

prute

At Seyn Swythynes he was ybured, here as he lyp gut.

Harald, þe kyng's sone knout, after hym was kyng.
ycrowned he was at Orenford, a streme þorn alle
þyng.

Of þe kande he was of Denemarch, of þe eror 2 wyl y bore.

þe lasse he louede Englysse men, & Engeland her nor.

1. Desunt omnia metra, ad multa scripsit auctor prosaicus.
Haraldum hunc spectantia, in 2. Hinc ait scriptor prosaicus
Cod. Ar in quo tamen de eodem in Ar. In the yere of oure
lorde

he worste ger þat he was kȳng, Emme, þe gode quene,
 he drof out of Engelond, (& hys srewede made ysene)
 his stepmoder, hys fader wȳf, þat quene adde ybe tȳe
 Of Engelond, & þat hys fader let vette in Normandye.
 þo þys quene was of londe ydȳne, þoru hȳre wyperwȳne,
 heo wende to þe erl of Flaundes, þat het Baldewȳne,
 þys erl hȳre bayre vnderbong, þat was hende & fre,
 And tok hȳre þe castel of Bruges, inne vorto be.
 here was þys gode quene, wyppoute enȳ struȳnge,
 Morthe hȳre stepson was dede, Harald þe lȳper kȳnge.
 Mor he nas kȳng bote four ger, & sȳz monȳes vnnȳpe,
 Ar he laȳ at Oxenforde, & drou toward þe depe,
 And deyde þer in pȳng ynon, & suppe hys body me ber
 To þe abbey of Westminster, & bured yt bayre þere.
 In þe ger of grace a þousend, & on & fourtyþe gere,
 þys kȳng deyde in Aneryl, monȳ glad man was þere.

H Ardeknout hys broþer þo þen weȳ sone nome
 fram Denemarch in to Engelond, & to Sandwȳch

þoru þe baronȳe of Engelond & of Denemarch al so
 Ichose he was to be kȳng, þor hit ensentede þerto.
 Mor he adde somdel to Engelond more kȳnde þan þe oper,
 Mor he was, in hys moder alf, Seynt Edward's broþer.
 Sone so he was kȳng y mad, after hys moder he sende
 þe quene Emme to Flaundes, & bygan hȳre stat amende,

lorde M. XXXVI. Knutus sone | Doughter toke the regne.
 Haroldc of Erle Elfelmus | 1. As non as he was Ar.

In

An hald hyr daye, as rygt was, hyr moder & quene al to.
 Ac hyr Wardeknout nas kyng nogt follyche geres tuo.
 Wor þer faylede : of " ten dayes, þat he ne deyde " of " ewys.
 At ³ Lamhupe he was ded, & ybured he was & ys
 At Seyn Smythyns & at Wynthetstre " by hyr fader þat lyp þer.
 Kynges of Denemarch in þys manere were
 Kynges here of þys lond, ech after oþer.
 þe sone borst after þe fader, þe broþer after þe broþer.
 And Engeland was out of kande fyre & twenty ger,
 In worre & pyne & sorwe ynou, as Seyn Dunston " by het þer.
 Ac þo þys þre kynges were ded of Denemarch, þere nere
⁶ Wylcnede namon in Engeland, þat of þe kande were.
 þo mooste yt neðe come agen to þe rygt eyr of kande,
 þe holy man Seyn Edward, þat enere worþ in munde.
 Wor ⁷ Aldred, hyr eldere broþer, was arst aflawe here
 Wýþ treson in Engeland, ychylle telle in wuch manere.
 Atyme, to speke myð hyr moder, to Engeland he com,
⁸ An gret folc of Normandye myð hym hyder he nome.
⁹ An " þe false erl of Engeland, Godwyns was ys name,
 (þat ¹⁰ enere " adde wýþ treson þys lond & do flame,)
¹¹ And dorter he adde god, he þogte he wolde fonde
 Make hyr gut, gyf he mygte, quene of Engeland.
 þat ¹² Aldred wolde sponsp nogt hyr dorter he was in ferr,
 Wor prute & hyr heynysse, gyf þat he kyng were.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Deest Ar. | 2. Deest Ar. | mo Ar. | 7. Alured, Ar. |
| 3. L. Lamhupe. Nam Lam- | 4. Be for his fa- | 8. And muche peple Ar. | 9. |
| hethe in Ar. | dre thret [l. there] Ar. | Deest Ar. | 10. Ofte tyme Ar. |
| 5. | 6. Wylatte no | 11. A daughter Ar. | 12. Alured |
| Ar. | | red Ar. | |

To þe gongore broþer Seynt Edward his hope was more
 ynome, *þat he was so gret a knyght*
 For he was symple & myldore, & *þat he was so gret a knyght*
 þerfore þo he seyð Alfred so gret þe nedest drame,
 he þogte hou he mygte do, þat he were of his darme.
 To þe heye men of Engeland þat he wende aboute,
 And seyde, Engeland mygte be of Alfred in gret doute.
 For he þogte, gif he were kyng, þat folc of Normandye
 Al maystres make in Engeland, þoru strengþe & tricherye.
 An deseryth hem also þoru Normannes he þogte,
 þerfore myd hym of Normandye so muche folc he brogte:
 So þat ¹ þey men of þe lond he brogte al to his wyll,
 þat hit nome Aldred, & al his folc, myd trycherpe stille.
 An ladde hem þat he ybounde to Gyldeforde ad for.
 Awey! sely gultelose men, lute adde hit myd do.
 þo hit come to Gyldeforde, þys erl Gobwyn þe strem
 Lete þys gultelose men sette al arewe,
 An telle out euer þe teþe man, & þe nýns þoru out he nome,
 And let smyte of her alre henedys, & made a rentol dom.
 þo þe teþe was alyne, he þogte of more moun.
 hym þogte þer were to monye alme of ynou.
 Alle þat were alme blyued, a reme of sone he drom,
 An tolde of hem þe teþe out, & þe nyþe flou.

So þat ² þer blyuede alyne bewe þo.

And pulke out of Engeland he drof myd muche wo.

1. Lithlyche to *Ar.* 2. He
 saide, yf he were kyng, folke
 of Normandye Al mastres in
 this londe shulde be an hyc,
 And disherite Englysh men
 thourgh *Ar.* 3. Certeyne men
 4. So that they toke &
 lacerd in a tyme all styll *Ar.*
 5. He ne last but fewe a lyne
 thw, *Ar.*

Alfred

Alfred hit ladde to Ely, & pulte out bope hys eye,
 An hulde hym here in prisson, & borte selý mon gan deye.
 Was hys of hys Godwynes a strem & luter dom,
 Gut owre Lorde, as he deyde, gret wreche here of nom.
 For, as ge stolle her after hure, he deyde in pyne ynou,
 An stremede pat he dnde late he bylon.

Synt Edward in Normandye was so bylenede alone
 As bar, as wo sep, of þe künde, as he sprong of þe
 stone.

He dradde vor he was alone of þe tem bylenede here,
 An vor þe traytors of Engeland so false & luter were,
 Leste he were of hys son þoru treson ybrog,
 An, vor loue of hys crytage, so to deþe ybrog.

To God he made hys pleynte, ofte wepynd wel bliue,
 An namelyche þe wule hys son of Denemarch were alþue.

"Help me," he seyde, "in hys wo, Lord, bydde ych þe.

"For my frend & my nexte ney stondeþ agen me.

"My fader, þat leuede here in worre & in stryf,

"In worre & forme & for ynou he endede hys lyf.

"My breperen beþ bope aslawe þoru treson al so,

"My neuens beþ yfloyn, & out of Engeland ydo,

1. Putte Ar. 2. For that he ganne deye. He seith, that his nauell gutte oute I take was, I knyt to a post, and af- terward a pas He was i made by the poste ever go a bonte, For he hadde i drawe	hym selfe his guttes al oute. Was this of this Godwynes a full luter dome? Ar. 3. For thulke that shulde my frendes be stondeþ a yest me Ar. 4. And my Cosyns i stemed of londe both twon, Ar.
--	---

"An my moder¹ pwedded to my meste so,
 "An ych alone bylenued, woder shal ych, Louerd, go?
 "Hit pat of my erytage al louerdes beþ
 "Wylneþ alle þyng most my deþ, as men yseþ.
 "And al pouere, Louerd, ycham to þe bylenued ywys,
 "An þou wolt, Louerd, help be to hym pat faderles ys.
 "Al to soþe yt ys ycome, pat Seynt Dunston gan telle.
 "þe wreche of my² vncle deþ, pat hys stepmoder let quelle,
 "My fader abogte yt dere ynou, & my breþeren do.
 "So pat þer nys non bylenued, bote ych, Louerd, & nanmo.
 "Nys yt byue & sixty ger, Louerd, non mon ago,
 "pat to Engeland, vor þulke deþ, vorst com such wo.
 "Non longe shal yt ylaste? Louerd, wyþ drau þyn honde
 "Of þy wreche sende som ende, & ren on Engeland.
 þo hys kynges of Denemarch alle þre were dede,
 An Alfred al so aflawe, þe barons nome to rede,
 An oþer heye men al so, as God gef þat cas,
 An chose Seynt Edward to her kyng, pat kunde eyr þo was,
 As he was þerto ychose, er þan he were y bore.
 þo was yt to soþe y come, pat yleýd was bynoure,
 pat Seynt Peter at Glasýnburý to byslop Brygtwold seyde.
 þo com vorst þes to Engeland, after þe wrechede.
 He sende after hym to Normandye, to Engeland þat he com,
 An lute folc of Normandye myd hym hyder nome,

- | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. I wedded was to Ar. | stepmoder Ar. | 4. Deest Ar. |
| 2. Alon pouer bylaste icham to the, Lorde, I wys. Lorde, as the luste, helpe the childe that faderles is Ar. | 3. Uncle's deth, that my [l. hys] | 5. Deest Ar. 6. A fewe folke of Normandye heder with him he nome. So that with litell vnconthe Ar. |

So þat myȝt late onekeþ folc to Engelond he drou.
 þe heymen come agen hym myȝt ioȝe & prute ynou,
 An vnderuonge hym as her louerd bayre þoru all þynge,
 An aneſter day at Wyncheſtre crowned hym to kyng.
 A ſacred he was þo to kyng of erchebiſſopes tuo,
 Of Canterbury & Euerwyk, & other biſſopes al ſo.
 It was in a þouſend ȝer, & fourty & tuo,
 After þat God anerþe com, þat he was crowned ſo.
 þo was ioȝe in Engelond al oute in eche ſyde.
 Hys godeneſſe & hys gode los aboute ſprong wel wyȝde,
 þat þer nas non god prince, ne kyng in none londe,
 þat ne wylnede enqueyntance of hym, ȝch vnderſtonde.
 þe emperour of Rome to hym in gode loue ȝwys
 Obleged by hys meſſagers al þynge þat was hys.
 Nor Edmonde's ſone ȝreneside, þat hys on broþer was,
 Hadde ȝwedded hys coſyne, he was glad of þat cas.
 An Seyn Edward neȝ kun was þe kyng of France al ſo,
 þat eche þynge clene þat hys was he obleged hym to.
 So þat þer nas prince nour, þat at hys wyllle nas,
 Vote he one of Denemarch, þat euere hys ſo was.
 Seynt Edward, vor al hys god, debonere was ynou,
 In namelyche to pouere men, to non prute he ne drou.
 Keuſol he was to neody men, of hys almeeſſe large & fre.
 Of more deuocyon non man in chyrche ne myȝt be.
 He was ſelde pſeye wroþ, ne in glotonye, ne in prute.
 þey hys treſour were ȝlore, þer of he tolde lute.
 So holy ȝyf he ladde & god, ſo chaſt & ſo clene,
 þat þey men of þe lond wolde hem alday mene,

1. That the hegh men of the londe wolde hit, al day be
 mene,

þat hit nadde non eyr bytuenz hem, & þat gret peryl yt was,
 Wor þer mygte come to al þe lond mache wo þor such cas.
 Wor gif he adde an kund eyr bygyte by his wyf,
 þe sykteror were þat lond, wuh oute worre & stryf.
 þe erl Godwynne, þe false man, þat þe kynges broþer slou
 Aldred, as ych tolde er, an dogter god ynon
 Of holy lyf & clene adde, Edyþe was hire name,
 þat, as yt ys of hire ywryte, & of hire holy fame,
 þat as þe rose spryng of þe brer, þat flarp & kene ys,
 Al so com þe clene mayde of þe luper man y wys.
 þis luper man was vaste aboute to hey men ylome,
 To brynge yt perto, gef he mygte, þat þe kyng his dogter
 nome.

He seyde þe kyng, þat he moſte nede weddy wyf,
 An þat þet mayde was hym beſt, þor hyr clene lyf.
 þe kyng hym byþogte pryuelýche & ſtýlle,
 þat in ſuch cas god yt was, to do þe wýlle.
 An þor heo was ſo clene mayde, & of ſo holy lyue,
 þe betere hym were in holýneſſe to nýme hyr to wýue,
 þan an heye kynges dogter, of 2 berre londe y brogt,
 þat to his holy lyue nolde acordý nogt.

mene, And that he ne hadde
 non heire gret perille hit
 was, Ar.

1. Godwynne erle a dough-
 ter he hadde, that was of
 grete fame, And of clene lyf
 alſo, Edythe was hire name.
 And as the kwes of a brere
 ſpryngeth that kene is, Alſo

ſpronge this holy mayde of
 luther kynd i wys. And ſuth
 that the kyng nede muſte
 wedde a wyf, He ſaide the
 mayde was to him good for
 hire clene lyf, That hit was
 better to him to haue hire to
 wyf Ar. 2. Ferne Ar.

1 An weddede þys mayde," þat so holy & clene was,
 More worto paye 2 þat lond, þan vor eny oþer cas.
 Longe hit were to gadere, þys gode kȳng & quene,
 Ac of ogt bote of holȳnesse lute yt was ysene.
 For God, as hit seyde ofte, hit toke to wȳtnesse,
 þat bytuene hem neuere nas bote clannesse.
 Boþe hit were at one 3 worde, to lȳbbe in clene lȳue.
 4 So þat hit were wyþoute eyr, me þȳnch, vor al hys wȳue.
 þe kȳng of Denemarch & hys men þretned hym wel basse.
 So þat hit 5 greȳþed hym hyderward atte lasse.
 A Wyteloneday, as Seynt Edward at hys masse stod,
 6 An bed vor þe pes of þe lond, þat God yt sende god,
 Rygt atte sacryng he stod as he lowe,
 In þe chȳrche of Westmȳnster, as men 7 byhelde ynowe.
 Hit þat hym were mest prȳue, asked wu yt were
 þe kȳng þo he hem come, & wy he made such chere?
 "Certes, sȳres," quap þe kȳng, "ȳhered be Gode's sonde,
 "þe luper men of Denemarch, myd her kȳng of þe londe,
 "To her olde luperhede yturnd adde her þoȳt,
 "To 8 worry owr suete pays, þat owr Louerd vs ap ybroȳt.
 "An to day, in þys god tȳme, her poer clene hit nome,
 "9 An þe wȳnd hem payde wel, & to þe see hit come,
 "Worto destrue Engelond, as hit abbeþ ofte ydo.
 "An þulke tȳme, þat ge ȳleȳe þat ȳch somdel lou so,

1. So that he this maide	him and to his londe God
wedded, Ar.	2. The Ar.
3. Accorde, Ar.	4. So that
heirles was the kȳng, for	shulde sende pees gode, Atte
all the quene his wȳf Ar.	sacryng he stod, right as
5. Dight Ar.	thogh he lowgh, Ar.
6. And bade to	7. Hit
	seigh i nowgh Ar.
	8. De-
	stourbe Ar.
	9. For the Ar.
	"þe

"þe kȳng by an laddre to þe slyp clam an heȳ,
 "An þreu vp to down in þe see, & adrentþe, as ȳch ȳfey,
 "An hȳs men, as in wanhope, wende hem agen blyue,
 "So þat ȳch hopȳe to God paȳs, þe wule ȳcham alȳue.
 Messagers to Denemarch sone ȳsend were,
 And, as þe kȳng adde ȳfed, to soþe hit founde þere.
 Fewer eft hit of Denemarch hyder nolde come.
 For god prince al alond barþ þe bet ylome.
 For þe lond was fyne & sȳtȳ ger in worre & in fore,
 As he habbeþ hard bynore, & afterward ȳut more,
 As ge sholde hure her afterward. ac þe wule he was kȳng,
 þat lond was in god loue & pes, wȳpoute eche strȳnyge.

Synt Edward broȳte to Engeland out of Normandȳe
 Men, þat adde hym fleme ȳdo god & corteyse.
 And Roberd a clerc he lonede mest, for he ȳef hym
 þe bysshopryche

Of London, & suppe of Canterbury þe erchebyssopryche.
 þo he was erchebyssop, luper he was and prout.
 þe kȳng hym louede, & alle hȳs dedes þoru hym dude al out.
 þer was vp þe quene Emme, þe kȳnge's moder, ȳ do
 A luper sclaundre, & vp þe byssop of Wynchestre al so,
 þat hit in contenance to folȳche hem bere.
 þe erchebyssop tolde þe kȳng more þan þer were,

1. To shipward clam an
 hiegh, And fell doune in the
 see, and a dreȳnte neigh, Ar.
 2. So that as for the Danes
 may ich be withoute strȳue.
 Messagers Ar. 3. The sothe
 they Ar. 4. ȳe Ar. 5. That,

while he flemed was, hadde
 do him courtesye Ar. 6. Lou-
 ed euer most, and dude by
 him al oute Ar. 7. Hit to
 gedere in contenance Ar.
 8. Than sothe were, Ar.

þat

þat þer was foul lecherie bytwehe hem y do,
 1 And þat þoru þe quene hys sone was Alfred to deþe ydo,
 And þat he ne mygte nogt bylene, bote he amendement toke
 Of so byl dede, wanne he adde her soules to loke.
 þe kyng leuede hym wel ynou, & suer he nolde abyde,
 þat he nolde verst nyme vengeance in hys syde.
 þe byslop he bynome verst al hys lay fe,
 2 And suppe hym in prison, & bynome hym hys fe.
 Hys moder he dude in warde, & scars lyf lede her fonde
 In þe abbeye of Worwell, & bynome hyre hys londe.
 þys quene made deol y nou, & hys lettres wyde sende,
 3 To byslopes, þat heo truste to, yre skat vorto amende,
 4 And þat heo wolde þoru fury yre, gyf me wolde þat heo beu,
 Oþer trede, flemý, þat heo gulteles were.
 þe kyng was meok & mylde ynou, an, as þe byslopes bade,
 Wolde hys moder do alout, bote as þe oþer yt made.
 And napeles hit were aton, as hit wolde desyre,
 þat hys moder hys skere wolde myd fury yre.

1. And that Aluered her
 sone thorgh her was dede als
 so, We cause that Knut and
 Hardeknut heo loued thorgh
 al thing þore that Ethelred,
 and other of his Ospring.
 As the commune fame was
 thorgh oute all the lond, That
 heo loued Knut in hert, me
 wrong dude vnderstande.
 The Erchebisshop seide, he
 ne myght let hit be so nought,
 And that to amendement hit
 moste nedes be brought. The
 kyng him leued of this thing,

and seide he nolde a bide, Ar.
 2. And brought him in pris-
 son, and him by name his see
 Ar. 3. To heghe men, that
 heo truste to, Ar. 4. And
 seide, that heo wolde thorgh
 fure tre, if that me hure
 bede, þreue, that heo was
 gultles of that ilke dede. The
 kyng was meoke and mylde
 nowe after summe's rede,
 Wolde hane lette his moder
 go, but summe hit with seide.
 Atte laste hit were atte on Ar.
 5. Shere her self shulde Ar.

þe erchebyscop Robert hurde of þys dome,
 In, þey he nere ¹ nogt ybe, to þys conseyl he com.
 þe bysopes ² he ladde a conseyl, "Lonerdynges," he seyde,
 "Ich wene vor þys moder my luerd þe kyng gebede,
 "þat nys as no woman, ac as þe denel ych doute,
 "þat, vorto stende hyre owe sone þe kyng, heo ys aboute,
 "þat seyh he ys ⁴ amansed, vor hyre copynere
 "þe bysop ⁵ he dep in warde, of wan heo wole hyr skere.
 "Gyf heo skery hyre of hym, hou wole heo vorþore mo
 "Skere of þat heo aþ ydo, hyre sone's gret wo,
 "Of þat ⁷ heo Alfred hyre sone radde to deþe brynge,
 "And þat heo porneyde poysen to hyre sone þe kyng?
 "Ac gyf heo hyre ⁸ skere wole of eche of þys þynge,
 "And heo hyre skerynge do after my lokynge,
 "And heo of scapye harmyles þe gultes echon,
 "⁹ Icholle, vor me & vor þe kyng, þat gult nabbeþ non,
 "And grante, þat my dygnyte me be al bynome,
 "And þat heo & þe bysop ek to hyre ¹⁰ sta agen come.
 "Let nyme four yrene flares vor hyr salue al asure,
 "In feue vor þe bysop, & Gyf heo yt may ¹¹ dure,

1. That i bede, to Ar. 2. He
 spake to thus, Lordynges,
 Ar. 3. The kyng for the
 quene his moder heder vs
 hath i bede. She fareth nat
 as a woman, but as a deuell,
 Ich doute, And for to stende
 Ar. 4. I cursed, Ar. 5. That
 he dure in warde, of wham
 he thenketh hure skere. yf

heo clesfeth hure self of hym,
 Ar. 6. Skere hure of Ar.
 7. She Aluered hure sone let
 to deþ Ar. 8. Darge Ar.
 9. Ich grannte, for me and
 for the kyng, that gultles
 mote she goon, And grannte,
 that all my dignyte me be all
 by nome, Ar. 10. Stat Ar.
 11. Endure, Ar.

"Wanne

"Wanne hit liggē in þe flōr to steppe vp echon
 "After oþer barenot, and heo bylene non,
 "þat heo ne steppe wýþ folle fot wýþoute quakýnge,
 "And 1 gýt bet bet þanne saaf, woute ený wemmynge,
 "Graunteþ hem al quýt. ac gýt heo quakē 2 out,
 "Oþer stepþ býseþe, oþer hýre bet in ený wemme be ýbrogt,
 "Holdeþ hem gultý of þe dede, & lateþ hem also
 "Al her lýf, as wýchemen, in strong prison be ýdo.
 þys fourme was ygranted þo, & certeyn day al so
 At Seyn Swythýne's at Wýnchestre, wanne yt sholde be ýdo.
 þo me tolde þe 3 quene bore, heo was glad ynou.
 So þat þoru al Engeland 4 þys word sone drou,
 þat, þo þe day was ýcome, so mucche folc þer com,
 þat me nuste ware hem inný, vorto se þys dom.
 þe heye men neý of Engeland were þere echone,
 5 To se Gode's grace of þe quene, bote erchebýsþop one.
 Ac he feynede hym somdel lýk, & neý þe see to be,
 He býlenede at Douere, gýt need were, to fle.
 þe quene, þoru þe kynges heste, 6 ýbrogt was also
 fram Wōrwelle to Wýnchestre, 7 þys iugement to do.
 To Seyn Swythýne's strýne þen wey heo nom 8 wel rýgt,
 Gladlyche þo heo þader com, & býlened al nýgt
 In wop & in orýsons, þat reuþe yt was to se,
 And enere bed þe holýman hýre help vorto be.

1. ýf her feet be thanne saf	see this purgeng of the quene,
withoute Ar. 2. Dught, Ar.	saf the Erchebýsþop a lone
3. Quene her of, heo Ar. 4.	Ar. 6. I brought forth was
The tyþþing here of drow.	tho Ar. 7. Hure purgacion
And tho the day Ar. 5. To	to do Ar. 8. full Ar.

As heo bel in a lute slep, Sepn Smýthyn to hyre com.

"Dogter," he seyde, "be studeuast to vnderuonge þy dom."

"Icham Smýthyn, wain þou þýst, & vergyf þy lone þys dede,

"An to passy þe fury yre, ⁊ nane þou non drede.

þe quene heo was glad, þo heo axode, of þat þys goðmon seyde.

⁊ þet folc com þýche a morn, to se þys wonder dede,

An þe heymen come echon, þen dom to hure lone!

An þe kyng, þen dom vorto gýne, an heý sat on hys throne.

Wynore hym, vorto auonge hys dom, þe quene me brogte al so.

þe kyng hys este sturnelyche, wer heo wolde þe dom do.

⁊ þe quene wepode wel fore, þe kyng ansuereðe þys:

"Sýre kyng, þou art my louerd ⁊ my lone ymys.

"Ich emme þat þe bere, ⁊ þor þe groned e ylome,

"þe wule þou in my wombe were, ⁊ ar þou fram me come.

"A sclandre ys bp me ybrogt of my chyldren trepe,

"Of þe and Alfred þy broþer, þat my lones were deye,

"þat ych wolde atte rede be, þy broþer to deþe býnge,

"And þe vorto apoysony. ⁊ gut of þryðde þýnge,

"þat ych sunne of lecherýe myð Aylwýne al so,

"þat ys byslop of Wýnchestre, wolde abbe ydo.

"Ich cluþe God to wýtnesse, þat me to day yhare,

"þat, gýf ych of ený" gulty am, ⁊ þat" ych mote þou þys

fare

"Brenne býneþe ⁊ perýs, þat me mowe yle þe wreche!

"An gýf ych gulteles am þer of, þat God þet tope techt.

1. Widdest, Ar. 2. Haue
thow no drede Ar. 3. The
peple Ar. 4. The quene
thenne wepyng fore, to the

kyng seide thus: Ar. 5. Take
Ar. 6. He this day hit hare,
Ar. 7. Desunt Ar. 8. Deest
Ar.

þe quene was þo borþ ylad ¹ myð mony a wepynde eye
 Of byslopes and of heymen, & of oþere þat yt pseye.
 Hyre ryche cloþes were of ydo, bote þat ² heo was bywened
³ Hyre body wyþ a mantel, a wympe aboute her heued.
 þe legges bare byneþe þe kne, þat me mygte eche stape yse.
 Awey! vnele bycome yt quene so bar vorto be.
 She brogte borþ ⁴ þys fury flares, & leyde ⁵ ys al arewe,
⁶ In þe bare erþe ysnope, Gode's grace to ssewe.
 þe byslopes ⁷ blessed þe flares, & þe quene al so,
 And ladde hyre borþ in eyþer half, ⁸ þys iugement to do.
 þe quene þogte al on God, & to heuene caste hyre eye,
 And ne lokede no þyng donward, & as hit alle yseye,
⁹ Heo stap vp þys fury yre, euerych stap al clene.
 Faste heo hyr sulk wanne yt was, ne blenýte nogt ene.
 þer was soye & blyss e nou, & ¹⁰ mony a wepynde eye,
 Morst þor fere, & suppe þor soye, þo hit þys yseye.
 þe byslopes, þat hyre ladde, þor soye ¹¹ wepe al so,
 And ¹² herede God & Seyn Swythyn, þo þys ¹³ myracle" was
 ido,

1. With many a wepyng
 tere Of lordes and barons,
 and other that were there Ar.
 2. She Ar. 3. With a light
 mantell, and a veile a bonte
 hur hefed. Hure legges bare
 bynethe kne, me myght see
 her shappe. Selcouth thing
 hit was to see a quene so bar-
 fote stappe Ar. 4. Thes Ar.
 5. Hem Ar. 6. Upon the

playne erthe ther, Godde's
 Ar. 7. Blessed tho the quene,
 an prayde for hure also, Ar.
 8. Her pro þys in Ar. 9. Heo
 stapped vpon the fury
 shares, harmeles all clene.
 Herself he nist whanne hit
 was, ne blenched heo na ene
 Ar. 10. Many a wepyng eye,
 Ar. 11. Wepte Ar. 12. He-
 ried Ar. 13. Deest Ar.

An ladde hyre outward of þe chyrche, þe quene bygan to crye :

"For þe loue of Ihesu Crist, ne doþ noȝt ¹ þe bylenye,

"To do my penance wyþoute, ac in alle manere,

"² As yt me yloked was, in holy chyrche here.

"Madame," ³ quap þe bysþopes, "þou ⁴ ast ydo ywys.

"So helpe me God," quap þe quene, ⁵ "ynuste noȝt er þys.

"So fur yne belde, nene sey in þysse place.

"Wote nou ych yt verst yse, ⁶ yrede be Gode's grace.

"Ledep me þanne to my sone, þat he mowe yse

"My bet aboue, & eke byneþe, were hit ywemmed be.

þo hit broȝte hyre to þe kyng, þe kyng lyggynge hit wonde,

Wepynde & open heued, to sprad al to þe grounde.

Myt was longe ar he myȝte speke, þor deol þat he made.

Atte laste he ros vp, as þe bysþopes hym bade,

And bel to ys moder bet, adoun anon akne.

"Moder," he seyde, "ych abbe mys ydo agen God & agen þe,

"⁷ þat Inam noȝt wurþe to be þy sone, ac per Seynt charyte,

"For þe pyte þat of þe Magdaleyn God adde, borgyf yt me.

"Sone," quap þys moder þo, "as al ⁸ þys men yseh,

"God ap bayre yflewed, þat we gulteles beþ.

"Atte bygunnyng þernore agen þe bysþop ych rede

"⁹ Amendement do, þat ys gultelesse of þe dede.

1. This Ar. 2. As hit ordeyned to me was, in holy

Ar. 3. Seide Ar. 4. Hast it do er this Ar. 5. I nust hit

nat I wys. No fuyre Ich felte, ne say in this ilke place Ar.

6. Heried Ar. 7. I ne am not worthy be thi sone, for

much the gylte Ich haue.

For thy of God and of the mercy now ich craue Ar.

8. Thes folk I seeth Ar.

9. Amendement let be do, that gylteles is of that dede.

Sithen thow maiste a penste me, for ich mote be mylde, As

kendeliche the moder ought to the childe Ar.

V v 2

"And

"And suppe agen me þou myght, þor ich mot nede be mylde,
 "As kande of moder mole & blod agen my chylde.
 þo þe byslop was ycome, wepynde wel sore,
 þe kyng bel down to hys bet, & cryde hym mylce and ore.
 þe byslop wepynde al so þer gaf yt hym anon.
 So þat þoru þe kynges bone, þe byslopes echon,
 3 Ech after oþer, asoylede þen kyng of þys trespass
 Myd gerden in hys naked rug, & þat gret pite was.
 þre strokes þe moder ek, 4 wepynde wel sore,
 gef hym 5 to asoyly, & ne mygte þor reuþe more.
 þo caste þe kyng 6 hys moder, & þe byslop suppe also,
 And herede gerne Seyn Swythyn, þat such myracle adde ydo.
 þe kyng þo 7 myd gode herte delquery þet anon,
 Boþe quene and byslop, her maners echon.
 Nyne tounes þe quene anon of þat þyr owene was
 gef þe house of Seyn Swythyn, þor þys holy cas.
 And þe byslop oþer nyne of hys crytage ywys.
 Mor þe nyne fury flares ygeus was al þys.
 þe kyng 8 conformed her maners, & hym self gef al so
 Tuepe God gode maners Seyn Swythyn þerto,

1. Wepyng full Ar. 2. We-
 pyng also for gaf him a non
 Ar. 3. Assailed him right
 there of his trespass With
 yerdes on his naked rigge,
 þat grete pite was Ar. 4.
 Wepyng full Ar. 5. For ab-
 solution, for rewthe heo ne
 myght no more Ar. 6. And
 his moder, and the bisshoppes
 also, And hered God and

Seynt Swethyne of this mis-
 racle i do Ar. 7. With gonde
 hert let deluere a non, Boþe
 the quene and bisshop, her
 londese everychon Ar. 8. Con-
 formed al this, and him self
 gaf there to II. good Tounes,
 for that he hadde mysdo, That
 wolde be xx. in all, hit was
 nat lite there. Hit wolde
 fynde the Couent wortes i
 nowe

þat wolde be tuentý vnder al, & þat nas nogt lute þere.
 For yt wolde fynde hem lek worten y nowe by þe gere.
 For gode þe nexte kýng Edward, þat after hym come,
 He gef hem nogt follýche so muche myþynne hys kynedom.
 þe abbeý of Seyn Denys Seynt Edward gef also
 þe priorýe of Derhaste, & londas þat þer beþ þerto.
 þe erchebýsþon of Canturbury forý ynou was þo,
 þo he hurde of þe quene al hou yt was ygo.
 Hym þogte wel longe, ar þe were ouer see,
 And þylenede al hys bysþoprýche, & ne come neuere eft age.
 þe quene & eke þe bysþon, þe wile hii alyne were,
 Muche honoured Seyn Swýthyn fram gere to gere.
 Hys moder wende out of hys lýf, Emme þe god quene,
 In þe a þousend ger of grace & tuo & fýfty yeh wene.
 Seynt Edward huld at Wyndessore a naýr feste wýpalle,
 And as a gong man býuore hym seruede in þe halle.
 He spurnde myð hys on bot, þat he bel almost abrod,
 Ac he hente myð hys oper, so þat he abode.
 þe erl Godwýne, þe false man, seýde þo, "þat þe on broþer,
 "As ge seh, in nede helþ þere þat oper.
 þo ansuerede þe kýng & seýde, "so mygte me
 "My broþer helpe, Godwýne, gýt he moste vor þe.

nowe euery yere. To the abbeý of Seyn Denys Seynt Edward yaf also The Priourý of Derhurst, Ar.

1. He bilaste his bysþoprýche, and neuere cam a yee
 Ar. 2. Wyndchestre a fest grete with alle Ar. 3. Hem

Ar. 4. But þe other fote him halpe, so that Ar. 5. Ther the on broþer, Alse þe seith, in nede ofte helpeth the other Ar. 6. Kýng, so myght my broþer me Ofte haue holpe, and he most for the
 Ar.

þo was þys luper Godwyne ¹ of flamed suþe fore,
 "Hyre," he seyde, "gut me þynch, ² þat quortron þou art more
 "To me of þy broþer deþ, & leuest hem ych yse,
 "þat in fallnesse þe tolde, þat ych wolde þy traytor be.
 "³ As wys deme God þat soþe, þat of ech þyng wot ende,
 "And also late þys morsel bred þoru my þrote wende,
 "Wyþ out harm of me, as I nadde nenere in non cas
 "Gult of þy broþer deþ, ne þy traytor nenere I nas.
 Morsel he dade in to þys mounþ, ac þe kyng yt blessed er.
 Hyt bplenede amydde þys þrote, astrangled he was rygt þer,
 And deyde atte borde al styf, wyþ flendnesse inou.
 Out al byneþe þe borde ⁴ Haral þys sone hym drou.
⁵ A housend ger in þe ger of grace & þre & fyfty þys was.
 Late harm, þep ech traytor ended in such cas.
 Of al þys kun in Engeland Seynt Edward nadde nogt on.
 Wor þys broþeren were asslawe, oper ⁶ ysleynð echon.
 þeruore þo þys holy man ⁷ as" in to elde wende,
 To þe emperour of Rome after þys ⁸ nenew he sende
 Edward, ⁹ Edmonde's sone þat was Prene syde,
 þat þys eyr were after hym, gyl he mygte alyue abyde.

1. A shamed Ar. 2. Thow
 mystowest me more, And put-
 test vpon me thi brother, and
 nelt I leue me, for all that
 ich a quyt was by men of
 Roblete: And also wys ne-
 uer this morsell thourgh my
 throte passe, As ich of thi bro-
 ther deth never gulty nas.
 The morsell to his mothe he
 putte, but blessed was hit
 er Of a bishop, so that ther

with a strangeled he was
 ther. He deyde styff atte borde
 in shamefull deth i now Ar.
 3. F. ac. 4. Harold Ar. 5. A
 Ml. as in the yere of grase
 and. liii. this was Ar. 6. I
 flamed Ar. 7. Deest Ar. 8. Co-
 luns [l. colyn] Ar. 9. That
 was the sone of Edmonde
 Irenside, That he his heyre
 were Ar.

hys emperour hym sende, myd gode loue & fre,
 Edward & Agace hys wyf, & her chyldren þre
 þe zonge ¹ Edward Adelyng, & also Margarete,
 And ² Cristyne her soster, þat god were & suete.
 þo hit come to Engelond, glad was þe kyng þo,
 For he nadde in hys fader alf kunnesmen nanmo.
 hys was in a housend ger & seuene & fyfty þerto
 As in ger of grace, þat hys dede was ydo.
 At Edward deyde sone, & ybured was wyþ gret prute.
 At Seyn Doule's at Londone, as hys bones bep gute:
 And hys sone ³ Edward bote zong & tendre nas,
 þernore þe kyng bor hys dep þe sorrore was.
⁴ For þat chyld was wel zong, eyr & kyng to be,
 And he wuste wel, þat in þe lond ⁵ mucche wo me wolde y se.
 And bor hys vncl in Normandye hym adde ⁶ yusteyned er,
 þo he was ⁷ flepne & frendeles, ⁸ mo þan þrutty" ger,
 he wolde, þat hys sone sone after hym kyng were
 Wyllam Duc of Normandie, rygȝt lawe þey yt nere.
⁹ For he was in hys moder alf next of hys blod,
 And þer nas non in hys fader alf þat þer to was so god.
 þer uore þys Wyllam bastard Engelond he byhet,
 And byqueþ in hys dep vnel, at he þat lyf let.

1. Lege, Edgar Achelyng,
 cum Ar. 2. Christiene Ar.
 3. Repone, Edgar, cum Ar.
 4. For his sone Edgar to
 yonge was kyng to be Ar.
 5. Mucche stryf shulde be Ar.

6. Susteyned Ar. 7. fleme
 Ar. 8. Regh xxx. Ar. 9. For
 in his moder half quene Em-
 me he was the nexte bloode,
 And as for the londe's prough
 him thought none so gode Ar.

And

And þat muche bot þe londe's prou, þor hys neuren so song
was.

Hou : Wyllam bastard was byȝte, Icholle telle þat cas.
Rychard duc of Normandye, Emme broþer þe quene,
Adde a sone, þat het Roberd, þat duc was suppe, Ich wene.
Roberd, þys noble duc, as he wende ouer lond,
A wel baptr mayde, as hym þogte, matresche he bond.
þys mayde hym payde suppe wel, myd god wille he hyt nom,
And hald hyt as hys lesmon, as wo seyy in hordom,
And byȝet on hyt þys Wyllam, & þor he was so ybore
Out of sponshod, me claped hym Wyllam bastard peruore.

1. Metra hac de re defunt in
Ar. in quo tamen sequentia, eo
pertinentia, narravit scriptor
prosaicus, quibus similia itidem
videas tam in Polychronico,
quam & in Lelandi nostri Col-
lect. Vol. VI. p. 296. After him
[Richarde the IIIde.] Robert
his sone [was duc of Nor-
mandye,] a man of grete
worthinesse. After him Wil-
liam Bastard, of wham this
geste folweth. Robert duc of
Normandye in a tyme as he
dwelled in a toune of Nor-
mandie, cleped Saleys, he
caste his chere to a mayde in
the toune, that me cleped
Perlote. And, when heo was
brought to the duke's bedde,
and shulde go therto, he toke
her smok a doas atte coler
hem, and rent hit doune to
the foot, and leide hit a wey

fram hure. And whenne heo
was eshet, why she duide so?
He answered and seide, hit
was nat curtasye ne reson,
that thinges, that touched
her feet & hure lowe thynges,
shuld touche her lord's
mouthe ne vilage, & so thulke
same nyght the duc gat on
her William Bastard. And
after hure slepe heo awoke,
and made a grete gronyng
and syghyng. So that the duc
huryng that, eshet of hure,
why heo sighed so? And heo
answered, "Lord ich haue
"worderliche [f. wonderliche]
"i mette. We thought," quod
heo, "that a grete tree growe
"oute atte my wombe, and
"by shadowed alle Norman-
"dye." And after, whenne
hit came to the tyme, when
the childe was i bore, a non,
pourgh

If pat chyld were ybore, a wel wonder cas
 he moder mette by hyre chyld, pat in hyr wombe was,
 pat hys gottes were to drawe aboute al Normandye,
 And eke aboute al Engeland, pat was to sygnifye,
 pat he sholde be duc of Normandye, & kyng of Engeland,
 And bope, as yt suppe vel, holde in hys honde.
 he chyld ek so yt was ybore, & to grounde com,
 Out of hys moder wombe verst, bope hys honden he nom
 Wol of he pondre & of he erpe sturnelyche ynon,
 And closedes to gader & hys fustes bope adrou.
 so was yt jugged, pat he sholde be, wyf oute fayle,
 Hardy kyng & stalwarde, & mucche do of batayle.
 Al yt bycom to sope suppe. he bygan gong ynon,
 To cupe wat he wolde be, pat so gong hys fustes adrou.

þourgh negligence of women
 attendyng a bonte his moder
 foryetyng hym, he was wal-
 wed into the strawe that was
 by, and had caught his. ii.
 hondes so fulle ther of, that
 vnnethe, with oute grete
 harme, me myght delyuere
 hit oute of his hondes. Wher-
 for, mucche folke demed, he
 shulde were to summe grete
 auoite of worlde's ricchesse.
 And as this childe was after
 in norýshyng in Waleys, a
 grete man [sic hæc concipiun-
 tur] of the contre, I hote
 William Callmage. So that
 a burgeys, where as this
 childe was in norýshyng,

prayde this William to come
 to his house, and vísíte his
 lorde's sone. This William
 Callenage & alle his kynne
 hadde euer t hated this
 childe's fader and his kynne,
 and yut not withstondyng
 that he cam to the hous,
 wher this childe was inne.
 And as non as this childe,
 that vnnethe coude speke,
 saugh him, lodeyneliche hit
 gan childe towarde this
 man, and so ferde towarde
 him, that me toke grete hede
 there of, supposyng hit myght
 nat be withoute grete ordi-
 nance of God.

þe erl Harald þe quene broþer, as me wende, & oper mo.
 Ac sop yt ys, þat þe erl Harald passede þe see þo,
 Wyþ gret poer & sole ynou, so þat, as God yt wolde,
 Wyþ wynd he was in strange londe ydryue, þer he nolde.
 þere hit were, as strange men, grymlyche vnderbonge,
 And ynome to albe of here, & ybrogt in bendes stronge.
 Syr Gwy of Dounryu was hys name, þat hym adde in bende,
 And asked hem gret ramson, of prison borto wende.
 Harald was of heye herte, & suor, taper he wolde
 gyue þe duc of Normandye of hys tresor & of hys golde,
 þat so noble duc was & god, þan a such alue man as he was.
 To þe duc he sende sone, to helpe hym in þat cas.
 þe duc sende to Syr Gwy, so þat Syr Gwy anon
 And adde Harald to þe duc, & hys felawes echon.
 þe duc bayre hym vnderuoug, & honoured hym y nou,
 So þat, as rygt was, gret lone bytneue hym drou.
 Harald, bor to paye hym wel, sende hym sone hys sonde,
 Hou þe kyng hym made after hym hys eyr of hys londe.

1. Gremlyche vnderfonge In Sir Guy de Dounson's lond, and i prisoned wonder strong. And whenne they hadde ther a while thus i dwelte in bende, Sir Guy asked hem Raunson grete, of prison for to wende Ar. 2. Than suche half man Ar. 3. That he a non Ladde Ha- rolde tho to him, and his fe- lawes echon Ar. 4. Hem drowgh. Harold than, to queme the duc, seide sone his	sonde, Ar. 5. Haked after his day hetre of Engeland. And Harold swor to the duc, and to him fast bonde, That to his by houe al on he wolde kepe the londe, And that the duke's doughter, whenne that tyme come, That yong was thow, in foreward to wyf Ha- rolde nome. And thus Ha- rolde was i swor to do thes thinges two With also gret othe & bonde, as men myght dw Ar.
---	--

And þat he wolde take hym to wyte his lond he vnderstode
 To his byespe, & þat he wolde wardeyn be hym god.
 As strong borewarde as hit mygte hit made & as hard,
 And by holy relykes Harald suor to Wyllam bastard,
 Treulyche to wyte Engeland to hym, vorte he come,
 And þat he his one dogter to wyue also nome,
 þat gond was at pulke tyme, so þat þys þynges tuo
 Wyþ as gret of he suor hym, as man mygte do.
 þo þys borewarde was ymad hard & strong y nou,
 Harald toward Engeland wyþ gode loue drou. I
 þe kyng he tolde al þat cas, þat bytneue hem was ydo,
 Hou he wolde to Wyllam trewe be, an hys dogter spousy al so
 þo was þe kyng glad y nou, þat he wel to hym truste,
 And bytot hym þat lond, þat he wel to þys Wyllam yt wust.
 Seynt Edward wuste of hys deþ, ar he henne wende.
 Wor Seynt Jon enuangelyst byuore longe word sende,
 And sende hym tokne by a ryng, þat at Westmynstre gut ys,
 þat Seynt Edward þer byuore Seþn Jon gef ywys.
 þe kyng þo þet word hym com, & þen ryng ysey,
 He þonkede God þat he wuste, þat hys deþ was so ney.
 Hys gode he delde pouere men, & made hys bernys bare,
 And hys tresorýe al so god, & to God hym made al gare.
 Glad he was of Westmynstre þat he let hym sulf rere,
 þat byuore hym was ybrogt to grounde, þoru in þer kynges
 þat were.

1. And by toke him all the wyft Ar. 2. Lette vppe a
 londe, to the duc that he rere Ar.

Ac ¹ borþ chyrche unhalwed was, þernor hym was wo.
 He hogte ² lete hys halwý to myðewýnter anon þo.
 þey Seyn Peter hymself ³ yhalwed adde er,
 gut he moſte effone bor þe nywe worke pere.
 He ſende after hys ⁴ baronye, at myðewýnter ⁵ myð hym to be.
 þo þe feſte ygadered was, deol me mygte yſe.
 Wor þo yt ſolde murgost be, þe kyng bnelede anon.
 And napeles glad he was hym ſulf, ⁶ bor he wuſte gon.
 And bor ſoye of hys deþe, & bor þe heye feſte alſo,
 þe trauayl he nome to hym al, þat hem wolde bane to do.
 He ber þe croune, & huld þe deys myð oper atyl al ſo,
 And myð gret ſemblant þe feſte huld borte þre dawes were
 ydo.

A Seyn Ione's day he ſey þat al com to god endynge,
 He made ac conferment to Weſtmynſtre of eche þynge,
 þat þoru hym hem ygýne was, oper þoru eny oper kyng,
 So þat no kyng after hym ne dade no deſtour breng.
 þe chyrche" he let halwý as a Chýlbery maſſe day.
 Wel ſeble he was pere hym ſulf, as al ¹ þat folc y ſay.
 In a þouſend yer of grace, & ſyre & ſyxtý þerto,
 Hyt was þat þys holyman þys dede let do.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. For the churche Ar.
 2. To habbe halwed hur atte
 midwýnter thow Ar.
 3. Her hadde halwed er Ar.
 4. Barons, Ar.
 5. Pegh pro myð in Ar.
 6. For he wiſte hoder gon. yut bare he the crowne,
 & helde the deys with other
 a tyre alſo, And with gret
 chere iiii. dayes helde his</p> | <p>feſte ſo. A Seynt Iohen's day,
 of all to make god endýng,
 He conſermed by his chartre
 in all maner thýng To Weſt-
 mynſtre the fredomes i bled
 yut hader to, And ho that a
 yenſt hem oughd dade, let
 ſentence ther on doo. The
 churche he lette halwe a Chil-
 dermaſſe day Ar. 7. The Ar.
 þo</p> |
|--|--|

þo hyt was al wel ydo, & ybrogt to god ende,
 þe kyng feble & lyk ynou to hys bed gan wende.
 þo was þer deol & sorwe ynou of men þat wuste þat cas,
 Wor hit wuste, þat to Engeland miche wo to come was.
 Worre & slagt, and oþer wo, & hunger & gret wou.
 þe quene bel by hym adoun, & byclapte hym vasse ynog
 Worto hete hys colde lymes, þat non hete ne come to,
 þoru hete of hyre owe body, & of hyre clothes al so.
 þe kyng lay as he were ysnowe almost dawes tuo.
 He gan, as he awoke of slepe, hys epen þo vn do.
 He sat upard vp hys bed, hys honden held vp anhey.
 "Lonerd," he seyde, "þat ech þyng madest queynt & slei,
 "And changest 2 poer & kynedoms alat þy nowwe rede,
 "And monne's sonnes wreche senst of her fader mys dede,
 "Gyf þyng, þat ych non ysef, come of þy soþnesse,
 "Gef me poer yt to tellen in al my feblese,
 "Worto stowe þy poer, þat hit þat yt ysef
 "Douty þe, & of þe synne, þat hit in beþ,
 "Repenty miowe, & þer of hem amendy so,
 "þat hit sulde hem fram þe harm, þat þou þencst hem do.
 Anon as þys holymon 3 adde hys oryson y do þere,
 Staiward man of speche he was, holp man as he were,
 þo gan he to tellen þus: "þulke tyme þat ych was
 "1 As man sleyn in Normandye, me com mony god cas.

2. Upwardes on his bedde,
 3. Power and kyngdom
 atte thynne awne wille, And
 mannes sonnes sendest wreche
 of his fader's wille. 4. Come
 halhof thy Rightwysnesse, 5.
 4. And pray the shilde hem

fro the harme, that thou hem
 thenkest do Ar. 5. Hadde do
 his prayere, Strong 4 now
 his speche was Ar. 6. Segge
 Ar. 7. flemed man in Nor-
 mandye, me cam Ar.

"When

"Men of relyggon ych louede wel y nou,
 "An to me hem, þat best were, at bore alle oþer ych drou.
 "An tuene holy men at bore alle oþer mest þe louede þere.
 "Non wot ych wel, þat mony day in heuene boþe hit were.
 "Hit tolde me, þat to Engeland after me wolde come.
 "Hit seyde me of þe wrecchede, þat alonde aþ-gare ybe.
 "þe wreche hȝeþ & sone comeþ. & þat slat me yse.
 "Nor prestes, myd vnclene honde & myd lecher's mode.
 "Al soyled, sacryþe Godde's flesch & hys blod.
 "Slepurdes hit bet luper, þor hit ne wyteþ nogt.
 "þer slep fram þe wolues. þor be hem ybrogt.
 "þe melke & þe wolle clene, of oþer þyng hit nolle telle.
 "þe slepurdes and þe slep al so slulle to pyne of helle.
 "As god heymen of þe lond robbeours selawes bep.
 "þouere men, þat hit mowe ouer, hit huldeþ as ge yseþ.
 "þou wole be Louerd slake hys suerd, hys bowe ys ybend,
 "And prest aþ ymade, borto smyte men þat bet myswende.
 "þo seyde ych myd drery mode, gyf hit wollep tarne her port,
 "An sory be, & bete her synne, wolle be Louerd voryne
 hem ogt.

1. By fore Ar. 2. Ac ii.
 holy men be fore Ar. 3. Ma-
 ny a day bothe in heuen they
 were. And now ryght bothe
 hit come to me, and the an-
 gwysses some hit tolde me,
 that Ar. adeo ut in Cod. nostro
Harleyano metrum integrum o-
mittatur. 4. That longe in
 londe hath be, Of whiche the
 wreche hiegh faste, as me shall
 i see. For Prestes with vn-
 clene hondes, and with leche-

rous mode, All i soyled, bseth
 to sacre Godde's flesch & blode
 Ar. 5. Beth Ar. 6. Repeth
 Ar. 7. Wolues, to hem that
 bathe by taught Ar. 8.
 Thynges nele I tell Ar.
 9. Also bothe shulleth to Hell.
 And also Robbers of the londe
 high mennes selewes beth.
 þouere men, that hit mowe,
 hit haldeth as ye seeth Ar.
 10. Bedy Ar. 11. Let Ar.

" þat

"pat ys bor nogt," he oþer seyde, "vor þe folke's herte ys
 "So yharded, þat hit beþ blynde & deue þwys,
 "pat hit nolleþ non god þyng yhare ne yle.
 "þo seyde ych, "wer vr Louerd wole euere wroþ be,
 "Wer he nolle grace do, & be of mylce more?
 "Wanne þat lond, after so gret ioýe, so vol wroþ of lore,
 "Wat ende sal þerof be, & wanne eny blys,
 "Oþer comfort, after such sor?" þo seyde þe oþer þys:
 "A grene weryng tre, þat ys fram hys more
 "Asmyte adoun, & þe brede of þe þre londes þerfram ybore,
 "Wanne yt ys eft by hym salue, wyþout ech monne's rede,
 "Iturnd agen to hys rygte more, þat er was as dede,
 "And bygynþ to blowe, & supþe to bere frut,
 "þanne me may, wo yt³ ysuch, to bote hoppe gut.
 þo þe quene, & hyre broþer Harald, hurde þys,
 And Roberd, þat wardeyn was of þe palays ywys,
 Hit wepe, & made deol y nou, vor hit seye þe soþnesse,
 "In wuche lecherye & oþer synne þe prestes songe her masse,
 And hou þe heye men of þe lond þe pouere to grounde brogte,
 þe wreche, þat God wolde do, nas nogt vor nogt hit þogte.
 þe sygte bytokneþ þus, as yt was vnderstonde:
 þys tre þe noble kynedom bytokneþ of Engelande.
 þe more bytokneþ þe rygte kande, þat ech of oþer come,
 fram kyng Alfred: þe kande more, þat furst was yheled at
 Rome,

1. Whether oure Ar. 2.
 Whether he woll yet grace
 Ar. 3. Seeth, for bote Ar.

4. How in lecherie Ar. 5.
 The monarke, tha anoynted
 was atte Rome, Ar.

To Seynt Edward's fader, & to hym sulne al so.
 Ac þo he deyde wyþoute rygt eye, þe wexynge was ydo,
 And þat tre ysmyte fram þe more ouer þre londes brede.
 Nor þe kynges were of Engeland of vn kunde lede.
 Werst Harald þe quene broþer, & Wyllam bastard also,
 And suppe hys sone Wyllam, þe rede kyng, þerto.
 Ac after þat Wyllam, þe rede kyng, ysote was by cas,
 And þe gode Henry hys broþer after hym kyng was,
 Seynt Edward's nece, þat of hys fader kunde come,
 And of þe rygte kunde of Engeland, kyng Henry to wene home,
 þat was Hold þe gode quene, þat in gode tyme was ybore,
 þo smot werst hys tre agen to hys kunde more,
 And Normandy þoru þe kyng, & þoru þe quene Engeland
 Joyned were þo kundelyche in one monne's honde.
 In a þosend yer of grace & fyte & fyrty rygt,
 After vr suete Louerd in hys moder was alȝt.
 Kyng he was þre & tenty ger, & fyr monþes þerto,
 And þre woke & fyrte dawes, at hys lȝf were ydo.
 þo Seynt Edward adde hys ytold, þe clofede boþe hys eye,
 And þe berþe day of Janyuere in hys manere gan depe.
 Al þe franchyse of Engeland, & al loye & blyſſe,
 Myd hym was vasse ybured, þo me bured hym ywys.
 And þat me bond sone afterward myd mony deluol cas.
 At Westmynstre a tuelſpe day hys gode man ybured was.

1. Whenne Seynt Edward
 thus tolde, he ganne to close
 his eyghe, The iiii. day of
 Januare thenne ganne he
 depe, In the yere of oure
 Lorde. Ml. lxxvi. right After

Vol. I.

that oure swete Lorde in his
 moder a light. Kyng he was.
 xxiii. yere and vi. moneths
 ther to, And iii. wokes and
 vi. dapes et his lȝf was ydo.
 Al the franchyse &c.

Y y modun Harald

Harald hya falle erl, þo Seynt Edwarde dede lay,
 Hym sulue he let crowny kyng pulke sulue day
 fellslyche. þor Seynt Edward so wel to hym truste,
 þat he bytot hym Engeland, þat he yt wel wuste
 To William's bypofte bastard, due of Normandy.
 Ac hym self he made kyng: myd such trecherye.
 Ac þe gods tryw men of þe lond wolde: abbe ymade kyng
 þe kundes eyr, þe gouge chyld, Edgar Atheling.
 And so were next kyng bykunde, me cleped hym Atheling.
 þerfor me clepede hym so, þor bykunde he was next kyng.
 Ac Harald made hym wey bynore, as myd suphedom,
 Myd gyfys & myd bayre byphest, & auong þe kyneþom.
 So þat somme hym chafe alout, & somme hem hulde styll,
 And soffrede as hit noxt ne mygten oþer's wylle.
 So þat Harald was kyng, to wom þe hele þe kyneþom.
 And Seynt Edward's lyte by hym to soþe come.
 For þo bygan þe wom work, as me mygte yse,
 þat sholde, as Seynt Edward seyde, by þre kynges day be.
 For: Cotte, Harald broþer, þat he drof er into Flaundres
 By kynges day Edward hym sulue to grete Flaundres,

1. Thenne he by toke hym
 2. William's byhone
 3. With fals trechourie
 4. Haue maked
 5. He that
 were nexte kyng by kynde,
 Atheling he was. And there
 fore me cleped hym so, for
 nexte heire he was
 6. All
 with smheldom. With pestes
 and with faure by heltes, to
 bouge the kyngdom

7. And suffred thulke tyme as
 men that myght not haue her
 wille. So that Harold was
 wrothur hele helde the kyng-
 dom. And sone, as Seynt Ed-
 warde seide, after ward hit
 come. And tha by gaunte the
 wreake ferde, as all men
 myght & see
 8. Pro Cotte.
 At in Cotte, Harold's
 he

He com anon þe vppen hym myd gret poer & age,
 Myd Harald þe Darfager kyng of Norþwey,
 And myd gret poer of Norþomber to Cuswyl hit com,
 And muche folc in þe souþ syde boþe flowe & nothe.
 Kyng Harald com agen hym myd poer strong ydon.
 Wyspe Cuswyl hys oft agen hym he drew,
 In a stude, þat me clapede & Stamford brugges þe,
 And nou me clapede yt Watayle brugges, wor þe batayle þat
 was þe.
 þer hit smyte to gadere, & made a sorý pley.
 Wor þere was Cost aflame, & þe kyng of Norþwey,
 And her syde al byneþe; to ende yt com so
 þat Seynt Edward bynore seyde of þolke breþeren tuo,
 þat hit wolde to gadere fygte, & Harald abode þe.
 þer me mygte of þulke word þat soþnesse yse.
 Fram anon amorne horte myd ouer none,
 þe batayle laste strong, ar þe were ydon.
 þe Englysshe ouer þe brugg drone þe oþer at laste.
 Ac þe þat water was bytneue, hit stode agen vasse.
 On bodý þer was of Norþwey, betere nas þer non.
 Wor he at stode by þe brugg myd anax al on,
 And drof the Englysshe men agen, hym ne mygte non attonde.
 And slon mo þan fourty of hem myd hys owe honde,

1. Lege, Darfager. 2.
 folke, that hem with stode,
 bothe slawe. 3. A lite by
 side Cuswyl the hostes to
 geder drough. 4. Staynes
 forde. 5. Was all by nes
 the; to ende cam hit tho

6. Ther of me myght
 atte thulke tyme all the sothe
 & fer. Fram ernemore fort
 hit was asþdrouet none,
 The. 7. hit. 8. I
 man ther was. 9. That
 non myght him withstande.

Yy 225. And

And wiste hem so borte after none borte on myd gyle nome
 A lyp, & ar he were ywar vnder þe brugg com,
 And smot hym ar he were ywar vnder foundement lowe
 Myd a sper, & so an hey, þat he deyde in a prowre.
 A stalwarde pece þat was, nou God cuþe hys soule lone.
 þo þogte þe Englyſſe vor hys dep þat hit were al aboue,
 And paſſede þe brugge anon, & ſlowe to grounde,
 So þat þe oþer partye byneþe was in aſſounde.
 þo" Harald yſey hys broþer aſſawe, ¹ & þe kyng Arſager
 Of Norþwey & her ſolt, he ne huld noure hys pere.
 He ne geld nogt wel her mede, þat wyþ hym hys ſon ſlowe,
 þeruore hys men þe laſſe her herte to hym drowe.
 And þat hit kuddde hym afterwarde, agen William baſtard,
² As ge ſolle ſone yþure, vor he was enere aſſeward.

Miche aþ þe ſorwe ybe ofte in Engeland,
³ As ge mowe here & er yþare & vnderſtonde,
 Of mony batayle þat aþ ybe, & þat men þat lond nome,
 Werſt, as ge abþep yþurd, þe emperours of Rome.

And ſlough him ſelf fourty
 with a ſparthe in hande. So
 atte laſte vnder him pryn-
 liche on came lowe, And in
 the foundement him ſmote,
 that he deiðe in a throwe.
 Then were the Englyſſhmen
 a boke in lytell ſtonde, And
 paſſed the brugge, and ſlowe
 downe to grounde. Tho
¹ And Harold Herſager,
 He toke gret prynthe ther of,
 and helde non his pere, And
 yeiðe not well Ar. ² As ye

mowe ther of hure he after
 [f. here after] warde Ar.
³ As ye mowe i hure by wryt,
 as Ich vnderſtande, Of ma-
 ny batailles that hath i be of
 men this londe that nome,
 Of Stauntes ſerſe & Bru-
 tonus, and ſuth of men of
 Rome. Of Sarons ſuthe and
 Danes thenne, and Normans
 atte laſte. And put there
 wolle be more wrake, Icham
 ſulle ſore a gaſte Ar.

Suppe

Suppe Saxons & Engelle myd batayles stronge,
 Atte laste hey of Normandye, þat maystrus bet gut here,
 Monne yt & holdeþ gut, y cholle telle in wuche manere.
 þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Harald's snykedhede,
 Hou he adde ymad hym kyng, & myd wuch fals hede.
 Nor þat lond hym was bytake, as hyt welle wuste,
 To wyte yt to hym wel, & he wel to hym truste.
 As þe hende he dade berste, & messagers hym sende,
 "þat he vnderstode hym bet hys dede vorto amende,
 "And hogte on þe grete op, þat he hym adde er ydo,
 "To wyte hym wel Engeland, & to spouse hys dogter also,
 "And hulde hym þerof vorewarde, as he by het ek þe kyng,
 "And bote he dade bytyme, he wolde sende hym oþer tyþyng,
 "And seche hym out ar twelf monþe, & hys rygtyz wyne,
 "þat he ne scolde abbe in to al Engeland, &erne to wyte hym.
 Harald hym sende word, "þat folye yt was to truste
 "To such op, þat was ydo myd strengþe, as he wel wuste.
 "Nor gyf a mayde treuþe plygte, to do a fole dede.
 "Al one prynclyche, wyþ out hyre frendes rede,
 "þulke vorewarde ys vor nogt, & wat loker yt agte her,
 "þat ych suor anop, þat was þo al in þy poer,
 "Wyþoute consel of al þe londe, of þyng þat myn nogt nas,
 "þernor ned op ysuore, nede ybroke was.
 "And gyf þou me wolt seche in Engeland, ne be þou no so
 sturne
 "Syker þou ne salt me fynde in none hurne.

1. Hic perplura prosaice ha- | mirum metris in eodem præ-
 bentur in Ar. haud paucis ni- | terminis.

þo Wylam hurde, þat he wolde sustenȝ hys trecherȝ,
 He let of sende hys knyghtes of al Normandȝe,
 To conseyly hym in hys cas, & to helpe hym in suche nede,
 And he gan of her purchas largelyche hem bede,
 As hit founde suppe in Engeland, þo yt ywonne was,
 þe betere was toward hym her herte vor hys cas.
 þe duc Wylam hys wylle among hem alle seyde,
 þat four þynges hym made mest bygynne þulke dede.
 For Godwynne, Harald's fader, to depe let do
 So byllyche Alfred, hys colyn, & hys felawes also.
 And vor Harald adde hys of ybroke, þat he suor myd hys
 rygt honde,
 þat he wolde to hys byofpe wryte Engeland.
 And vor Seynt Edward hym gef Engeland al so.
 And vor he was next of hys blod, & best wurpe herto,
 And vor Harald nadde non rygt bote in falsheðe.
 þes þynges hym made mest bygynne hys dede.
 And vor he wolde, þat al men pleye hys treweðe,
 To þe pope Alxander he sende in such cas hym to rede.
 Harald's falsheðe þo þe pope ysey here,
 And perauenters me hym tolde more þat soþ were,
 þe pope afoyled & blessed Wylam & al hys,
 þat into hys batayle myd hym skolde ywys,
 And haleweðe hys baner, þat men at bore hym bere.
 þo was he & al hys gladdore þan hit er were.
 So þat hys duc adde agen heruest al gatre
 Hys barons & hys knyghtes, myd hym vorto fare.
 To þe banene of Seyn Walry þe duc wende þo
 Myd þe men þat he adde, & abyde me.

After

After heruest þo her flyppes & al hit preshe were,
 And wynd hem com after wylle, her seyles hit gon rere,
 And hyderwarde in þe se wel glad þen wey nome.
 So þat byfyde Hastinges to Engeland hit come,
 Hem þogte, þo hit come alond, þat al was in her honde.
 At see sone as þe duc Wyllam hys fot sette alonde,
 On of hys knyghtes gradde, "holde vaste Wyllam non
 "Engeland, þor þer nys non kyng bote þos.
 "Nor spker þou be, Engeland ys non þyn ymys.
 þe duc Wyllam anon berbed al hys,
 þat none nere so wod, to robby, ne no manere harm do þere.
 Upe þe lond, þat hys was, bote hem þat agen hym were.
 And an fourty nygt hy bylenede þere aboute,
 And conseylede of batayle, & ordeynd her route.
 Kyng Harald sat glad ynon at Cnemyke attis mete,
 So þat þer come a messager, ar he adde y gete,
 And seyde, þat duc Wyllam to Hastinges was ycome,
 And hys baner adde yrerð, & þe contreys al ynome.
 Harald, a man wyþ grette herte coragous y non,
 As þe of non man ne tolde, þyderwarde vaste drou.
 He ne let nogt clupye al hys folc, so wyllefol he was,
 And al þor in þe oper batayle hym bel so bayr eke.
 þo þe duc Wyllam wuste, þat he was ycome ney,
 A monck he sende hym in message, & dade as þe fleý,
 þat lond, þat hym was yggyue, þat he wolde yt op gelde,
 Oper come, & dere em þe ryggt myd suerd in þe belde.
 Gyt he seyde, þat he nadde non ryggt þerto,
 þat op þe pope lokynge of Rome he wolde yt do,

And

And he wolde perto stonde, al cleene wythoute fyghte,
 Wer Seynt Edward yt hym gef, & wer he adde perto rygt.
 Harald sende hym word agen, pat he nolde hym take non lond,
 Ne non lokynge of Rome, bote suord & rygt honde.
 So yt oþer ne mygte be, eyþer in hys syde.
 Conseylede and garked hem, batayle vorto abyde.
 þe Englyshe al þe mygt byuore vasse bygon to synge,
 And spende al þe nygt in glotonye & in drynggynge.
 þe Normans ne duide nogt so, ac hit cryde on God vasse,
 And cryue hem ech after oþer, þe wule þe nygt ylaste,
 And andwe hem lete asely wyþ mylde herte ynou.
 And suppe þe duc wyþ hys ost toward þe batayle drou,
 An stounde he gan abyde, & hys knyghtes rede.
 "Ge knyghtes," he seyde, "pat bet of so noble dedes
 "pat nere neuere ouercome, ne goure elderne napemo,
 "Understondeþ of þe kyng of France pat goure elderne duide
 "Hou my fader in þarus amydde hys kyndom,
 "Wyþ promelle of goure faderes myd strengþe hym ouercome.
 "Understondeþ hou goure elderne þe kyng nome al so,
 "And helde hym vorte he adde amended pat he adde mys do,
 "And Rycharð, pat was þo a chyld, hit gelde Normandye,
 "pat was dat her byuore, & to such maystrie,
 "pat at eche parlement, pat he in France were,
 "pat he were yguerd wyþ a suerd, þe wule pat he lenede here,
 "pat þe kyng of France ne hys so hardy were,
 "pat atte parlement knyf ne suerd bere.
 "Understondeþ eke þe dedes, pat pulke Rycharð duide al so,
 "pat he ne ouercome nogt kynges alone, ac gut more perto.

"Ac he ouercom þe deucl, & adoun hym caste
 "To gadere as hit wrastled, & bond hys handen faste
 "By hynde at hys rugge, of such prowesse ge penche,
 "He same ge nogt þat Harald, þat here was of in þer wrenche,
 "An byuore gou was beruore, þat he wote myd hys tayle
 "Turne hys wombe toward vs, & hys face in batayle.
 "Underkondeþ þe suykedom, þat hys fader & he wroge,
 "And hit þat myd hym beþ, þo hit to deþe brogte
 "So byllyche Alfred my colyn, & goure kunes men also.
 "Hou mygte in eny wyse more same be do?
 "Monye, þat dude þulke dede, ge mowe here to day yley.
 "Hou longe sholde her in þer heued aboue her soldren be?
 "Adraweþ goure suerdes, & lokeþ wa may do best,
 "þat me se goure prowesse fram þe Est to þe West.
 "Wote awrete þat gentyl blod, þat so byllyche was ynome
 "Of houre kunes men. þor we mowe wel. þr tyme ys non
 ycome.
 þe duc nadde nogt al ysed, þat myd earnest gret
 Al ys folc wel atpled to þe batayle set.
 A sueyn, þat het Tayleser, smot borþ byuore þere,
 And slou anon a Englyshe man, þat a baner bere,
 And effone anoper baner, & þe þrydde almost al so,
 Ac hym sulf he was aslawe, ar þe dede were ydo.
 þe furst ende of hys ost byuore Harald myd such gynne
 So þyche sette, þat non man ne mygte come wyþynne,
 Wyþ stronge targes hem byuore, þat archers ne dude hem nogt,
 So þat Normans were neþ to grounde ybrogt.
 Wyllam byþogte an queintyle, & bygan to fle vasse,
 And hys folc borþ wyþ hym, as hit were agaste,

And flowe ower a longe Dale, & so vp an hey.
 þe Englyſſe oſt was prout ynou, þo hit þys yſey,
 An bygonne hem to ſprede, & after þen wey nome.
 þe Normans were aboute þe doune, þe oþere vþard come,
 And byturnde hem aboute al heſelyche, as yt wolde be adon-
 ward.

And oþer byuore ne mygte nogt ſo quiclyche vþard.
 And hit were byuore al to ſprad, þat ne mygte bytuene hem
 wende.

þe Normans were ſo wel porueyd aboute in ech ende,
 And ſtones adonward ſlonge vp hem y nowe,
 And myd ſperes & myd ſlon baſte of hem flowe,
 And myd ſuerd & myd ax. vor hit, þat vþard nome,
 Ne mygte non wyllie abbe of dunt, as hit þat donward come,
 And her bantwarde was to broke, þat ne mygte wyþhynne hem
 wende,

So þat þe Normans baſte flowe in eche ende.
 Of Englyſſe al vor nogt þat baleye was ney
 As heye yſuld myd dedemen, as þe doune an hey.
 þe ſetares donward al nor nogt baſte flowe to grounde,
 So þat Harald þoru þe neye yſſote was deþe's wounde.
 And a knygt þat yſey, þat he was to grounde ybrogte,
 And ſmot, as he lay byneþe, & ſlon as vor nogt.
 Fram þat yt was amorne þe batayle ylaſte ſtrong
 Morte yt was ney myd ouernon, & þat was ſandel long.
 Mony was þe gode dunt, þat duc Wyllam geſ aday.
 Alor þre ſtedes he ſlon vnder hym, as muche ſole yſlay
 Alor pryked, & ver arnd about, & ver wounded alſo,
 And debryſed agen dedemen, ar þe batayle were ydo.

And

And gut was Wyllam's grace pulke day so gode,
 þat he nadde no wounde, war þoru he shedde an drop blod.
 þus, lo! þe Englyſſe volc vor naȝt to ȝrounde come
 For a fals kyng, þat nadde non ryȝt to þe kyndom,
 And come to a nywe lounerd, þat more in ryȝte was.
 Ac her noþer, as me may yſey, in þur ryȝt nas.
 And þus was in Normannes hond þat lond ybroȝt ywys,
 þat anaunter ȝyf enermo keuerynge þereof ys.
 Of þe Normannes beþ þys heȝ men, þat beþ of þys lond,
 And þe lowe men of Saxons, as ych þnderſtonde.
 So þat ȝe ſeþ in eyþer fyde wat ryȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto,
 Ac ych þnderſtonde, þat yt was þoru Gode's wylle ydo.
 For þe wule þe men of þys lond þur heþene were,
 Non lond, ne no folc agen hem in armys nere.
 Ac non ſupþe þat þet folc auong Criſtendom,
 And wel lute wule hit hulde þe byheſte, þat hit nome,
 And turnede to fleuþe, & to prute, & to lecherye,
 To glotonye, & heȝe men mucþe to robberye.
 As þe goſtes in a nyſyon to Seynt Edward ſeyde,
 Wu þer ſholde in Engeland come ſuch wrecchede,
 For robberye of heȝ men, vor clerken hordom,
 Non God wolde forwe ſende in þys kyndom.
 Wytuene Myhelmaſſe & Seynt Luc, a Seyn Calypte's day,
 As bel in pulke ȝere in a Sater day,
 In þe ȝere of Grace, as yt bel al ſo,
 A þouſend & ſyre & ſyrtý, þys batayle was y do.
 And duc Wyllam was þo old nyne & þrytty ȝer.
 And on & þrytty ȝer he was of Normandy duc er.

þa þys batayle was ydo, duc Wyllam let brynge
 Mayre hyr folc, þat was allawe, anerþe þoru alle þynge.
 Alle þat wolde leue he gaf, þat hyr son anerþe broȝte.
 Haralde's moder bor hyr sone wel gerne hym byldȝte.
 By messagers, & largelyche hym bed of hyr þynge.
 To grante hyr sone body anerþe vorto brynge.
 Wyllam yt sende hyr bayre ynou, wþoute eny þengewarung.
 So þat yt was þoru hyr wþ gret honour ybore
 To þe hous of Waltham, & ybroȝt anerþe þere.
 In þe holy rode chyrche, þat he let hym sulf reze.
 An hous of relygyon, of canons wroȝt.
 It was bayre anerþe ybroȝt, as yt gut ys.
 Wyllam, þys noble duc, þo he adde ydo al þys.
 þen wey he nome to Londone he & al þys.
 As kyng & prince of lond, wþ nobleye ynou.
 Agen hym wþ bayre processyon þat folc of toun drou
 And bnderuouȝe hym bayre ynou, as kyng of þys lond.
 þus come, lo! Engeland into Normannes honde.
 And þe Normans ne couþe speke þo bote her owe speche,
 And speke frenche as dude atom, & here chylþren dude also
 teche.
 So þat heymen of þys lond, þat of her blod come,
 Holdeþ alle þulke speche, þat hit of hem nome.
 Wor bote a man couþe frenche, ne toþ of hym wel lute.
 Ac lowe men holdeþ to Englyss, & to her kande speche gute.
 Ich wene þer ne be man in world contreyes none,
 þat he holdeþ to her kande speche, bote Engeland one.
 Ac wel me wat vorto conne boþe wel yt ys,
 Wor þe more þat a man can, he more worþ he ys.

R.O.

